

## OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND PARTS MANUAL TRUCK - MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP MODEL: XXT42.5RZ



**REED,** provides this manual for the guidance of all owners, operators and servicing personnel in order to obtain the longest possible trouble-free service. It contains data, specifications, warranty, schematics, operating instructions, lubrication procedures, maintenance procedures, illustrated parts breakdown, vendor information, service bulletins, and safety rules.

Serial No.:	08-255-XXT42.5RZ
Date Delivered:	MARCH 14, 2008
Customer:	LIDER EXPORT

**NOTE:** Additional copies of this manual may be obtained through the *REED* Parts Department.

FIRST EDITION: MARCH 14, 2008 SERIAL NUMBER: 08-255





## \* ONE \* TWO \* THREE WARRANTY

**REED** warrants each of its new Truck Mounted Concrete Boom Pumps to be free of defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of One • Two • Three years from date of delivery based on the following conditions:

- One (1) year or 2400 pumping hours whichever comes first
- Two (2) years covering the Solid State Black Box
- Three (3) years covering all structural parts

The WARRANTY is issued ONLY to the INITIAL USER. The warranty periods begins when the product is delivered to the initial user or when first put into service, whichever occurs first. Said warranty is void if the machine is subject to misuse, neglect, accident or abuse.

The STRUCTURAL WARRANTY will not be honored unless, regular inspections have taken place and repairs as recommended as a result of the inspection. Inspection guidelines are detailed in the ACPA BOOM INSPECTION BOOK, attached in the extreme rear of the PARTS MANUAL. The frequency of inspection must adhere to the ACPA BOOM INSPECTION BOOK. For WARRANTY to be considered valid, these inspections must be performed by a "qualified person" as defined by the ACPA SAFETY MANUAL.

**REED'S** obligation under this warranty is limited to correcting without charge, at its factory, any parts or parts thereof which shall be returned to its factory, transportation prepaid and upon **REED'S** examination proves to have been originally defective. Correction of such defects by repair or replacement shall constitute fulfillment of all obligations to the initial user. This warranty does not include labor or transportation charges unless specifically identified and authorized in writing by **REED**. Nor does the warranty apply to any unit upon which repairs or unauthorized alterations have been made.

This warranty does not apply to normal maintenance service or to normal replacement of certain machine parts, which are subject to normal wear (such as concrete cylinders and wear components, valve mechanisms, delivery systems and bracketry, chassis decking / walkways, steps and hand rails, hopper grate, etc.) *REED* makes no warranty in respect to trade accessories or outside vendor components including truck chassis, such being subject to the warranties of their respective manufacturers.

THIS IS A LIMITED WARRANTY AND IS IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. In no event shall **REED** be liable for incidental, general or consequential damages, loss or any expense directly or indirectly related and resulting from use or lack of use caused by delay in delivery, parts failure, or any other causes associated with the product use. No person, firm or corporation is authorized to assume for **REED** any other liability in connection with the sale of **REED** products.

Baugruppenübersicht construction group survey	Betonpumpe: concrete pump:	Mast: boom:
Typenplan type parts list	THP 150	42M5XXT



Kunde: / customer:	REED	AuftragsNr.: / order no.:	205249
Fahrzeug: / vehicle:	Mack	Bestellnr.: / purchase no.:	KSatz

REED SN:08-255

Zusammenstellung	assemble cpl.	(B 00 4 107)			
Aufbaurahmen	sub frame	B 01			s
Rahmen	base frame	B 02			
Rahmenverbindung kpl.	frame connection cpl.	B 03			
Mastbockverbindung	boom connection cpl.	B 03 2 051 a			
Aufbau	housing	B 04			
Abstützung hinten	outrigger cpl.	B 05			
		B 06			
Podeste / Aufstiege	pedestal / ladder	B 07			8
Mastauflagebock	boom support	B 08			
Gegengewicht	counter weight	B 09			
Pumpeneinheit kpl.	pump unit cpl.	B 10			
Pumpenlagerung	pump mounting	B 11 5 005			
Förderzylinder kpl.	conveying cylinder cpl.	B 12 5 010			
Förderkolben kpl.	conveying piston cpl.	B 13 3 020			
Spülkasten kpl.	water box cpl.	B 14 3 000			
Antriebszylinder	drive cylinder	B 15 4 031			
Schiebersystem	s-valve system 1:	B 17 5 200R1	Eigener	Typenplan	
Schwenkantrieb	tilting device cpl.				
Zentral / Schmieranlage	central lubrication unit				
Förderkolbenschmierung	lubrication f. conveying piston	B 18 3 006 b			
Förderleitung Pumpeinheit	conveying pipe pump unit				
Förderleitung 6"	conveying pipe 6"				
Trichteroberteil	Hopper top part				
Trichterzubehör	hopper accessories				
Trichteroberteil	hopper upper part	B 22 5 090			
		B 23			
		B 24			
Rührwerk mit Antrieb	agitator with drive	B 25 5 080	2x Nutring		
		B 26			
		B 27			
Rütteleinrichtung	vibrating equipment	B 28			
		B 29			
Wasseranlage	water system	B 30			
Wassertank kpl.	Water tank cpl.	B 31			
Wasserpumpe mit Antrieb	Water pump with drive	B 32 3 070			
Halter für Wasserschlauch	Holder for water hose	B 33			
Halter für Wasserschlauch	Holder for water hose	B 33 0 020	2x		
Schlauchleitung	Hose line	B 34			
Druckluftanlage	Compressed air unit	B 35			
Hochdruckreiniger	High pressure cleaner	B 36			
Kompressor mit Antrieb	Compressor with drive	B 37			
		B 38			
Schlauchleitung	Hose line	B 39			
Hydraulikanlage BP	Hydraulic system	Wai 106474			
Hydrauliks. Pumpe/Rührwerk	Control block	WAI 108404			
		WAI 108403			
Blasenspeicher		WAI 103616			
Hydraulikpumpe	hydraulik pump	WAI 104777			
		WAI 100 938	4x		
		WAI 101 332	8x		
Hydrauliktank / Zubehör	hydraulic tank / accessories	WAI 101 950	4x		
Ölkühlung	oil cooler	WAI 101 979	4x		
Schläuche / Zubehör	hoses / accessories	WAI 103 207	4x		
Elektroanlage	wiring diagram	WAI 106059	B 51 3 017 d		
Steuerpult	control panel				
Motorabstellung	engine stop	B 52			
Pumpenverstellung elektrisch	pump adjustment electrical	B 53			
Drehzahlverstellung	rpm adjustment	B 54			
00E040 -l					

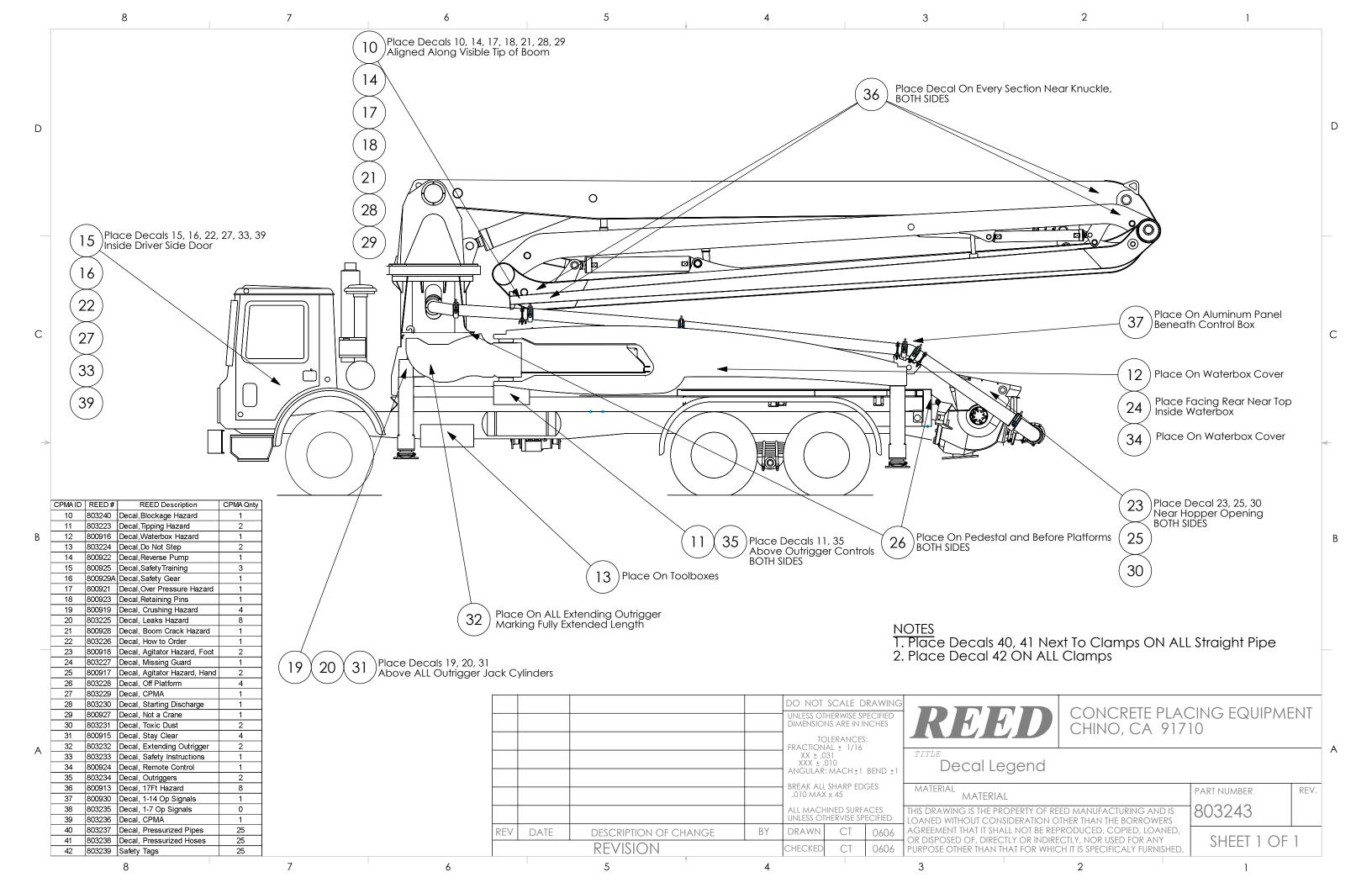
		1	1		
Elektroanlage Mast	wiring diagram boom	B 55			
Kabelbaum / Zubehör	wiring harness / accessories	B 56 1 084 c	B 56 1 085	B 56 1 086 c	
Zubehör	accessories	B 57 0 015			
Mastkabelbaum		B 56 2 066			
Kabelfernsteuerung	cable remote control				
Funkfernsteuerung	radio remote control				
Verteilermast	distributor boom 2:	WAI 107303			
Mastbock	boom support	B 61 2 205 d	WAI 106535		
Drehwerk	rotating unit	B 62 2 010 f	B 62 8 011	B 62 8 012	WAI 106266
Drehwerksschutz	swing gear protection	B 62 2 025			
Abstützung kpl.	outrigger cpl.	B 63 2 340 a			
Abstützung vorne rechts	outrigger front right		B 63 2 330 a	WAI 109673 a	
Abstützung vorne links	outrigger front left		B 63 2 325 a	WAI 109673 a	
Abstützung hinten rechts	outrigger rear right		B 63 2 050 f	B 63 2 036 a	WAI 109673 a
Abstützung hinten links	outrigger rear left		B 63 2 051 f	B 63 2 037 a	WAI 109673 a
Transportsicherung vorne	transportation safety device f.		B 63 9 197 b		
Transportsicherung hinten	transportation safety device r.		B 63 9 207 b		
Förderleitung	delivery line	B 64			
Endschlauchhalter	end hose holder	B 64			
Endschlauch	end hose	WAI			
		B 65			
Arm 1	boom element 1	B 66			
Arm 2	boom element 2	B 66			
Arm 3	boom element 3	B 66			
Arm 4	boom element 4	B 66			
		B 67			
Drehkopf	rotating head	B 68			
Drehwerk Schutz	rotating safety device	B 68			
		B 69			
Hydraulikanlage Mast	hydraulic system boom	WAI 108 266			12Volt
Hydraulikanlage Mast	hydraulic system boom				
Hydraulikanlage Mastbock	hydraulic sys. boom support	B 72 2 010R1			
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	пуштина бубт изотт изграти	B 72 2 015R1			
Hydraulikanlage Pumpeinheit	hydraulic sys. pump unit	B 74 1 031			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	injuration by the parties of the	B 75			
		B 76			
Hydrauliktank Mast	hydrauliktank boom	B 77			
- iyaraamita iir iilaat	nyanaamianii 20011	B 78			
		B 79			
		2.0			
Antrieb	drive	B 80			
Verteilergetriebe 4496	distribution gear	B 81 4 088R1	i = 1:1,51		
Antriebsaggregat	engine	B 82	1 - 1.1,01		
Wellenstrang	lineshaft	B 83			
Unterfahrschutz	chassis protection	B 84			
Zubehör Beleuchtung	additional parts lightning	D 04			
Trichterbeleuchtung	lightning for hopper	B 86			
Beleuchtung	lightning	B 56			
Kotflügel	fender	B 87		1	
Federblockierung	spring lock	B 56			
Achse kpl.	axle cpl.	B 89			
Acrise Rpi.	and opi.	5 00		1	
Zubehör	accesories	B 90		1	
Standardzubehör	accessories standard accessories	B 91			
Standardzubenor Schilder Pumpe					
Schilder Pumpe Schilder Mastbock	sticker pump	B 92 1 004			
Schilder Mast	sticker boom support	Antonolli		1	<del>                                     </del>
Schilider iviast	sicker boom	Antonelli B 93		1	
Workzougkoston	tool box				
Werkzeugkasten	tool box	B 94 B 95		1	<del>                                     </del>
Zusatzteile Europa	additional parts europe			1	<del>                                     </del>
Rohrmagazin	conveying pipe magazine	B 96		1	
			<u>i</u>	<u> </u>	Ì

## Bemerkung / comment: 1 : Ohne Klappbogen

2 : Ohne Förderleitung, abmontieren

Achtung: Abstützung vormontiert, vorne und hinten zum Mastbock getestet, Tanks abgedrückt.

JOB#	XXT-42	.5RZ	SN	l # 08-255
	custom	er: LIDER	EXPORT	
VL-9086	воом м	AKE UP PIPE LENG	STHS	
	ARM			LENGTH
	Α			90"
	В			42 1/2"
	B-C			43"
	С			29 1/4"
	C-D			22"
	D			16"
	Е			20 1/4"
	TIP HO	SE SIZE		5"
	PIPE TYP	PE .	•	Antonelli Standard
	SPECIAL	ELBOWS		
	Turret	A sect		(1) SHORT 90 ELL
	A sect	B sect		
	B sect	C sect		
	C sect	D sect		
	D sect	E sect		(1) SHORT 90 ELL
	DECK MA	KE UP PIPE LENG	THS	1
	PIPE			LENGTH
	#1			10"
	#2			66"
	#3			
	SPECIAL	ELBOWS		803027
	TURRE	T PIPE		35"
	DECK DE	LIVERY LINE COM	IPONENTS	
				PART #
	HOPPER	ELBOW		803024
	ELBOW 6	)"		803025
	REDUCE	R		803026
	SPECIAL	TURRET ELBOW	(29" Lg)	A-1071B
	RADIO RI	EMOTE SERIAL NU	JMBER	SERIAL #
	RADIO RI	EMOTE		735-0501751
	CABLE R	EMOTE		007-0905
	TRUCK			SERIAL #
				1M2K201C06M028213
	BOOM SIZE SERI			SERIAL #
	XXT-42.5	Z		205249





# **USER MANUAL**



MODEL: XXT42.5RZ
TRUCK - MOUNTED
CONCRETE BOOM PUMP



**REED**, LLC • A Member of the Shea Family of Companies 13822 Oaks Avenue • Chino, California 91710 • USA Phone 909-287-2100 • Fax 909-287-2140





## 0. Contents

1.	Foreword	1-1
2.	Safety instructions and information	2-1
2.1	Warranty and liability	2-1
2.2	Safety symbols	2-3
2.3	Safety equipment	2-4
2.4	Personal safety equipment	2-4
2.5	Ensuring safe working and safety	2-4
2.6	Information on risks of injury	2-6
2.7	Safety information for setting up	2-8
2.7.1	Set-up location	2-8
2.7.2	Hazard area	2-8
2.7.3	Setting up	2-9
2.7.3.1	General	2-9
2.7.3.2	Safety distances to the edges of excavation pits	2-9
2.7.3.3	Underground	2-10
2.7.3.4	Quality of ground	2-10
2.8	Safety instructions for remote control	2-11
2.9	Safety instructions for the working area	2-11
2.9.1	Distributor boom	2-12
2.9.2	Conveying pipes	2-12
2.9.2.1	Locking the conveying pipe connections	2-13
2.9.2.2	Opening the conveying pipe connections	2-13
2.9.3	Discharge hose	2-14
2.9.3.1	Hazard area for the discharge hose	2-14
2.9.3.2	Kinks in the discharge hose	2-15
2.9.3.3	Use the guide rod to hold the discharge hose	2-15
2.9.3.4	Securing the discharge hose with the catch	2-15
2.9.4	Agitator	2-16
2.10	Safety instructions at concrete pressures in excess of 85 bar	2-16
2.11	Safety instructions for maintenance and repair	2-16
2.12	High tension overhead electric cables	2-17
2.12.1	Safety distance	2-18
2.12.2	High-tension contacts	2-19
2.12.2.1	Automatic reconnection	2-20
2.12.3	Static discharge	2-20
2.12.4	Immediate measures	2-21
2.12.4.1	Actions after contacting a high-tension overhead cable	2-21





2.13	Operation in winter	2-20
2.14	Storms and thunderstorms	2-21
2.15	Noise emission measurement	2-21
2.16	Environmental protection	2-21
2.17	First aid	2-21
2.18	Responsible persons	2-22
2.18.1	Personnel	2-22
2.18.2	Requirements	2-22
2.18.3	Skills	2-22
2.18.4	Machine operator's responsibilities	2-22
2.19	Safety and warning notices	2-23
3.	Technical data	3-1
3.1	Leading dimensions of the truck-mounted concrete pump,	3-1
3.2	Truck	3-1
3.3	Distributor boom 42 R 4 XXT	3-2
3.4	Concrete pump	3-4
4.	Description	4-1
4.1	Proper use	4-1
4.2	Structure and function of the concrete pump	4-2
4.2.1	Structure of the concrete pump	4-2
4.2.2	Function of the concrete pump	4-4
4.2.2.1	Distributor boom	4-4
4.2.2.2	Outriggers	4-4
4.2.2.3	Control	4-4
4.2.2.4	Central lubrication	4-4
4.2.2.5	Function of the concrete pump	4-5
4.2.2.6	Method of operation of the concrete pump	4-6
5.	Controls and displays	5-1
5.1	Controls and displays for the truck-mounted concrete pump,	5-1
5.2	Control panel desk	5-2
5.3	Control panel agitator / water pump	5-3
5.4	Boom control block	5-4
5.5	Outrigger control block, left	5-5
5.6	Outrigger control block, right	5-6
5.7	Control cabinet	5-7
5.8	Changeover to transfer shift gearbox (in the cab)	5-8
5.9	Surplus concrete discharge opening	5-8



5.10	Water tank shut-off valve	5-8
5.11	Water connection, rear	5-9
5.12	Radio remote control / cable remote control	5-9
5.13	Emergency Stop button	5-10
5.14	Control elements on the hydraulic block	5-10
6.	Driving, towing, loading	6-1
6.1	Driving	6-1
6.1.1	Before a journey	6-1
6.1.2	During the journey	6-1
6.2	Towing	6-1
6.3	Loading	6-2
7.	Starting up and operating	7-1
a.	Personal safety equipment	7-1
b.	General information for operating the truck-mounted concrete pump	7-2
b1.	Before starting up	7-2
b2.	During operation	7-2
b3.	At the end of operations	7-2
7.1	Setting up the truck-mounted concrete pump	7-3
7.2	Adjustments and actions before starting up	7-4
7.2.1	Changeover to transfer shift gearbox	7-4
7.2.2	Emergency Stop	7-5
7.2.3	Selecting the operating mode	7-6
7.3	Operating the outriggers	7-6
7.3.1	Stability checking	7-7
7.3.2	Extending / retracting the outriggers	7-7
7.3.2.1	Back-up operation	7-8
7.3.3	Functions at outrigger control block, left	7-8
7.3.4	Functions at outrigger control block, right	7-8
7.3.5	Building up the outrigger	7-9
7.4	Distributor boom operation	7-10
7.4.1	Distributor boom operation using the master control block	7-10
7.4.1.1	Back-up slewing function	7-13
7.4.2	Controlling the distributor boom using the radio remote control pendant	7-14
7.4.3	Controlling the distributor boom using the cable remote control pendant	7-15
7.5	Pump operation	7-16
7.5.1	Motor Start/Stop, Speed control	7-16
7.5.2	"Pump/Suck" control at the control panel desk	7-16
7.5.3	"Pump/Suck" control at the radio remote control / cable remote control	7-17





7.5.4	Back-up function for "Pump/Suck"	7-17
7.5.4.1	Pumping with the control panel desk or via radio remote control/cable remote control	7-17
7.5.4.2	Pump control at the hydraulic control block	7-19
7.5.5	Agitator	7-20
7.5.6	Water pump	7-21
7.5.7	Vibrator	7-21
7.5.8	Horn/Reset	7-21
7.5.9	Light	7-22
7.5.10	Concrete pump manometer	7-22
7.5.10.1	Distributor boom manometer	7-22
7.5.10.2	Filter clogging display	7-23
7.5.10.3	Manometer for transfer shift gearbox	7-23
7.6	Instructions for pump operation	7-24
7.6.1	Instructions for pumping	7-24
7.6.1.1	Causes of blockages	7-25
7.6.2	General instructions for pumping	7-25
7.6.3	Instructions for pumping (depending on the material to be pumped)	7-26
7.6.4	Instructions for pumping (depending on the machine)	7-27
7.6.4.1	Measures to reduce the oil temperature	7-28
7.7	Cleaning the conveying pipework	7-28
7.7.1	General	7-28
7.7.2	Suction cleaning	7-28
7.7.3	Cleaning with pressurised water	7-29
7.7.4	Draining the remaining concrete	7-31
7.8	Water tank	7-31
7.8.1	Filling up / topping up with water by removing the cover	7-31
7.8.2	Filling with water using the C-coupling	7-31
7.8.3	Filling with water from the mixer truck	7-32
7.8.4	Operation in winter	7-32
8.	Trouble-shooting	8-1
8.1	General information	8-1
8.2	Tracing faults	8-1
9.	Maintenance & Inspection	9-1
9.1	General information	9-1
9.2	Safety instructions for maintenance and inspection	9-1
9.2.1	Lubricants and solvents	9-2
9.2.2	Sealing rings (containing fluorine)	9-3
9.2.3	Oils and greases	9-3





9.2.4	Paints, varnishes and thinners	9-4
9.2.5	Glues, adhesives and solvents	9-4
9.2.6	Battery acid	9-5
9.2.7	Safety precautions when charging batteries	9-6
9.2.8	Safety instructions for welding work	9-6
9.3	Tightening torques for screw connections	9-7
9.4	Maintenance schedule	9-8
9.5	Lubrication	9-12
9.5.1	Central lubrication system	9-12
9.5.1.1	Checking the central lubrication system	9-12
1.	Starting the lubrication system manually	9-12
2.	Checking the grease points on the hopper (Fig. 9.2)	9-12
3.	Checking the operation of the lubrication distributor	9-12
4.	Checking the lubrication pipes	9-12
5.	Checking the grease nipples for manual lubrication	9-13
6.	Lubricating "manually"	9-13
7.	Blocked grease points	9-13
9.5.2	Manual lubrication	9-14
9.5.3	Sliding surfaces	9-14
9.5.4	Overview of grease points	9-14
9.5.5	Reference tables for hydraulic oils, greases and gear oils	9-16
9.6	Changing filters	9-19
9.6.1	General	9-19
9.6.2	High-pressure filters for the boom and hydraulic pumps	9-20
9.6.3	Return flow filter	9-20
9.6.4	In-line filter cartridge	9-21
9.7	Changing the oil	9-21
9.7.1	Changing the oil in the slewing gearbox	9-21
9.7.2	Changing the oil in the transfer shift gearbox	9-22
9.7.3	Changing the oil in the hydraulic system	9-22
9.8	Performing tests	9-24
9.8.1	Measuring the wall thickness of the conveying pipework	9-24
9.8.2	Minimum wall thicknesses and conveying pipework operating pressures	9-25
9.8.3	Adjusting the S-valve	9-26
9.8.4	Checking the chain tension on the outrigger feet	9-26
9.8.5	Checking the backlash in the slewing gearbox	9-27
9.8.6	Checking the boom backlash (ball bearing slewing rim in the slewing gearbox)	9-27
9.8.7	Checking the operation of the sensors	9-28
9.9	Replacing worn parts	9-29
9.9.1	Exchanging the wear plate and wear ring	9-29





9.9.2	Changing the conveying piston	9-30
9.9.3	Changing / turning the conveying cylinder	9-32
9.9.4	Changing the agitator blades	9-33
9.9.5	Changing the agitator seals	9-34
9.9.6	Changing the agitator wear sleeves	9-34
9.10	Changing the conveying pipework	9-35
9.11	Crack-checking on the steelwork	9-35
9.12	Checking the hoses	9-36
9.13	Cleaning the machine	9-36
9.14	Disposal of the machine	9-37
10.	Repair work	10-1
11.	List of operators of the equipment	11-1
12.	Maintenance and modifications list	12-1





### 1. Foreword

#### Dear customer,

Please read this user manual carefully before first using your truck-mounted concrete pump, so as to ensure that you use it safely and effectively.

We have written this user manual to familiarise you with the design, use, operation and operating conditions, and to list the servicing and maintenance work required, together with information on safe working.

Before starting to use the truck-mounted concrete pump, be sure that all the safety conditions have been satisfied.

This user manual forms part of the total documentation package for the truck-mounted concrete pump. It relates exclusively to the superstructure that is fitted to the truck. For the truck itself see the separate user manual issued by the truck manufacturer. There may be separate user manuals for certain components and options. These user manuals should also be read and complied with.

All repair work should be performed only by authorised skilled staff.

If maintenance work is neglected or improperly performed, we may no longer be liable to perform our warranty obligations under our conditions of supply.

Only original WAITZINGER spare parts ensure quality and interchangeability.



### **NOTE:**

- Safety instructions should be complied with at all times!
- We reserve the right to make technical changes and improvements to the equipment and its components from the illustrations and data set out in this user manual.
- This user manual is applicable only insofar as the truck-mounted concrete pump corresponds to the version and equipment described.
- In the following sections the truck-mounted concrete pump is also referred to as the "machine" or "equipment".

Only qualified and trained personnel over 18 years of age may work on and with the truck-mounted concrete pump.

Our customer service department will be pleased to offer you further information and advice if despite consulting this user manual you encounter any problem with your truck-mounted concrete pump.

We wish you all the best in trouble-free driving and use of your truck-mounted concrete pump.

The management





## 2. Safety instructions and information



- In addition, please comply with the safety instructions and information for the truck itself!
- We expressly draw to your attention that we accept no liability for damage and operating failures that arise due to disregard of this user manual!
- This section contains safety instructions which must be complied with at all times when the machine is in operation. These instructions are highlighted in the text by particular symbols.

## 2.1 Warranty and liability

- After the machine has been delivered, check the completeness of the scope of supply against the delivery note.
- If anything is missing, or damage has occurred in transport, please report this immediately to WAITZINGER.
- The machine as delivered is in accordance with current technology and complies with the mandatory safety standards.
- The machine should be operated only when it is in good technical condition and in a proper manner (see section 4.2 "Proper use"). Any use other than this or beyond this is deemed to be improper use.
- If the machine is used inappropriately or improperly risks to life and limb can arise, and/or damage to the machine or other property. **WAITZINGER** accepts no liability for damage that arises under such circumstances. The risk is borne solely be the user of the machine.
- Proper use of the machine also requires compliance by the user with national regulations for accident prevention and environmental protection, with recognised professional rules for good and safe working practice and with this user manual.
- ☑ No changes, additions or modifications of any sort may be made to the machine without express permission from WAITZINGER. Original spare parts and approved accessories from WAITZINGER contribute to safety. No liability is accepted for the consequences arising from use of other parts.
- Persons working on or with the machine must have read and understood the user manual before starting work and have appropriate physical and mental capabilities.
- Disregard of these instructions and information can lead to risks to life and limb, and/or damage to the machine or other property.





If, due to disregard of / failure to comply with the instructions and information in this user manual or the operating and maintenance handbook for the overall system, accidents leading to personal injuries and/or damage to property occur, this circumstance releases **WAITZINGER** from any liability for direct or consequential damages such as personal injuries, damage to property not covered by the contract, loss of profits and interruption to production that comes under the heading

"Product liability"

to WAITZINGER.





## 2.2 Safety symbols



### **DANGER:**

This symbol indicates an immediate danger to life and health of personnel! Disregard of this information can lead to serious effects on health, through to life-threatening injuries and even death.



#### **WARNING:**

This symbol indicates a possible danger to life and health of personnel! Disregard of this information can lead to serious effects on health, through to life-threatening injuries.



#### **CAUTION:**

This symbol indicates a situation that may possibly be dangerous! Disregard of this information can lead to minor injuries or damage to property.

These symbols are placed in front of the text to which they refer, in order to alert the operator to possible hazards before undertaking any activity on the machine / equipment.



#### NOTE:

This symbol is used to draw the operator's attention to notes and specially useful information for technical requirements and handling the machine / equipment.

These notes assist in making the best use of the functions of the machine / equipment.

This symbol follows the text to which it relates.



## 2.3 Safety equipment

- The safety equipment fitted to the whole system must be given particular attention.
- The safety equipment must be continually checked for correct operation.
- Safety equipment that operates on the basis of set values must not be reprogrammed without expressed permission from **WAITZINGER**.
- If the safety equipment is not operational or is malfunctioning, the truck-mounted concrete pump must not be used

## 2.4 Personal safety equipment

In the entire working area of the truck-mounted concrete pump, suitable safety equipment should be worn, particularly when handling mortar additives.

The symbols for the necessary safety equipment are shown in the graphics panel alongside.

The symbols shown are as follows:

- 1. Hard hat
- 2. Safety boots
- 3. Ear defenders
- 4. Safety gloves
- 5. Safety glasses
- 6. Face mask
- 7. Protective clothing
- 8. Safety harness



## 2.5 Ensuring safe working and safety

The following safety regulations were taken into account when designing the truck-mounted concrete pump:

- pr EN 12001 "Conveying, spraying and distribution machines for concrete and mortar"
- F EN 292 "Safety of machines, equipment and systems"
- EN 60204-1 "Safety of machines; electrical equipment for industrial machines"
- EMC "Electromagnetic compatibility Directive 89/336/EWG"





The following instructions for ensuring health and safety at work must be observed by the user, the supervisor and the operator of the equipment at all times:

- US VBG ZH1/653 "Health and safety when operating truck-mounted concrete pumps"
- US VBG ZH1/573 In the German Federal Republic "Directives for truck-mounted concrete pumps and distributor booms"
- ☐ BGR 182 "Rules for handling truck-mounted concrete pumps and distributor booms"
- ☐ VDM 24119 "Graphical signs"
- BGG "Basic requirements, selection and qualification of truck-mounted concrete pump operators"
- ☑ VBG 1 "General instructions"
- ☑ VBG 4 "Electrical systems and equipment"
- UP VBG 8 "Winches, hoists and drawgear"
- ☑ VBG 9 "Cranes"
- USG 9a "Load-bearing equipment for use as lifting gear"
- ☐ VBG 12 "Accident prevention regulations (UVV) for vehicles"
- UVV) for building work VBG 37 "Accident prevention regulations (UVV) for building work"
- ☞ VBG 109 "First aid"
- S VBG 121 "Noise"

- ☐ EC directive 98/37 "Essential machine guidelines"
- ☐ EC directive EN 60204-1 "Electrical equipment of machines, part 1"
- F EG directive 73/23 "Insulation of cables"
- F EG directive "Electromagnetic compatibility EMC"
- EG directive 92/58 "Personal safety equipment"
- FG directive 89/689 "Waste disposal"





- Work on or with the machine may be performed only by suitably instructed reliable personnel and/or technical staff.
- Before starting work it should be determined which personnel shall perform the necessary operating and maintenance work.
- When operating the machine the legislation and regulations applicable at the place of use should be observed. In the interests of safe working procedures, the user, supervision and equipment operator are responsible for complying with regulations.
- Before starting work, all necessary functional checks should be performed on the machine.
- Items not required in the immediate working process (tools, lubricants, cleaning materials, etc.) must be stowed only in their proper places, since otherwise they may obstruct safe operation.
- During cleaning work, especially with solvents or petrol washes, safety gloves and safety glasses must be worn. No naked lights or smoking when cleaning is being performed! Disposal of consumable materials to TA waste code 524.02 should be to EC directive 91/689/EWG.
- © Consumables such as lubricants, cleaning materials during maintenance, repair and oil change should be collected in suitable containers and disposed of in accordance with regulations (to EC directive 75/439/EWG and statutory instruments under §§ 5a, 5b AbfG and AltölV).

## 2.6 Information on risks of injury

Improper use of the truck-mounted concrete pump may lead to the following injuries:

- ☐ Injuries to the eyes due to splashes of concrete, concrete mixing water or other chemical substances.
- Injuries to the eyes and other injuries due to hydraulic oil spurting out if the system is not depressurised.
- Injuries due to centrifugal forces of bursting couplings, bursting pipework or plugs blown out of the concrete conveying pipework.
- F Hazards of touching electrical cables.
- Electric shock (which can be fatal) from machines with electrical drives, if electrical connections are not properly made or the connecting cables are defective.
- Danger of tipping over due to collapse of the outriggers.
- Injuries due to burns if hot parts are touched.
- Injuries due to falling pipes.
- Injuries to personnel due to inadvertent operation of the machine controls and hence inadvertent operation of the machine.

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

2-6





- Fig. Head and shoulder injuries due to concrete discharging from the discharge hose or concrete conveying pipes.
- If Injuries due to parts falling from the concrete conveying pipes, if these are not properly aligned.
- Injury to the hose operator from the discharge hose if this was secured in the catch and then suddenly swings out on release.
- The truck-mounted concrete pump can roll away if the brakes or outriggers are released.
- If Injuries due to opening the conveying pipes when they are under pressure due to a blockage.
- Injuries due to reaching into the agitator hopper, or falling into it.
- Injuries due to slipping from or on the oily and slippery walkways on the machine.
- Injuries during pumping operations due to reaching into the water tank at the same time as the piston is in motion.
- Amputation of the hand if the arm is trapped in the S-valve when cleaning with the flap elbow open.
- Injuries due to tripping over cables, hoses or reinforcing rods.
- Injuries due to being caught in the mixing hopper or its parts (chute).
- Injuries due to unsecured conveying pipes slipping down or falling down.
- Risk of crushing at the complete outriggers.
- If Injuries due to unintended movement of the distributor boom following inadvertent operation of the controls.



## 2.7 Safety information for setting up



#### **DANGER:**

- The distributor boom should not be moved before all the outriggers have been fully extended and all support cylinders correctly set!
- The truck-mounted concrete pump must not be driven with the distributor boom deployed!
- The safety regulations for the country in which the truck-mounted concrete pump is being operated must be complied with!

### 2.7.1 Set-up location

When selecting the set-up location, the following aspects should be considered:

- Check the route to the set-up location, if necessary have someone guide the driver to the location.
- F Keep a safe distance from obstacles such as site cranes, buildings and equipment.
- Check there is sufficient room to extend the outriggers.
- Check there is sufficient room to deploy the distributor boom.
- Check there is sufficient ventilation to clear the vehicle exhaust gases.

#### 2.7.2 Hazard area

The hazard area is the area around the truck-mounted concrete pump within which a person could encounter movements of the distributor boom, the truck and the outriggers, and thus be at risk.



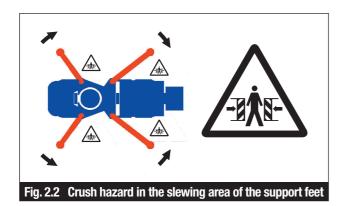
### **DANGER:**

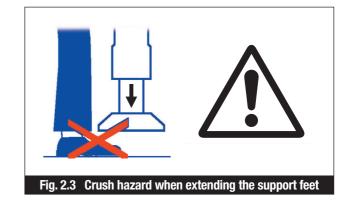
- The is a risk of crushing when slewing and extending the outriggers and when extending the support cylinders!
- Fig. The operator must continually monitor the hazard area!
- The outriggers must not be extended when personnel are in their area of movement. Interlock the outriggers hydraulically or mechanically.





- Press the Emergency Stop button immediately if anyone approaches the hazard area.
- Extending the outriggers on only one side may be performed only of the manufacturer has approved this after consideration of the stability of the arrangement, and the distributor boom is restricted so that it can only move within the slewing arc specified for the situation.



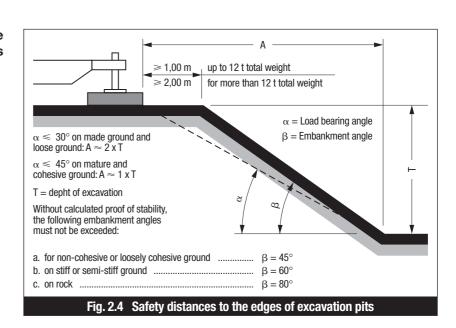


## 2.7.3 Setting up

#### 2.7.3.1 General

- Set up the truck-mounted concrete pump so that stability is assured.
- It must be at a sufficient distance from embankments, pits, excavations and other holes so that the pressure of the outriggers on the ground does not cause it to break into the hole.

## 2.7.3.2 Safety distances to the edges of excavation pits

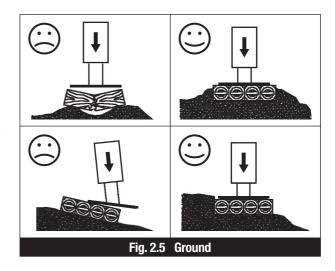




### 2.7.3.3 Underground

The ground must be flat, horizontal and without voids.

On sloping ground the outriggers can slip from timber baulks.



#### 2.7.3.4 Quality of ground

The ground must be of a quality sufficient to ensure the stability of the machine and the distributor boom. The outriggers exert a surface pressure up to 260 N/cm² (26 kg/cm²). If the ground quality is insufficient to accept this the bearing area should be enlarged with two crossed layers of support plates. See DIN 1054 for recommended values.

Types of ground	Premissible ground pressure N/cm² (kg/m²)	
A. Backfilled ground, not artificially consolidated	0-10 (0-1)	
B. Mature, obviously undisturbed ground:		
1. Silt, marsh, topsoil	0	
2. Non-cohesive, sufficiently firm ground:		
fine to medium sand	15 (1,5)	
Coarse sand to gravel	20 (2,0)	
3. Cohesive ground:		
Mushy	0	
Soft	4 (0,4)	
Stiff	10 (1,0)	
Semi-hard	20 (2,0)	
Hard	30 (3,0)	
4. Rock, unweathered with little fissuring and in a good position	150-300 (15-30)	

Fig. 2.6 Premissible ground pressures for various types of ground

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT
THP 125/42 R 4 XXT
2-10

GB-07.2005

THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT





## 2.8 Safety instructions for remote control

- The remote control is active when the connecting cable is plugged into the machine.
- When remote control is in operation, the pendant must not be put down unless the Emergency Stop button has been pressed. To restart the machine (also after rectifying a fault), the Emergency Stop button must be released (twist it in the direction of the arrow, or pull it outwards).
- Before starting up the remote control, press the Emergency Stop button, so that all control and regulation devices for remote control are set to "0".
- During interruptions, pauses whilst pumping takes place, also during maintenance and repair work, secure the remote control against unauthorised use e.g. by locking it in the cab or in a tool box etc.

## 2.9 Safety instructions for the working area

- During operation of the truck-mounted concrete pump, the machine operator is responsible for the entire working area. The working area must be fully within his field of view, otherwise an assistant is necessary. When leaving the machine, secure it against unauthorised use and self-acting movement.
- Barrier off the working area to other traffic in accordance with instructions.
- Personal protective clothing (hard hat, safety glasses, face mask, safety gloves, etc.) must be worn within the entire working area, in particular when working with cement or with chemical mortar additives.
- Unauthorised access to the hazard area of the machine is prohibited. If anyone is in the hazard area, first warn them, then if they still do not leave the hazard area, shut down the machine.
- Never, irrespective of whether the machine is running or not, reach with the hand into the transfer mechanism, pre-compression system, water tank, transfer tube or other moving part of the machine.

  Always first switch the engine off and depressurise the system.
- When climbing on to and off the machine, use the handrails and the steps.

  Keep steps, platforms, controls and regulation devices etc. free of dirt, oil, snow and ice.
- Whilst the machine is running never remove any guards (e.g. water tank cover), nor disable or bypass any safety devices (e.g. limit switches or mechanical catches for the grill interlocks).
- whilst the pump is running, keep off the machine. All operation should be by remote control only.





### **DANGER:**

- Under the slewing area of the distributor boom there is a risk of injury due to falling parts.
- At the discharge hose there is a there is a risk of injury due to falling concrete.
- If unauthorised persons must leave the hazard area immediately. If necessary, stop the machine immediately.



#### 2.9.1 Distributor boom

- The operator must ensure that no unauthorised person is in the hazard area.
- The distributor boom should not be moved before the outriggers have been fully extended and all support cylinders correctly set. The truck-mounted concrete pump must not be driven with the distributor boom deployed.
- Do not use the distributor boom as a crane jib or as a lever to push aside obstacles (such as trees).
- The distributor boom should be not be deployed beyond the lengths stated in the user manual.
- Add extensions to the conveying pipe to the distributor boom only if they do not place any additional load on the boom.
- When the wind reaches the critical speed, retract the distributor boom and secure it. Retract the boom and secure it also at the end of the day's work.
- If hazard areas are out of the operator's field of view, employ an assistant. Such hazard areas can be those within the slewing area of the distributor boom or the discharge hose.
- When the wind reaches the critical speed, retract the distributor boom and secure it. Retract the boom and secure it also at the end of the day's work. The machine operator must ensure that when moving the distributor boom the clearances to overhead electric cables are maintained as set out in the table.

#### 2.9.2 Conveying pipes

The machine operator must securely fasten the conveying pipes, particularly riser pipes, that are not incorporated in the distributor boom and ensure that the forces arising in the components and other parts of the design are appropriately taken up. The conveying pipes must be aligned so as to avoid kinks, sharp bends and damage in operation.





- If worn or defective components (high pressure hoses etc.) are not immediately replaced, **WAITZINGER** will not accept product liability. Conveying pipes are not under stress when the distributor boom is stowed, and can thus be replaced without problems at that time. If conveying pipes are replaced when the distributor boom is deployed, stresses may be introduced during assembly.
- To ensure a long working life for the conveying pipes, after delivering approx. 6,000 m<sup>3</sup>, rotate all conveying pipes 120° clockwise, and rotate the elbows 180°. Check the minimum wall thicknesses and operating pressure.

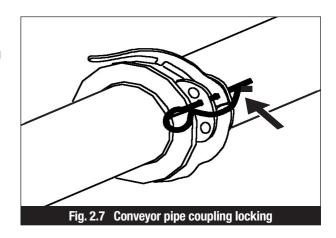


### **WARNING:**

If you use compressed air for cleaning the conveying pipes, this is at your own risk! WAITZINGER accepts no liability for the risks involved. If nevertheless you do use compressed air for cleaning, information can be found in an additional sheet which can be requested from WAITZINGER as required.

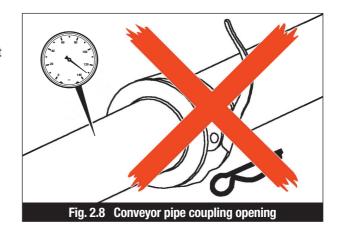
### 2.9.2.1 Locking the conveying pipe connections

 All conveyor pipe couplings must be secured with spring clips (arrowed) against bursting open.



### 2.9.2.2 Opening the conveying pipe connections

- Conveying pipe connections must be knocked apart and opened only in the depressurised state.
- Always pump backwards 1-2 piston strokes.





### 2.9.3 Discharge hose



#### **DANGER:**

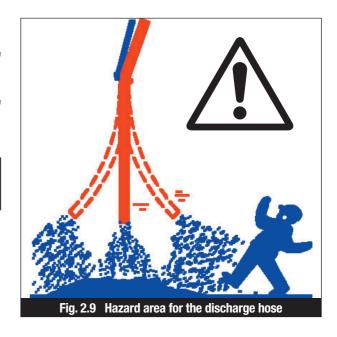
When pumping, after interruptions, after undoing a plug or when cleaning the conveying pipes, the discharge hose can swing out.

- The hazard area around the discharge hose has a diameter twice the length of the discharge hose.
- If anyone is within this hazard area, stop the machine immediately and press the Emergency Stop button.
- If the discharge hose becomes snagged, never use the distributor boom to pull it free. This might put the stability of the machine at risk or overload the steel structure!
- The freely suspended discharge hose must not be extended with additional couplings, discharge pieces or other hazardous discharge arrangements.
- The discharge hose must not be extended beyond the length supplied by the manufacturer.
- If the machine operator connects another discharge piece in place of the discharge hose, this must not be guided manually.
- The machine operator must use only the end hose approved by the manufacturer for delivering concrete into high places.

#### 2.9.3.1 Hazard area for the discharge hose

- When the pump is started or a blockage occurs, the end hose must hang freely.
- There is an injury risk of being struck by the discharge hose or by stones shooting out of it.

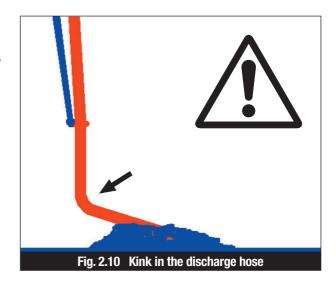
Hazard area = 2 x discharge hose length



THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

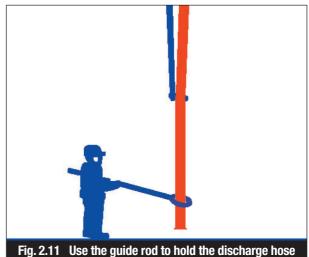
### 2.9.3.2 Kinks in the discharge hose

 Never kink the discharge hose whilst the pump is running. Blockages increase the risk of accidents.



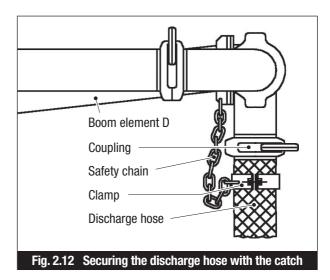
## 2.9.3.3 Use the guide rod to hold the discharge hose

• Do not hold the discharge hose by hand; if necessary to guide it use the guide rod as shown here.



### 2.9.3.4 Securing the discharge hose with the catch

• Always secure the discharge hose with the catch







### 2.9.4 Agitator

- To avoid air being sucked into the system, leading to spurting concrete, the hopper must be kept filled with concrete up to the level of the agitator shaft.
- Keep the safety grill closed in order to avoid injuries due to reaching into the agitator hopper, or falling into it. Do not place anything on the safety grill. Do not step on the safety grill.
- Provided in the safety grill is closed and bolted into place or otherwise secured.

## 2.10 Safety instructions at concrete pressures in excess of 85 bar

If concrete is to be pumped at pressures in excess of 85 bar, the discharge must only be through the side outlet, not through the distributor boom. The machine operator must take the following safety precautions and perform the following tests:

- a. Use only pipework supplied by the concrete pump manufacturer. At concrete pressures between 85 bar and 130 bar, high-pressure pipework is necessary.
- b. Perform a water pressure test on pipes and couplings no later than after pumping 2000 m³, at a pressure 30 % greater than the anticipated operating pressure.
- c. All couplings, seals and pipe elbows that are less than 3 m from operating personnel should be regularly replaced. (e.g. after pumping each 1,000 m³ of concrete)

## 2.11 Safety instructions for maintenance and repair



#### **WARNING:**

Rectifying faults, repairs and maintenance work may be performed only when the main drive engine is switched off, hydraulic units are depressurised and conveying pipework is also depressurised. Take out the ignition key.

- Factory-set chokes and pressure limiting devices may not be adjusted except by trained technical staff.
- Removing the seals from safety valves is prohibited.







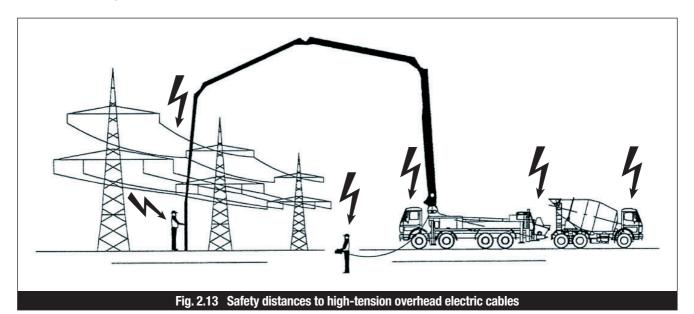
### **WARNING:**

Before performing any electric arc welding, always unplug the cables from the control cabinet and disconnect the battery.

To disconnect the battery, undo the positive and negative terminal connections or switch off the Nato switch at the battery if this is fitted.

- Disconnect machines with electrical equipment such as radio remote control (receiver), controls etc. before performing electric arc welding.
- Modifications, welding and repair work on the distributor boom and all assemblies associated with it, load-bearing elements, securing points, outriggers, on the mounting frame and any part of the pump or pressure-bearing components may only be performed by persons appointed by the manufacturer. Special care must be taken in respect of boom mountings and outriggers used as hydraulic or diesel tanks.
- When replacing electrical, pneumatic or hydraulic components (valves, pumps etc.), the required data (pressure, voltage etc.) should be checked from the machine data sheet, test sheet or circuit diagram and adjusted as necessary.
- Maintenance and repair work may be carried out only after fluids have been depressurised. No changes of any sort to the hydraulics are permissible. We emphatically warn against improper repairs to hydraulics. Test certificates supplied with hydraulic components should be carefully filed away for reference.
- If any component is removed, carefully note how it was fitted and replace it correctly referring to the spare parts data sheet / service information.

## 2.12 High-tension overhead electric cables







### **DANGER:**

- ☐ Direct contact with high-tension cables can cause fatalities.
- Even coming close to high-tension overhead electric cables can cause the machine and the surrounding ground to become live due to a flashover.
- F Always maintain the stated safety distance.



## 2.12.1 Safety distance

The machine operator must ensure that when moving the distributor boom the clearances to overhead electric cables are maintained as set out in the table. The following minimum safety distances are those specified for the German Federal Republic in VDE 0105:

Nominal voltage	Minimum safety distance
up to 1.000 Volt	1,0 metre
over 1 kV bis 110 kV	3,0 metre
over 110 kV bis 220 kV	4,0 metre
over 220 kV bis 380 kV	5,0 metre
if the voltage is not known	5,0 metre

Fig. 2.14 Minimum safety distance from overhead electric cables

- If the minimum safety distance from overhead electric cables shown in the table cannot be maintained, the machine operator must ensure that they are
  - switched off for the duration of the work, or
  - they are shrouded or insulated in the vicinity of the concrete pump and distribution boom.
- The same minimum safe distances apply to driving underneath overhead electric cables. Make allowance for the swing of the cables and the distributor boom in the wind.

  High ambient humidities require safety distances greater than those listed.

Refer to the regulations for the country where the machine is in use.





If the minimum distance cannot be maintained for all possible working positions, it is essential to contact the electricity supply company.

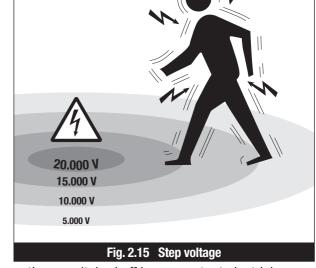
It may be necessary to forgo the use of the distributor boom altogether and use a separate conveyor pipe.

### 2.12.2 High-tension contacts

- High-tension contacts bring the risk of fatal injury for all persons who are on the machine and in its vicinity or are in any way connected to it (remote control, discharge hose etc.).
- High-tension contacts form a "Voltage funnel" underneath the equipment and in a circle around it. The voltage decreases as the radius increases.
- Every step within the voltage funnel is hazardous.

  A step can span two different potentials (step voltage), so that the current flows through the body in proportion to the potential difference.
- If a high-tension contact occurs, keep calm, stand still (step voltage), and don't touch anything.
- No-one else should enter the hazard area. Immediately have the high-tension cable switched off.
- After the high-tension cable has been switched off, move the machine away, help the injured and perform first aid.
- Using remote control protects the machine operator only if he is standing outside the voltage funnel.

  In all other cases all personnel risk fatal injury.



When working close to high-tension overhead cables, have these switched off by competent electricians.

#### 2.12.2.1 Automatic reconnection

- Electrical supply systems are equipped with automatic reconnection.
- After the switchgear has tripped, the short-circuited cable is automatically reconnected after a brief interval.
- It is therefore necessary to arrange permanent disconnection.





### 2.12.3 Static discharge

- At close range to transmitting stations there can arise interference to radio and TV transmissions and hazardous static electrical discharges from the machine.
- Persons touching a statically charged machine will receive an electric shock.
- Machines close to transmitting stations should be earthed. Connect the earthing cable to a clean unpainted metal part of the machine, and anchor it in the ground with a conductive metal rod.

#### 2.12.4 Immediate measures

- if an accident involving electric power occurs, immediately institute first aid measures.
- If despite all precautions a high-tension cable contact occurs, keep calm, stand still (step voltage), and don't touch anything.
- If It like around to keep their distance (step voltage) and have the high-tension cable switched off.
- © Only then can the machine be moved and the injured be assisted.

#### 2.12.4.1 Actions after contacting a high-tension overhead cable

- Stay in the machine
- Drive the machine out of the hazard area
- Warn those standing around to keep away and not to touch the machine
- F Have the high-tension cable switched off
- Do not leave the machine until the high-tension cable that was contacted / damaged has been switched off

## 2.13 Operation in winter

When operating in winter, take care:

- ☐ Increased danger of slipping, especial when cleaning
- F Keep steps and platforms free of snow and ice
- Fisk of blockages due to ice in the conveying pipe





#### 2.14 Storms and thunderstorms

- From wind force 7 (wind speed 50 km/h), stop work and move the distributor boom to the transport position.
- During thunderstorms there is a risk of lightning strikes.

#### 2.15 Noise emission measurement

The noise emission measurement to EN/ISO 3744 and EN/ISO 4871 have yielded a value of  $L_{Aeq} = 81.4 \text{ dB(A)}$ .

### 2.16 Environmental protection

- Use should be found around the building site for surplus concrete, or it should be disposed of as building waste according to the statutory requirements.
- © Consumables such as lubricants, cleaning materials during maintenance, repair and oil change should be collected in suitable containers and disposed of in accordance with regulations (to EC directive 75/439/EWG and statutory instruments under §§ 5a, 5b AbfG and Altöl).

#### 2.17 First aid

- Information should be sought for treatment of injuries that may arise when working with the truck-mounted concrete pump.
- Injuries must be reported to the supervisor.





### 2.18 Responsible persons

#### 2.18.1 Personnel

The user must ensure that only personnel who have been properly trained and instructed work on or with the machine. The persons responsible for operation and maintenance must be clearly established. Furthermore he must ensure that only authorised persons use the machine.

#### 2.18.2 Requirements

The following requirements apply to all personnel concerned with operation and maintenance of the machine:

- They must be at least 18 years of age
- They must have appropriate physical and mental capabilities
- They must be in good health (calm and not under the influence of alcohol, drugs or medicines)
- They must have been trained in the operation and maintenance of the machine
- They must have proved their capability to the user
- They must be expected to fulfil their duties reliably

Personnel must not wear any loose clothing or jewellery, including rings.

Free long hair must be secured using a hair net. This is an injury hazard since it may get caught or pulled in.

#### 2.18.3 Skills

Personnel who are being trained, taught, instructed or educated on the machine may use it only under continuous supervision of an experienced operator.

If no skilled personnel or workshop equipment etc. are available, apply to **WAITZINGER** Customer Service for maintenance of your machine.

#### 2.18.4 Machine operator's responsibilities

The user must make clear the machine operator's responsibilities (including national regulations for driving on public roads) and enable him to refuse instructions from third parties to commit unsafe actions. The machine operator must be permitted to refuse to work at a location when there are technical safety problems.



## **M**

## 2.19 Safety and warning notices

Safety and warning notices are attached to the truck-mounted concrete pump as listed below. All safety and warning notices are depicted below in more detail.

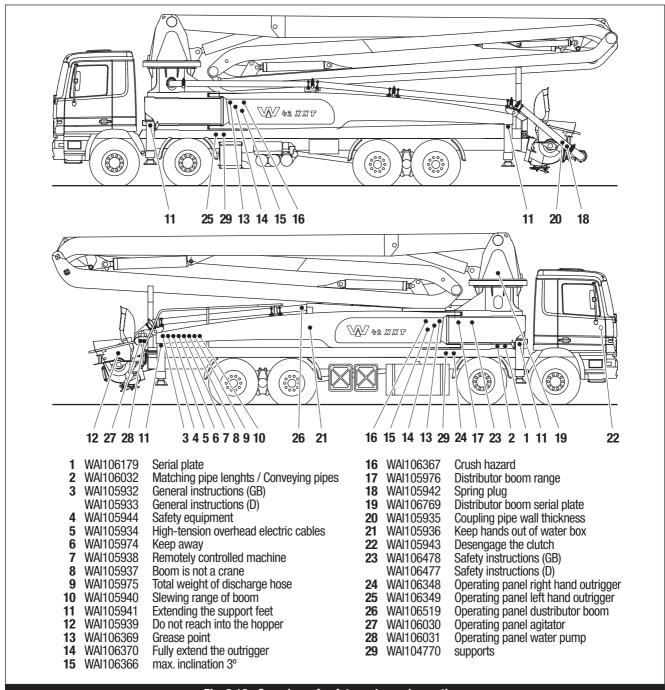


Fig. 2.16 Overview of safety and warning notices

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT
THP 125/42 R 4 XXT
THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT
GB-07.2005
2-23





	Waitzing Baumasch Neu-Ulm	er ninen GmbH / Germany	CE
Modell Model		Zul. Gesamtgewicht (kg) Total weight perm. (kg)	
Maschinen Nr. MaschNo.		Zul. Achslast (to.) Axle weight perm. (to.)	
Baujahr Year of construction		max. Abstützdruck (kp) max Outriggers press. (kp)	
max. Hydraulikdruck max. Hydr. pressure		max. Betondruck (bar) max. Concrete press. (bar)	
V max. (km/h)		max. Drehzahl max. rpm	

Fig. 2.17 Item 1 - WAI106179 - Serial plate

• [	Paßrohrlängen / Delivery line /		
max. Rohrgewicht max. weight pipe	kg/m	Rohr Arm 1 pipe boom 1	mm
max. Gewicht Förderbogen max. weight elbow	kg	Rohr Arm 2 pipe boom 2	mm
Rohr Podest pipe decking	mm	Rohr Arm 3 pipe boom 3	mm
Rohr Turm pipe tower	mm	Rohr Arm 4 pipe boom 4	mm
Rohr pipe	mm	Rohr Arm pipe boom	mm
		WAI10	6032

Fig. 2.18 Item 2 - WAI106032 - Matching pipe lenghts / Conveying pipes







#### **WAITZINGER CONCRETE PUMP**

#### **GENERAL HINTS FOR OPERATION** OF CONCRETE PUMPS

The pump operator has to know the Operation and Maintenance Manual. He also has to know all safety regulations, which are important for the operating of a concrete pump and he has to keep them. He must be able to control the machine.

#### Before setting the machine into operation

- Make the working- and danger area safe, block it off if necessary.
- Fill all operating fluids (hydraulic oil, fuel, water).
- Check all safety devices (emergency stops) and control units of the Concrete Pump.
- Lubricate all grease points and check the automatic lubrication system.
  Check the stability of the machine.
- Check the concrete pipes, if the piping is made carefully and regarding the wear out. (wall thickness test)

#### **During Operation**

- Do not let the machine run without observation.
- Stop the machine at once, if any troubles occur which endanger the
- At concrete blocking inside the concrete pipeline, you have to suck the concrete back into hopper, and mix it with the agitator. Start pumping very carefully and slowly.
- Do not open snap couplings at the concrete pipeline, if they are under pressure.
- Protect your eyes against splashing concrete, especially during opening of concrete pipes.
- Do not grab in or on moving parts. First stop engine and release the accumulator pressure.
- Do not do any modifications regarding safety devices.

#### **After Operation**

- Empty the concrete pipes by suction.
- Cleaning of concrete pipes with cleaning sponge and water.
- Cleaning of hopper and the complete machine.
- Carry out the daily maintenance and all repair work, which is necessary after working.

WAI 105932

**ETONPUMPE** 

## **R BETONPUMPE**

ungsanleitung und alle etonpumpe kennen und

Is notwendig absperren. (raftstoff, Wasser). erheits- und

üfen der Schmieranlage

egung und

ingen auftreten, die eine

Trichter zurückgefördert

öffnen, wenn die

nspritzern schützen. otor abschalten und

tsvorkehrungen.

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH • D-89231 Neu-Ulm

3. Nach dem Betrieb

vornehmen.

- Leersaugen der Förderleitung.
- Reinigen der Förderleitung mit Reinigungsball und Wasser.
- Reinigen des Trichters und der kompletten Maschine.
- Durchführen von Wartungsarbeiten und Reparaturen, die während des Betriebes angefallen sind.

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH · D-89231 Neu-Ulm

**WAI 105933** 

Fig. 2.19 Item 3 - WAI105933/WAI105932 - General instructions (GB/D)

2-25





Fig. 2.20 Item 4 - WAI105944 - Safety equipment



Fig. 2.21 Item 5 - WAI105934 - High-tension overhead electric cables

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT





Fig. 2.22 Item 6 - WAI105974 - Keep away



Abb. 2.23 Item 7 - WAI105938 - Remotely controlled machine





Fig. 2.24 Item 8 - WAI105937 - Boom is not a crane



Fig. 2.25 Item 9 - WAI105975 - Total weight of discharge hose

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

2-28



Fig. 2.26 Item 10 - WAI105940 - Slewing range of boom



Fig. 2.27 Item 11 - WAI105941 - Extending the support feet





Fig. 2.28 Item 12 - WAI105939 - Do not reach into the hopper







Fig. 2.31 Item 15 - WAI106366 - Max. inclination  $3^{\circ}$ 



Fig. 2.32 Item 16 - WAI106367 - Crush hazard



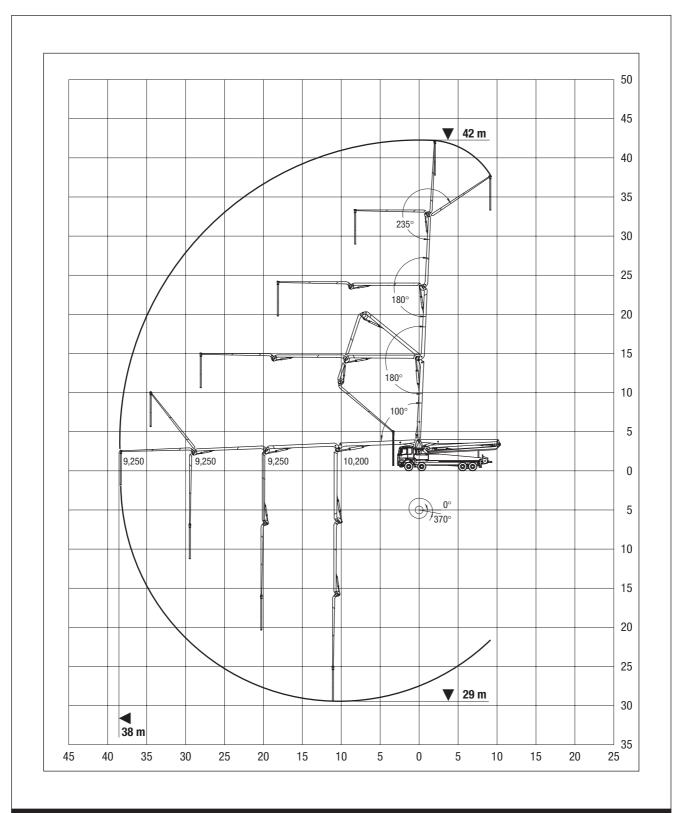


Fig. 2.33 Item 17 - WAI105976 - Distributor boom range







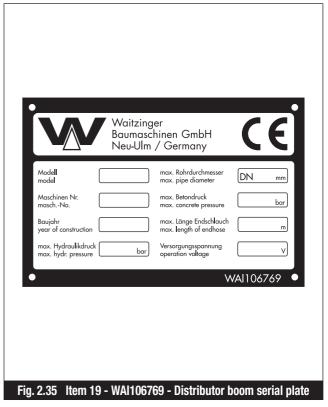




Fig. 2.36 Item 20 - WAI105935 - Coupling pipe wall thickness





Fig. 2.37 Item 21 - WAI105936 - Keep hands out of water box



Fig. 2.38 Item 22 - WAI105943 - Disengage the clutch

2-34 THP 94/42 R 4 XXT
THP 125/42 R 4 XXT
GB-07.2005 THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT







#### **WAITZINGER CONCRETE PUMP**

#### SAFETY OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. Pump and boom operators must read and be familiar with the operator's manual before operating this equipment.
- 2. Safely devices must not be altered or removed.
- 3. If failures or malfunctions occur, stop operation and repair immediately.
- 4. Keep hands off from turning or moving machine parts.
- If something happens to hinder the safe operation of this machine, halt use until corrected.
- 6. This machinery is remote controlled and may start at any time! Stand clear.
- 7. If vision is obscured an assistant is required.
- 8. Ensure stability of unit, when in doubt of ground condition use extra blocking under outrigger legs. Operate unit on level ground.
- 9. Maintain safe distance from excavations. Slopes could break away.
- 10. Do not drive with an unfolded placing boom or unretracted outriggers.
- 11. Engage outrigger transport looking device before moving this machine.
- 12. No structural extension or additional hose should added to the boom tip selection. One tip hose 10-15 feet allowed unsupported. Additional hose and or line system require proper support of boom structure.
- 13. Do not use boom structure as crane, hoist or for lifting work. Use of the placing boom as a hoist is strictly prohibited.

14. Minimum distance to any electrical wires:

Voltage (Volt)	minimum safety distance (m)
up to 1000 V :	1m
over 1 kV to 380 kV or at unknown voltage and during high humidity :	5m

- 15. Boom should be folded / retracted upon competition of work and during high wind conditions. In storm conditions put boom in folded travel position.
- Before opening any area of concrete pipeline depressurize system by reverse pumping. Then be cautious when opening couplings.
- 17. Only trained personnel should clean conveying pipeline with compressed air and water. A ball catcher or trap basket must be used at the discharge end.
- 18. Always wear approved safely helmet working around concrete pump unit. Full protective safely goggles to eliminate eye burns and damage are helpful.
- 19. Check machine once a year and document in checkbook, otherwise guaranty will expire.

WAI 106478

## **ETONPUMPE**

#### **EISE**

durch ausgebildete und ner muß das Bedienungsein.

'deckt oder entfernt werden. oder entfernt werden. erden.

le.

werden können, muß

∍rüstet und kann jederzeit

nen.

tet sein. Je nach Untergrund alken unterbaut werden. en einhalten und Hohlräume

eilermast, bzw.

iusschwenken gesichert sein. hlauches ist verboten. verwendet werden.

stand (m)

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH • D-89231 Neu-Ulm

15. Bei Sturm und nach Beendigung der Arbeit Maschine in Außer-Betrieb-Stellung bringen.

- 16. Bei Arbeiten an der Förderleitung muß sichergestellt werden, daß das System drucklos ist.
- 17. Nur Fachpersonal sollte die Förderleitung mit Wasser bzw. Druckluft reinigen. Auffangkorb für Reinigungsball muß montiert sein; Endschlauch entfernen.
- 18. Schutzhelm, Schutzbrille und Schutzkleidung müssen getragen werden.
- 19. Die Maschine ist mindestens einmal jährlich durch einen Sachkundigen zu prüfen und im Prüfbuch einzutragen, ansonsten erlischt der Garantieanspruch.

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH • D-89231 Neu-Ulm

WAI 106477

Fig. 2.39 Item 23 - WAI106477/WAI106478 - Safety instructions (GB/D)

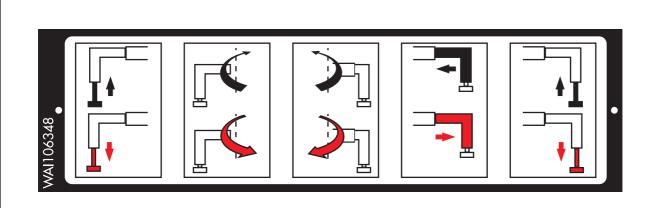


Fig. 2.40 Item 24 - WAI106348 - Operating panel right hand outrigger

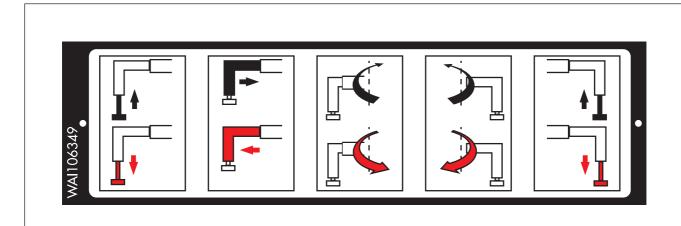


Fig. 2.41 Item 25 - WAI106349 - Operating panel left hand outrigger

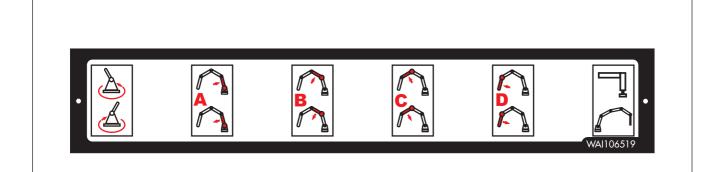
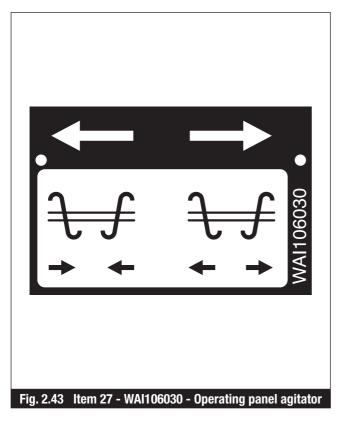


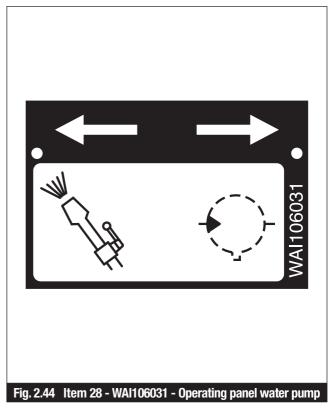
Fig. 2.42 Item 26 - WAI106519 - Operating panel distributor boom

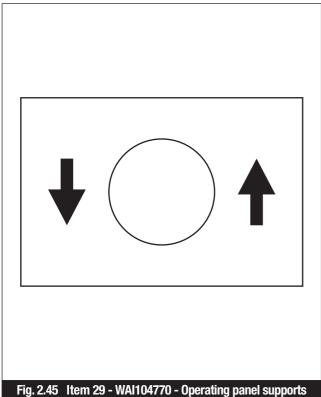
THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

2-36











## 3. Technical data

## 3.1 Leading dimensions of the truck-mounted concrete pump,

Vehicle dimensions approx. 13,070 mm x 2,500 mm x 3,980 mm

(Length x Width x Height)

Weight approx. 31,900 kg

(in full working order)

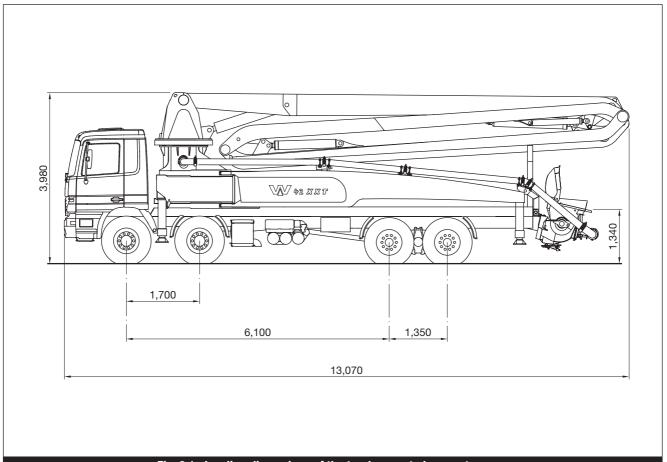


Fig. 3.1 Leading dimensions of the truck-mounted concrete pump

#### 3.2 Truck

Information regarding the truck can be found in the separate user manual supplied by the truck manufacturer.

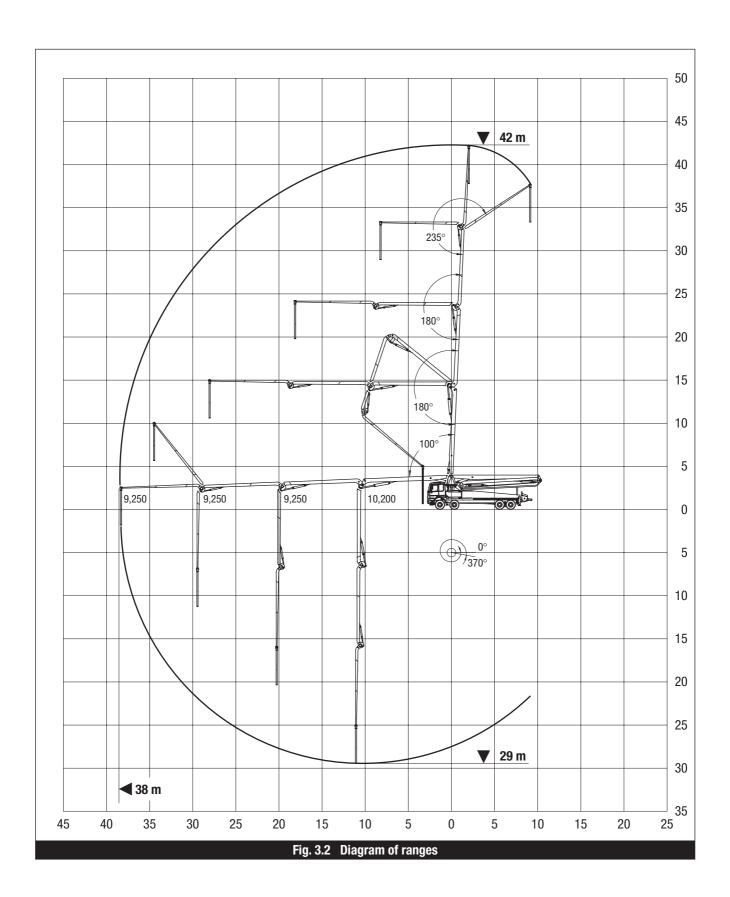




## 3.3 Distributor boom 42 R 4 XXT

Horizontal reach	[mm]	20,000
	[mm]	38,000
Vertical reach	[mm]	42,000
Slewing range	[degrees °]	370
1 / A element rotation	[degrees °]	100
2 / B element rotation	[degrees °]	180
3 / C element rotation	[degrees °]	180
4 / D element rotation	[degrees °]	235
Concrete pipeline diameter	[mm]	125
Front outrigger setup	[mm]	8,500
Rear outrigger setup	[mm]	8,000
Length of discharge hose	[mm]	4,000
Voltage	[V]	12/24
Max. slope of ground	[degrees $^{\circ}$ ]	3
Front outrigger pressure	[kN]	220
Rear outrigger pressure	[kN]	220
Max. concrete pressure	[bar]	85
Max. weight of pipework	[kg/m]	12
Max. weight of elbow	[kg]	13
Max. density of concrete	[kg/m³]	2,4
Hydraulic pressure for distributor boom	[bar]	330
Hydraulic pressure for outriggers	[bar]	200
Secondary settings		
Element 1 up	[bar]	300
Element 2 up	[bar]	320
Element 3 up	[bar]	280
Element 4 up	[bar]	280
Rotate	[bar]	160
Telescopic extension	[bar]	100/100
Slew out front outrigger	[bar]	50
Slew in front outrigger	[bar]	80
Time element 1 up/down 100 °	[sec]	90
Time element 2 up/down 180 °	[sec]	115
Time element 3 up/down 180 °	[sec]	76
Time element 4 up/down 235 °	[sec]	51
Rotate left/right 370 °	[sec]	160
notato lolo light of o	[၁၀၀]	100









## 3.4 Concrete pump

		94/42 R 4 XXT	125/42 R 4 XXT	140 H/42 R 4 XXT
Management and address	F 2 /I-1	0.4	105	140
Max. concrete output, rod side	[m³/h]	94	125	140
Max. concrete output, piston side	[m³/h]	57	75	96
Max. concrete pressure, rod side	[bar]	75	55	80
Max. concrete pressure, piston side	[bar]	125	95	119
Pump cycles/min, rod side		25	25	28
Pump cycles/min, piston side		15	15	19
Conveying cylinder, D inner x stroke	[mm]	200 x 2,000	230 x 2,000	230 x 2,000
Stroke volume / double stroke	[litre]	125	166	166
Hydraulic drive cylinder, D $_{\text{piston}}$ /D $_{\text{rod}}$ x stroke	[mm]	125/80 x 2,000	125/80 x 2,000	140/80 x 2,000
Oil tank volume	[litre]	600	600	600
Water tank volume	[litre]	600	600	600
Hopper capacity	[litre]	600	600	600
Water pump pressure	[bar]	20	20	20
Max. hydraulic pressure, concrete pump	[bar]	320	320	320
Max. hydraulic pressure, agitator	[bar]	250	250	250
Max. hydraulic pressure, water pump	[bar]	250	250	250
Max. speed of cardan shaft	[rpm]	1.650	1.650	1.650
WARNING:				
Note transmission ratio from vehicle gearbox	x!			





## 4. Description

## 4.1 Proper use

The truck-mounted concrete pump is a working machine and is exclusively intended for conveying concrete up a density in the pipe of 2,400 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

The machine is not to be used for transport of goods other than transporting accessories such as pipes and hoses etc.

The maximum permissible total weight must not be exceeded.

Any use that is not covered by proper use is deemed to be improper use or misuse. **WAITZINGER** accepts no liability for damage that arises under such circumstances.

The truck-mounted concrete pump as delivered is in accordance with current technology and complies with recognised safety standards for construction and use.

The truck-mounted concrete pump should be operated only when it is in good technical condition and for its proper purpose.

The mandatory regulations for accident prevention applicable in the country and location of operation, and the recognised technical safety rules for safe and proper working practices, together with the instructions for operation and maintenance, must all be complied with.





## 4.2 Structure and function of the truck-mounted concrete pump

### 4.2.1 Structure of the truck-mounted concrete pump

The truck-mounted concrete pump comprises a concrete pump conveying unit mounted on a truck chassis.

The concrete pump conveying unit comprises the following major subassemblies:

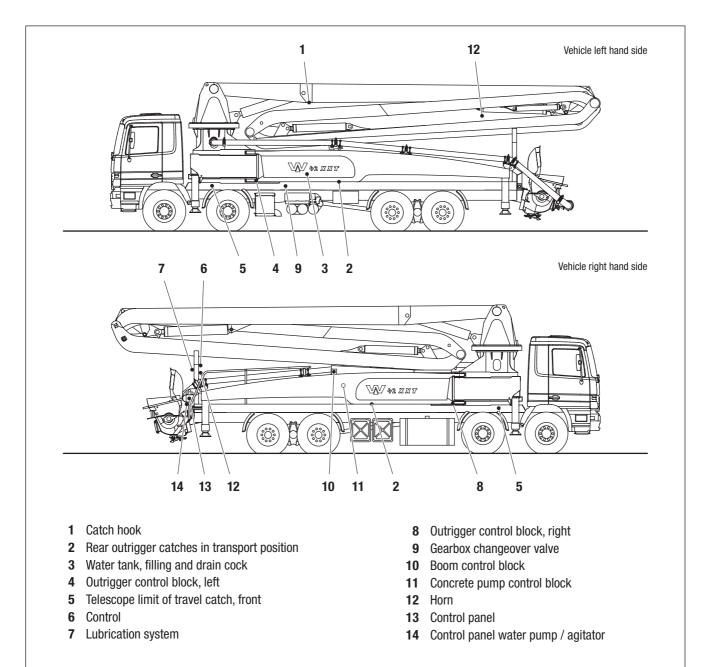
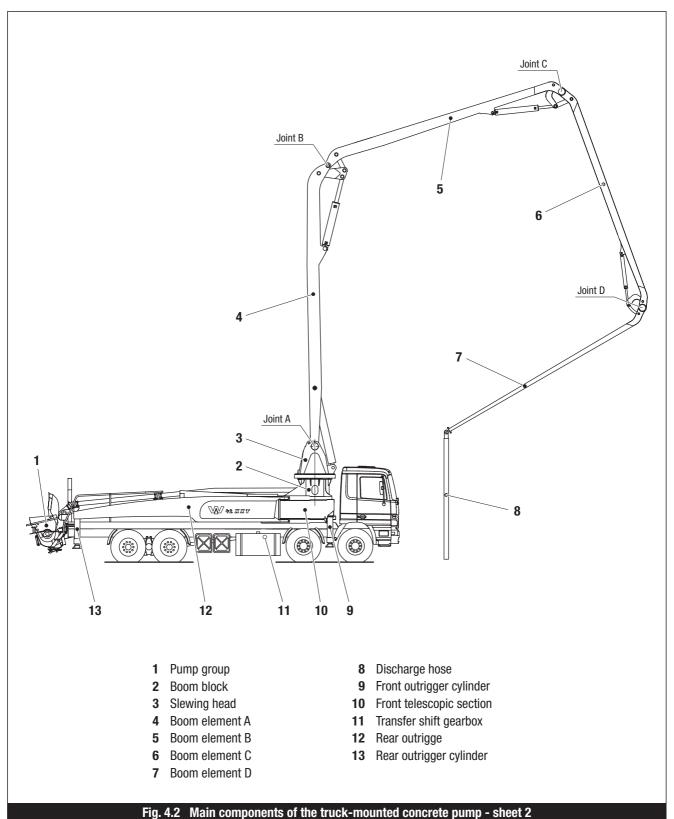


Fig. 4.1 Main components of the truck-mounted concrete pump - sheet 1









#### 4.2.2 Function of the truck-mounted concrete pump

The concrete is delivered into the hopper and is pumped by the concrete pump through the S-valve and the conveying pipework to the discharge hose.

#### 4.2.2.1 Distributor boom

All distributor boom functions are hydraulically actuated.

The conveying and riser pipes comprise pipes and pipe elbows.

Snap couplings allow the pipes to be joined together and the joints to be rotated.

#### 4.2.2.2 Outriggers

The rear outriggers are swung out hydraulically. The telescopic front outriggers are hydraulically swung out and extended. The hydraulic support cylinders ensure the necessary stability of the truck-mounted concrete pump. The rear outriggers contain the water tanks with a capacity of 400 litres each.

#### 4.2.2.3 Control

The controls actuate the hydraulic systems for the concrete pump and distributor boom. The operator can use the controls either at the control panel or at the remote control pendant.

#### 4.2.2.4 Central lubrication

The central lubrication system is operated by compressed air from the pressure accumulator on the vehicle chassis. It supplies all lubrication points on the truck-mounted concrete pump (apart from the conveying piston). An optional central lubrication system is available for the conveying piston and/or distributor boom.





#### 4.2.2.5 Function of the concrete pump

The concrete pump is hydraulically driven by the vehicle engine through a transfer shift gearbox and hydraulic pump.

The controls are electric and fully automatic. In addition a back-up function can be engaged by a selection switch; this allows the concrete pump to continue to be run at a reduced speed should the control system or the sensors fail. The stroke rate can be varied between minimum and maximum.

The drive cylinders (1) are fitted with an automatic leakage compensation. The S-valve automatically compensates for wear at the wear plate and wear ring.

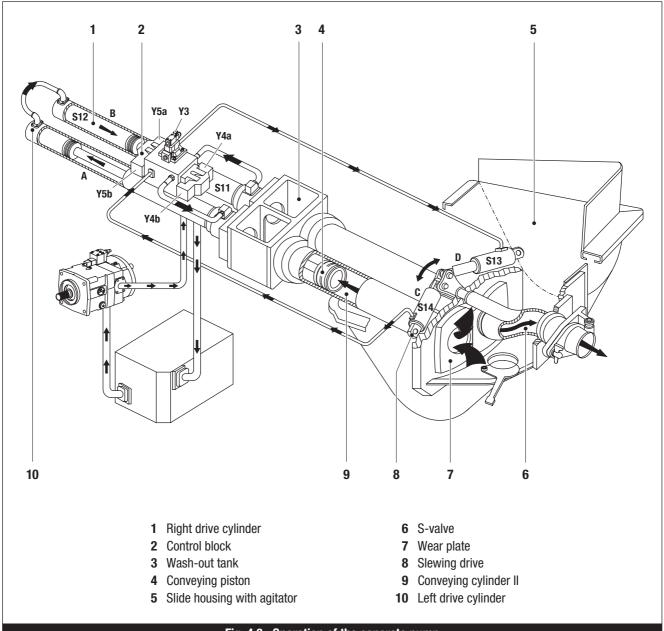


Fig. 4.3 Operation of the concrete pump





#### 4.2.2.6 Method of operation of the concrete pump

The concrete pump operates as follows:

The oscillation cylinders are in position S13. On pumping the pressure relief valve Y3 is electrically actuated and closes, and Y4b is started. The drive cylinders move in direction "A". The concrete in the left hand conveying cylinder is pushed into the S-valve into the conveying pipe.

Concrete is sucked into the right hand conveying cylinder through the free opening in the hopper. As soon as sensor S12 trips, valves Y4b and Y5b are started. The drive cylinders remain stationary and the oscillation cylinders start to move in direction "C". The S-valve is now in line with the right hand conveying cylinder. Sensor S14 starts Y4a (and Y5b stops), and the drive cylinders move in direction "B". The right hand conveying piston now pushes concrete through the S-valve and the left cylinder sucks concrete in from the slide housing. Sensor S11 stops Y4a and Y5a swings the S-valve back in direction "D". A full cycle is now complete.



#### **Controls and displays** 5.

#### 5.1 Controls and displays for the truck-mounted concrete pump

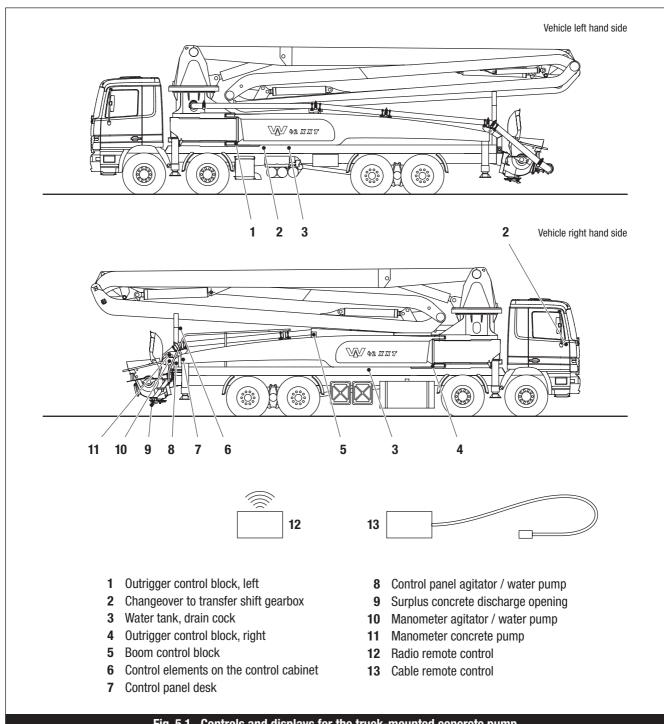


Fig. 5.1 Controls and displays for the truck-mounted concrete pump

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT



## 5.2 Control panel desk



- 4 Indicator lamp "Hydraulic oil temperature"
- 5 Control panel lighting
- 6 Rocker switch "Horn-Reset/Lubrication"
- 7 Rocker switch "Light"

- 11 Rocker switch "Pump/Suck"
- **12** Indicator lamp "Suck"
- **13** Stroke rate potentiometer
- 14 Key switch "Desk/Remote control"

Fig. 5.2 Control panel desk

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

5-2



## 5.3 Control panel agitator / water pump

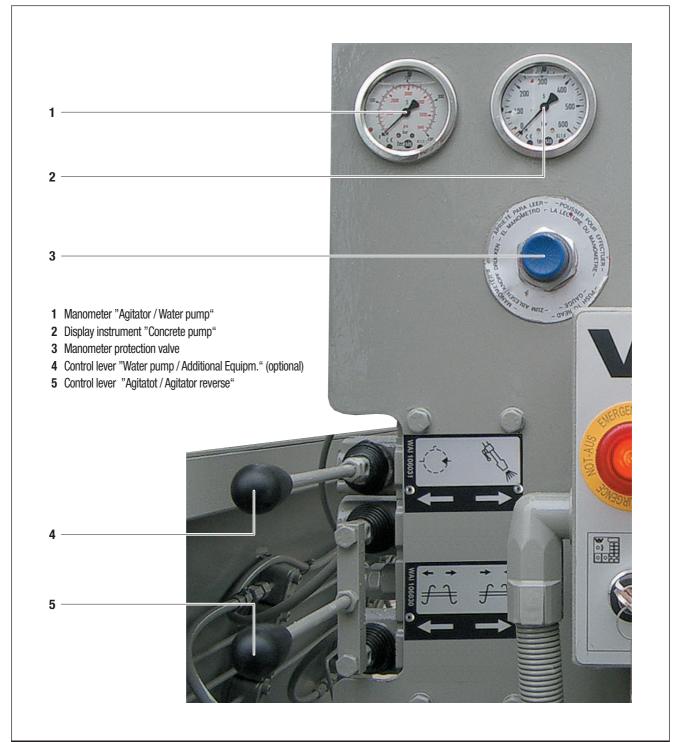
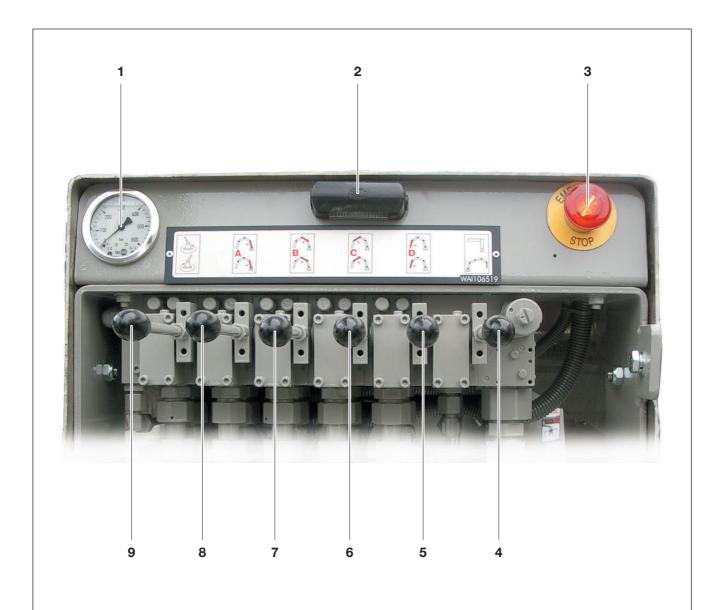


Fig. 5.3 Control panel Agitator / Water pump



### 5.4 Boom control block



- 1 Manometer "Boom and outrigger"
- 2 Lighting for control panel
- 3 Emergency Stop button
- 4 Control lever "Outrigger / Boom"
- 5 Control lever "Deploy and retract boom element D"
- 6 Control lever "Deploy and retract boom element C"
- 7 Control lever "Deploy and retract boom element B"
- 8 Control lever "Deploy and retract boom element A"
- 9 Control lever "Boom slew left / right"

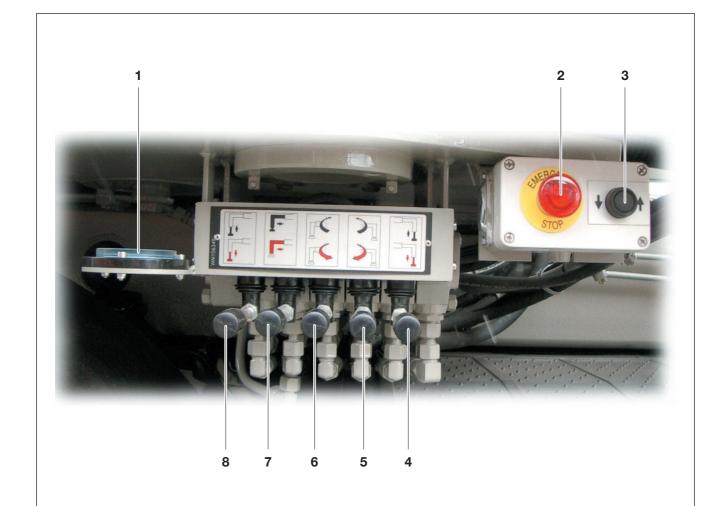
Fig. 5.4 Boom control panel

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

5-4



## 5.5 Outrigger control block, left

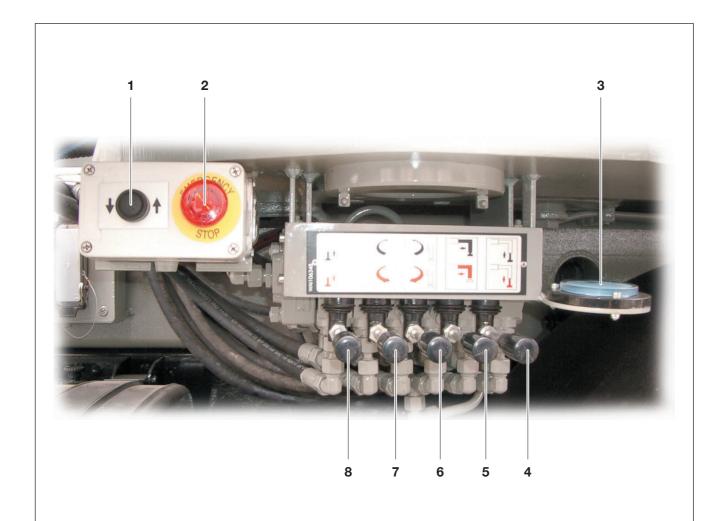


- 1 Circular level
- 2 Emergency Stop button
- 3 Outrigger safety button
- 4 Control lever "Extending / retracting the rear outrigger cylinder"
- 5 Control lever "Slewing the rear outrigger out / in"
- 6 Control lever "Slewing the front outrigger out / in"
- 7 Control lever "Extending / retracting the front outrigger telescope"
- 8 Control lever "Extending / retracting the front outrigger cylinder"

Fig. 5.5 Left outrigger control panel



## 5.6 Outrigger control block, right



- 1 Outrigger safety button
- 2 Emergency Stop button
- 3 Circular level

5-6

- 4 Control lever "Extending / retracting the front outrigger cylinder"
- 5 Control lever "Extending / retracting the front outrigger telescope"
- 6 Control lever "Slewing the front outrigger out / in"
- 7 Control lever "Slewing the rear outrigger out / in"
- 8 Control lever "Extending / retracting the rear outrigger cylinder"

Fig. 5.6 Right outrigger control panel

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT GB-07.2005 THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT



## 5.7 Control cabinet



Fig. 5.7 Control cabinet control panel



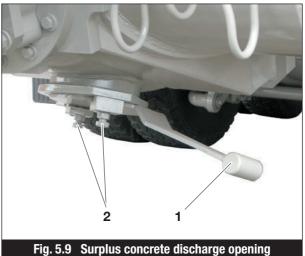
## 5.8 Changeover to transfer shift gearbox (in the cab)

- 1 Indicator lamp "Transfer shift gearbox on"
- 2 Key switch "Transfer shift gearbox on/off"



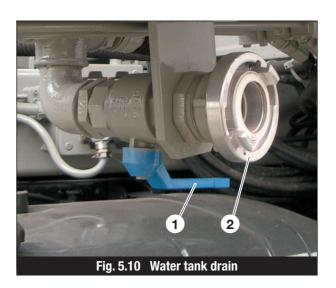
## 5.9 Surplus concrete discharge opening

- 1 Lever "Surplus concrete discharge opening"
- 2 Adjusting screws



### 5.10 Water tank shut-off valve

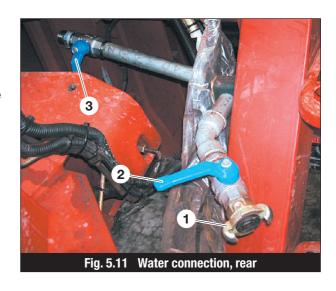
- 1 Ball valve "Water tank filling / emptying"
- 2 Filling and emptying connection



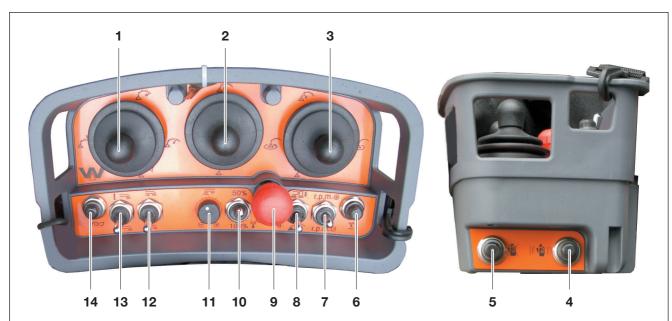


#### 5.11 Water connection, rear

- 1 Geka connection for water hose
- **2** Ball valve for retaining or draining the water up to the water pump
- 3 Ball valve fro filling wash-out tank (optional)



#### 5.12 Radio remote control / cable remote control



- 1 Joystick "Deploy and retract boom elements C and D"
- 2 Joystick "Deploy and retract boom element B"
- 3 Joystick "Deploy, retract and slew boom element A"
- 4 Push button "Start engine"
- 5 Push button "Stop engine"
- 6 Push button "Frequency changeover"
- 7 Rocker switch "Engine speed +/-"

- 8 Rocker switch "Outrigger / Boom"
- 9 Emergency Stop button selector switch "Outrigger / Boom"

5-9

- 10 Rocker switch "Boom speed 50/100%"
- **11** Rotary switch "Stroke rate potentiometer"
- 12 Rocker switch " Pump / Suck"
- 13 Rocker switch "Pump On/Off"
- 14 Push button "Horn+Reset"

Fig. 5.12 Radio remote control / Cable remote control



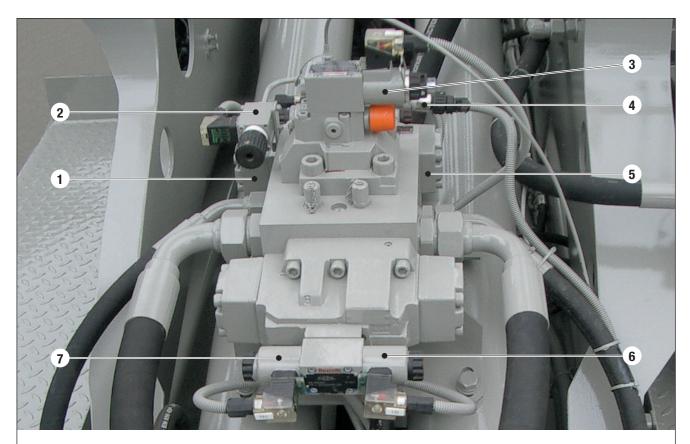
#### 5.13 Emergency Stop button

Emergency Stop buttons are fitted to the truck-mounted concrete pump at the following places:

Boom control block Radio remote control



#### 5.14 Control elements on the hydraulic block



1 Valve Y5b

5 Valve Y5a

2 Push button

6 Valve Y4a

3 Valve Y3

7 Valve Y4b

4 Pressure sensor

Fig. 5.14 Hydraulic block



#### 6. Driving, towing, loading

#### 6.1 Driving



#### **DANGER:**

The centre of gravity of the truck-mounted concrete pump is very high, due to the nature of the design. Take extreme care when negotiating curves!

The truck-mounted concrete pump may be driven on public roads only in accordance with the applicable legislation and regulations of the country concerned. The driver must have a valid driving licence for this truck-mounted concrete pump.

#### 6.1.1 Before a journey

The following actions must be taken before a journey:

- take all actions as described in the vehicle manufacturer's user manual
- check all components and transport restraints on the truck-mounted concrete pump to ensure they are in good condition
- · check the outrigger catches to ensure they are properly engaged
- · check that all components are secured against free movement
- check that the boom is in the transport position (height)

#### 6.1.2 During the journey

Always drive the truck-mounted concrete pump having regard to the dimensions of the vehicle and its weight. Further information on driving can be found in the separate vehicle manufacturer's user manual.

#### 6.2 Towing

The truck-mounted concrete pump should be towed only in accordance with the instructions of the vehicle manufacturer, and only using the attachment points provided for the purpose. For towing the truck-mounted concrete pump, the front towing ring should be used; for towing other vehicles by the truck-mounted concrete pump, the rear towing plate.

Further information on towing can be found in the separate vehicle manufacturer's user manual.





#### 6.3 Loading



#### **CAUTION:**

Not all the identified lifting points are suitable for lifting the complete machine. Always check before lifting!

The attachment points for lifting the truck-mounted concrete pump are specifically identified. A transport company should be entrusted with loading and transporting by crane if necessary.



#### 7. Starting up and operating

This chapter contains all the important information for the operator to safety start up and operate the truck-mounted concrete pump.



#### **WARNING:**

Before first starting up the truck-mounted concrete pump, the operator must carefully read through this Chapter 7 "Starting up and operating" and perform all checks in accordance with the information set out in this chapter. Only when the operating safety has been assured in this way may the truck-mounted concrete pump be started up.



#### **NOTE:**

During start-up and operation, comply with the safety instructions set out in Chapter 2!

#### a. Personal safety equipment

In the entire working area of the truck-mounted concrete pump, suitable safety equipment should be worn, particularly when handling mortar additives.

The symbols for the necessary safety equipment are shown in the graphics panel alongside.

The symbols shown are as follows:

- 1. Hard hat
- 2. Safety boots
- 3. Ear defenders
- 4. Safety gloves
- 5. Safety glasses
- 6. Face mask
- 7. Protective clothing
- 8. Safety harness







#### b. General information for operating the truck-mounted concrete pump

The operator must be familiar with and comply with the user manual and all safety measures for operating the truck-mounted concrete pump. He must be able to control the machine.

#### b.1 Before starting up

- Secure the working- and hazard area and barrier it off if necessary
- Top up the fluids (hydraulic oil, fuel, water)
- Check the functioning of all safety devices and controls
- ☐ Lubricate all grease points and check that the lubrication system is functioning
- Check the stability of the machine
- creation Check the conveying pipes for alignment and degree of wear (wall thickness measurement)

#### b.2 During operation

- Never allow the machine to operate unattended
- stop the machine immediately if any fault occurs that might create a safety hazard
- ☐ In the event of blockages the material must be return to the hopper immediately. Start up again slowly!
- graph Open the snap couplings on the conveying pipes only when the conveying system has been depressurised
- when opening pipe joints, wear safety glasses to protect the eyes from spurting concrete
- Provided in the second in the
- P Do not modify any safety device

#### b.3 At the end of operations

- F Empty the conveying pipes
- Clean the conveying pipes using a cleaning ball and water
- Clean the hopper and the complete machine
- Perform routine maintenance, and repair any faults that have developed whilst the machine was running



#### 7.1 Setting up the truck-mounted concrete pump

Select the location having regard to the safety instructions in section 2.7, and drive the machine to the location.



#### **NOTE:**

Be sure to allow sufficient space for setting up truck-mounted concrete pump! Allow additional space for the mixer truck also!

#### **Fully deployed outriggers right:** 0.6 m for outrigger plates Space requirement at the front: 8.5 m + 0.6 m = 9.1 mSpace requirement at the rear: 8.0 m + 0.6 m = 8.6 m0° - 360° Slewing range: Narrow outriggers one side: 0.6 m for outrigger plates Space requirement at the front: 6,1 m + 0, 6 m = 6,7 mSpace requirement at the rear: 5.7 m + 0.6 m = 6.3 m6,100 $0^{\circ}$ - $200^{\circ}$ oder $360^{\circ}$ - $160^{\circ}$ Slewing range: CAUTION: Narrow outriggers may only be used when XXA controls are installed and in use! Narrow outriggers on both sides: 0.6 m for outrigger plates Space requirement at the front: 3.7 m + 0.6 m = 4.3 mSpace requirement at the rear: 3.4 m + 0.6 m = 4.0 m160° - 200° Slewing range:

Fig. 7.2 Space requirement for outriggers for the truck-mounted concrete pump

On sloping ground put chocks behind the wheels, release the brakes and allow the truck-mounted concrete pump to roll back on to the chocks. Then apply the handbrake and extend the outriggers.

The ground must be checked for its load-bearing capability.

CAUTION: Narrow outriggers may only be used when XXA

controls are installed and in use!

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT



#### 7.2 Adjustments and actions before starting up

# 7.2.1 Changing over the transfer shift gearbox

Use the key switch (2) in the cab to change over the transfer shift gearbox in the drive train from travel drive "O" to pump drive "I".

For the changeover the ignition switch must be in the "ON" position (vehicle engine can run, but need not be running), the pneumatic pressure must be more than 5 bar and the clutch fully disengaged.

The indicator lamp (1) lights up when the gearbox is switched to pump drive.



To drive the hydraulics a definite gear must be selected as shown in the information plate.

Example: 8 high





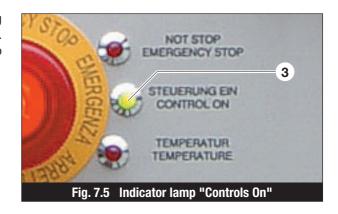
#### **WARNING:**

- Selecting the wrong gear can lead to overspeeding and damage to the hydraulic pumps!
- **Engine** braking must be disengaged!
- ☐ The handbrake must be applied!



The "Controls ON" indicator lamp (3) remains on as long as the ignition is on and the gearbox is set for pump drive. This function is independent of any Emergency Stop indication.

The vehicle engine must be running.



#### 7.2.2 Emergency Stop

The machine is fitted with 4 illuminated Emergency Stop buttons, plus an Emergency Stop button on each remote control pendant.

Each Emergency Stop button immediately switches off all functions and movements (optionally the engine can be switched off by an Emergency Stop).

The Emergency Stop buttons are located as follows:

- Control panel desk (Item 1, Fig. 5.2)
- Boom control block (Item 3, Fig. 5.4)
- Left hand outrigger controls (Item 2, Fig. 5.5)
- Right hand outrigger controls (Item 2, Fig. 5.6)
- Radio remote control (Item 9, Fig. 5.12)
- Cable remote control (Item 9, Fig. 5.12)

The activated Emergency Stop button is indicated n the control panel by the flashing Emergency Stop indicator lamp (Item 12, Fig. 5.2) and at the activated Emergency Stop button itself (except for remote control).

After the reason the activating the Emergency Stop button has been rectified, the activated Emergency Stop button can be released by pulling or twisting.



#### **NOTE:**

The controls must be reset after an Emergency Stop by pressing the "Horn/Reset" rocker switch (Item 6, Fig. 5.2) on the control panel desk.

All functions that were in operation when the Emergency Stop button was pressed must be restarted.



When the Emergency Stop button is pressed, the following conditions are set on the truck-mounted concrete pump:

- Truck
   Engine is switched to idling (or optionally switched off)
- Truck-mounted concrete pump
   Pumping / sucking is immediately switched off
- **Distributor boom**The distributor boom is halted at its current position

#### 7.2.3 Selecting the operating mode

The control panel is at the right rear of the vehicle.

The functions on the control panel desk "Pump/Suck (11)" and "Stroke rate (13)" are disabled if the remote control is activated.

The key switch (14) allows switching between "Control Desk" and "Remote control".

If the cable for remote control is plugged in, remote control is activated automatically.

In the setting "Remote control" the respective remote control pendant must be switched on, otherwise the controls are switched off in an Emergency Stop.





#### NOTE:

The key should be withdrawn when the machine is in operation, so that no unauthorised person can tamper with the outriggers.

#### 7.3 Operating the outriggers



#### **DANGER:**

When the outriggers are being slewed in/out or extended there is high crush risk hazard.





- The operator must continuously monitor the hazard area.
- The outrigger slew in/out and extension areas must be kept clear of all persons and objects.
- If All instructions set out in Chapter 2 "Safety instructions" must be strictly complied with.

#### 7.3.1 Stability checking

If the option "Stability checking" is installed, refer to the separate user manual.

#### 7.3.2 Extending / retracting the outriggers



#### **DANGER:**

- For safety reasons the operator must always face towards the outrigger that is being extended / retracted and have an unimpeded view of the entire hazard area!
- when activating the functions with the respective operating lever, for safety reasons the other hand should always be keeping the safety button (Item 3, Fig. 5.5 / Item 1, Fig. 5.6) pressed!
- Moving the operating lever on the outrigger control block downwards, means for all functions "Extend".
- Moving the operating lever on the outrigger control block upwards, means for all functions "Retract".
- The functions "Slew out" and "Telescopic extension" can be performed concurrently for the front outriggers. This causes the front outriggers to extend automatically to their full extent.
- The outriggers are secured in the stowed position for vehicle travel by hydraulically locked catches.



#### **WARNING:**

Before moving the vehicle and before starting work make absolutely sure that the hydraulically locked catches are engaged!





#### NOTE:

If the operating mode selector switch (Item 14, Fig. 5.2) is in the remote control position, the remote control must be switched from the Boom control mode to the Outrigger control mode, using rocker switch (Item 8, Fig. 5.12).

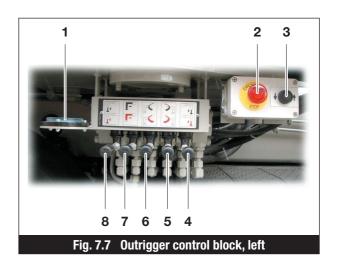
#### 7.3.2.1 Back-up operation

If the control system fails, the outriggers can be operated manually from the master control block. To do this a send person must stand at the "Outrigger/Boom" control panel and hold the control lever (Item 4, Fig. 7.11) in the UP position.

# 7.3.3 Functions at outrigger control block, left

Move the operating lever as shown to perform the respective functions on the outrigger.

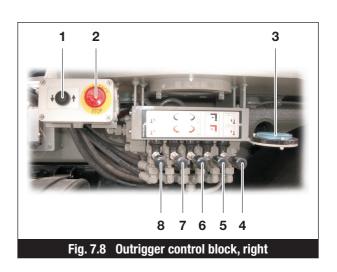
- 1 Circular level
- 2 Emergency Stop button
- 3 Outrigger safety button
- 4 Extending / retracting the rear outrigger cylinder
- 5 Slewing the rear outrigger cylinder out / in
- 6 Slewing the front outrigger cylinder out / in
- 7 Extending / retracting the front telescopic outrigger
- 8 Extending / retracting the front outrigger cylinder



# 7.3.4 Functions at outrigger control block, right

Move the operating lever as shown to perform the respective functions on the outrigger.

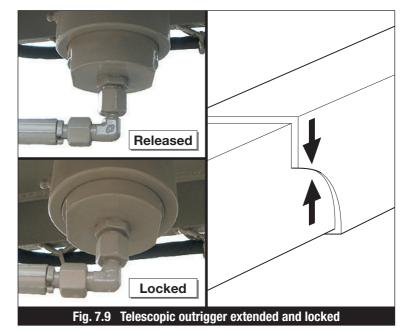
- 1 Outrigger safety button
- 2 Emergency Stop button
- 3 Circular level
- 4 Extending / retracting the front outrigger cylinder
- 5 Extending / retracting the front telescopic outrigger
- 6 Slewing the front outrigger cylinder out / in
- 7 Slewing the rear outrigger cylinder out / in
- 8 Extending / retracting the rear outrigger cylinder



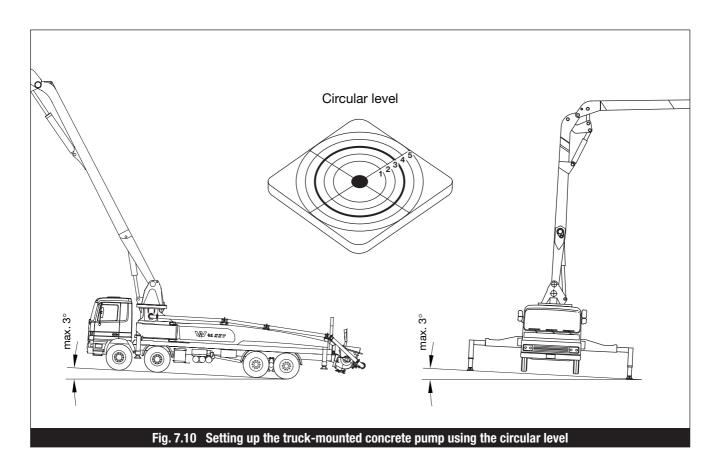


#### 7.3.5 Building up the outrigger

- Fully extend the outrigger and fully extend the telescopic sections.
- Extend the front telescopic outriggers until it clicks into a second registration point at the working setting (see detail, left).
- Check that the arrows match (see detail, right), indicating the that the outrigger is fully extended.
- Extend the front outrigger cylinder so far that the front wheels are lifted clear of the ground.
- The rear wheels must remain gently touching the ground (braking and stability).



• The truck-mounted concrete pump may not stand more than 3° from level. Check the circular levels





#### Distributor boom operation 7.4



#### **WARNING:**

- Po not deploy the distributor boom until the truck-mounted concrete pump outriggers are fully extended!
- Property is a second of the se
- when deploying and stowing the distributor boom there are many points against which the boom can foul and cause damage. Therefore be sure to follow the correct sequence of operations for deploying the boom!



#### **NOTE:**

Normally the distributor boom is controlled using the radio/cable remote control pendant. All boom functions are performed proportionally.

#### 7.4.1 Distributor boom operation using the master control block



#### **NOTE:**

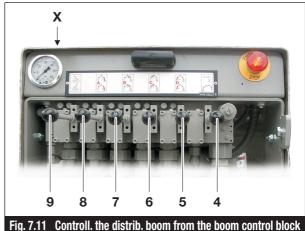
Distributor boom operation using the master control block should only be used as back-up. Whenever possible control the boom using the radio/cable remote control pendant.

- Set the operating mode selection switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.6) to "Control panel desk".
- Control each boom element individually by moving the respective control levers Element A (8), Element B (7), Element C (6) and Element D (5) in desired direction.

Moving a control lever downwards moves the element inwards, moving a control lever downwards moves the element outwards.

The boom rotation lever (9) controls the rotation of the boom

Pressing the control lever downwards rotates the boom clockwise, pressing the control lever upwards rotates the boom anticlockwise.

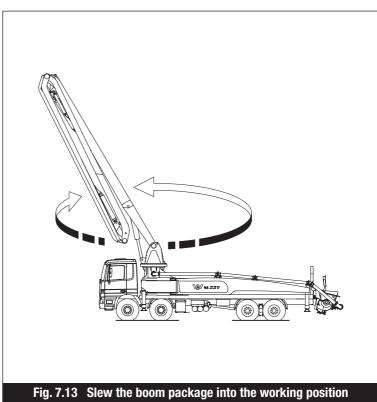




Press control lever boom A (Item 8, Fig. 7.11) and deploy the boom package until the catch hook releases.

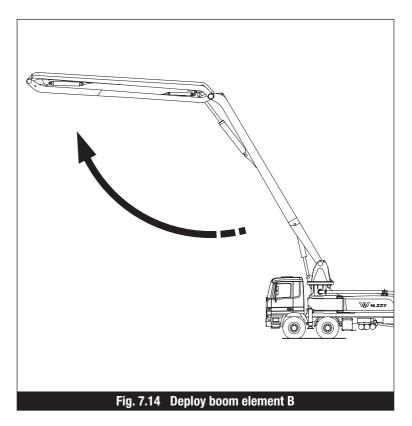


 Press the boom rotation control lever (Item 9, Fig. 7.11) to rotate the boom package into the working position.

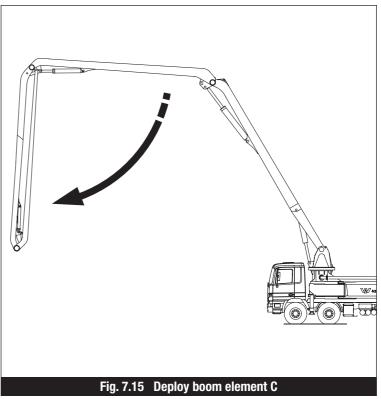




 Press control lever B (Item 7, Fig. 7.11) and deploy boom element B at 120° to boom element A.

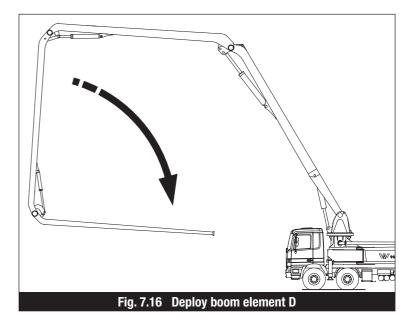


 Press control lever C (Item 6, Fig. 7.11) and deploy boom element C at 90° to boom element B.





- Press control lever D (Item 5, Fig. 7.11) and deploy boom element D at 90° to boom element B.
- Position boom element D horizontally approx. 1 m above the ground.



- Open the discharge hose retainer (arrowed) and release the discharge hose.
- Use the control levers (Items 5 to 9, Fig. 7.11) on the boom control block to move the distributor boom into the desired working position.





#### **WARNING:**

When using manual control at the boom control block all safety circuits including Emergency Stop are disabled.

#### 7.4.1.1 Back-up slewing function

If the controls system fails, slewing the boom must be enabled by engaging the additional back-up controls (Item X, Fig. 7.11) by inserting a suitable screwdriver (4 mm) into the holes in the cover and pushing.



#### 7.4.2 Controlling the distributor boom using the radio remote control pendant

- Set the operating mode selection switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.6) to "Remote control".
- Activate the remote control pendant. See information in the separate user manual supplied by the manufacturer.
- Release the Emergency Stop by pressing the Horn/ Reset (14). The horn will sound.
- Switch the selector switch "Outrigger/Boom" (8) to "Boom" and uncap the Emergency Stop button.
- The 50%/100% switch (10) controls the boom speed, 50% when pumping, 100% when deploying / stowing.

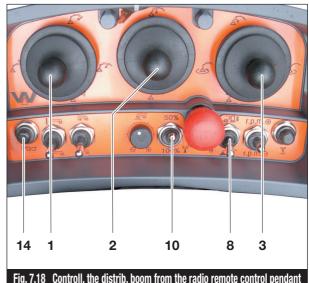


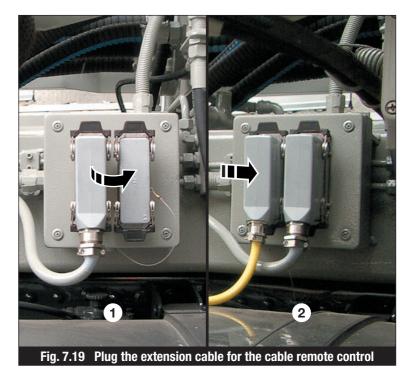
Fig. 7.18 Controll, the distrib, boom from the radio remote control pendant

- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element A / Slew boom" (3) and deploy boom element A until the catch hook releases and the boom element B can be deployed (see Fig. 7.12).
- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element A / Slew boom" (3) to move the distributor boom into the position where the discharge hose retainer can be opened.
- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element B" (2) and deploy boom element B until it is approx. 120° to boom element A (see Fig. 7.14).
- Use the joystick "Deploy boom element C and D" (1) to deploy boom element C to 90° to boom element B (see Fig. 7.15).
- Use the joystick "Deploy boom element C and D" (1) to deploy boom element D to 90° to boom element C (see Fig. 7.15).
- Position boom element D horizontally approx. 1 m above the ground.
- Open the catch and release the discharge hose (see Fig. 7.17).
- Use the joystick s(1 to 3) on the radio remote control to move the distributor boom to the desired working position.



# 7.4.3 Controlling the distributor boom using the cable remote control pendant

- Remove the right hand protective cap.
- Unplug the "Radio" plug from the left hand socket and plug it into the free right hand socket 1. Lock the plug in place.
- Plug the extension cable for the cable remote control into the left hand socket 2.
   Lock the plug in place. Radio remote control is now deactivated.
- Set the operating mode selection switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.6) to "Remote control".
- Release the Emergency Stop by pressing the Horn/Reset (Item 14, Fig. 7.18). The horn will sound.
- Switch the selector switch "Outrigger/ Boom" (Item 8, Fig. 7.18) to "Boom" and uncap the Emergency Stop button.



- The 50%/100% switch (Item 10, Fig. 7.18) controls the boom speed, 50% when pumping, 100% when deploying / stowing.
- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element A / Slew boom" (Item 3, Fig. 7.18) and deploy boom element A until the catch hook releases and the boom element B can be deployed (see Fig. 7.12).
- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element A / Slew boom" (Item 3, Fig. 7.18) to move the distributor boom into the position where the discharge hose retainer can be opened.
- Press the master switch "Deploy boom element B" (Item 2, Fig. 7.18) and deploy boom element B until it is approx. 120° to boom element A (see Fig. 7.14).
- Use the joystick "Deploy boom element C and D" (Item 1, Fig. 7.18) to deploy boom element C to 90° to boom element B (see Fig. 7.15).
- Use the joystick "Deploy boom element C and D" (Item 1, Fig. 7.18) to deploy boom element D to 90° to boom element C (see Fig. 7.16).
- Position boom element D horizontally approx. 1 m above the ground.
- Open the catch and release the discharge hose (see Fig. 7.17).
- Use the joystick s(1 to 3) on the radio remote control to move the distributor boom to the desired working position.





#### 7.5 Pump operation

#### 7.5.1 Motor Start/Stop, Speed control

The vehicle engine can be started from the remote control pendant using the push button (Item 4, Fig. 7.20). This can only be done if the key switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.6) on the control panel desk is set to "Remote Control".

Pressing the push button (Item 5, Fig. 7.20) stops the vehicle engine, and inhibits its restart for approx. 10 sec.

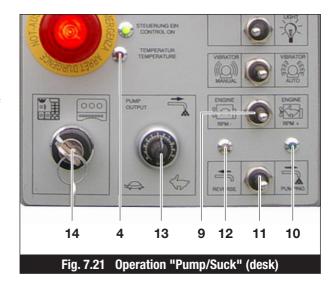
Pressing the rocker switch (Item 7, Fig. 7.20 or Item 9, Fig. 7.21) brings the vehicle engine from idling to full speed within 10 sec.



# 7.5.2 "Pump/Suck" control at the control panel desk

The operating mode selection switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.21) must be set to "Desk". The rocker switch (Item 11, Fig. 7.21) selects "Pump" or "Suck". For confirmation one of the two indicator lamps (Item 10 or 12, Fig. 7.21) will light.

The stroke rate depends on the setting of the stroke rate potentiometer (Item 13, Fig. 7.21) and the engine speed.





#### NOTE:

Opening the safety grill or pressing an Emergency Stop button (whilst the "Pump/Suck" switch is activated), will deactivate the "Pump/Suck" function.



#### **NOTE:**

If the hydraulic oil temperature exceeds 80  $^{\circ}$ C, the pump function is stopped and the indicator lamp (Item 4, Fig. 7.21) on the control panel desk will light. Sucking the concrete back remains available. The hydraulic system must be cooled down as quickly as possible by appropriate means (see section 7.6.4).

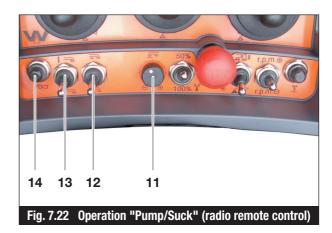


# 7.5.3 "Pump/Suck" control by radio remote control / cable remote control

The operating mode selection switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.6) must be set to "Radio remote control".

The rocker switch (Item 12, Fig. 7.21) on the remote control pendant is pre-set to "Pump" or "Suck". Select "Pump" or "Suck" using the rocker switch (Item 13, Fig. 7.21).

The stroke rate depends on the setting of the stroke rate potentiometer (Item 11, Fig. 7.22) and the engine speed.





#### **NOTE:**

Opening the safety grill or pressing an Emergency Stop button (whilst the "Pump/Suck" switch is activated), will deactivate the "Pump/Suck" function, which must then be restarted by switching the rocker switch (Item 13, Fig. 7.22) off and on again.

#### 7.5.4 Back-up function for "Pump/Suck"



#### **NOTE:**

This function should only be switched on if the normal "Pump/Suck" controls are not operational!

#### 7.5.4.1 Pumping with the control panel desk or via radio remote control/cable remote control

• Set the Back-up Pump control selector switch (Item 2, Fig. 5.7) to position "A or B" If the pump does not start (see trouble-shooting), back-up operation may be necessary in two possible fault situations:





#### Fault possibility 1: Defective sensors in the drive cylinder or oscillation cylinder

- Set the Back-up Pump control selector switch (Item 2, Fig. 5.7) to position "B"
- Set the pressure switch (Item 2, Fig. 7.23) to the anticipated pumping pressure (min. 60 bar, max. 280 bar)
- Set the key switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.21) to position "Desk" or "Remote Control"
- Switch on the "Pump/Suck" function using rocker switch (Item 11, Fig. 7.6) or rocker switch (Item 13, Fig. 7.22)



#### **NOTE:**

- If the pressure at the pressure switch is set too low, the stroke will be short and the S-valve may not swing over fully.
- If the pressure at the pressure switch is set too high, the pump can stop at the end of its travel.

#### Fault possibility 2: Controller failure

- Set the Back-up Pump control selector switch (Item 2, Fig. 5.7) to position "B"
- Set the key switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.21) to position "Desk" or "Remote control"
- Switch on the "Pump/Suck" function using rocker switch (Item 11, Fig. 7.21) or rocker switch (Item 13, Fig. 7.22)



#### **NOTE:**

- The stroke rate, the power control and switching speed do not function in setting "A".
- Fig. The concrete delivery can only be changed via engine speed.
- F A lower gear should generally be engaged on the vehicle gearbox.



#### 7.5.4.2 Pump control at the hydraulic control block

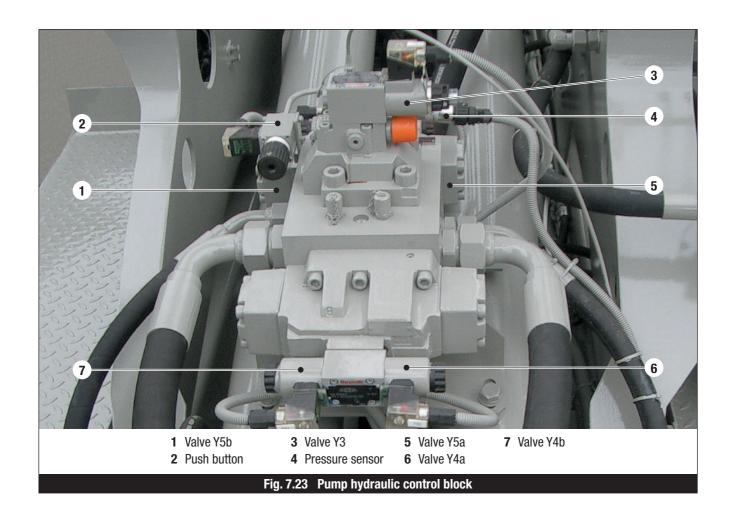
When controlling the valves manually, never run the engine at full speed.



#### **WARNING:**

Valves and solenoids can be up to 100 °C temperature, risk of burns!

- Moving the drive cylinder
   Actuate Y4 a or b using a screwdriver (4 mm) or similar tool. Then press Y3 manually and move the drive cylinder to the desired position. Simultaneously releasing Y3 and Y4 will bring the cylinder to a halt.
- Moving the oscillation cylinder
   Actuate Y5 a or b using a screwdriver (4 mm) or similar tool. Then press Y3 manually and move the drive
   cylinder to the desired position. Simultaneously releasing Y3 and Y4 will bring the cylinder to a halt.



THP 94/42 R 4 XXT
THP 125/42 R 4 XXT
THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT
GB-07.2005

7-19





#### 7.5.5 Agitator



#### **DANGER:**

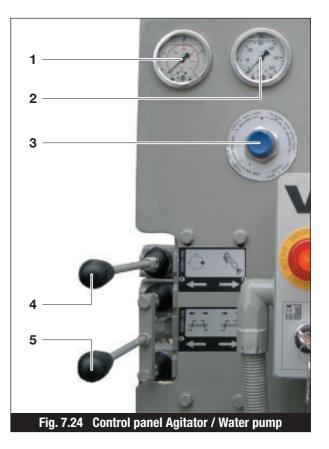
- During cleaning work the control lever (Item 5, Fig. 7.24) must always be in the 0 position and must on no account be moved during the cleaning work!
- When working in the hopper, keep the vehicle engine switched off at all times!

The control lever "Agitator" (Item 5, Fig. 7.24) switches the agitator on (even when the Emergency Stop button has been pressed).

The agitator should always be set to move the concrete inwards to the centre – push the control lever to the right. Setting the agitator to move the concrete outwards (control lever to the left) should be done only for brief periods to relieve a blockage or the remix the concrete.

Opening the safety grill automatically stops the agitator.

The manometer Item 1, Fig. 7.24) shows the actual pressure at the agitator / water pump (optionally: high pressure water pump and compressor). The maximum pressure that can be set is 210 bar.





#### 7.5.6 Water pump

The control lever "Water pump" (Item 4, Fig. 7.24) switches the water pump on.

The manometer Item 1, Fig. 7.24) shows the actual pressure at the agitator / water pump (optionally: high pressure water pump and compressor). The maximum pressure that can be set is 210 bar.



#### **NOTE:**

When the agitator is switched on, the power of the water pump is reduced.

#### **Option:**

High pressure water pump or compressor, available as an option, are controlled by the same control lever (Item 4, Fig. 7.24).

#### 7.5.7 Vibrator

The control lever "Vibrator" (Item 8, Fig. 7.24) switches the vibrator on.

Two operating modes are available:

MANUAL = Continuous operation

AUTO = The vibrator runs only when the pump

is switched on.

#### 7.5.8 Horn/Reset

Irrespective of the operating mode setting "Desk" or "Remote control" the horn can be sounded from any control panel using the rocker switch "Horn/Reset/Lubrication" (Item 6, Fig. 7.25).



If the Emergency Stop button has been pressed, provided all Emergency Stop buttons has been released, the controls will be switched on again (reset).







#### **NOTE:**

If the operating mode selector switch (Item 14, Fig. 7.25) is set to "Remote control", the Emergency Stop button on the Remotecontrol pendant(radio or cable)must be released.

#### 7.5.9 Light

The light switch (Item 7, Fig. 7.25) switches all operating lights on, including the outrigger feet lighting (optional) and working area floodlights.

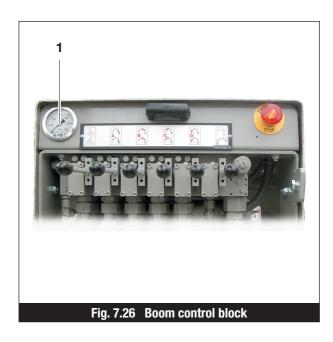
The lighting around the outrigger feet is permanently switched on. It needs only be plugged into the appropriate socket on the outrigger foot.

#### 7.5.10 Concrete pump manometer

By-passing or blocking the manometer protection valve (Item 3, Fig. 7.24) the actual pump pressure is shown at the manometer (Item 2, Fig. 7.24). At 320 bar the hydraulic pump has switched to "0". The probable cause is a blockage in the conveying pipe.

#### 7.5.10.1 Distributor boom manometer

The manometer (Item 1, Fig. 7.26) shows the actual pressure at the distributor boom.





#### 7.5.10.2 Filter clogging display

The display instrument (Item 1, Fig. 7.27) shows the degree of clogging of the return flow filter. If when the hydraulic oil is at operating temperature the needle is in the red zone, the filter element must be changed immediately.

The display instrument (Item 2, Fig. 7.27) shows the degree of clogging of the in-line filter. If the needle indicates 3 bar, the filter cartridge must be changed.



#### 7.5.10.3 Manometer for transfer shift gearbox

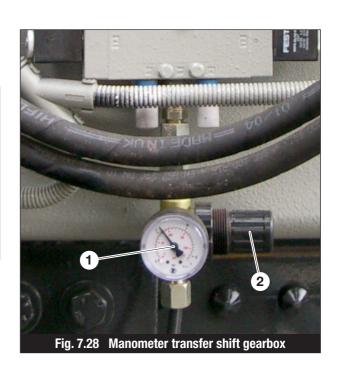


#### **CAUTION:**

- If the pressure is set too low, the transfer shift gearbox cannot change gear.
- If the pressure is set too low, the gearbox will be damaged.

Maximum pressure 5 bar, see manometer (Item 1, Fig. 7.28).

Pull and twist the rotary controller (Item 2, Fig. 7.28) to adjust the pressure.





#### 7.6 Instructions for pump operation



#### **NOTE:**

The maximum conveying pressure must not exceed the pressure listed on the serial plate or in the test book.

Mix the concrete in the mixer truck at full power and the highest speed, and check that the concrete is evenly
mixed. After addition of concrete additives (accelerant, retardant) continue to mix for a further 4 minutes on
site.

#### 7.6.1 Instructions for pumping

- Immediately before starting pumping, with the agitator running, fill the hopper with several buckets of thin watery concrete, and send through two sponge balls in advance. Pump slowly, until a full stream of concrete emerges from the discharge hose.
- If the conveying pipework is short and clean, immediately before starting pumping, with the agitator running, fill the hopper with several buckets of laitance (cement-water mixture), and send through two sponge balls in advance, so that the laitance wets the whole periphery of the pipework. Pump slowly, until a full stream of concrete emerges from the discharge hose.
- For newer and longer conveying pipework the frictional resistance is greater, so make sure you pump sufficient laitance through.
- Fill the hopper with concrete from the silo or the mixer truck and keep pumping with the concrete pump.



#### **NOTE:**

If the pipework is rusted on the inside (high conveying resistance), do not increase the conveying quantity until you have pumped several m<sup>3</sup> continuously.

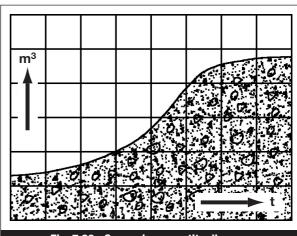


Fig. 7.29 Conveying quantity diagram



• If a blockage occurs, immediately pump the concrete back into the hopper and mix it. Only switch over to forward conveying when the conveying cylinder and transfer tube are correctly switching over automatically. Carefully start pumping through again.

#### 7.6.1.1 Causes of blockages

- · Laitance too thin or with insufficient cement
- Insufficient laitance used
- S-valve leaking (wear plate worn and ring too large: replace the parts)
- Leaking pipework (concrete bleeds out)
- Set concrete residues in the transfer tube or conveying pipes
- Unsuitable concrete composition

#### 7.6.2 General instructions for pumping

- Whilst pumping, be sure not to draw any air in, since compressed air can emerge violently at the discharge
  hose, causing concrete to spray out. Therefore keep the hopper filled at least up to the level of the agitator
  shaft.
- When pumping, keep the agitator running.
- Avoid long pauses during which no concrete is pumped.

#### During pauses in pumping the concrete, observe the following points:

- Do not leave the conveying pipework under pressure
- · Depressurise the conveying pipework by briefly reversing the pump
- Keep the concrete moving by briefly pumping through and back
- If there is a long pause in pumping, pump the concrete back into the hopper and mix it again before pumping it through the conveying pipework.

If the distributor boom whips around, determine the cause of this.

#### The following causes may lead to this:

• The outriggers may have moved – repeat the outrigger set-up procedure, see section 7.3.4 **WARNING:** Before restarting, determine the reason why the outriggers had moved.





- The pump speed is too high, reduce the pump speed
- The distribution boom is badly positioned, move the distribution boom to a better position
   Example of a badly positioned distribution boom: Boom fully extended, element 4 vertical

#### 7.6.3 Instructions for pumping (depending on the material to be pumped)



#### NOTE:

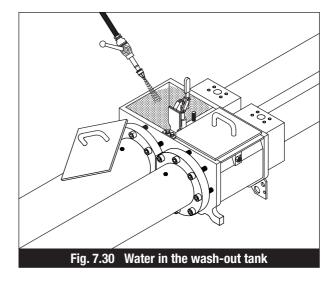
- ☐ Only ever use pumpable concrete!
- F If you are unsure, contact the concrete manufacturer.
- If pumping concrete that is hard to pump, the agitator shaft should be visible at all times!

  Difficult concrete (extremely stiff, low-sand mixtures, light-weight concrete etc.) will pump better when the hopper is filled only to the lower edge of the agitator shaft. This procedure means that air will be drawn by the concrete pump into the conveying cylinder and the concrete will be conveyed in air plug mode. Caution, blockages may occur!
- The pressure should be relieved in the conveying pipework by brief reversal of the pump (2-3 strokes) during
  pauses in conveying. Frequently pump back and forwards. Never allow the conveying pipework to stand
  under pressure.
- If the concrete is very fluid, with a high proportion of large gravel, and tends to bleed from the conveying pipework, always pump out into the hopper during pauses in pumping.
- During longer pauses pump the concrete back into the hopper, mix it and pump it through again.
- During longer pauses in pumping, switch off the drive engine, so that its vibrations do not cause the concrete to separate out. At intervals of 10-15 minutes, pump the concrete back and forth.
- Never force concrete that has separated out, or concrete that is lumpy because it is beginning to set, through the conveying pipework.
- Especially with concrete that has a low capacity for retaining water (tendency to bleed) avoid pauses when working at high throughputs, and when restarting conveying be sure to let the pump run long enough for the transfer tubes on both sides to be filled. Only then switch over to forwards conveying again.
- Air inclusions in the conveying pipework can be hazardous, since compressed air can emerge violently at the
  discharge hose, causing concrete to spray out explosively.
   Air inclusions occur particular when pumping through by sucking in air when the hopper is insufficiently filled
  with concrete and when the conveying pipework has been extended.
- The characteristics of the concrete must not be changed in any way.



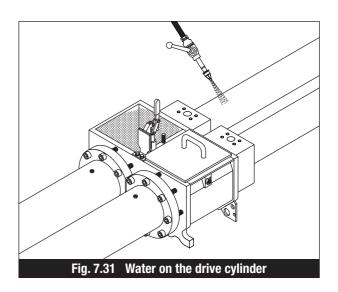
#### 7.6.4 Instructions for pumping (depending on the machine)

- The max. running speed of the diesel engine must under no circumstances be exceeded, since otherwise the hydraulic pump will overspeed. The permissible speeds can be found on the machine data sheet.
- Pay attention if the piston strokes are shortened and if necessary take action to counteract this (see Chapter 8 "Trouble-shooting").
- If during continuous operation under heavy loading the oil temperature exceeds 80 °C, the indicator lamp will light (Item 4, Fig. 5.2). Immediately top up the water tank with cold water.



- After periods of heavy loading of the engine, never just switch it off, allow it to idle and cool down, at a diesel engine speed of approx. 1,000 rpm. This is particularly important for turbo diesel engines.
- Set the engine speed to more than the minimum speed (500-700 rpm).
- Damage due to operator error is not covered by the **WAITZINGER** warranty.
- If the temperature continues to rise, change the water continuously. Discover the cause of the overheating and rectify it. If the oil temperature rises above 40 °C the thermostatically controlled fan under the master control block will cut in.
- Under no circumstances spray the oil tank with water.
   This usually leads to a build-up of condensate water and damage to the hydraulic pump.
   If the cooling measures are insufficient, direct a water jet on to the drive cylinder (hydraulic cylinder) as shown here.

All pumps have a thermo-electric cut-out. If the oil temperature exceeds 80 °C the pump will be switched off automatically and the red indicator lamp on the control cabinet or control desk (Item 4, Fig. 5.2) will light up.





#### 7.6.4.1 Measures to reduce the oil temperature

- Switch the pump to the "OFF" (11) position. The indicator lamp "Control System ON" (3) on the control panel will go out.
- Do not switch the engine off, the oil cooler must remain in operation.
- Renew the water in the water tank.
- When the red indicator lamp "Temperature" (4) has gone out, switch the pump on again. Continue to pump but at a lower power.
- When pumping is complete, establish the cause for the oil overheating and rectify it.
- The temperature sensor for the thermo-electric cutout is located in the hydraulic oil tank.



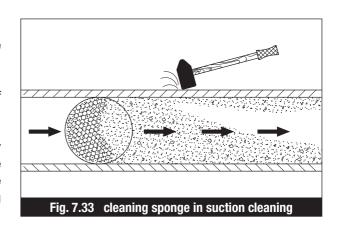
#### 7.7 Cleaning the conveying pipework

#### 7.7.1 General

- Do not use any aggressive cleaning additives for cleaning the conveying pipework
- Put the remote control pendants in a dry place.
- Follow the directions of the vehicle manufacturer
- Dispose of the cleaning materials according to regulations

#### 7.7.2 Suction cleaning

- Pump out the agitator hopper down to the upper edge of the agitator shaft, then switch the pump off.
- Push a wetted cleaning sponge (cube) into the outlet of the discharge hose.
- Pull the cleaning sponge back through the boom by operating the pump in "reverse feed"; strike the conveying pipework with light hammer blows until the cleaning sponge has passed that point (the hollow ring is recognisable).



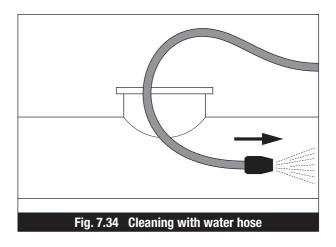


- Switch off the pump.
- Open the hinged base and retrieve the sponge.
- On long conveying pipework runs, repeat the cleaning process. One back suction run is not enough!
- If the protective grill has a safety cut-out, agitator and S-valve come to a halt as soon as the protective grill is opened. When cleaning, briefly shut the protective grill, let the pump run through one cycle, open the protective grill again. A protective grill that is bolted in position remains in position throughout cleaning.
- Remove any remaining material by opening the cleaning valve. Carefully spray the S-valve, hopper, conveying
  cylinder and water tank until they are clean. Clean the rest of the machine and spray it with formwork release
  oil.
- If there is a risk of frost, drain the wash-out tank, water tank and water pump. The wash-out tank should also be drained at normal temperatures during long pauses in pumping, overnight and at weekends.

#### 7.7.3 Cleaning with pressurised water.

Cleaning the machine with pressurised water is a method well proven in practice.

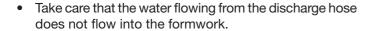
- Empty the hopper as far as possible.
- Switch the pump to "Suck" mode using rocker switch (Item 11, Fig. 7.32) and pump 1 or 2 strokes to depressurise
  the conveying pipework.
- Switch off the pump.
- Drain out the remaining material by opening the cleaning valve, see section 7.7.4. When conveying upwards, close the blocking slide and open the cleaning port in the rising pipe.
- Switch the pump on again, in "Suck" mode, and carefully wash down the conveying pipe with the spray jet, working through the cleaning port. Take care that the hose is not cut through when the S-valve operates. Keep spraying the conveyor pipework until clear water emerges from the conveying cylinders.
- Switch off the pump.
- Clean the hopper and all the parts that come in contact with the material with the spray hose also.
- Push 2 or 3 cleaning sponges soaked with water into the cleaning port and the seal the cleaning port tightly.

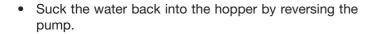


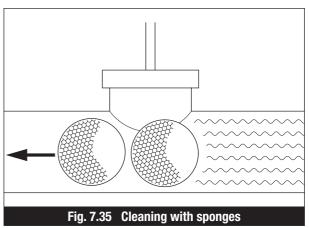


- Close the cleaning valve and fill the hopper with water.
- Switch the pump on again, in "Suck" mode. Push the material in the conveying pipework forwards to the discharge.

If a single filling of the hopper is insufficient for a long pipe run, switch the pump off before air is drawn in, and fill the hopper again with water. Then continue with the discharge of the material until the cleaning sponges emerge from the discharge hose.







- If the protective grill has a safety cut-out, agitator and S-valve come to a halt as soon as the protective grill is
  opened. When cleaning, briefly shut the protective grill, let the pump run through one cycle, open the protective
  grill again. A protective grill that is bolted in position remains in position throughout cleaning.
- Remove the remaining water by opening the cleaning valve. Carefully spray the S-valve, hopper, conveying cylinder and wash-out tank until they are clean.
- Clean the rest of the machine also, and spray it with formwork release oil.

See further information in the separate documentation supplied by the manufacturer.



#### **NOTE:**

If there is a risk of frost, drain the wash-out tank, water tank and water pump. The wash-out tank should also be drained at normal temperatures during long pauses in pumping, overnight and at weekends.



#### 7.7.4 Draining the remaining concrete

The remaining concrete can be drained through the drain valve under the hopper.

- Strike the cover (Item 1, Fig. 7.36) of the drain valve lightly with a hammer to open it. If the cover is too slack or too stiff, adjust the clamping screws (Item 2, Fig. 7.36).
- Collect the remaining concrete in a suitable container or on plastic sheeting, for reprocessing or disposal.
- Observe the safety instructions set out the Chapter 2 "Safety instructions".



#### 7.8 Water tank

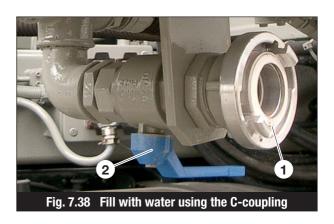
## 7.8.1 Filling up / topping up with water by removing the cover

- · Close all ball valves.
- Unscrew the cover (1) on the rear outrigger.
- Fill with water of a suitable quality (clean water without foreign bodies such as sand).
- Watch the water level indicator (2).
- Screw the cover back in place.

# Fig. 7.37 Fill up with water by removing the cover

## 7.8.2 Filling with water using the C-coupling

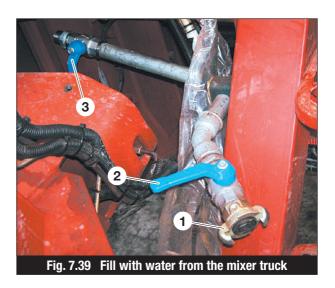
- Connect the water hose to the C-coupling (Item 1, Fig. 7.38).
- Open the ball valve (Item 2, Fig. 7.38)
- Start filling with water; watch the water sight hose (Item 2, Fig. 7.37).
- Keep filling with water until water emerges from the filler opening.





### 7.8.3 Filling with water from the mixer truck

- Connect the water hose to the Geka-coupling (Item 1, Fig. 7.39).
- Open the ball valve (Item 2, Fig. 7.39)
- Start filling with water; watch the water sight hose (Item 2, Fig. 7.37).
- Keep filling with water until water emerges from the filler opening.



#### 7.8.4 Operation in winter

- The machine must be standing level; level the machine using the circular levels (Item 1, Fig. 5.5 and Item 3, Fig. 5.6).
- Completely drain all water by opening all ball valves (Item 2, Fig. 7.38 and Item 2, Fig. 7.39).
- Drain the wash-out tank



# 8. Trouble-shooting

### 8.1 General information

The actions described in this chapter for trouble-shooting should be employed if during operation deviations from normal performance are found.

Trouble-shooting should be performed based on the following table.

Only skilled technical staff should investigate the causes of faults and implement measures to rectify the fault.

If the fault cannot be rectified, contact WAITZINGER customer service.

## 8.2 Tracing faults

Fault	Cause	Remedy
Gearbox does not shift to "Pump	Vehicle ignition not switched on.	Switch on the ignition.
position".	Clutch was not disengaged.	Disengage the clutch and engage the required gear.
	Pressure in vehicle compressed air system too low.	Allow the engine to run until It has built up sufficient pressure.
	Pneumatic valve iced up.	De-ice the muffler on the pneumatic valve.
	Solenoid on pneumatic valve defective.	Check solenoids and wiring. The valve can also be actuated with a screwdriver.
	Fuse in vehicle blown.	Establish cause and rectify it. Replace fuse.
No indicator lamps lit on the controls (green LED on desk, and	Vehicle ignition not switched on.	Switch on the ignition.
Emergency Stop not illuminated).	Gearbox in driving position.	Change the gearbox over.
	Gearbox limit switch defective.	Replace gearbox limit switch. (Short-term remedy: Bridge the two contacts on the plug).
	Main fuse (battery) or fuse F1/F2 blown.	Establish cause and rectify it. Replace fuses.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
Emergency Stop indicator lamp flashing.	Emergency Stop button has been pressed.	Establish why the Emergency Stop button was pressed and remedy the cause. Release the Emergency Stop and restart the controls with the horn, see section 7.2.2.
	Selector switch set to remote control.	Release remote control Emergency Stop, or change over the selector switch on the desk, and start the controls with the horn.
	Broken cable or defective Emergency Stop switch.	Have fault rectified by WAITZINGER customer service.
Pumping or sucking does not start, no pressure available.	Selector switch in position "Desk".	Move selector switch to position "Remote control", operate horn.
	Grill open.	Close grill. Check limit switch.
	"Pump ON" was selected when the controls were switched on using the horn.	Switch the pump off and restart it.
	Engine not running.	Start the engine.
	Vehicle gearbox in neutral.	Select a gear, see section 7.2.1.
	Stroke rate potentiometer at "0".	Set a higher value, see section 7.2.1.
	Emergency Stop button has been pressed.	Establish why the Emergency Stop button was pressed and remedy the cause. Release the Emergency Stop and restart the controls with the horn, see section 7.2.2.
	Hydraulic oil too hot.	Let the hydraulic system cool down, see section 7.6.4.
	Spool valve defective.	Check valve and solenoid, and have part replaced if necessary by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Pressure relief valve defective.	Check valve and solenoid, and have part replaced if necessary by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
	Controls defective.	Check fuses F9 to F12. and replace if necessary.
		Set back-up function to position "A".
		Immediately on finishing work have the fault rectified by WAITZINGER customer service.
Pumping or sucking does not at maximum pressure.	Blockage in the conveying pipework.	Suck back and establish the cause of the blockage, see section 7.6.1.1.
	Defective sensor on drive cylinder.	Set back-up function to position "B". Replace the defective sensor at the earliest opportunity.
	Spool valve defective.	Check valve and solenoid, and have fault rectified if necessary by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
Concrete delivery from the pump is too little or is irregular.	Incorrect gear or stage engaged in the vehicle gearbox.	Engage the correct gear.
	Vehicle engine speed too low.	Increase the speed. Check the settings.
	Concrete pump sucking in air.	Inform the mixer truck driver that the hopper must always be filled to the agitator shaft at least, see section 7.6.2. Check the conveying piston for wear.
	Concrete mixture unsuitable for pumping.	Use only "pumping concrete", see section 7.6.3.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Incorrect settings in the controls.	Have the settings checked by WAITZINGER customer service.
	S-valve stiff.	Check S-valve settings, check wear plate and ring for heavy wear or fracture, and check the S-valve bearings.
Concrete pump short strokes.	Back-up function B switched on.	Switch offrotary switch (Item 2, Fig. 5.7). Switch on the pressure switch, see section 7.5.4.
	Piston rings in drive cylinder worn.	Have piston rings replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
Outrigger does not extend.	Incorrect switch setting.	Set selector switch (Item 14, Fig. 5.2) to position "Desk" or set remote control (Item 8, Fig. 5.12) to position "Outriggers".
	Safety switch on the outrigger has not been pressed.	Set safety switch (Item 3, Fig. 5.5) or Item 1, Fig. 5.6).
	Engine not running.	Start the engine.
	Vehicle gearbox in neutral.	Select a gear, see section 7.2.1.
	Pre-selector valve not actuated.	Check solenoid and wiring. Actuate the pre-selector valve "Outrigger" manually. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
	Pressure setting too low at the outrigger valve.	Check pressure setting shown on the data sheet, adjust it if necessary. Clean the pressure relief valve. Seek advice from <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service on this point.
	Outrigger catch does not open.	Lubricate the outrigger catch, if necessary disassemble it and clean it, replace the seals and d burr the edges. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
The outrigger moves of its own accord.	Releasable non-return valve dirty.	Have valve cleaned or replaced by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
	Cylinder seal worn.	Have seal replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
	Cylinder distorted by over- pressure.	Check valves for operation. Replace the cylinder. Seek advice from <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service on this point.
The boom will not move.	Incorrect switch setting.	Set selector switch (Item 14, Fig. 5.2) to position "Remote control" or set remote control (Item 8, Fig. 5.12) to position "Boom".
	Engine not running.	Start the engine.
	Vehicle gearbox in neutral.	Select a gear, see section 7.2.1.
	Emergency Stop button has been pressed.	Establish why the Emergency Stop button was pressed and remedy the cause. Release the Emergency Stop and restart the controls with the horn, see section 7.2.2.
	Radio remote control not operational.	Check transmitter battery charge. Restart the radio remote control (horn). Change the frequency. Use cable remote control instead.
	Pre-selector valve not actuated.	Check solenoid and wiring. Operate pre-selector valve manually. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
	Insufficient hydraulic oil.	Stop engine immediately and top up with hydraulic oil.
		WARNING: The boom cylinder must be bled. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer services on this point.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Dirt in the hydraulic system.	Change the filter and have WAITZINGER customer service clean out the entire system.
	Nozzle in "Load sensing pipe" closed (from 42 m boom).	Have nozzle cleaned by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
The boom will moves only slowly.	The "50/100%" switch is in the "50%" position.	Set the switch (Item 10, Fig. 5.12) to the "100%" position.
	Incorrect valves settings.	Have the settings checked by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
	Incorrect gear or stage engaged in the vehicle gearbox.	Engage the correct gear, see section 7.2.1.
	Check pressure setting at the boom block is too low.	Check pressure setting shown on the data sheet, adjust as necessary. Clean the pressure relief valve. Seek advice WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
	Hydraulic pump defective.	Have pump replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
Individual boom movements do not operate.	Solenoids in the boom control block defective.	Have solenoids and wiring checked or replaced by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
Element A does not rise.	Sensor on the boom mount is activated.	Have sensor replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
Slewing not operational.	Boom is at the limit of travel.	Slew it in the opposite direction.
	Boom "Slew" limit switch or solenoid at the boom control block defective (from 42 m boom).	Have the limit switch or solenoid replaced by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
The boom moves although no no element is activated.	Dirt in the load retention valve.	Clean the load retention valve at the boom cylinder. Set the pressures to the data sheet values. If necessary, replace the valves. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Seal in boom cylinder worn.	Have seal replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
	Book cylinder distorted by excessive pressure.	Rectify the cause and replace the cylinder. Seek advice from <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service on this point.
"Slew" operation too slow, or or does not move.	Pressure setting too low.	Check pressure setting to data sheet, and adjust. Clean the pressure relief valve. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
	Machine inclination too great.	Reduce the inclination, see section 7.3.4.
	Ball bearing slewing rim insufficiently lubricated.	Lubricate the ball bearing slewing rim.
	Slewing motor worn.	Have motor replaced by WAITZINGER customer service.
The boom slews although "Slew" not activated.	Brake in slewing drive worn.	Have the brake linings replaced by <b>WAITZINGER</b> customer service.
Agitator does not operate.	Grill open.	Close grill.
	Water pump also running.	Switch off the water pump.
	Concrete too stiff, or setting in the hopper.	Empty the hopper and clean it.
	Pressure setting at the agitator control block is too low.	Check pressure setting to data sheet, adjust as necessary. Clean the pressure relief valve. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
Water pump does not operate.	Water tank empty.	Fill up with water.
	Agitator switched on.	Switch the agitator off using the control lever (Item 5, Fig. 5.3).



Fault	Cause	Remedy
	Pressure setting at the agitator control block is too low.	Check pressure setting to data sheet, adjust as necessary. Clean the pressure relief valve. Seek advice from WAITZINGER customer service on this point.
	Dirt in the water pump.	Disassemble the water pump and clean it. See separate user manual from the manufacturer.
	Axial play in the pump shaft incorrect.	Undo the coupling and adjust to the mid value.
Lubrication system does not operate.	Fuse blown.	Replace fuse.
	Pump switched off.	Switch the pump on.
	Grease too stiff.	Replace grease with suitable grease, see Figure 9.5.
	Lubrication point blocked.	Clear the blockage at the lubrication point.
	Lubrication distributor blocked.	Replace the grease up to the lubrication distributor and replace the lubrication distributor.
	Pump impeller defective.	replace pump impeller.



# 9. Maintenance & Inspection

#### 9.1 General information

The truck-mounted concrete pump must be thoroughly cleaned, maintained and inspected at regular intervals. All parts of the machine should be checked that they are in good condition and safe working order. The maintenance actions are listed in the Maintenance Schedule, section 9.4.



#### **WARNING:**

- Maintenance and inspection work must always be carried out when the truck-mounted concrete pump is stopped and switched off.
- The adjacent notice must be placed in a suitable place where it is easily visible.





#### **DANGER:**

Work on the hydraulics, pneumatics, electrics and electronics must only be performed by suitably trained skilled staff.

Further information on the truck part of the vehicle can be found in the separate vehicle manufacturer's user manual.

# 9.2 Safety instructions for maintenance and inspection

- Maintenance and inspection of the truck-mounted concrete pump must only be carried out by authorised staff.
- range Repair work must only be carried out by authorised skilled staff of the manufacturer.
- Maintenance and inspection work must be carried out precisely in accordance with the specifications and instructions in this maintenance section.
- Make sure that the user manual for the truck-mounted concrete pump, the maintenance and special tools and fixtures for it, the oilcans and grease guns for lubrication and the cleaning and lubrication media are always kept in the places provided for them.
- Used cleaning materials must be removed from the truck-mounted concrete pump and placed in a specially designated container (fire hazard!). The use of highly flammable materials (e.g. petrol) is prohibited VBG 1 § 43 and 44!





#### **NOTE:**

Consumables such as gearbox oil used during maintenance, repair and oil change should be collected in suitable containers and disposed of in accordance with regulations (to EC directive 75/439/EWG and statutory instruments under §§ 5a, 5b AbfG and AltölV).



- Electrical control equipment, resistors and contactors should be kept clean and cleaned as required.
- Check electrical cables for damage to the insulation.
- © Check mechanical components for wear, deformation, crushing, cracks, breakage, corrosion and secure mounting.
- regularly check all pipes, hoses and screwed connections for leaktightness and for externally evident damage.
- Fluids which emerge at high pressure can be hazardous.

#### 9.2.1 Lubricants and solvents



#### **WARNING:**

- As far as possible, avoid allowing lubricants and solvents to contact the skin.
- Store fluids, especially hydraulic oils and also engine oils, lubricants and liquefied or compressed gaseous products, only in the containers legally prescribed for them.
- These should carry appropriate warning notices identifying their contents.
- Comply with all warning notices.
- when handling these materials wear protective clothing at all times (skin, eyes, hand and foot protection).
- ☐ Used protective clothing must be placed in sealed plastic sacks after wearing.











#### 9.2.2 Sealing rings (containing fluorine)



#### **WARNING:**

- Always wear protective clothing when removing the remains of sealing rings.
- Fluorine is contained in Viton sealing rings, O-rings and flat gaskets.
- ure safe to use. However at temperatures in excess of 400 °C they decompose, e.g. if equipment catches fire.
- The remains of such seals are then extremely aggressive and generally cannot be removed from the skin.







#### 9.2.3 Oils and greases



#### **WARNING:**

- F Allergic reactions can arise when handling oils and greases.
- F Use barrier creams and avoid all contact with the skin.
- Properties in oil.
- F Hydraulic oil emerging at high pressure can penetrate the skin and cause severe injuries.
- To avoid severe infections, call a doctor immediately.
- ☐ Dispose of oils and filters in accordance with statutory regulations.
- Property Never pour lubricating oil down the public drains.





#### 9.2.4 Paints, varnishes and thinners

- These materials are highly inflammable when applied as sprays and mists.
- Thinners vapours are heavier than air and create an extremely high explosion hazard.



#### **WARNING:**

- ☐ Materials soaked in paint, varnish or thinners can ignite spontaneously if they are carelessly thrown into a rubbish bin.
- Do not breathe in paint or thinners mists.
- www. When painting, ensure good ventilation and never smoke.
- when spraying paint always wear a close-fitting face mask.
- ☐ Never allow petrol or paraffin to come into contact with rubber components. Contamination of rubber components with these materials causes them to swell and soften, leading to failure.
- When working with paraffin or petrol, naked flames and smoking are prohibited.







#### 9.2.5 Glues, adhesives and solvents

- some vapours from these materials are flammable and/or poisonous if breathed in.
- Even gases which are not themselves flammable can decompose at high temperatures and release poisonous gases, e.g. when drawn through the glowing tip of a cigarette.
- Thus the same safety instructions apply as for paraffin and petrol.



#### 9.2.6 Battery acid



#### **WARNING:**

- ☐ Battery fluid contains aggressive sulphuric acid.

  Always wear protective clothing and protective gloves.

  Handle batteries with care.
- If any battery acid splashes on to the skin, wash it off immediately with clean water.
- If any battery acid splashes on to the eye, wash it out immediately with clean water. Then immediately summon a doctor.
- ☐ Because of the risk of an explosion, keep sparks and naked flames away from batteries. Battery acid can catch fire.















#### 9.2.7 Safety precautions when charging batteries



#### **WARNING:**

- Around batteries there is an explosion hazard due to short circuits, sparks or naked flames.
- Batteries on charge release explosive gas.
- Switch off the charging power before disconnecting the charging lead plug.
- when charging in enclosed spaces, ensure good ventilation.
- © Continue to ventilate the room up until an hour after completing the charge.
- ☐ No smoking!
- ☐ Do not place tools on the battery.
- Disconnect the battery terminals before working on the electrical system.
- Electric arcs can be life- threatening and cause fires!
- Do not place anything metallic on the battery.
- Sulphuric acid is corrosive.
- ☐ When working on the battery always wear safety glasses and protective gloves!
- Battery fluid contains sulphuric acid.
- Remove splashes from the skin immediately with soap and water.
- Immediately summon a doctor is acid splashes the eyes or mucous membranes.













#### 9.2.8 Safety instructions for welding work



#### **CAUTION:**

- Whenever carrying out welding work on the truck-mounted concrete pump, disconnect the battery and unplug all electrical control equipment!
- F Attach the earth connection immediately adjacent to the welding location!

In addition, observe all safety instructions set out in Chapter 2 Safety Instructions!



# 9.3 Tightening torques for screw connections

The following values apply to tightening torques for machine screws to DIN 912, 931 and 934 based on a friction factor of  $\mu$  = 1.25 (lightly oiled).

Thread Ø	Tightening torque M <sub>D</sub> [Nm] 8.8	Tightening torque M <sub>D</sub> [Nm] 10.9
M8	23	32
M10	46	64
M12	80	110
M14	125	180
M16	195	275
M18	270	390
M20	385	540
M22	510	720
M24	660	930
M27	980	1.400

Fig. 9.1 Tightening torque for screw connections





#### 9.4 Maintenance schedule

Certain maintenance work must be carried out on the machine at specified intervals. These intervals are expressed either as numbers of operating hours or as periods of time such as **semi-annually** or **annually**, whichever interval **is reached** earlier.

Before performing the work for any maintenance interval, the maintenance work for all previous maintenance intervals must have been completed.

Maintenance work		Maintenance intervals			
	Daily	After the first 50 operating hours	Weekly	Every 500 operating hours	Every 1,000 operating hours or annually
Check all components for wear, deformation, corrosion and secure mounting.	X				
Check oil, fuel, grease and water levels, top up as necessary. The machine must be standing on level ground at this time.	X				
Check all filter clogging indicators.	X				
Check components that come in contact with concrete, replace worn parts.	×				
Check the wear condition of the conveying pipework by knocking it or by using a wall thickness gauge (see section 9.8) and replace worn parts. The minimum wall thicknesses can be found in the diagram in section 9.8.2.	X				
Check lubrication system for operation.	X				
Lubricate the conveying piston with grease (unless the automatic piston lubrication option is fitted).	X				
Visually check all hydraulic lines and screwed joints for leak-tightness.	X				



Maintenance work		Mainter	nance in	tervals	
	Daily	After the first 50 operating hours	Weekly	Every 500 operating hours	Every 1,000 operating hours or annually
Check the attachment of the discharge hose and the security of all snap couplings.	×				
Perform all necessary maintenance work on the truck in accordance with the separate user manual supplied by the manufacturer.		X			
Clean all filters and replace as necessary, see section 9.6.		×			
Check all screw connections against the tightening torque table in section 9.3.		×			
Check the screw connections on the cardan shaft joints.		×			
Change the oil in the boom slewing gearbox and transfer shift gearbox, see sections 9.7.1 and 9.7.2.		×			
Lubricate all grease points on the boom, boom mounting, pump and ball bearing slewing rim, see section 9.5.			X		
Check the oil level in the slewing gearbox.			X		
Make a thorough visual check for damage of all seals on the S-valve and agitator.			X		
Check the adjustment of the S-valve and adjust it as necessary.			X		
After at least 24 hours settling time check the condensation water in the hydraulic oil tank; drain it through the ball valve until hydraulic oil comes out.			X		





Maintenance work		Mainte	nance in	itervals	
	Daily	After the first 50 operating hours	Weekly	Every 500 operating hours	Every 1,000 operating hours or annually
Check the operation of all safety equipment such as Emergency Stop, grill and guards.			X		
Check the structural steelwork of the boom, boom mounting and outriggers for cracks.			X		
Completely drain the hydraulic oil, flush out the hydraulic oil tank and fill with the necessary quantity of hydraulic oil, see section 9.7.3.				X	
Replace the filter cartridges in the hydraulic oil tanks for the boom and concrete pump. Clean the magnetic rod.				X	
Check the oil level in the transfer shift gearbox.				X	
Perform a wear check on the S-valve, verify 8 mm wall thickness.				X	
Perform a wear check on the conveying cylinders.				X	
Clean the diesel pre-filter on the vehicle.				X	
Check the pressure setting of the pump and distributor boom against the data sheet, see sections 3.3 and 3.4.				X	
Check engine speed and operation of the pump together with stroke rate against the data sheet, see sections 3.3 and 3.4.				X	
Check that the conveying piston fastenings are tight.				×	



Maintenance work		Mainter	ance ir	itervals	
	Daily	After the first 50 operating hours	Weekly	Every 500 operating hours	Every 1,000 operating hours or annually
Check all screw connections on the ball bearing slewing rim against the tightening torque table in section 9.3.				X	
Check that the conveying pipework fastenings on the distributor boom are tight.				X	
Clean the air filter casing.				X	
Change the breather filter on the hydraulic oil tank.				X	
Have all mechanical and hydraulic components examined by an expert.					X
Check all safety equipment that is fitted for good condition.					X
Check distributor boom play between the pinion and the ball bearing slewing rim, see section 9.8.5.					X
Check play within the ball bearing slewing rim, see section 9.8.6.					X
Change the oil in the slewing gearbox, see section 9.7.1.					X
Change the oil in the transfer shift gearbox, see section 9.7.2.					X



#### 9.5 Lubrication

#### 9.5.1 Central lubrication system

Use only greases of NLGL classes 0 to 2. See documentation for the central lubrication system.

#### 9.5.1.1 Checking the central lubrication system

The operation of the central lubrication system must be checked daily. To do this, all grease points should be lubricated once manually.

#### 1. Starting the lubrication system manually

The ignition must be switched on and all Emergency Stop switches released. Set the concrete pump to the setting "Pump". Actuate the lubrication system for approx. 2 sec.



#### **CAUTION:**

- Grant Check whether the rotor vane on the lubrication pump rotates and sufficient grease is fed in.
- If grease emerges from the safety valve, no grease points are being lubricated. This fault must be rectified immediately!

#### 2. Checking the grease points on the hopper (Fig. 9.2)

At the bearings of the S-valve no. 2 and no. 3 and agitator no. 4 and no. 5 grease must emerge into the hopper; at S-valve no. 1 grease must emerge into the conveying pipe (the flap elbow must be open).

#### 3. Checking the operation of the lubrication distributor

After waiting no more than 4 minutes the control pin in the lubrication distributor must be seen to move in and out.

#### 4. Checking the lubrication pipes



#### **CAUTION:**

Immediately replace any defective lubrication pipes!



Check the lubrication pipes for damage and leak-tightness. All lubrication pipes must be securely connected.

#### 5. Checking the grease nipples for manual lubrication

No grease must be leaking from the grease nipples. Either replace the defective grease nipple and non-return valve immediately (or close it off).

#### 6. Lubricating "manually"



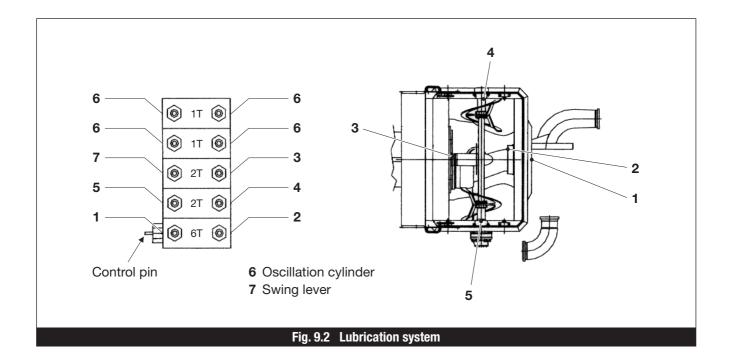
#### **CAUTION:**

Before starting work, check that grease is issuing at all grease points, see point 2.

If the central lubrication system is defective, all grease points can be lubricated manually, using a grease gun. This should be performed no less frequently than every 2 hours of operation.

#### 7. Blocked grease points

If no grease can be injected into a lubrication point, this problem must be rectified as soon as possible by a **WAITZINGER** customer service fitter.





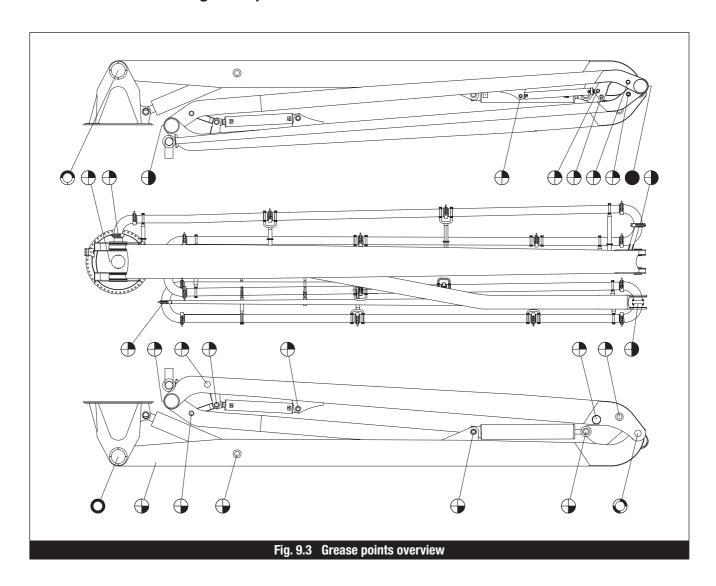
#### 9.5.2 Manual lubrication

An acid-free multi-purpose grease should be used for manual lubrication, see Figure 9.5.

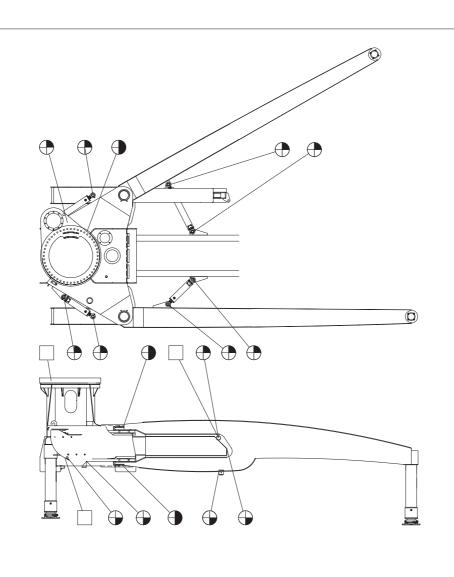
#### 9.5.3 Sliding surfaces

Use graphite grease for sliding surfaces, see Figure 9.5.

#### 9.5.4 Overview of grease points







= 1 Schmiernippel

= 2 Schmiernippel

= 2 Schmiernippel, gegenüberliegend

= 2+2 Schmiernippel, gegenüberliegend

= 2 Schmiernippel auf der Innenseite

= 2 Schmiernippel auf der Innenseite, gegenüberliegend

= 2+2 Schmiernippel auf der Innenseite, gegenüberliegend

= Flächenschmierung

Fig. 9.3 Grease points overview Boom control block

9-15





#### 9.5.5 Reference tables for hydraulic oils, greases and gear oils

Lubricants suitable for the truck-mounted concrete pump are listed in table below. **WAITZINGER** Takes no responsibility for the quality of the lubricants that are listed, nor for variations in their quality.



#### **CAUTION:**

- F Hydraulic oils with different characteristics biologically degradable / mineral-based hydraulic oils must on no account be mixed!
- Engine oil data can be found in the separate user manual issued by the vehicle manufacturer.

Manufacturer	Standard » HLP 46 «	Tropic » HLP 100 «		
AGIP	Arnica 46 L-HV/46	Blasia S 220		
ARAL	Vitam CF 46	Vitam CF 100		
ВР	Energol HLP 46	Energol HL P10		
ELF	Olna 46	Olna 100		
ESSO	Nuto H 46	Nuto H 100		
FANAL	Salvo MWS 46	Salvo MWS 100		
FUCHS	Renolin B 15	Renolin B 30		
MOBIL	DTE 25	DTE 27		
SHELL	Tellus Öl 46	Tellus Öl 100		

Fig. 9.4 Hydraulic oils reference table





The automatic lubrication system can convey greases only up to NLGI class 2 or mineral oils which have at least  $40 \text{ mm}^2\text{/s}$  (cST) at  $40 ^\circ\text{C}$ .

**IMPORTANT:** When handling greases be scrupulous about cleanliness. Contaminants remain in suspension in the grease, they do not settle out. They can lead to blockages in the delivery pipes, causing damage to bearings.

X	Manufacturer	Designation	Type of saponification	Min. conveying temperature		
	AGIP	F1 Grease 24	Ca	-		
	ARAL	Mehrzweckfett ZS 1/2	Ca/Li	-20 °C		
	AUTOL	Top 2000	Ca	-10 °C		
	AUTOL	Top 8000 W	Ca	-20 °C		
	DD.	Abschmierfett	Ca	-		
	BP	C1 Abschmierfett	Ca	-20 °C		
	CASTROL	CLS - Grease	Ca/Li	-		
	reeo	Cazar K2	Ca	-		
	ESS0	High pressure grease	Ca	-		
	FIAT LUBRIFICANTI	Comar 2	Li	-25 °C		
ases	FINA	Ceran LT	Ca	-20 °C		
al gre	FINA	Ceran WR2	Ca	-		
Conventional greases	FUCHS	FN 745	Ca	-25 °C		
		Renocal FN3	Ca	-20 °C		
		Renolit HLT 2	Li	-25 °C		
	KLÜBER	Centoplex 2 EP	Li	-		
	MOBIL	Mobilgrease	Li	-30 °C		
	MOLYKOTE	TTF 52	inorg. thinner	-30 °C		
	ODTIMO	Longtime PD 2	Li	-20 °C		
	OPTIMOL	OLIT CLS	Li/Ca	-15 °C		
	SHELL	Retinax C	Ca	-		
	WESTFALEN	Gresalit ZSA 2	Li	-15 °C		
		ZG 450	Li	-		
	ZELLER & GMELIN	ZG 736	Li	_		
ses	ARAL	BAB EP 2	Li/Ca	-		
e greases	AUTOL	Top 2000 Bio	Ca	-25 °C		
Biologically degradable	AVIA	Biogrease 1	Li	bis 0 °C		
	DEA	Dolon E 2	Li	-15 °C		
gically	FUCHS	Plantogel S2	Li/Ca	-		
Biolo	KLÜBER	Klüberbio M32 - 82	Ca	-20 °C		

Fig. 9.5 Greases reference table



# MAINTENANCE & INSPECTION



As- sem- bly			Transfer	gearbox	/ Slewing	gearbox			Lubrication system					
Type of lubricanr	Mineral Öl – CLP DIN 51517					Synthetic ÖI – PGLP DIN 51502						Ro	oller beari	ng
									Low-viscosity grease			Grease		
Kinematic viscosity in cSt at 40 °C	460	320	220 (standard)	100	15	460	220	100	I	I	I	(standard)	I	I
ature	+46	+40	+35	+25	+10	+100	+80	09+	+20		09+	09+		
Ambient temperature in °C	l +2	0	ا ر	-15 -	-20	-15 -	-25 -	-35 -	- 02-		-35	-30 -		
ARAL	Degol BG 460	Degol BG 320	Degol BG 220	Degol BG 100	1	Degol GS 460	Degol GS 220	ı	Aralub FDP 00	ı	1	Multi-purpose grease Aralub I IL 2	ı	ı
ВР	Energol GR-XP 460	Energol GR-XP 320	Energol GR-XP 220	Energol GR-XP 100	Bartran HV 15	Energol SG-XP 460	Energol SG-XP 220	ı	Energrease HT 00-EP	Energrease FG 00-EP	Energrease GSF	Multi-purpose grease	Energrease LS 2	ı
CALYPSOL	UK-Ecubsol ÖI 8140	UK-Ecubsol ÖI 8060	UK-Ecubsol ÖI 8050	UK-Ecubsol ÖI 8030	I	UK-Ecubsynth ÖI PG 460	UK-Ecubsynth ÖI PG 220	ı	Calypsol D 6024	Calypsol D 8024	I	Calypsol H 441	Multi-purpose grease Calypsol 20	Calypsol H 729
CASTROL	Alpha SP 460	Alpha SP 320	Alpha SP 220	Alpha SP 100	Alphasyn T15	Alphasyn T 460	Alphasyn T 220	ı	CLS-Grease	ı	CLS-Grease	Spheeröl AP 2	ı	LZV-EP
CHEVRON	NL-Gear Compound 460	NL-Gear Compound 320	NL-Gear Compound 220	NL-Gear Compound 100	Mechanism LPS 15	ı	ı	ı	Dura-Lith. EP Grase 00	ı	I	Dura-Lith. EP Grase 2	ı	I
DEA	Falcon CLP 460	Falcon CLP 320	Falcon CLP 220	Falcon CLP 150	Astron Z HLP 15	Polydea CLP 460	Polydea CLP 220	ı	Glissando 283 EP 00	Orona DR 00	I	Glissando R EP 2	Glissando 20	ļ
ESSO	Spartan EP 460	Spartan EP 320	Spartan EP 220	Spartan EP 100	Univis N 15	ı	Circulation oil S 220	Circulation oil EZL 502	Fibrax EP 370	Hbrax 370	Low-viscosity grease S 420	Beacon 2	Unirex N 2	I
KLÜBER	Klüberoil GEM 1-460	Klüberoil GEM 1-320	Klüberoil GEM 1-220	Klüberoil GEM 1-100	Isoflex MT 30 ROT	Klübersynth GH 6-460	Klübersynth GH 6-220	Klübersynth GH 6-100	Microlube GB 00	I	Klübersynth GE 46-1200	Centoplex 2 EP	Centoplex	lsoflex Topas NCA 52
MOBIL	Mobilgear 634	Mobilgear 632	Mobilgear 630	Mobilgear 627	Mobil DTE 11	Mobil Glygoyle 80	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil Glygoyle 11	Gargoyle Fett 1200 W	I	I	Mobilgrease MP	Mobilux 2	Mobiltemp SHC 100
SHELL	Shell Omala Öl 460	Shell Omala Öl 320	Shell Omala Öl 220	Shell Omala Öl 100	Shell Tellus Öl T 15	Shell Tivela Oil SD	Shell Tivela Oil WB	Shell Tivela Oil WA	Shell Spezial Gear box grease H	Shell Tivela Compound A	Shell Tivela Compound A	Shell Alvania Fett G 2	Shell Alvania Fett R 2	Aeroshell Grease 7

Fig. 9.6 Gearbox oils reference table

THP 94/42 R 4 XXT THP 125/42 R 4 XXT THP 140 H/42 R 4 XXT

**9-18** GE



## 9.6 Changing filters

#### 9.6.1 General



#### **DANGER:**

- Filters may be changed only when the engine is switched off and the hydraulic system is depressurised (accumulator pressure or hydraulic pressure generated by static pressure in the conveying pipework).
- Fig. The distributor boom must be stowed for transport or propped.
- Changing a filer always involves some loss of hydraulic oil. Therefore be sure always to have a container or oil barrel to hand.
- Filters should be changed in a short a time as possible, so that there is the least opportunity for contamination to enter the hydraulic system. Therefore before starting work have the replacement filter element, O-rings, lint-free wipe cloths and petrol for washing down ready to hand.
- After changing the filter, always check the oil level and top up with oil as necessary.



#### **NOTE:**

Do not let hydraulic oil drain into the ground, always use a sufficiently large bowl or container and dispose of it in accordance with the applicable regulations.

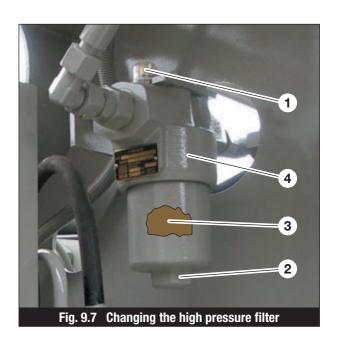




# 9.6.2 High-pressure filters for the boom and hydraulic pumps

If the red ring in the clogging indicator (Item 1, Fig. 9.7) is visible, the filter element must be changed:

- 1. Unscrew the filter casing (2) anti-clockwise.
- 2. Pull the filter element (3) downwards from the casing (4).
- **3.** Clean the filter casing, replace the O-ring, and grease the thread and O-ring.
- 4. Fill the filter casing with clean oil.
- 5. Plug in the filter element.
- 6. Fit the filter casing and tighten it to approx. 150 Nm.

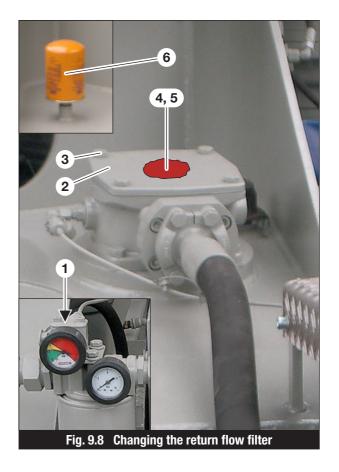


#### 9.6.3 Return flow filter

If the clogging indicator (Item 1, Fig. 9.8) is in the red zone when the oil is at operating temperature, the filter element must be changed:

- **1.** Have a suitable container ready for the oil filter element, and clean the outside of the filter casing.
- 2. Undo the 4 screws (3) and place the cover (2) on a clean surface.
- **3.** Take out the filter element (4) with spring and dirt sleeve (5).
- **4.** Twist the dirt sleeve anti-clockwise and pull it off, then thoroughly clean it and fit it to the new filter element.
- **5.** Fit the new filter element into the return flow filter.
- **6.** Fit the spring and cover, secure with 4 screws.
- 7. Check filter for leak-tightness.

NOTE: When changing the return-flow filter, always change the air filter (6) also!







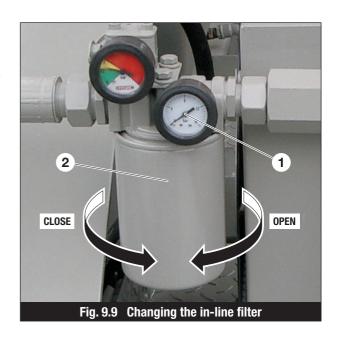
#### 9.6.4 In-line filter cartridge

If the manometer (Item 1, Fig. 9.9) shows a value in excess of 3 bar when the oil is at operating temperature, the filter element must be changed:

- **1.** Turn the filter cartridge (**2**) anti-clockwise by hand to undo it, and dispose of it correctly.
- **2.** Wet the sealing ring of the new filter cartridge with oil and screw it in clockwise by hand.
- 3. Check the in-line filter for leak-tightness.



# 9.7.1 Changing the oil in the slewing gearbox





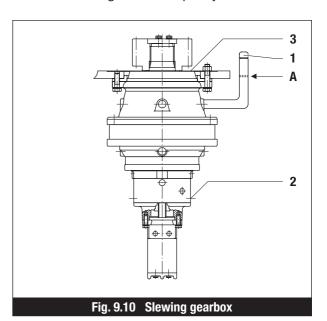
#### **NOTE:**

- Fig. The slewing gearbox has only one oil circuit (oil circuit A).
- ☐ Use only gear oil as shown in the gear oil reference table Fig. 9.6.

Use oil grades / alternative grades as shown in the gear oil reference table Fig. 9.6. Oil capacity 10 litres.

To change the oil in the slewing gearbox, proceed as follows:

- 1. Remove the breather screw (1) and fully remove the drain plug (2).
- 2. If the oil was very dirty, it is essential to fill the gearbox completely with flushing oil, and slew the distributor boom for several rotations. This ensures that any deposits of dirt in the gearbox are fully mixed into the oil; after this, repeat point 1.
- 3. Reinsert the drain plug.
- **4.** Open the air bleed screw (3). Use a funnel to fill the gearbox with oil through the breather screw opening until the oil reaches level **A**.
- 5. Screw in the air bleed screw and the breather screw.



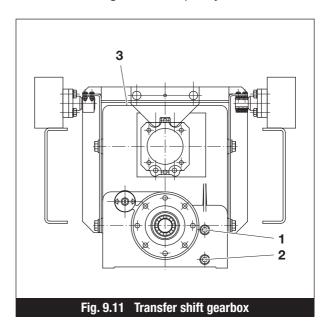


#### 9.7.2 Changing the oil in the transfer shift gearbox

Use oil grades / alternative grades as shown in the gear oil reference table Fig. 9.6. Oil capacity 7.3 litres.

To change the oil in the transfer shift gearbox, proceed as follows:

- 1. Remove the oil level screw (1) and drain plug (2) and let the oil drain into a tray.
- 2. If the oil was very dirty, it is essential to fill the gearbox completely with flushing oil, and run the hydraulic system for a short period. This ensures that any deposits of dirt in the gearbox are fully mixed into the oil; after this, repeat point 1.
- 3. Reinsert the drain plug.
- **4.** Use a funnel to fill the gearbox slowly with oil through the breather screw opening (3) until the oil comes out of the oil level screw hole.
- 5. Screw in the oil level screw.



#### 9.7.3 Changing the oil in the hydraulic system

Use oil grades / alternative grades as shown in the hydraulic oil reference table Fig. 9.4. Oil capacity 600 litres.



#### **CAUTION:**

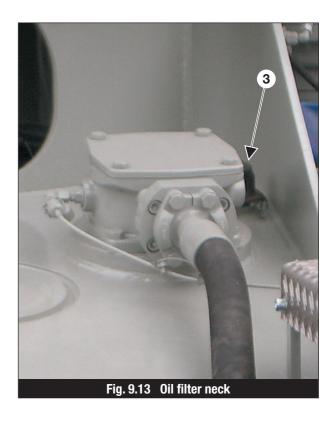
Always refill with the same grade as was used previously. Before changing over to a biologically degradable oil the entire hydraulic system must be rendered totally oil-free. This procedure can only be performed by an authorised specialist company.

- **1.** Remove the drain plug from the drain cock (Item 1, Fig. 9.12).
- 2. Connect a \( \)" hose from the drain cock to the container.





- 3. Open the filler neck cap (Item 3, Fig. 9.13).
- **4.** Open the ball valve (Item. 2, Fig. 9.12) and allow oil to drain into the container.
- **5.** If the old oil is very dirty or has significant water content, flush the oil tank with suitable flushing oil.
- **6.** Close the ball valve (Item 2, Fig. 9.12) and watch the oil emerging from the drain hole.
- **7.** Pour hydraulic oil into the hydraulic tank through the return flow filter element, or pump it in using a pump with a fine filter.





#### **CAUTION:**

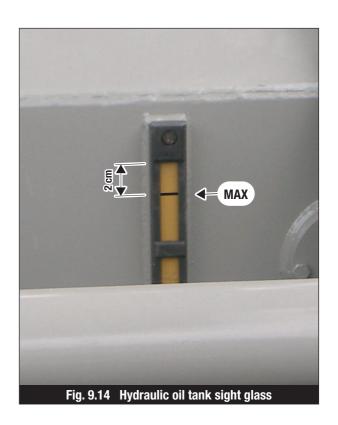
Never pour hydraulic oil into the tank directly from the barrel without filtration!

- **8.** Keep feeding hydraulic oil until the maximum oil level of 2 cm below the upper edge of the sight glass.
- 9. Close the filler neck cap (Item 3, Fig. 9.13) or the return flow filter.
- 10. Perform a trial run to check for leak-tightness.



#### **NOTE:**

Before operating the hydraulics, first run the system at idling for 15 minutes.





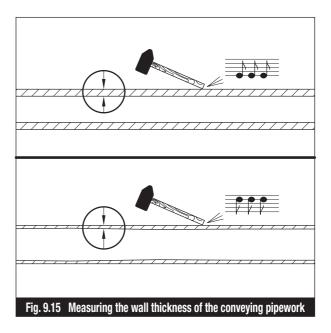
### 9.8 Performing tests

#### 9.8.1 Measuring the wall thickness of the conveying pipework



#### **DANGER:**

- © Only knock the conveying pipes apart and open them when they have been depressurised.
- Always pump backwards 1-2 piston strokes.
- Check the wear condition of the conveying pipework by knocking it, or better by using a wall thickness gauge.
   Replace worn parts.
- The wall thickness can also be measured using a special wall thickness gauge.





#### 9.8.2 Minimum wall thicknesses and conveying pipework operating pressures

Always comply with the maximum pipe weight of the conveying pipework.

Unless stated otherwise on the serial plate:

Pipe 12.8 kg/m

Elbows

Y = Concrete pressure in bar

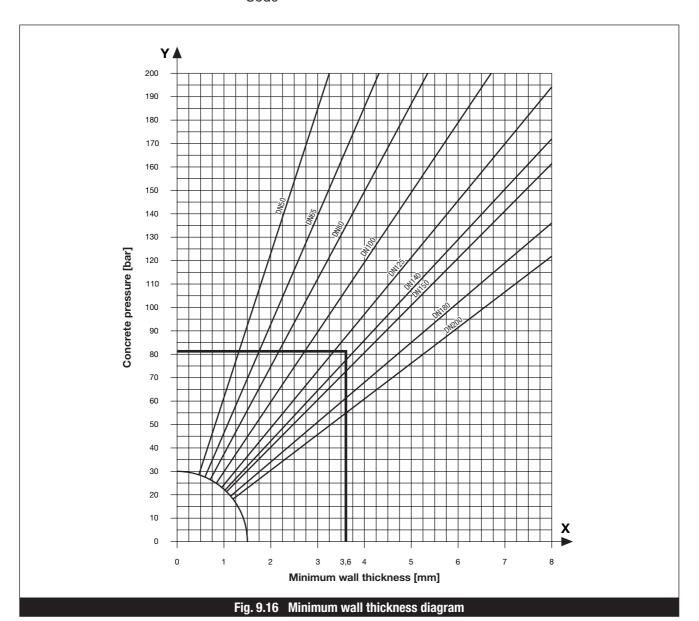
X = Minimum wall thickness in mm to DIN 2413 part 3

DN = Nominal diameter

Conveying pipework designation:

Standard size Maximum pressure

Code

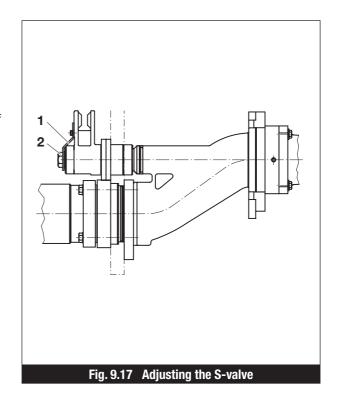




#### 9.8.3 Adjusting the S-valve

Perform the following steps to adjust the S-valve:

- 1. Remove the locking plate (1) from the swing lever.
- 2. Tighten the screw (2) to approx. 100 Nm, then back off by 30%.
- 3. Refit the locking plate.
- 4. Perform a trial run of the concrete pump.

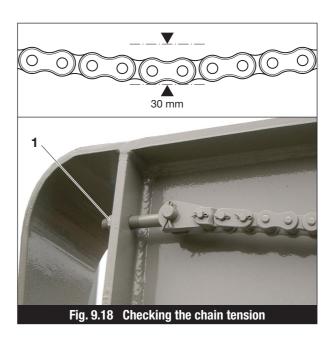


#### 9.8.4 Checking the chain tension on the outrigger feet

When the chain tension is correctly set, the chin should sag no more than 30 mm. If the chain tension reduces, it must be tightened.

To do this, proceed as follows:

• Use the adjustment nut (1) to tighten the chain until the correct sag of 30 mm is achieved.

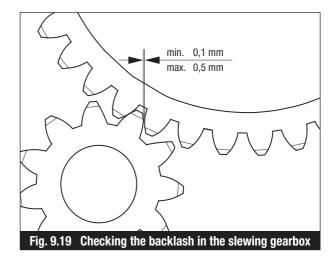




### 9.8.5 Checking the backlash in the slewing gearbox

The backlash is checked as follows:

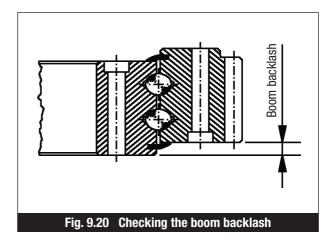
- 1. Remove the pinion gear cover.
- **2.** With the boom in the horizontal position, slew it slightly until a tooth is engaged without play.
- **3.** Insert a feeler gauge to measure the engagement clearance as shown in the adjoining diagram.
- **4.** If the backlash is excessive, the gearbox and the ball bearing slewing rim must be adjusted by a skilled fitter.

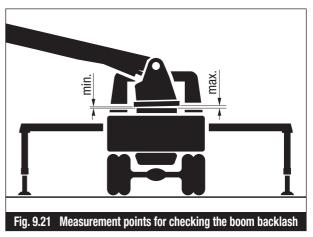


# 9.8.6 Checking the boom backlash (ball bearing slewing rim in the slewing gearbox)

Boom backlash means the increased play between outer ring and inner ring of the ball bearing slewing rim in the slewing gearbox.

- The calculation of boom backlash may only be performed by a specialist authorised workshop.
- The measurement must be performed at 2 points (loaded side and unloaded side) as shown in the diagram alongside.







 The difference between the two values is the exact value for the measured backlash.
 This value must be entered in the boom test book every time the boom is tested.
 The maximum permissible value shown in the adjoining table must not be exceeded.

Rolling dia-	Ball diameter [mm]									
meter [mm]	20	22	25	30	40					
1.000	1,8	1,9	1,9	2,0	2,5					
1.250	1,9	2,0	2,0	2,1	2,6					
1.500	2,0	2,1	2,1	2,2	2,7					
1.750		2,2	2,2	2,3	2,8					
2.000			2,3	2,4	2,9					
2.250				2,5	3,0					
2.500					3,1					

Fig. 9.22 Maximum values for the boom backlash

# 9.8.7 Checking the operation of the sensors

The operation of the sensors is checked as follows:

There are two ways of checking the condition of the sensors.

 Directly in the sensor or in its plug there are one or two LEDs.

One LED Green = Switch activated

Two LEDs Green = Power on

Yellow = Switch activated

2. On the 4-fold distributor there are

Two green LEDs Power for the sensors

Each with a yellow LED Switch activated

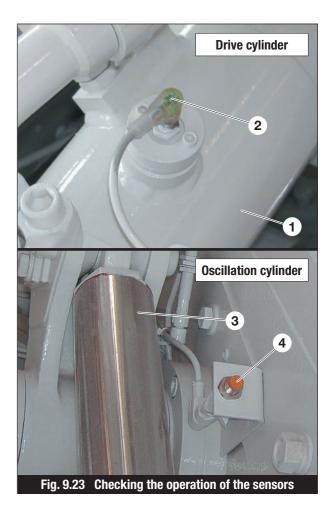
Drive cylinder sensors: Move the drive cylinder (1)

to the end of its travel to check the operation of the

sensor (2).

Oscillation cylinder sensors: Move the oscillation

cylinder (3) to the end of its travel to check the operation of the sensor (4).





#### 9.9 Replacing worn parts

#### 9.9.1 Exchanging the wear plate and wear ring



#### **DANGER:**

When working in the hopper and in the area of the oscillation cylinder, always switch the engine off and remove the ignition key.

- 1. Remove the locking plate (1) from the swing lever. Undo the screws (2 and 3) to relieve the load on the S-valve by 15 mm.
- **2.** Exchange the free wear plate (4) by removing the first 2 screws (6) and tighten the screws.
- 3. Swing the S-valve over to the other side.
- **4.** Remove the second wear plate by removing the other two screws **(6)**.
- **5.** Swing the S-valve back to the other side and exchange the wear ring (5).
- **6.** Swing the S-valve on to the wear plate already fitted and fit the second wear plate.
- 7. Restore the S-valve pre-load by tightening the 4 screws (3).
- 8. Tighten the screw (2) by hand until the gap is closed. Back off the screw by at least 1/6 of a turn and refit the locking plate.



#### **NOTE:**

Tighten the screws (3 and 4) to the torque set out in the table in section 9.3.

9. Perform a trial run.

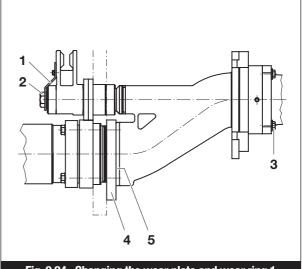
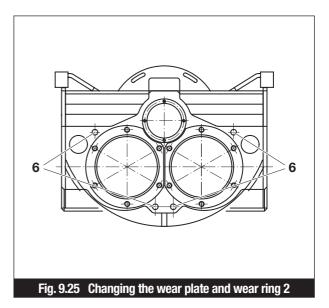


Fig. 9.24 Changing the wear plate and wear ring 1





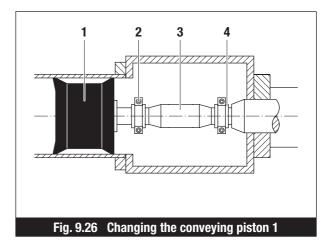
#### 9.9.2 Changing the conveying piston

• Turn a hardened conveying piston by 180° after 2 mm wear (4 mm on the diameter); turn a chromium plated conveying piston by 180° when the chromium plate layer is 30 μm.

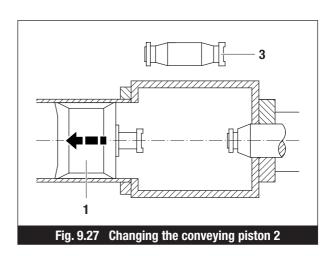


#### **DANGER:**

- When working in the wash-out tank always switch off the engine and take out the ignition key.
- ☐ Never reach your hands into the wash-out tank when the engine is running.
- Always actuate the hydraulic cylinder by actually actuating the valves (see section 7.5.4.3) at a low engine speed and reduced stroke rate.
- 1. Drain the water tank and remove the protective grill.
- **2.** Actuate valves Y3 and Y4 to move one drive cylinder to the end of its travel.
- 3. Remove hose clip (2) and snap coupling (4).

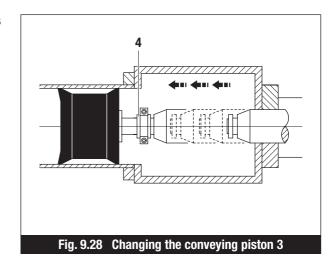


**4.** Push the conveying piston (1) about 5 mm towards the conveying cylinder by levering with a pry bar, and remove the spacer (3).

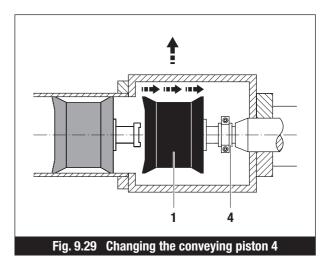




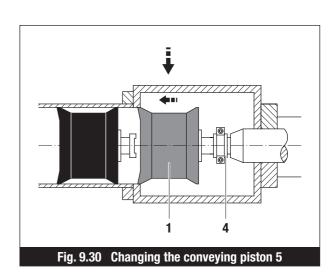
**5.** Carefully move the drive cylinder out until it touches the flange. Fit a snap coupling (4).



**6.** Move the drive cylinder back in, and remove the snap coupling (4) and the conveying piston (1).

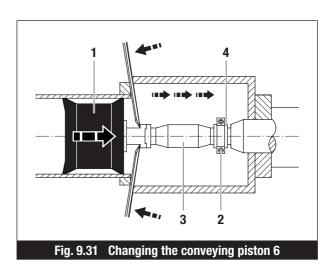


7. Liberally lubricate the new conveying piston (1), attach a shell coupling (4) and fit it.



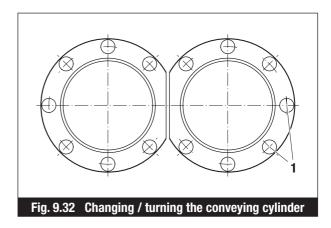


- **8.** Use the drive cylinder to move the conveying piston far enough for there to be room to fit the spacer (3).
- **9.** Remove the snap coupling (4) and back off the drive cylinder to the end of its travel.
- **10.** Fit the spacer (**3**) to the drive cylinder with the snap coupling (**4**).
- **11.** Push the conveying piston (1) on to the spacer (3) by levering with a pry bar and fit the snap coupling (4).
- 12. Fit the hose clip (2).



#### 9.9.3 Changing / turning the conveying cylinder

- 1. Remove the conveying cylinder as described in section 9.9.2.
- 2. Move both drive cylinders to the limit of their travel: Disconnect the oscillation pipe from a retracted drive cylinder and hang it over a container. Slowly move the drive cylinder to limit of its travel by actuating valves Y5 + Y6 manually.
- **3.** Disconnect the shaft, support the wash-out tank.
- **4.** Remove the 26 screws (1) and support the conveying cylinder, e.g. with a fork lift truck.
- 5. Lift the slide housing with a crane.





#### **NOTE:**

When lifting, take care that no hoses or cables are trapped!

6. Remove or turn the conveying cylinder.





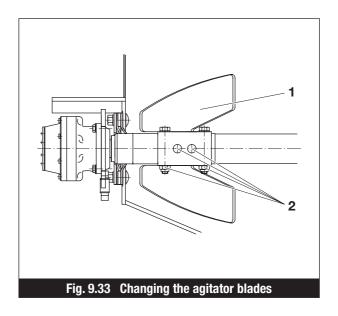
#### **NOTE:**

To increase the working life of the conveying cylinders, these can be turned by 180°. Be sure to turn the conveying cylinders at the right tim. If the wear has already passed the point of no return, the conveying cylinders must be replaced.

- 7. Refit the conveying cylinders in the reverse sequence to removal.
- **8.** Fit the conveying pistons and oscillation pipe as described in section 9.9.2.
- **9.** Manually activate valves Y3 and Y4 or the rocker switch (Item 11, Fig. 5.2) to slowly extend the right hand drive cylinder.
- 10. Bleed air from the drive cylinder.
- 11. Perform a trial run.

#### 9.9.4 Changing the agitator blades

- 1. Remove the screws (2).
- 2. Change the agitator blades (1). Check that the seating faces are clean. The right hand agitator blades must be 90° out of phase with the left hand blades.
- 3. Fit the screws (2) and tighten them to the torque set out in the table in section 9.3. Always replace these screws.





#### 9.9.5 Changing the agitator seals

- 1. Remove the agitator blades.
- 2. Pull the right hand motor (4) out approx. 10 mm and put the agitator shaft (3) to one side.
- **3.** Remove the retaining ring (**5**), pull the left and right hand motors (**4**) out and put them to one side. Take care not to kink the hydraulic hoses.
- **4.** Remove the screws (6) and take out the spacer plates with the seals (7).
- **5.** Exchange the seals (**7**) and refit them. The gap between the seals must be completely filled with grease.
- **6.** Reassemble the motors (**4**) and shafts (**3**) together with the agitator blades in the reverse sequence to removal (see Fig. 9.24).

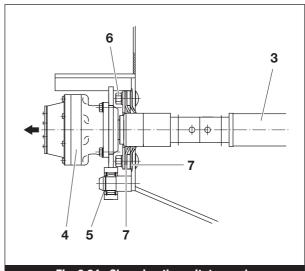
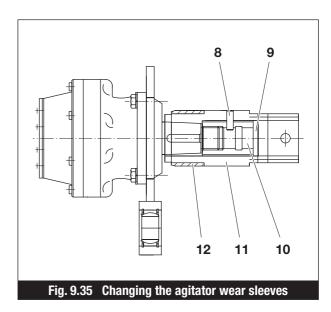


Fig. 9.34 Changing the agitator seals

#### 9.9.6 Changing the agitator wear sleeves

- **1.** Remove the motors (Item 4, Fig. 9.34) and put them in a safe place.
- **2.** Knock the securing pin (8) fully inwards, remove the washer (9) and unscrew the nut (10).
- 3. Lever out the shaft (11) using pry bars.
- **4.** Split the wear sleeves (**12**) off the shaft (**11**) and remove them.
- **5.** Clean the shaft and evenly spread it with Loctite. Warm the new wear sleeves up to 200 °C and quickly slide them into place.
- **6.** Refit the agitators in the reverse sequence to removal. A new hole must be drilled for the securing pin (8).





#### 9.10 Changing the conveying pipework



#### **CAUTION:**

The maximum weight of the conveying pipework and the conveying elbows on the boom, and the maximum pressure of 85 bar in the conveying pipework must be observed!

When the distributor boom is in the stowed position for transport it is not under stress; elements can thus easily be exchanged when it is in this configuration. If conveying pipes are replaced when the distributor boom is deployed, stresses may be introduced during assembly.



#### **CAUTION:**

A distance of 3 mm must be maintained between the flanges!

• Arrange the "Matching pipe lengths / Conveying pipes" as shown in the safety notice in Figure 2.16.

#### 9.11 Crack-checking on the steelwork



#### **CAUTION:**

- ☐ Cracks on the distributor boom, on the boom mounting and the outriggers must be rectified immediately they are noticed! To do this, request the WAITZINGER repair guide without delay!
- Repairs must only be performed by an authorised specialist company!
- For crack checking the machine must be clean. Excess grease on the joints must be removed.
- Patches of rust and cracks in the paintwork can indicate underlying structural cracks.
- If there is doubt, have the steelwork checked by an authorised skilled operator using the "Dye penetrant crack detection method".





#### 9.12 Checking the hoses



#### **DANGER:**

If a hose splits suddenly under pressure, personnel can be seriously injured!

WAITZINGER takes no responsibility for damages that result from the use of worn or defective components.

Regular checking of hoses is part of the technical safety checks to be performed on the machine.

Do not repair damaged hydraulic or conveying pipes; instead replace them immediately. Damaged or weeping hydraulic hoses must also be replaced immediately.

All hydraulic hoses must be renewed after a life of 6 years (including a shelf life of 2 years), even if they exhibit no evident damage. The period of time can be calculated from the identification mark on the connection fitting (date of manufacture of the hose).

#### 9.13 Cleaning the machine

- If the truck-mounted concrete pump is to be moved to another location for cleaning, move all parts of the machine to their transport positions.
- The truck-mounted concrete pump must not be driven with the distributor boom deployed or the outriggers extended, even for short distances.



#### **DANGER:**

- ☐ No highly flammable materials (e.g. petrol) may be used for cleaning!
- ☐ Never direct a water jet or steam jet towards electrical components, this can occasion a flashover with fatal consequences!



- Protect electrical components by covering them or sealing them shut to prevent ingress of water. After completion
  of cleaning, remove the covers and seals, leaving no residues.
- Never use seawater or other saline water for cleaning.
- Never use compressed air for cleaning.



- After completion of cleaning, check all pipework for leaktightness and loose connections, and check the machine for chafing points.
- Check all components for any sort of damage. If faults are found, rectify them immediately.
- If there is a risk of frost, completely drain the conveyor pipework, water tank and water pump. Leave all water drain points open.

#### 9.14 Disposal of the machine



#### **NOTE:**

Observe national and regional legislative regulations and guidelines when disposing of the machine.



#### 10. Repair work



#### **WARNING:**

- Repair work must only be performed by trained personnel or service personnel who have been authorised by WAITZINGER!
- The user is not permitted to carry out repair work on his own account. Any work on the machine in breach of this provision will render the warranty void and relieve the manufacturer of all liability!



#### **WARNING:**

- ☐ Only skilled specialists or trained personnel may perform repair work on electrical systems!
- Before carrying out electrical repair work the system must be electrically de-energised and this state must be secured for the duration of the work!
  - The VDE regulations and the VBG 4 regulations must be complied with!
- ☐ When fitting fuses, fit only fuses of the same type and rating as were originally fitted!
- It is absolutely prohibited to repair fuses!





# LIST OF OPERATORS OF THE EQUIPMENT CHAPTER 11



#### 11. List of operators of the equipment

- Each operator of the equipment confirms here by his signature that he has received, read and understood this user manual.
- He agrees to comply with all instructions conscientiously.
- If he does not do so, the manufacturer's warranty will become void.

Operator name	Accepted on	Operator signature





Make further copies if required

Operator name	Accepted on	Operator signature



#### MAINTENANCE AND MODIFICATIONS LIST CHAPTER 12



#### 12. Maintenance and modifications list

- Each operator should enter here in a clear manner all maintenance and modification work performed and present the list to the supervisor for confirmatory signature.
- This maintenance and modifications list should be made available on request to the "Employers' Liability Insurance Association" or the "TÜV" properly filled in and signed.

Maintenance on	Modification on	Date	Operator signature	Confirmed by person responsible





Make further copies if required

Maintenance on	Modification on	Date	Operator signature	Confirmed by person responsible



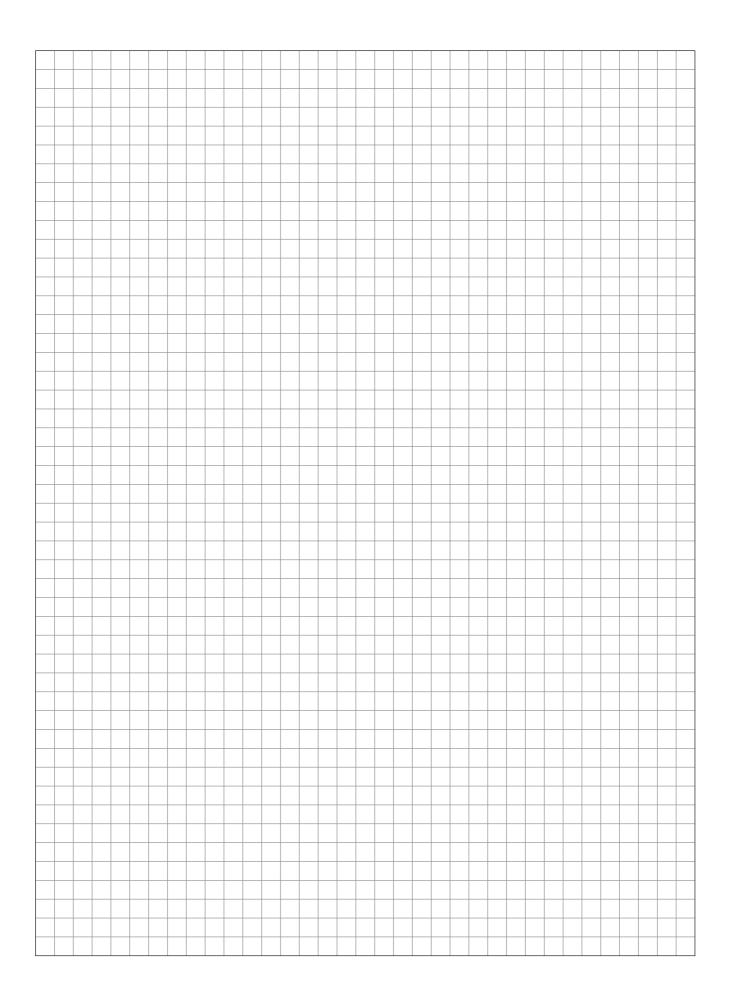
#### MAINTENANCE AND MODIFICATIONS LIST CHAPTER 12



Make further copies if required

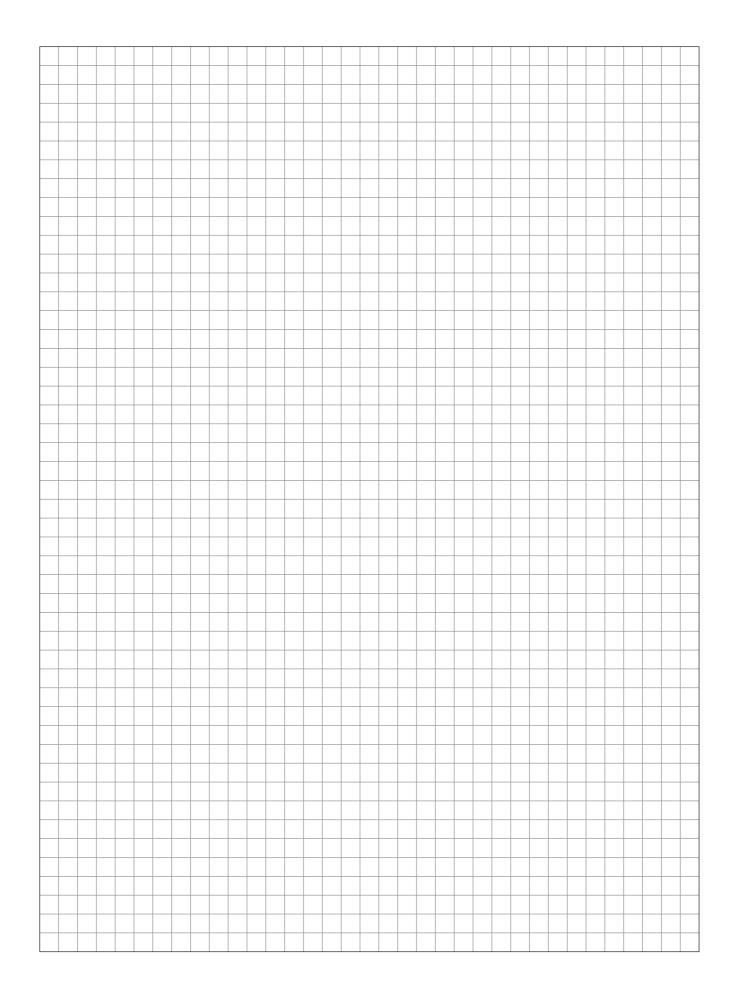
Maintenance on	Modification on	Date	Operator signature	Confirmed by person responsible



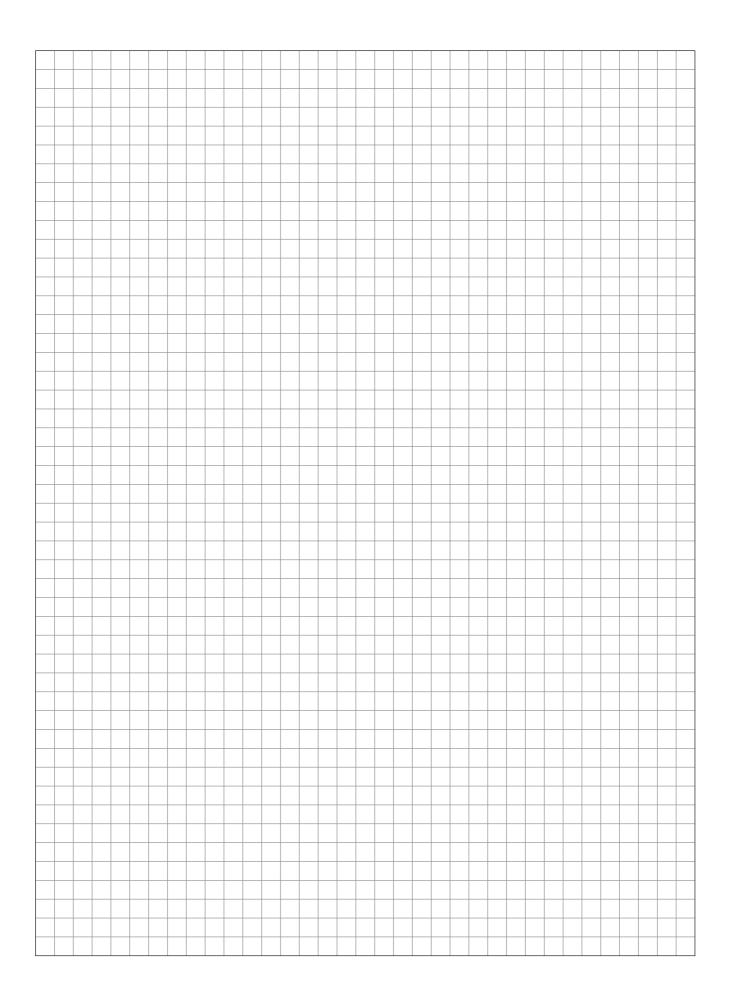






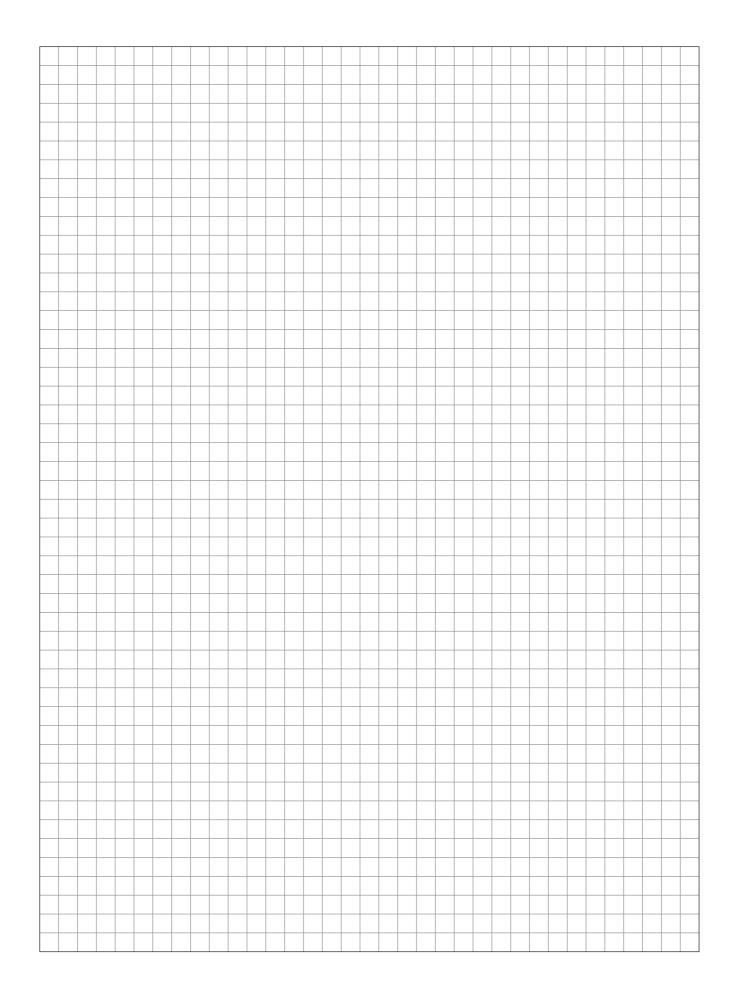




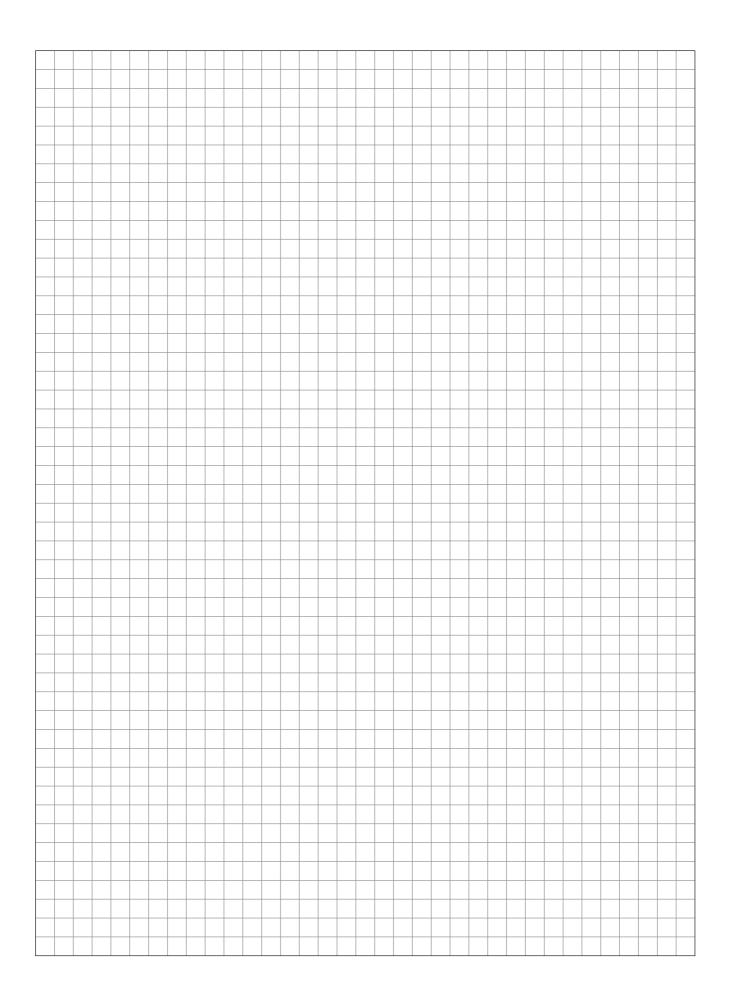
















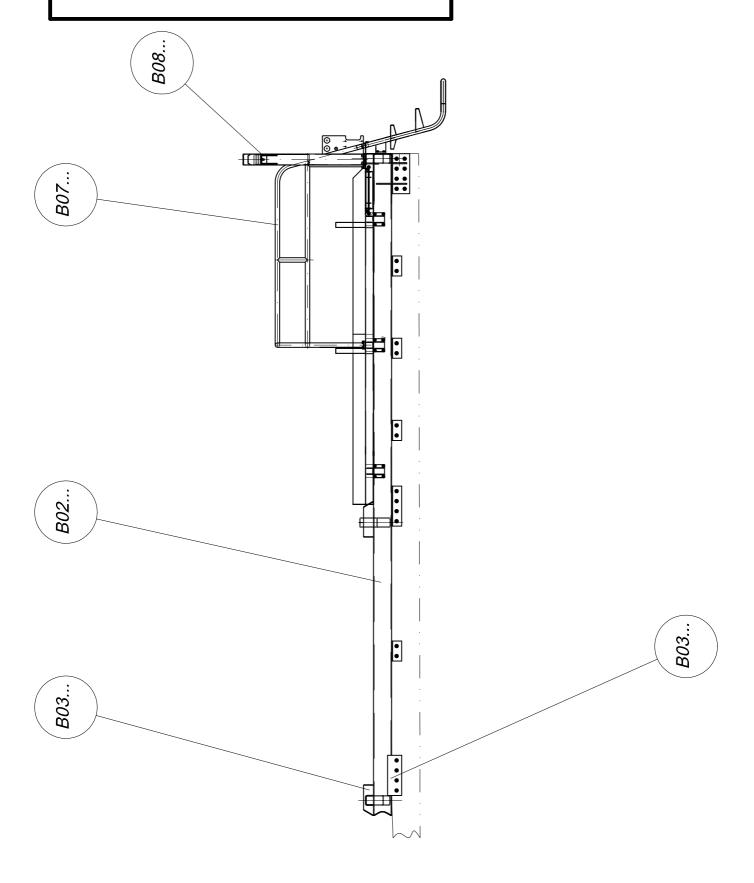
# MODEL XXT42.5RZ PARTS LIST



**SN08-255** (205249)

### Übersicht B 00 - B 09 over view B 00 - B 09

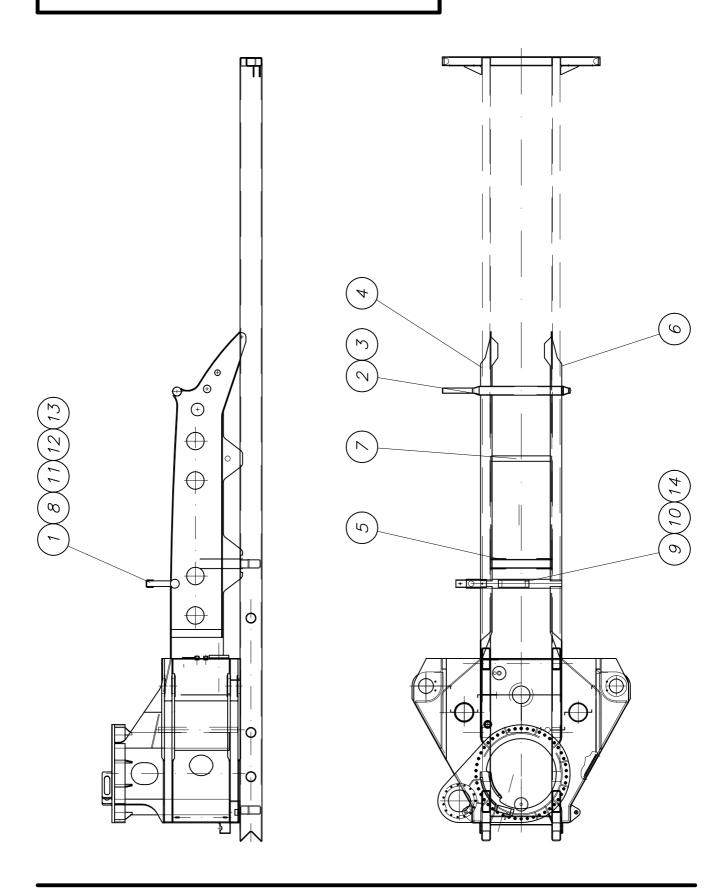




# Mastbockverbindung kpl. connection for boom cpl.

B 03 2 051a





#### **PARTS LIST**

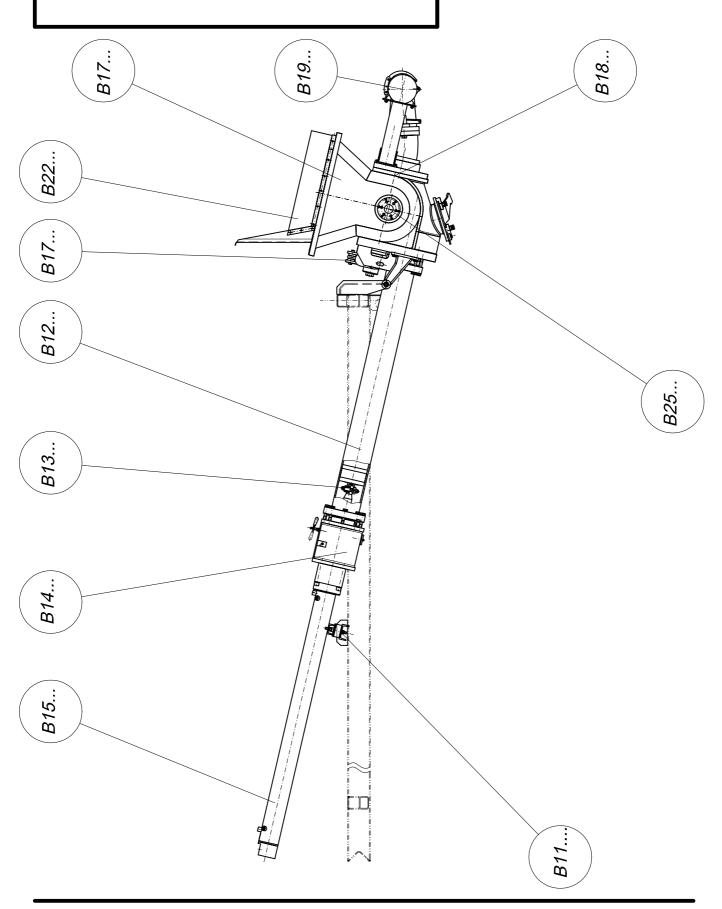


part lis	•	<b>created</b> 03.08.04 HF	<b>index</b> a	07.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	boom support section4 own parts list	B032032		a 09.09.04	5,00	1,00 Stk
2	pipe (welding group) own parts list	B033161			20,00	1,00 Stk
3	pipe	B039042 Rohr 60.3x4x336	2448 S355J2G3		2,00	1,00 Stk
4	connection for boom own parts list	B032040			174,00	1,00 Stk
5	rib	B039036 BI 10x172x435	1543 S355J2G3		3,08	4,00 Stk
6	connection for boom own parts list	B032035			174,00	1,00 Stk
7	pipe	B032031 4xd60,3x683	2448 S355J2G3		3,80	1,00 Stk
8	plate	B084239 30x85x350	Polyamid			1,00 Stk
9	plate	B084237 BI 25x80x350	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3		5,50	1,00 Stk
10	plate	B084238 12x80x350	Polyamid			1,00 Stk
11	zylinder head screw M10 x 30	WAI103826				2,00 Stk
12	spring washer A10	WAI103079			0,00	2,00 Stk
13	hex. nut M10 DIN985 8.	WAI102125			0,01	2,00 Stk
14	sunk screw M 12 x 25	WAI107333				2,00 Stk

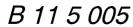
### Übersicht B 10 - B 29 over view B 10 - B 29



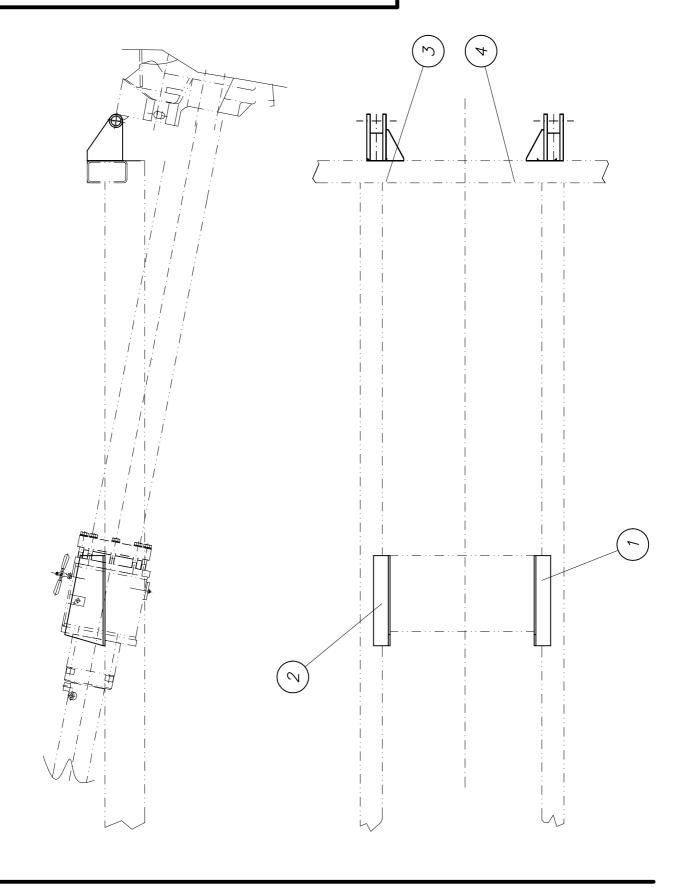
Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH



# Pumpenlagerung kpl. pump support cpl.







#### **PARTS LIST**

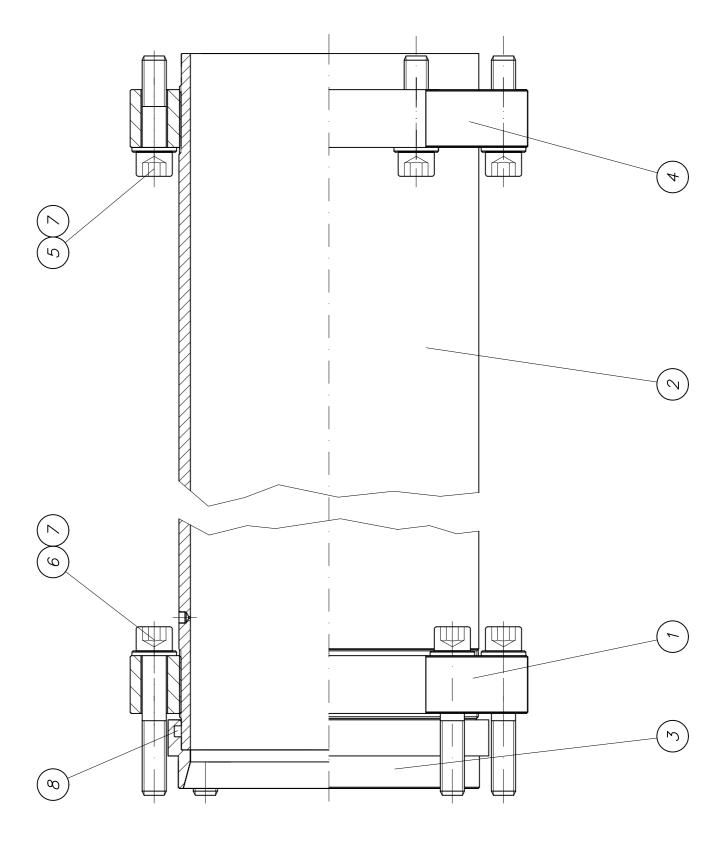


part lis	•	<b>created</b> 22.01.04 HF	index	val	id from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	holder for water box left	B114166 BI 8x237x407	1543/EN10029 St37-2		5,00	1,00 Stk
2	holder for water box right	B114167 BI 8x237x407	1543/EN10029 St37-2		5,00	1,00 Stk
3	bracket right cplN own parts list	B113024		a 20.02.04	6,60	1,00 Stk
4	bracket left cplN own parts list	B113025		a 20.02.04	6,60	1,00 Stk

# Förderzylinder kpl. conveying cylinder cpl.



B 12 5 010





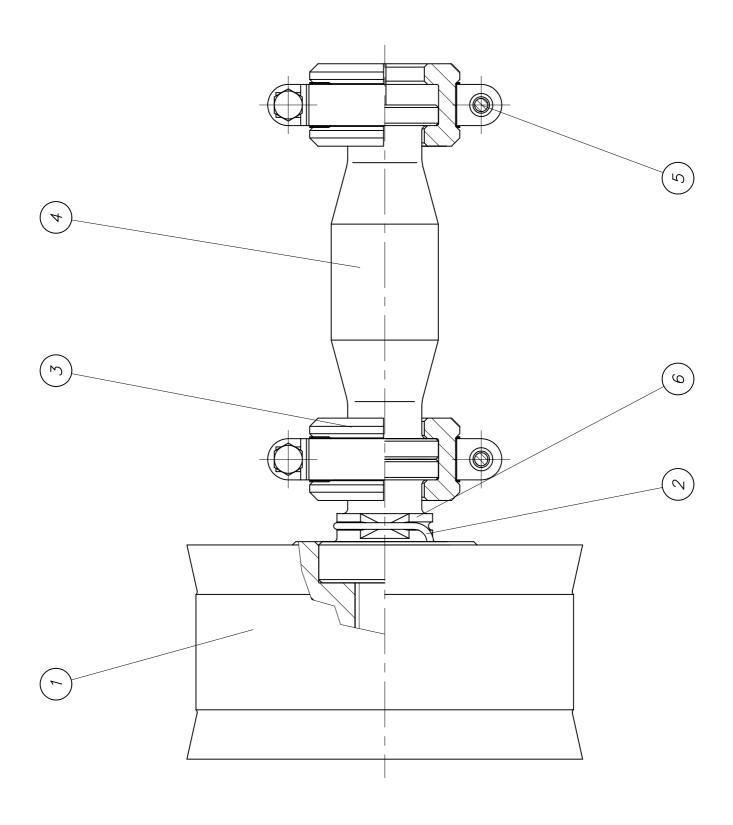
#### PARTS LIST

part list B12501	·	<b>created</b> 0 w. 15.03.01 Mi	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	flange ring DN 230 threaded	B124021 BI 55xd330	1543/EN10029 St52-3		12,20	2,00 Stk
2	conveyor cylinder DN230x2000 chromized	B124019 Rohr 250x12.5x2	2448 St52.0		150,00	2,00 Stk
3	fitting ring DN 230 water box	B123012 Rohr 267x36x65	2448 St52.0		6,00	2,00 Stk
4	flange ring DN 230 threaded	B125014 BI 55xd330	1543/EN10029 St52-3		12,20	2,00 Stk
5	cheese head screw M20 x 80	WAI106754				12,00 Stk
6	cheese head screw M20 x 120	WAI103970				14,00 Stk
7	washer HV	WAI100691			0,01	26,00 Stk
8	O-ring 244 x 7, NBR70	WAI102868				4,00 Stk

# Förderkolben kpl. conveying piston cpl.

B 13 3 020



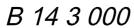




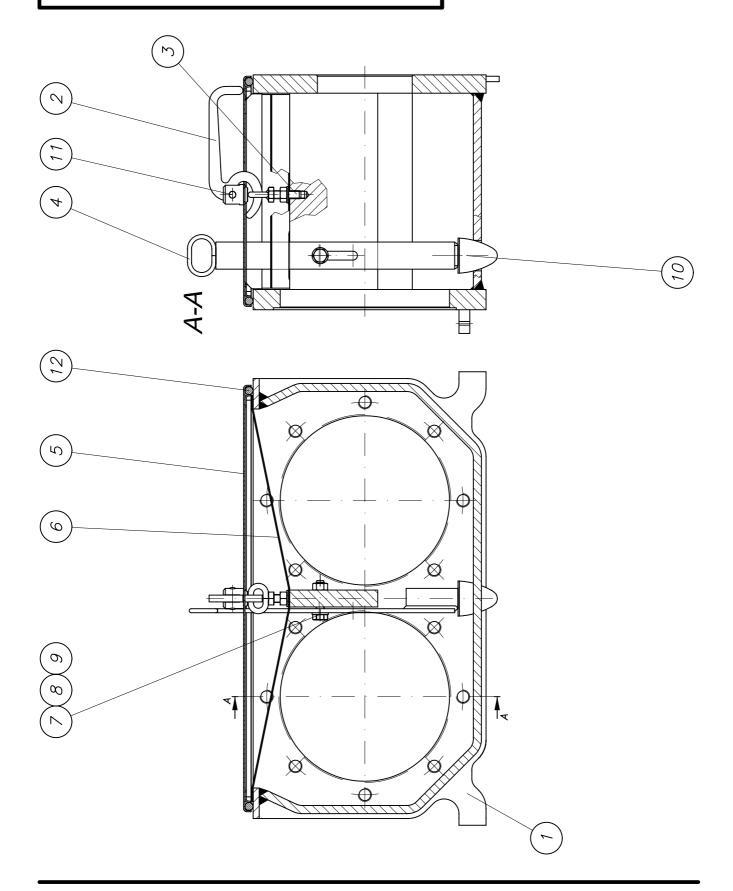
#### PARTS LIST

part lis	•	created 08.07.98 Mi	index	val	id from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	piston ram DN 230	WAI100175			19,90	2,00 Stk
2	protection ring	B133019 Federst. 4	17223			2,00 Stk
3	clamp coupling	B131004 Rd 95x50	1013 42CrMo4V			4,00 Stk
4	distance piece	B133003 Rd 70x225	1013 42CrMo4V			2,00 Stk
5	hose clamp S86/25	WAI101381			0,22	4,00 Stk
6	coupling bolt	B133018 Rd 82x120	1013 42CrMo4V		2,20	2,00 Stk

# Spülkasten kpl. water box cpl.



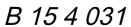




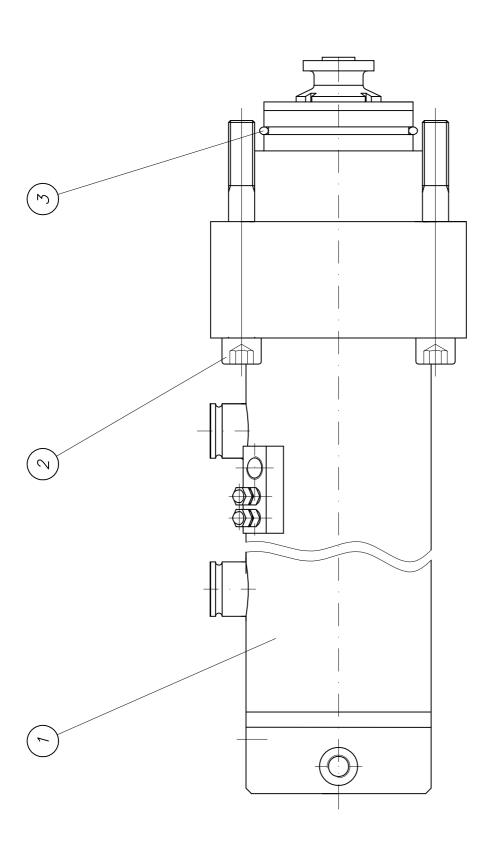


part list B14300	·	<b>created</b> 19.06.97 HG	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity
1	waterbox cpl. DN 200/230 (processing) own parts list	B143001		b 02.05.00		1,00 Stk
2	lever	B143007 BI 10x195x78.5	1543/EN10029 St52-3			1,00 Stk
3	loop bolt cpl. own parts list	B143009			0,09	1,00 Stk
4	drain pin own parts list	B143011			1,14	1,00 Stk
5	cover for waterbox cpl. own parts list	B143015			4,55	1,00 Stk
6	savety lattice	B143020 Lochbl. 1.5x610	Rostfrei	a 28.05.03		1,00 Stk
7	hex. screw M12	WAI103688				1,00 Stk
8	nut M12 DIN 934	WAI101557			0,02	2,00 Stk
9	washer	WAI100504				2,00 Stk
10	rubber buffer 50 x 58	WAI102712	1			1,00 Stk
11	pin	WAI103387				1,00 Stk
12	O-ring cord 12mm	WAI101831				1,95 Mtr

### Antriebszylinder kpl. drive cylinder cpl.







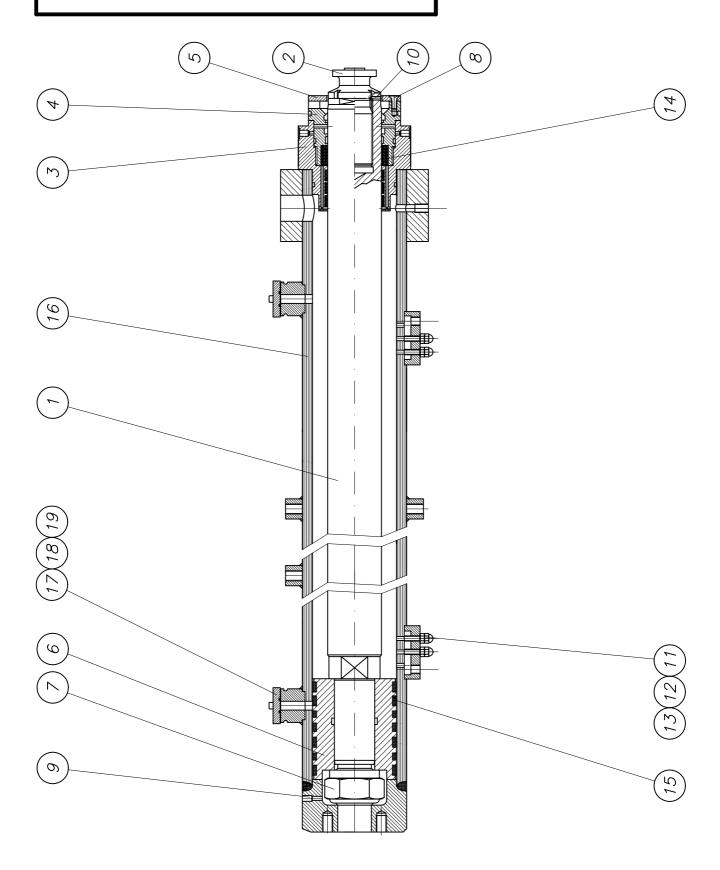


part lis	•	created 20.09.00 Mi	index	v	alid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	drive cylinder 140/80-2000 REED own parts list	WAI106154		a 30.10.03	295,00	2,00 Stk
2	cylinder head screw M 24 x 200	WAI103828				8,00 Stk
3	O-ring 129,2 x 5,7	WAI101441				2,00 Stk

## Antriebszylinder drive cylinder

### WAI 106154a





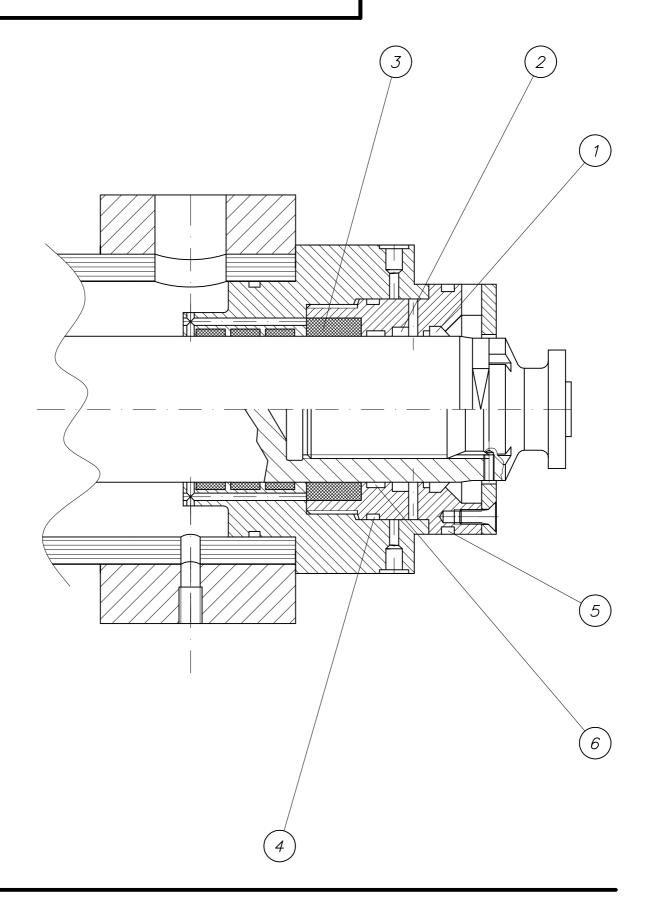


part lis	t description 6154 drive cylinder 140/80-2000 REED	<b>created</b> 15.05.00 Mi	inde <b>x</b>	30.10.03	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	piston rod for drive cylinder	WAI105724 Rd 90x2173	1013 Ck45			1,00 Stk
2	piston joint	WAI104146 Rd 80x131	1013 42CrMo4V		1,87	1,00 Stk
3	guide piece for drive cylinder 140	WAI105725 Rd 180x142	1013 St52	a 30.07.03		1,00 Stk
4	sealing carrier for drive cylinder	WAI104890	GGG 40	a 29.07.03		1,00 Stk
5	aperture for drive cylinder	WAI105726 8x d137	Polyamid			1,00 Stk
6	piston 140 REED	WAI106305		b 30.07.03		1,00 Stk
7	piston nut for drive cylinder	WAI105728				1,00 Stk
8	sunk screw M 8 x 20	WAI103397				3,00 Stk
9	locking screw G 1/8	WAI100528				3,00 Stk
10	set screw	WAI105739				1,00 Stk
11	hex. nut M8 DIN 934 8. VERZ.	WAI102880				4,00 Stk
12	cap nut M8	WAI104933				4,00 Stk
13	set screw	WAI105740				4,00 Stk
14	sealing set for drive cylinder 125/80 own parts list	WAI104690				1,00 Stk
15	sealing set for drive cylinder 140/80 own parts list	WAI106156				1,00 Stk
16	cylinder pipe cpl. 140 REED	WAI106153		a 30.07.03		1,00 Stk
17	cover for sensor connection	B154017 Rd 11x55	1013 S235J2G3		0,20	2,00 Stk
18	o-ring	WAI108533				2,00 Stk
19	alien bolt M 6x25	WAI103673				4,00 Stk

# Stangendichtsatz rod sealing set

WAI 104690





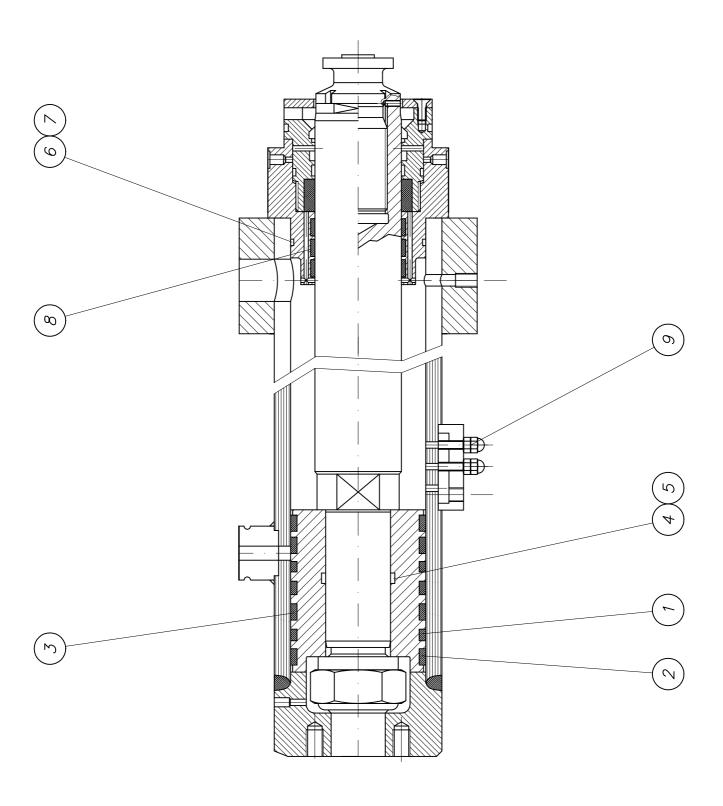


part lis	description 4690 sealing set for drive cylinder 125/80	<b>created</b> 30.08.99 Mi	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	wiper	WAI100259			0,00	1,00 Stk
2	wiper	WAI105729				1,00 Stk
3	v-packing 80 x 100 x 30	WAI102584				1,00 Stk
4	sealing for drive cylinder	WAI105732				1,00 Stk
5	o-ring	WAI105731				1,00 Stk
6	rod support for drive cylinder	WAI105738				1,00 Stk

## Dichtsatz für Antriebszylinder sealing set for drive cylinder

WAI 106156





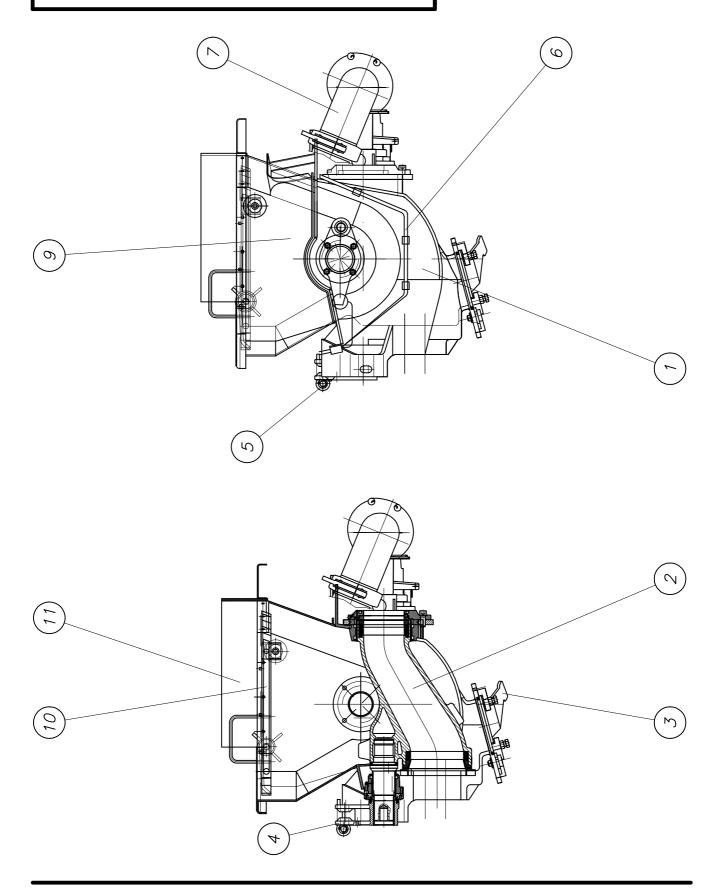


part lis	description 6156 sealing set for drive cylinder 140/80	created 03.08.00 hbk	index	val	id from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	piston guide	WAI105735				3,00 Stk
2	piston ring permasel DN140	WAI105049			0,05	2,00 Stk
3	piston ring DN 140	WAI106313				2,00 Stk
4	back-up ring	WAI105736				2,00 Stk
5	o-ring	WAI105734				1,00 Stk
6	O-ring 134 x 4	WAI106314				1,00 Stk
7	back-up ring	WAI106315				1,00 Stk
8	piston guide	WAI106316			5,00	3,00 Stk
9	usit-ring 8.7-14-1	WAI101269				8,00 Stk

# Schiebersystem kpl. s-valve system cpl.

#### B 17 5 200R1





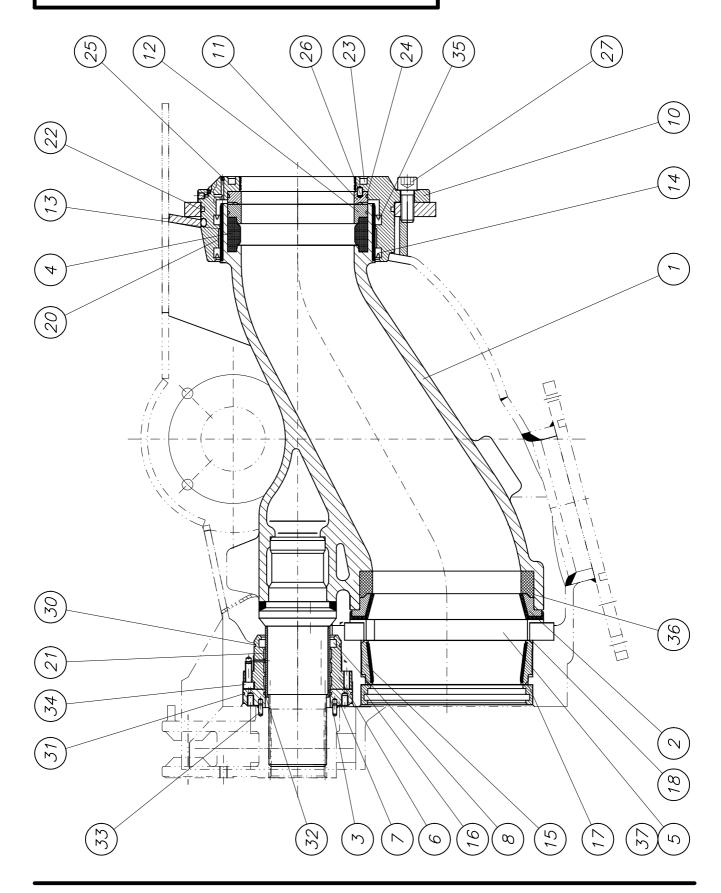


part lis B17520	t description 00R1 s-valve system w/o	created 20.07.05 TECH	index ⊣NIK		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	s-valve housing cpl. (processing) DN 230 own parts list	B175025		e 25.05.05	572,00	1,00 Stk
2	s-valve system complete own parts list	B175006		d 07.12.05		1,00 Stk
3	cleaning hole assembly own parts list	B175050		a 21.03.03		1,00 Stk
4	shift drive system cpl. own parts list	B175020		b 02.08.05		1,00 Stk
5	pump support funnel own parts list	B115001				1,00 Stk
6	lubrication system complete own parts list	B185003		a 29.07.04		1,00 Stk
7	conveying pipe line 6" own parts list	B195065R1				1,00 Stk
9	hopper upper part own parts list	B225055				1,00 Stk
10	grid cpl. own parts list	B225040		c 19.12.05		1,00 Stk
11	rubber apron cpl own parts list	B225045		a 04.04.03		1,00 Stk

# Schiebersystem kpl. s-valve system cpl.







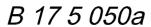


<b>part list</b> B17500	·	<b>created</b> 21.01.04 ek	<b>index</b> d	07.12.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity uni
1	s-valve cpl. own parts list	B175080			98,00	1,00 Stk
2	wear ring DN230	B175210 BI 40xD300	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3		4,00	1,00 Stk
3	wear bushing small	B175175 Rohr 108x10x115	2448 StE690		1,70	1,00 Stk
4	tension ring DN217x64 / 70 shore	B175202 217x64	70 Shore			1,00 Stk
5	wear plate DN 250	B175177 BI 30x400x644	1543/EN10029 St52-3	a 02.12.03	23,00	1,00 Stk
6	bearing housing small	B175178 Rd 180x90	1013 St52-3	c 24.07.03	4,70	1,00 Stk
7	axial bearing washer	B175179 Rd 180x35	1013 CuSn8P (2.18	b 07.12.05	3,30	1,00 Stk
8	groove ring 100x120x12 own parts list	B175181			0,04	1,00 Stk
10	bearing housing big (processing) megahop own parts list	B175009		b 23.05.05		1,00 Stk
11	slide ring DN 217 x 20	B173013 d217x20				1,00 Stk
12	slide ring DN 217 x 30	B173014				1,00 Stk
13	wear bushing big	B173073 Rohr 244.5x12.5	2458 StE690	a 01.08.03	2,00	1,00 Stk
14	groove ring 240x260x15 own parts list	B173078			0,04	1,00 Stk
15	fitting ring with hardened surface own parts list	B175071			7,60	2,00 Stl
16	fitting ring	B175072 BI 40xd275	DIN EN 10029 S235J2G3	a 01.07.04	2,90	2,00 Sti
17	O-Ring 243 x 4	WAI108633				2,00 Sti
18	O-Ring 258 x 4	WAI108634				2,00 Sti
20	rod wear-ring 240 x 245 x 15 mm	WAI102487			0,03	2,00 Sti
21	rod wear-ring 105 x100 x 15 mm	WAI106096			0,01	3,00 Sti
22	O-ring 290 x 5	WAI102539			0,02	1,00 Stl

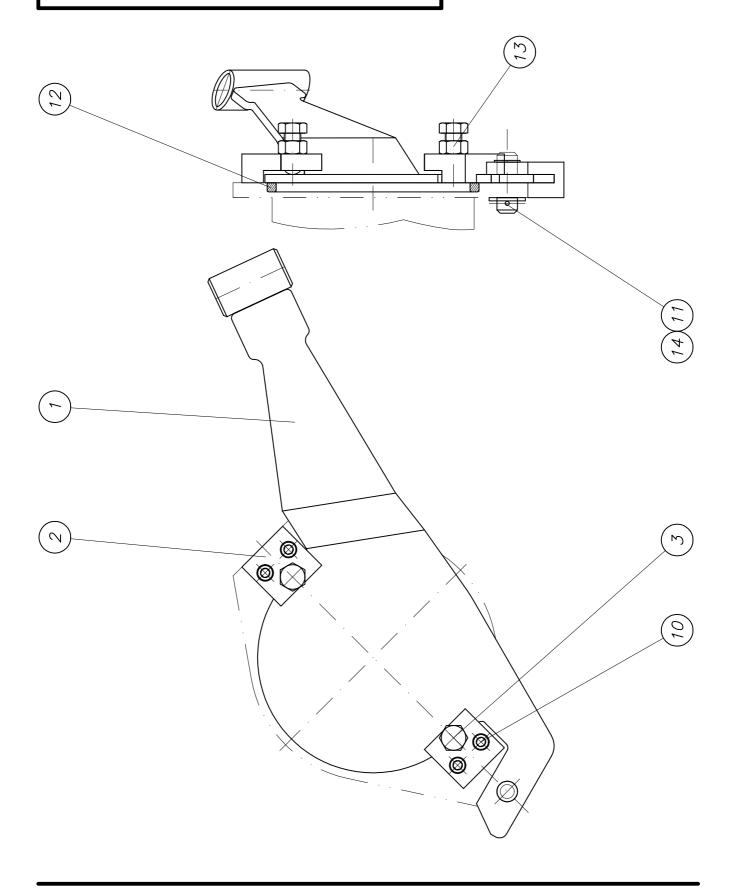


part lis	·	<b>created</b> 21.01.04 ek	<b>inde</b> d	07.12.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
23	O-ring 193 x 10	WAI103563			0,05	1,00 Stk
24	O-ring	WAI101808				2,00 Stk
25	set screw M 8 x 8	WAI106824				4,00 Stk
26	straight pin	WAI103717				2,00 Stk
27	cheese head screw M20 x 50	WAI102854				4,00 Stk
30	O-ring 129,5 x 3 SH90	WAI102448				1,00 Stk
31	sealing ring 165 x 3	WAI103580				1,00 Stk
32	O-ring	WAI105771				1,00 Stk
33	clamping sleeve 6 x 18	WAI103106				8,00 Stk
34	cheese head screw M 10 x 25	WAI109528				4,00 Stk
35	groove ring 240x260x15	WAI100479				1,00 Stk
36	tension ring	B175201 270x45	50 Shore		0,60	1,00 Stk
37	cheese head screw M20 x 130	WAI104885				4,00 Stk

# Reinigungsklappe kpl. cleaning cover cpl.







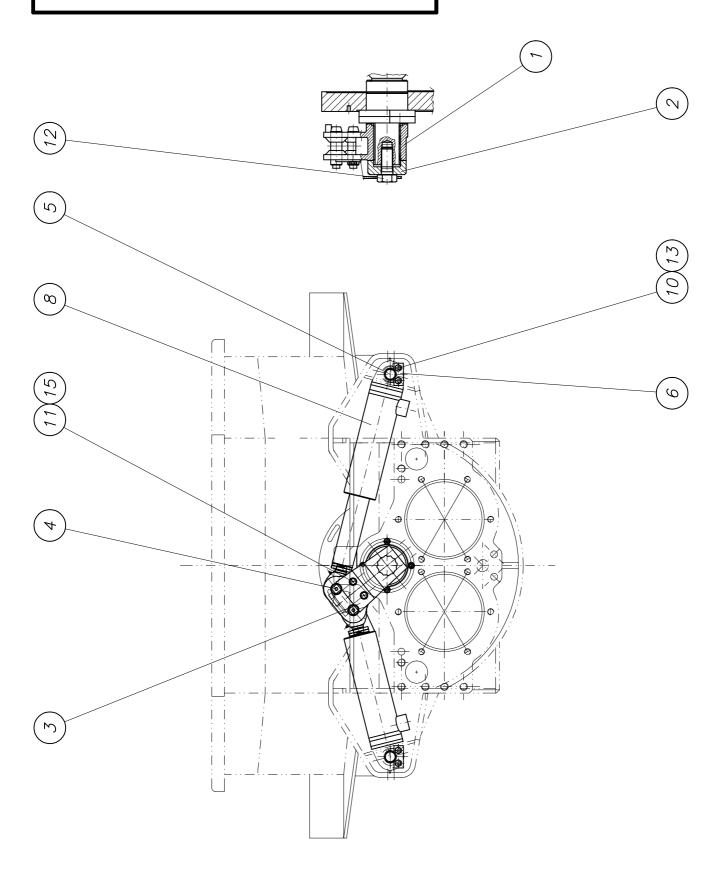


part lis B17505	·	<b>created</b> 03.03.00 Mi	<b>index</b> a	21.03.03	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	cover cpl. for cleaning cover own parts list	B175051		b 15.06.04	9,00	1,00 Stk
2	plate	B172126 BI 40x67x70	1543/EN10029 St52-3		0,89	2,00 Stk
3	screw M 20 (processing) own parts list	B172128 6-Kt.Schraube M	933-8.8		0,18	2,00 Stk
10	cheese head screw M 12 x 40	WAI102855				4,00 Stk
11	washer 25, DIN 125	WAI103298				1,00 Stk
12	O-ring cord 12mm	WAI102908				0,78 Mtr
13	nut M20 DIN 934	WAI102891				2,00 Stk
14	split pin	WAI105194				1,00 Stk

## Schwenkantrieb kpl. tilting device cpl.

B 17 5 020b







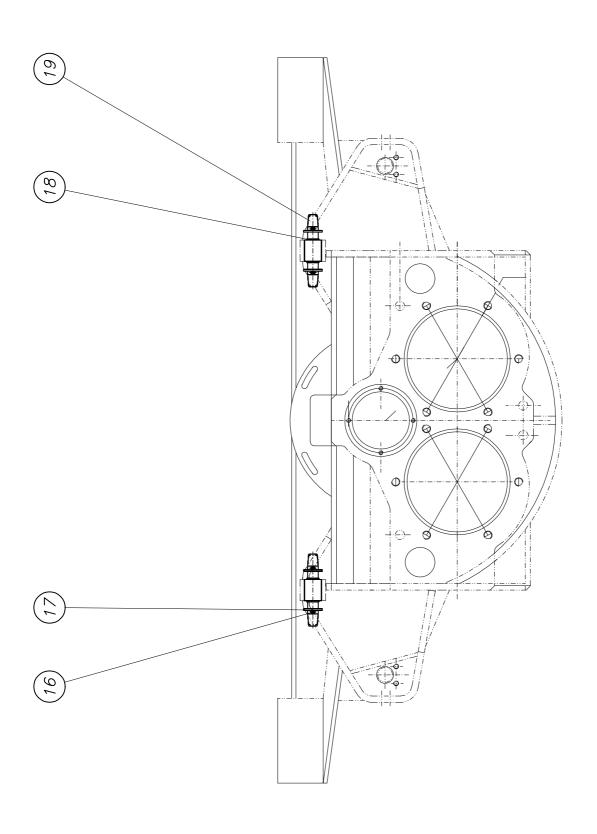


part list B17502	•	<b>created</b> 11.07.01 Mi	<b>index</b> b	02.08.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	tilting lever (processing) own parts list	B175180			13,00	1,00 Stk
2	pressure disc	B174103 Rd125x50	1013 42CrMo4V		2,70	1,00 Stk
3	locking plate	B174104 BI 6x220x120	1543/EN10029 St52-3		1,00	1,00 Stk
4	bolt	B173019 Rd 40x125	1013 42CrMo4V		0,83	2,00 Stk
5	bolt	B173066 Rd 40x115	1013 42CrMo4V	a 06.04.00	0,80	2,00 Stk
6	axle retainer	B173067 FI 30x6x70	1017 St52-3		0,13	2,00 Stk
8	tilting cylinder D 65x220	WAI109491			23,00	2,00 Stk
10	hex. bolt M12 x 25 DIN 933 8.8	WAI101001			0,04	4,00 Stk
11	hex. bolt M12x30 DIN 933 8.8	WAI102107			0,04	2,00 Stk
12	hex.screw M 36 x 3 x 85	WAI103327		a 01.08.05		1,00 Stk
13	conical spring washer 12 mm	WAI102877				4,00 Stk
15	spring washer A12 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102896				2,00 Stk

## Pumpenlagerung Trichter kpl. pump support hopper cpl.

B 11 5 001







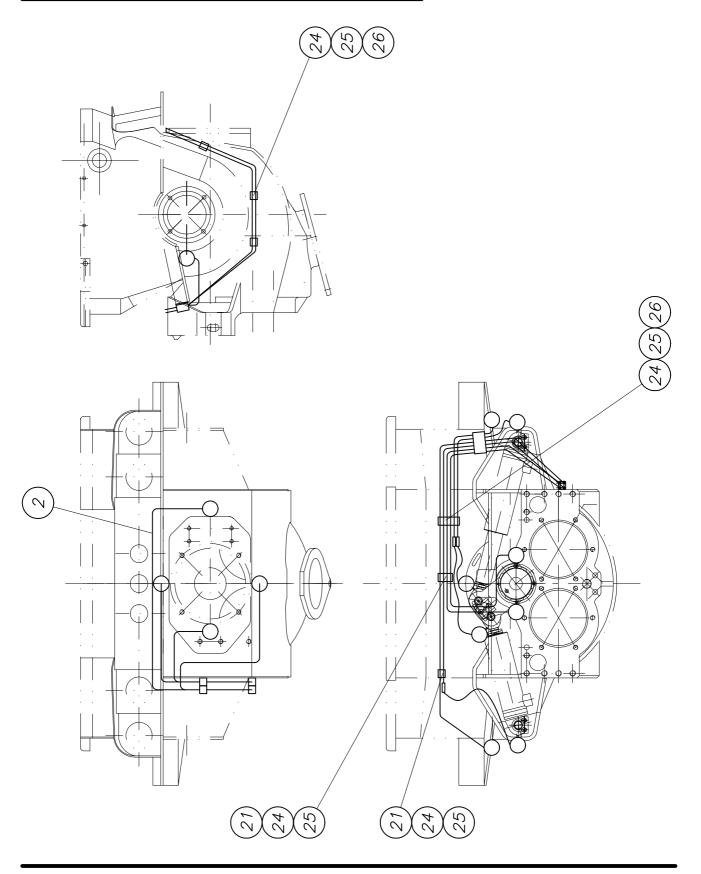
part lis	•	created 13.10.03 ute	index	vali	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
16	pin	WAI100940				4,00 Stk
17	washer 26, DIN 126	WAI103411				4,00 Stk
18	rubber buffer 40 x 25 x 50	WAI102489			0,21	2,00 Stk
19	bolt	B113021 Rd 30x175	1013 42CrMo4V	a 13.02.02	0,65	2,00 Stk

### Schmieranlage kpl. lubrication system cpl.

B 18 5 003a



Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH



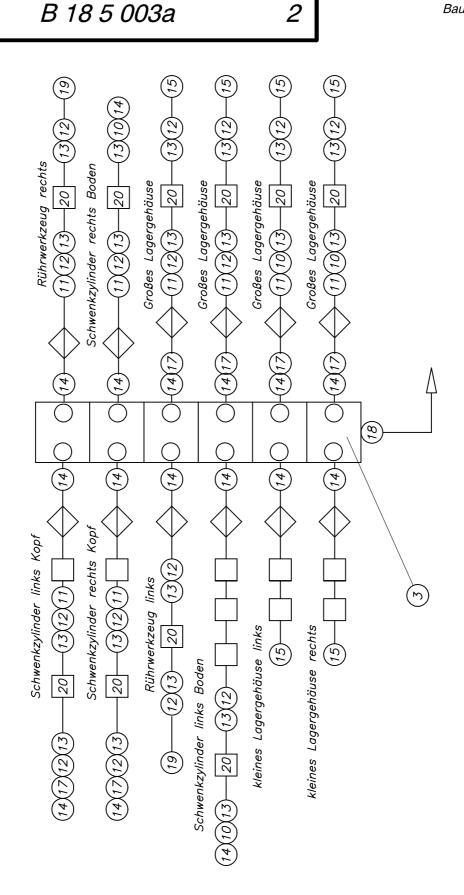
1

### Schmieranlage kpl. lubrication system cpl.

#### B 18 5 003a



Baumaschinen GmbH





part lis	·	created	index		valid from	valid to
B18500	03 lubrication system complete	15.10.03 ek	a	29.07.04		•
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
2	set of pipes for greasing system	WAI106760				1,00 Stk
3	lubrication distributor complete (12) own parts list	WAI105657			0,01	1,00 Stk
10	threaded sleeve, 90 degrees	WAI102643			0,02	4,00 Stk
11	straight couplings L6	WAI105282				8,00 Stk
12	hose connecting piece, DN6, short	WAI100253			0,01	16,00 Stk
13	threaded sleeve	WAI100254			0,01	20,00 Stk
14	straight male stud couplings L6M	WAI100546			0,03	16,00 Stk
15	throttlefree banjo elbows L6M	WAI102284				6,00 Stk
17	adjustable elbow bodies L6	WAI102664			0,02	8,00 Stk
18	straight male stud couplings L6M14 x 1,5	WAI102665			0,04	1,00 Stk
19	male stud LL6M 6 x 1	WAI102603				2,00 Stk
20	plastic pipe 8.4 x 2.1	WAI100255			0,05	6,00 Mtr
21	hexagon screw	WAI102109			0,01	2,00 Stk
24	pipe clip 6 mm (double)	WAI105281				8,00 Stk
25	welding plate for pipe clip	WAI105422			0,03	2,00 Stk
26	hexagon screw M 6 x 60 DIN 931 8.8	WAI104065				3,00 Stk
27	cable tie 200x3.6, black	WAI103137				10,00 Stk

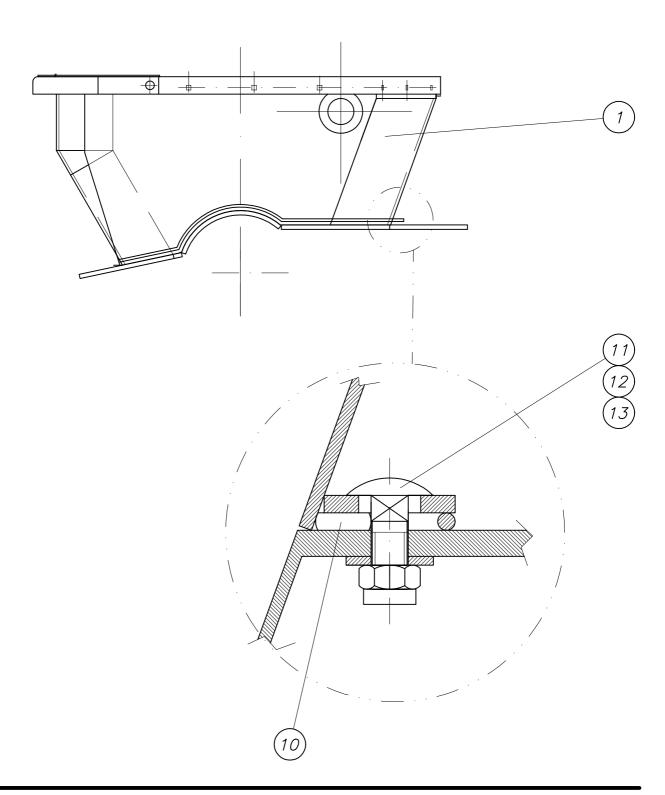


part lis	t description :5R1 conveying pipe line 6"	created 20.07.05 TECHNIK	created index 20.07.05 TECHNIK		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	hinge own parts list	B190004			6,00	1,00 Stk
2	pin	B190008 Rd 40x315	1543 669		3,00	1,00 Stk
3	locking pin complete own parts list	B193008		а	3,00	1,00 Stk
4	locking wedge complete own parts list	B194046			1,85	1,00 Stk
10	cheese head screw M 16 x 40	WAI102859				4,00 Stk
11	spring washer A16	WAI103489			0,01	4,00 Stk
12	O-ring 193 x 10	WAI103563			0,05	1,00 Stk
13	cheese head screw M20 x 50	WAI102854				2,00 Stk
22	locking ring	WAI102865				2,00 Stk
23	key ring	WAI104636				2,00 Stk
24	chain 4mm	WAI103732				1,00 mtr

### Trichteroberteil kpl. hopper upper part cpl.

B 22 5 055





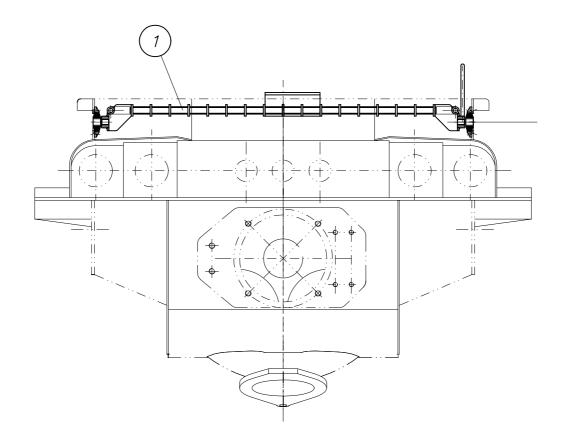


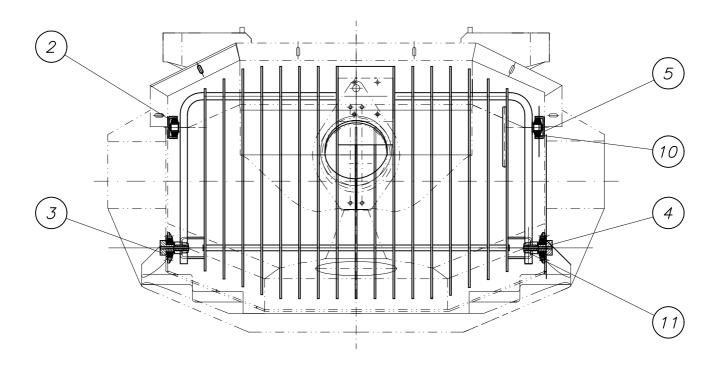
part lis	•	<b>created</b> 11.11.02 Mi	index	index		valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	kopper upper part own parts list	B175011		a 30.05.05	86,00	1,00 Stk
10	expanded rubber	WAI103309				4,00 Mtr
11	cup square neck bolt M 16 x 50	WAI105131				4,00 Stk
12	nut M16 DIN 985	WAI102330				4,00 Stk
13	washer DIN 6916 17	WAI101558			0,02	4,00 Stk

### Gitterrost kpl. grid cpl.

B 22 5 040c







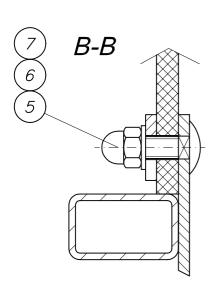


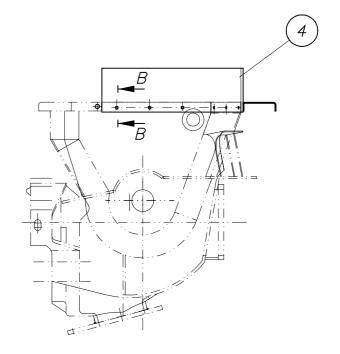
part lis	•	<b>created</b> 29.01.01 Mi	inde:	<b>x</b> 19.12.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	grate own parts list	B225010		d 21.12.05	33,42	1,00 Stk
2	housing for grating	B223061 Rd 80x20	1013 S355J2G3		0,50	1,00 Stk
3	bolt	B225041 Rd 50x104	1013 St52-3	b 05.04.05	0,20	1,00 Stk
4	bolt	B225085 Rd 50x109	1013 St52-3	a 05.04.05	0,20	1,00 Stk
5	handle for grating own parts list	B225094		a 02.02.06	0,95	1,00 Stk
10	rubber buffer 65 x 22,5 x 26	WAI102490			0,17	4,00 Stk
11	nut M20 DIN 985	WAI106610				2,00 Stk

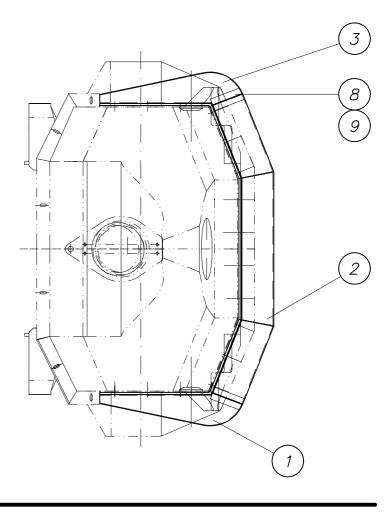
### Gummischürze kpl. rubber apron cpl.

B 22 5 045a









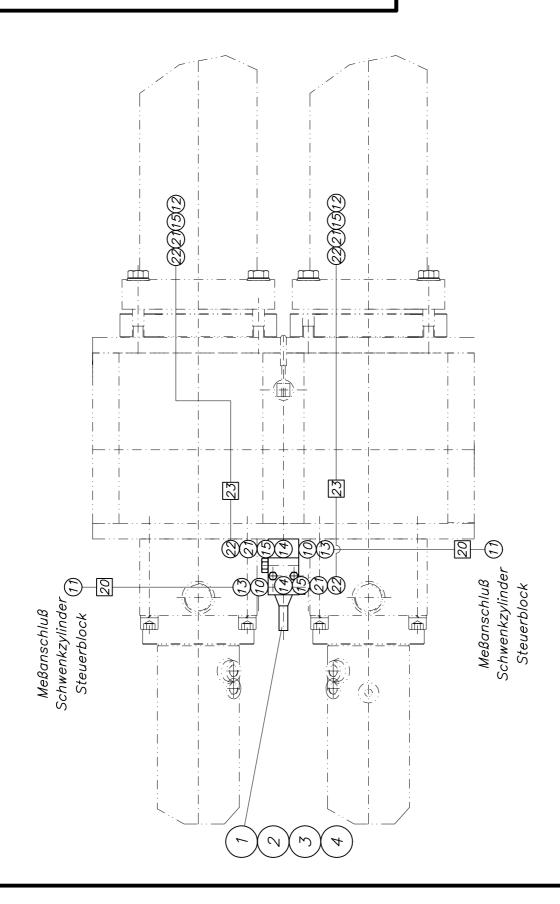


part lis	·	<b>created</b> 07.03.01 Mi	index a	04.04.03	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	strip	B225042 BI 4x220x701	1543/EN10029 St37-2	a 04.04.03	2,60	1,00 Stk
2	strip cpl. own parts list	B225053		b 02.03.04	10,00	1,00 Stk
3	strip	B225054 BI 4x220x701	1543/EN10029 St37-2	b 30.11.04	2,60	1,00 Stk
4	rubber apron	B224013 Gummi 10x200x31		a 25.02.00		1,00 Stk
5	cup square neck bolt M 10 x 30	WAI103972				12,00 Stk
6	washer 10.5	WAI101559			0,00	12,00 Stk
7	cap nut M10	WAI101847				12,00 Stk
8	countersunk screw	WAI103176				4,00 Stk
9	hex. nut M6	WAI102998				4,00 Stk

# Förderkolbenschmierung kpl. conveying cyl. lubrication cpl.

B 18 3 006b





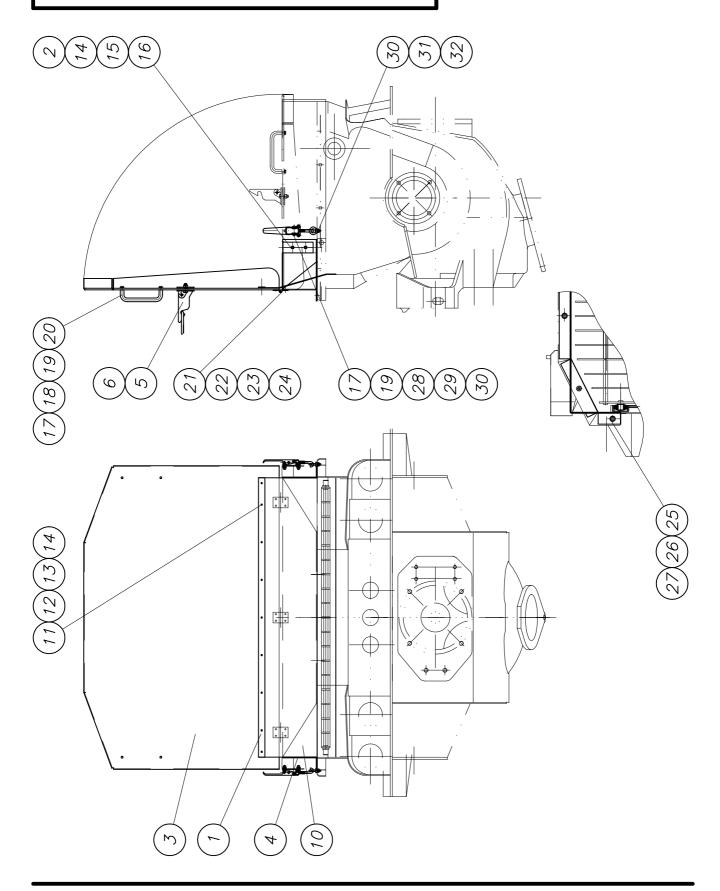


part lis	t description	created	index		valid from	valid to
B18300	06 conveyor cyl. autom. cpl.	15.01.99 Mi	b	01.03.05		
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	holder for distributor	B183008 BI 8x52x95	1543/EN10029 St37-2		0,30	1,00 Stk
2	distributor VSKH 2-D	WAI104402				1,00 Stk
3	hexagon bolt M 8 x 70	WAI105277				2,00 Stk
4	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	2,00 Stk
10	straight male stud couplings L8R 1/4"	WAI105202				2,00 Stk
11	swivel barrel tee L8	WAI100556			0,08	2,00 Stk
12	straight male stud couplings L6M	WAI103737				2,00 Stk
13	adjustable elbow bodies L8	WAI100589	1			2,00 Stk
14	male stud couplings L6 R 1/4" WD	WAI105434	1			2,00 Stk
15	adjustable elbow bodies L6	WAI102664	1		0,02	4,00 Stk
20	hydraulic hose DN 6 x 1000	WAI103234	1			2,00 Stk
21	hose connecting piece, DN6, short	WAI100253	1		0,01	2,00 Stk
22	threaded sleeve	WAI100254	1		0,01	2,00 Stk
23	plastic pipe 8.4 x 2.1	WAI100255			0,05	3,00 Mtr

# Trichterabdeckung kpl. cover for hopper cpl.

#### B 22 5 090a









part list	•	created	inde		valid from	valid to
B22509	0 cover for hopper cpl.	18.05.05 hbk	а	26.10.05		
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	plate	B255063 BI4x30x1280	10029 S235J2G3	a 19.07.05	1,20	1,00 Stk
2	plate	B255064 BI5x50x140	10029 S235J2G3		0,27	2,00 Stk
3	splash board own parts list	B255065	Alu	c 27.07.05	12,00	1,00 Stk
4	splash board own parts list	B255075			15,00	1,00 Stk
5	hook cpl. own parts list	B224025		a 06.09.05	0,90	1,00 Stk
6	holder	B224021 Rd 10x1060	1013 S355J2G3	a 23.05.05	0,65	1,00 Stk
10	rubber apron	WAI107190				1,00 Stk
11	countersunk head screw M6x20	WAI103153				9,00 Stk
12	washer 6 mm	WAI106432				9,00 Stk
13	spring washer A6	WAI103000				9,00 Stk
14	cup square neck bolt M 10 x 30	WAI103972				4,00 Stk
15	washer 10.5	WAI101559			0,20	4,00 Stk
16	cap nut M10	WAI101847				4,00 Stk
17	hexagon bolt M 8 x 20	WAI101837				10,00 Stk
18	washer 8.4 DIN9021	WAI102882				4,00 Stk
19	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	10,00 Stk
20	bow grip	WAI104441				2,00 Stk
21	hinge	WAI103237			0,10	3,00 Stk
22	countersunk screw	WAI103176				12,00 Stk
23	washer	WAI103572				12,00 Stk



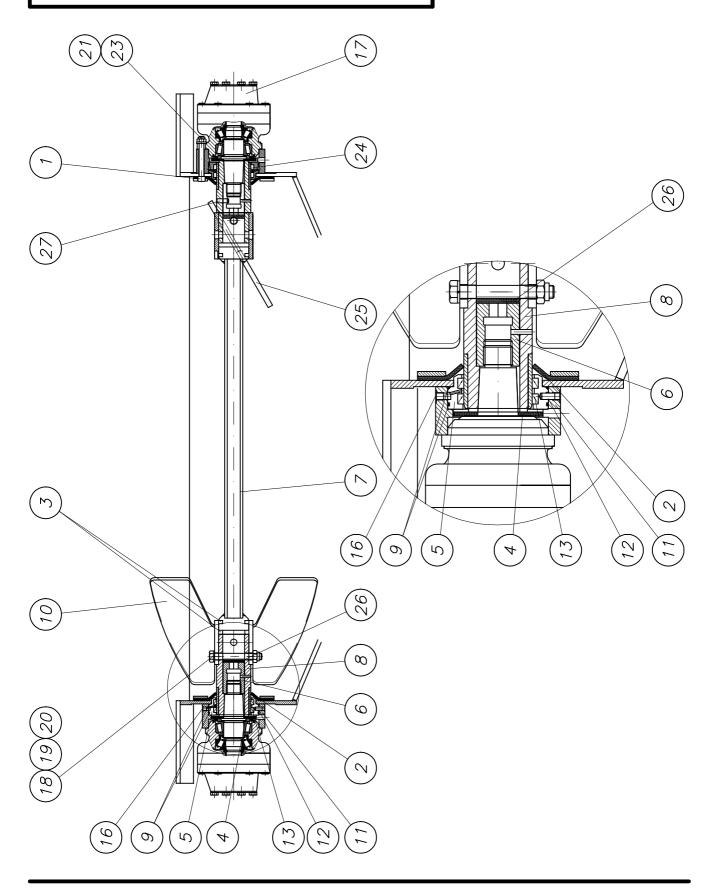


part lis B22509		created 18.05.05 hbk	inde a	<b>x</b> 26.10.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
24	hex. nut M6	WAI101624				12,00 Stk
25	cup square neck bolt M 10 x 25	WAI103971				6,00 Stk
26	hex. nut M10 DIN985 8.	WAI102125			0,01	6,00 Stk
27	washer 10.5	WAI101559			0,20	6,00 Stk
28	excentric lever, TUB043050	WAI109856				2,00 Stk
29	cap nut M8	WAI104933				6,00 Stk
30	washer 8.4	WAI101625				8,00 Stk
31	ring screw M 08	WAI109871			0,10	2,00 Stk
32	stop nut M8 DIN985 8. VERZ.	WAI102111			0,05	2,00 Stk

## Rührwerk mit Antrieb kpl. agitator with drive cpl.

#### B 25 5 080







part list B25508	•	created 13.06.05 TECHI	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	washer cpl. own parts list	B255092			1,00	2,00 Stk
2	seal disc	B255044 5xd 240	Gummi 70 Shore	a 31.03.04		2,00 Stk
3	sealing	B255083 Gummi 8x 76x 76	Gummi 60Shore			4,00 Stk
4	seal disc	B254109 5xDurchm.110	Gummi 60 Sho			2,00 Stk
5	sealing carrier	B255078 Rd 140x 50	DIN 1013 S355J2G3		0,31	2,00 Stk
6	shell	B255025 Rd 50x84	1013 S355J2G3	a 17.09.03	0,70	2,00 Stk
7	agitat shaft complete own parts list	B255079				1,00 Stk
8	shaft	B255028 Rd 85x208	1013 S355J2G3	c 01.07.05	5,00	2,00 Stk
9	O-ring 120 x 3	WAI108298				4,00 Stk
10	agitator cpl. left own parts list	B255085			4,50	1,00 Stk
11	motor support	B255076 Bl. 70x 155x 15	DIN EN10029 S235J2G3		4,80	2,00 Stk
12	set screw M 10x1x 20	WAI109709				2,00 Stk
13	groove ring 85-100-11.5	WAI102544			0,02	4,00 Stk
16	male stud LL6M 6 x 1	WAI102603				2,00 Stk
17	hydraulic motor MCR 3D 280 own parts list	WAI101240			28,00	2,00 Stk
18	washer DIN 6916 17	WAI101558			0,02	4,00 Stk
19	nut M16 DIN 985	WAI102330				4,00 Stk
20	hexagon bolt	WAI107513			0,21	4,00 Stk
21	hex. nut M12 DIN 985 8. VERZ.	WAI101626				2,00 Stk
23	washer	WAI102962			0,01	8,00 Stk

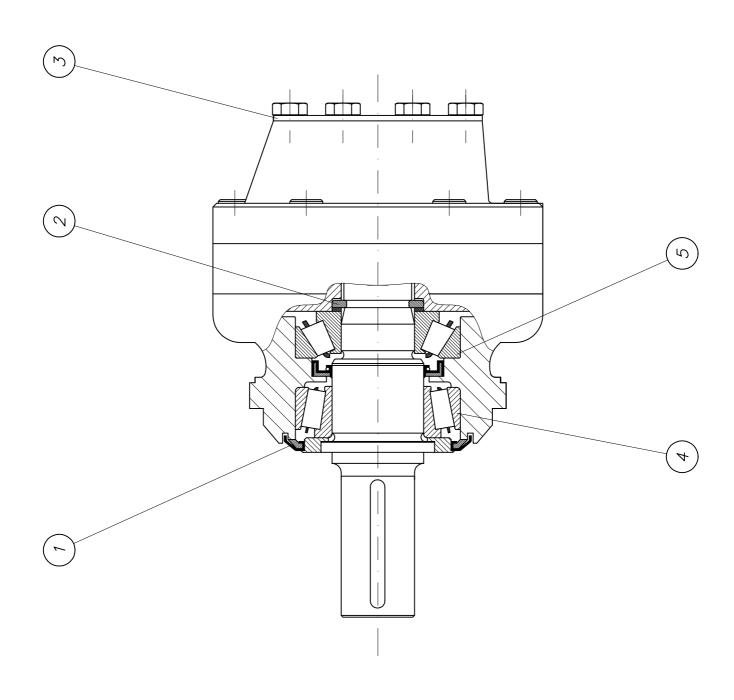


part lis	•	created 13.06.05 TECH	inde NIK	ex	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
24	wear sleeve	B253020 Rohr 101.6x13.5	2448 StE690	b 30.03.99	0,34	2,00 Stk
25	agitator cpl. right own parts list	B255088		a 28.07.05	4,50	1,00 Stk
26	seal disc	B255057 8xD53	Gummi 70 Shore			2,00 Stk
27	straight pin 10 H 6 x 30	WAI103065				2,00 Stk

## Hydraulikmotor hydraulic engine

WAI 101240





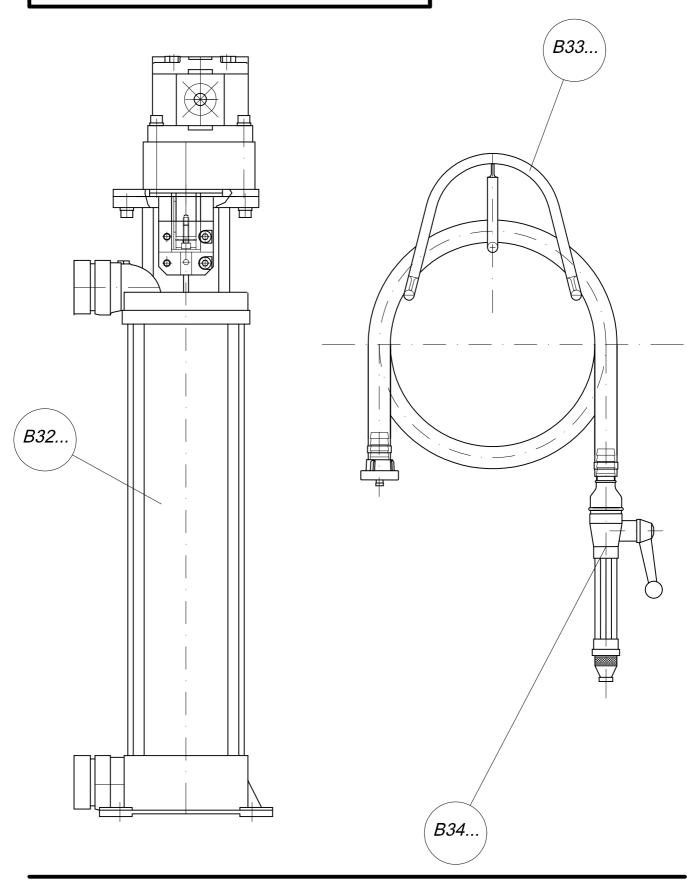


part lis	t description 1240 hydraulic motor MCR 3D 280	<b>created</b> 27.08.99 Mi	index	(	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	sealing set own parts list	WAI101241			0,10	1,00 Stk
2	split ring	WAI104395				1,00 Stk
3	cover f. mcr3 hydraulic motor	WAI104755				1,00 Stk
4	roller bearing 850717	WAI105715			0,70	1,00 Stk
5	roller bearing no. 851416	WAI105716			0,80	1,00 Stk

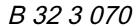
#### Übersicht B 30 - B 39 over view B 30 - B 39



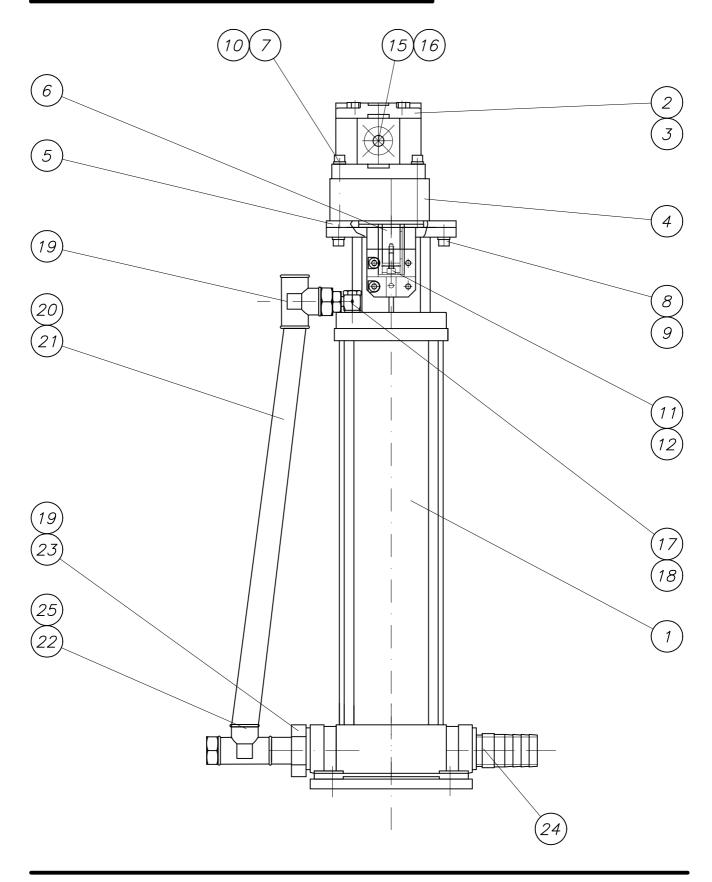
Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH



# Wasserpumpe kpl. water pump cpl.







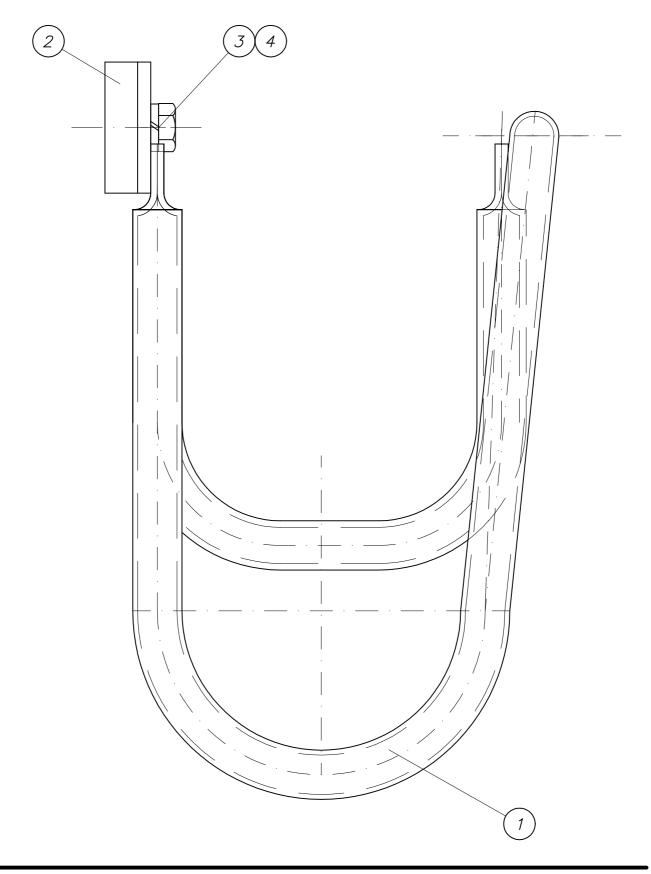


part list	•	created 02.04.03 rhbk	index		valid from	valid to
	· ·		I			
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	water pump INV	WAI108082				1,00
						Stk
2	gear motor	WAI105922				1,00
3	own parts list	WAI102916				Stk 1,00
3	splined coupling	WAI102916				Stk
4	belt pulley support	WAI102915				1,00
						Stk
5	flange	B323061	1013		1,35	1,00
6	coupling pioce	Rd 170 x12 B323019	S235J2G3 670			Stk
0	coupling piece	Rd 38x58	870 ST50-k			1,00 Stk
7	alien bolt M 8x70	WAI105929				4,00
						Stk
8	alien bolt M 8x25	WAI105930				5,00
4.0		144440005			2.00	Stk
10	spring washer	WAI100235			0,00	8,00 Stk
11	locking ring	WAI105931				1,00
						Stk
12	washer	B323023	670		0,05	1,00
		Rd 22x6	St50-2k			Stk
15	elbow flange coupling L15-40	WAI102678			0,23	1,00 Stk
16	elbow flange coupling L12-35	WAI105921			0,23	1,00
	olden hange eeapining 212 ee	W. 1100021			0,20	Stk
17	bow	WAI104163				1,00
						Stk
18	thread red.adaptors"3/4-3/8"	WAI100347			0,09	1,00 Stk
19	t-piece	WAI103590				2,00
10	t plood	W/ 1100000				Stk
20	hose	WAI102117				0,50
						Mtr
21	hose clamp 25-28 mm	WAI108309				4,00 Stk
22	hose socket	WAI105993				1,00
22	11036 SOCKEL	WAI 103993				Stk
23	double nipple 3/4"	WAI103566				1,00
						Stk
24	nipple	B323059	2448		0,30	1,00
25	connecting piece watersums	Rohr 42.4x4.5x9 B323062	S235J2G3 2448		0.20	Stk
25	connecting piece waterpump	Rohr 42,2x4.5x6	2448 S235J2G3		0,30	1,00 Stk

## Halter für Wasserschlauch kpl. holder for water pipe cpl.





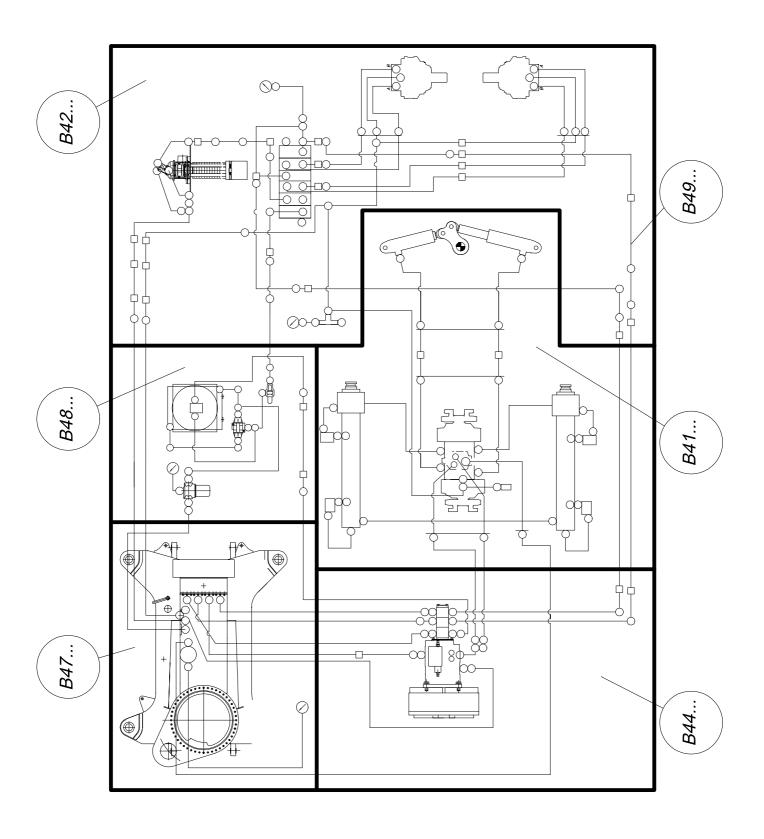




part lis	•	<b>created</b> 06.06.02 ek	inde	ex	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	holder for water hose own parts list	B330015			1,00	1,00 Stk
2	flat bar	B330018 BI 10x40x260	1543 St 37-2	a 27.09.02	0,30	1,00 Stk
3	hexagon bolt M 8 x 12 DIN 933 8.8	WAI103274				2,00 Stk
4	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	2,00 Stk

Übersicht B 40 - B 49 over view B 40 - B 49

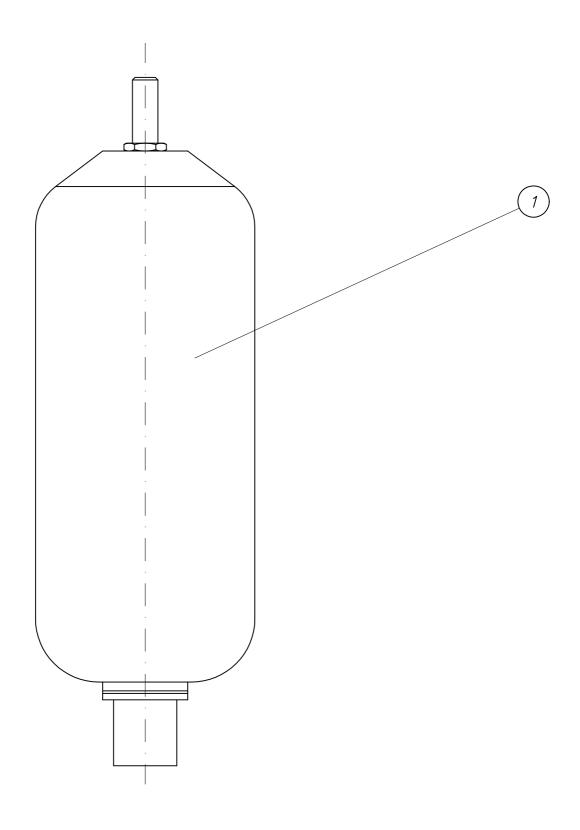




## Blasenspeicher hydraulic accumulator











part lis	t description 3616 hydraulic accumulator 6 liter	<b>created</b> 01.09.99 Mi	index	vali	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	spare bubble for hydraulic accumulator	WAI105555				1,00 Stk

#### Übersicht B 50 - B 59 over view B 50 - 59

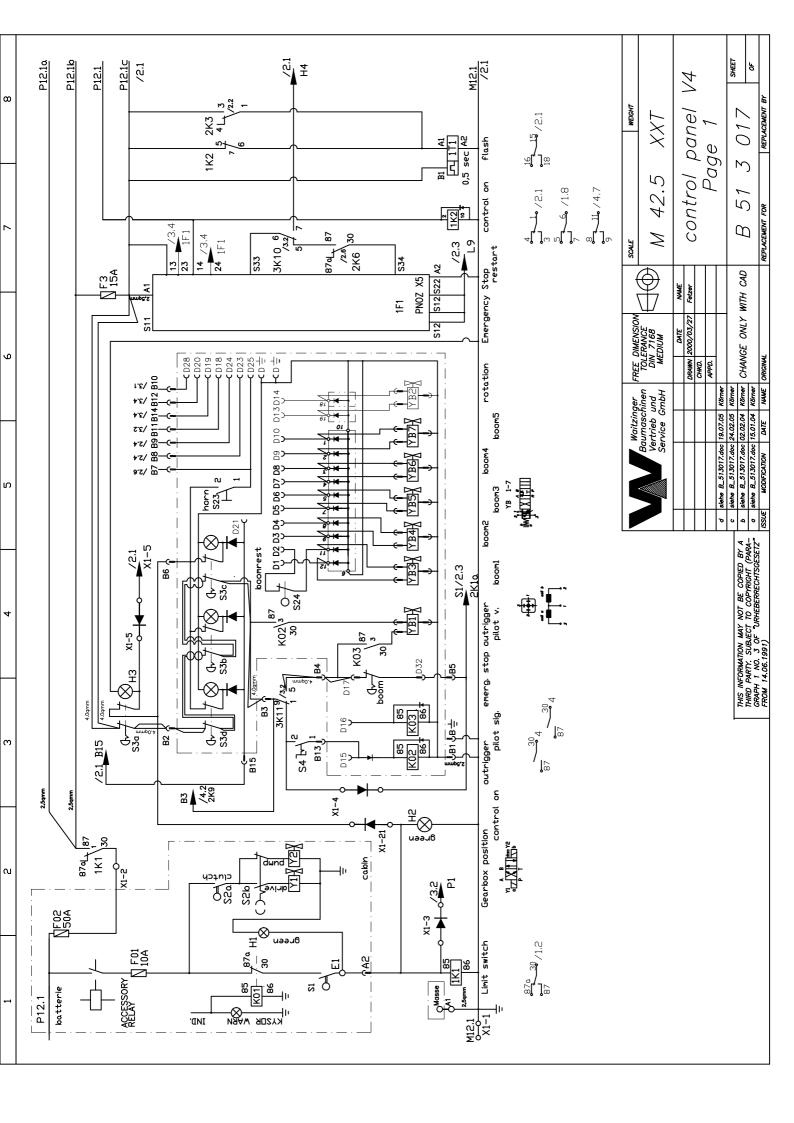


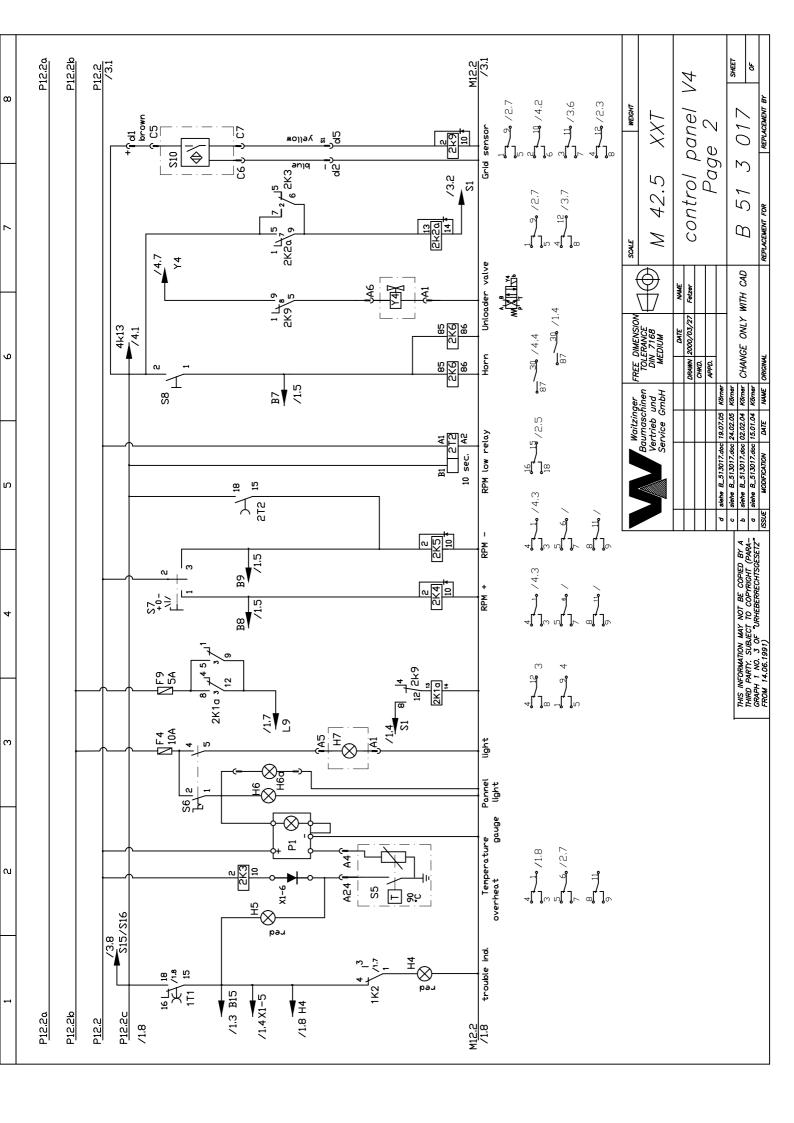
B51	Elektroschaltplan
В31	wiring diagram

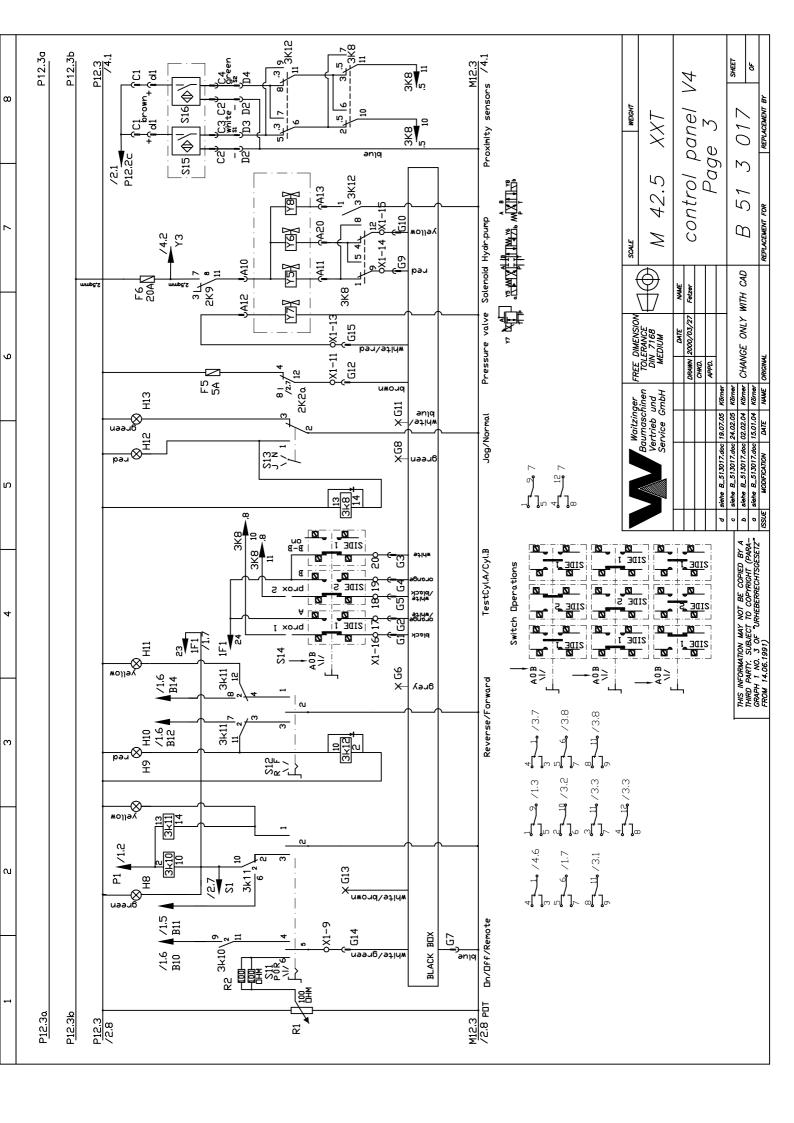
Drehzahlverstellung rpm adjustment

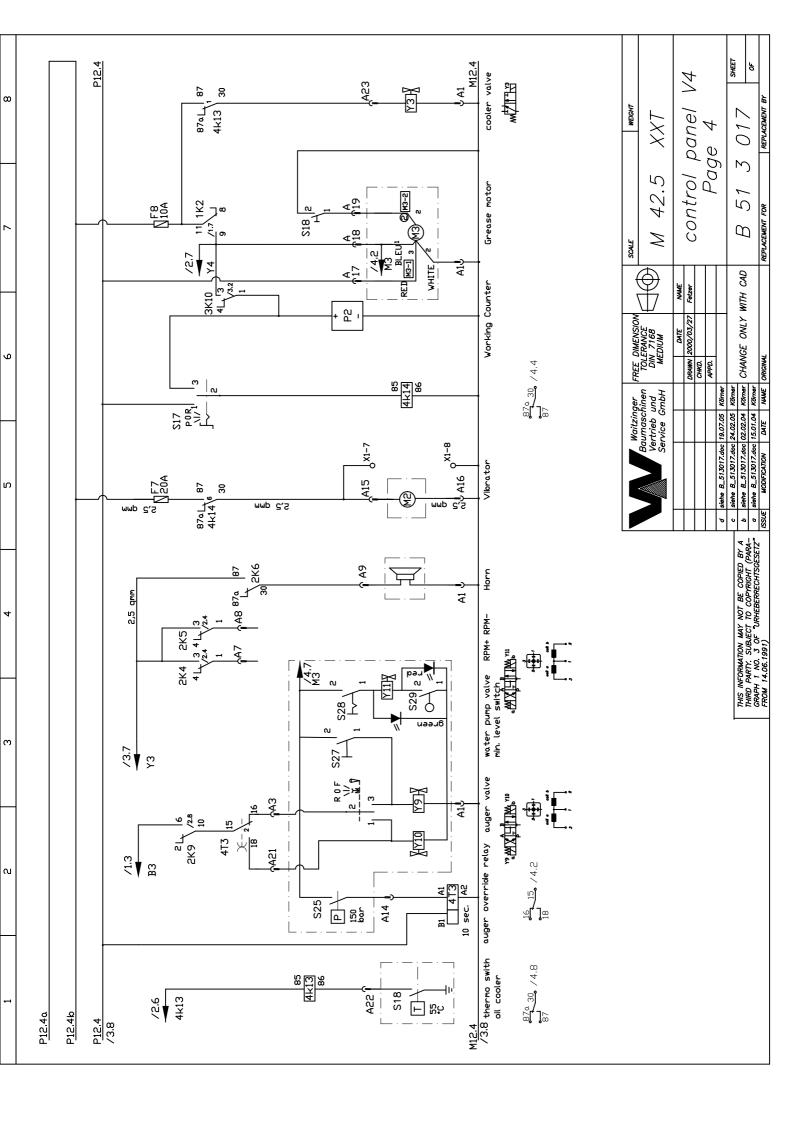
Kabelbaum cable loop

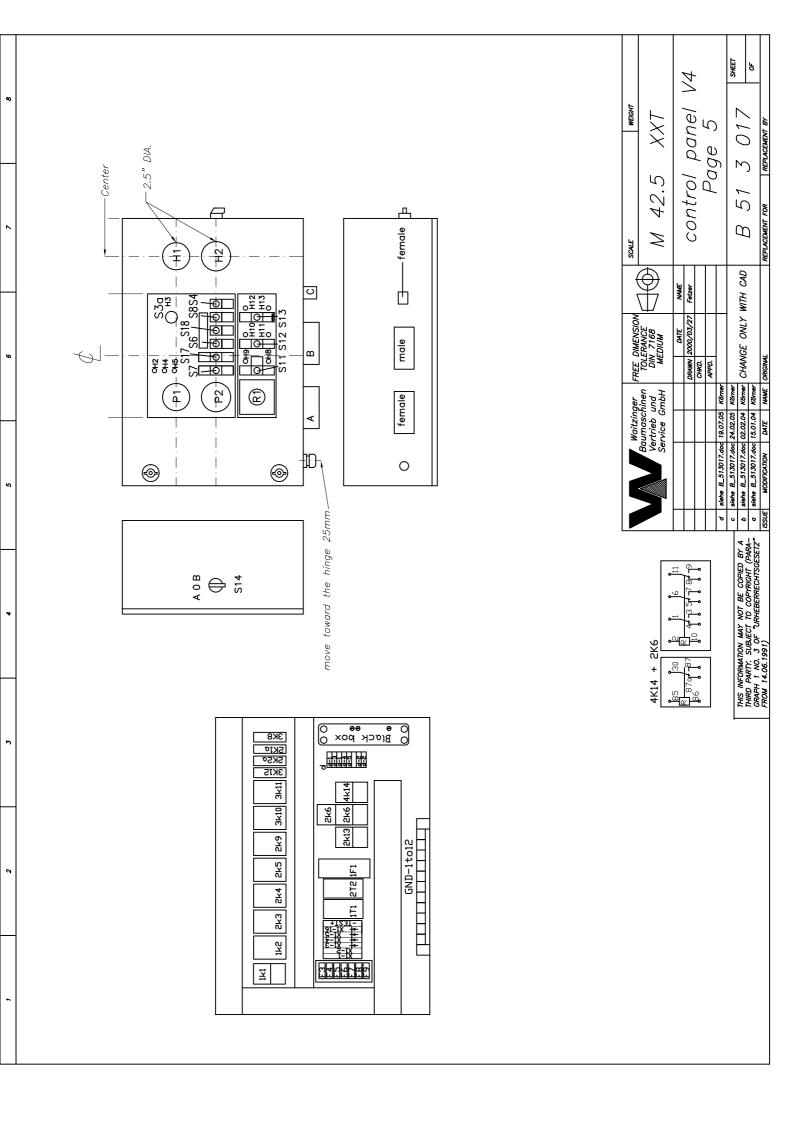
Zubehör accessories











## STÜCKLISTEN-DRUCK

Stückli B51301	•	<b>Anlage</b> 4 07.02.01 Mi	<b>Änderung</b> s	sindex 24.02.05	gültig ab	gültig bis
Pos	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial	Sach-Nr. Abmessung	DIN Werkstoff	Index	Gewicht Kg	Anzahl Einheit
1	Not-Stop Schalter	WAI105094				1,00 Stk
2	Kontaktblock m. Lampenfassung	WAI105095				1,00 Stk
3	Schild "emergency - stop" ZB2-BY9330	WAI102278				1,00 Stk
4	Lampe 12V-2W BA 9S	WAI104083			0,10	1,00 Stk
5	LED-Signalleuchte 12 VDC 14 mm, rot	WAI105811				4,00 Stk
6	LED-Signalleuchte 12 VDC 14 mm, gelb	WAI105812				2,00 Stk
7	LED-Signalleuchte 12 VDC 14 mm, grün	WAI105813				3,00 Stk
8	Hebelschalter - abged. MOM-OFF-MOM 2	WAI103976				1,00 Stk
9	Hebelschalter - abgedichtet ON-OFF-ON	WAI104090				2,00 Stk
10	Hebelschalter - abgedichtet MON-ON	WAI104091				2,00 Stk
11	Hebelschalter - abgedichtet ON-OFF	WAI104089				2,00 Stk
12	Hebelschalter - abgedichtet ON-ON	WAI104092			0,10	2,00 Stk
13	Relais - Industrie 3W, 12VDC	WAI104093				7,00 Stk
14	Relaissockel 11-pol. ohne Diode	WAI104859				2,00 Stk
15	Relaissockel 10A, 380V, 11 Pins	WAI100178				5,00 Stk
16	Haltebügel f. Industrierelais	WAI104094				7,00 Stk
17	Sicherungskasten	WAI101577				1,00 Stk
18	Stecksicherung 5 A	WAI101922				1,00 Stk
19	Stecksicherung 10 A	WAI101921				3,00 Stk
20	Stecksicherung 20 A	WAI104096				2,00 Stk

#### STÜCKLISTEN-DRUCK



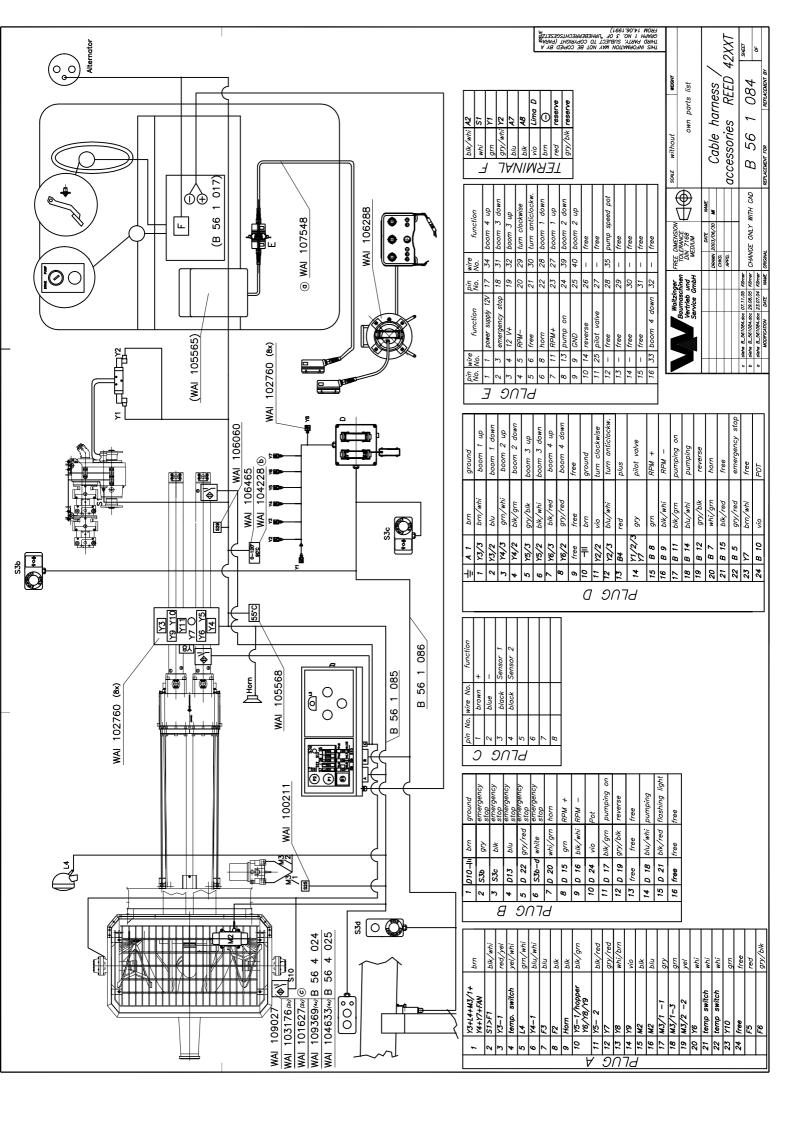
ste Benennung 7 SCHALTPULT WAI 106059 VERSION	<b>Anlage</b> 4 07.02.01 Mi	<b>Änderung</b> c	sindex 24.02.05	gültig ab	gültig bis
Bezeichnung Rohmaterial	Sach-Nr. Abmessung	DIN Werkstoff	Index	Gewicht Kg	Anzahl Einheit
Betriebsstundenzähler	WAI100900				1,00 Stk
Anbaugehäuse CNI 16	WAI104097				1,00 Stk
Steckereinsatz 1-16 pol.	WAI104022				1,00 Stk
Anbaugehäuse 24-pol. Gr. 8	WAI101533				1,00 Stk
Steckdoseneinsatz 24-pol.	WAI100710				1,00 Stk
Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251	WAI102577				1,00 Stk
Schaltplantasche	WAI104099				1,00 Stk
Gummipuffer 25 x 20 2 Bolzen	WAI104100				4,00 Stk
Verteilersystem 4-fach MVP 12	WAI105998				1,00 Stk
Lampe 12V-5W	WAI104101			0,10	3,00 Stk
Potentiometer 100 Ohm	WAI104103				1,00 Stk
Potentiometer - Antrieb schwarz	WAI104104				1,00 Stk
Kabelverschraubung PG21	WAI104109				1,00 Stk
Kabelverschraubung PG11	WAI104110				1,00 Stk
Gegenmutter PG21	WAI104114				1,00 Stk
Stecker für UK 4-TG leer ST-BE	WAI106395				1,00 Stk
Relais 12 VDC, 1W	WAI104117				4,00 Stk
Relaissockel für Bosch Relais	WAI100986				4,00 Stk
Gegenmutter PG11	WAI104112				1,00 Stk
Relais - Hochl. 12VDC, 70A, 1S	WAI104122				1,00 Stk
	Rohmaterial  Betriebsstundenzähler  Anbaugehäuse CNI 16  Steckereinsatz 1-16 pol.  Anbaugehäuse 24-pol. Gr. 8  Steckdoseneinsatz 24-pol.  Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251  Schaltplantasche  Gummipuffer 25 x 20 2 Bolzen  Verteilersystem 4-fach MVP 12  Lampe 12V-5W  Potentiometer 100 Ohm  Potentiometer - Antrieb schwarz  Kabelverschraubung PG21  Kabelverschraubung PG11  Gegenmutter PG21  Stecker für UK 4-TG leer ST-BE  Relais 12 VDC, 1W  Relaissockel für Bosch Relais  Gegenmutter PG11	Bezeichnung RohmaterialSach-Nr. AbmessungBetriebsstundenzählerWAI100900Anbaugehäuse CNI 16WAI104097Steckereinsatz 1-16 pol.WAI104022Anbaugehäuse 24-pol. Gr. 8WAI101533Steckdoseneinsatz 24-pol.WAI100710Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251WAI102577SchaltplantascheWAI104099Gummipuffer 25 x 20 2 BolzenWAI104100Verteilersystem 4-fach MVP 12WAI105998Lampe 12V-5WWAI104101Potentiometer 100 OhmWAI104103Potentiometer - Antrieb schwarzWAI104104Kabelverschraubung PG21WAI104109Kabelverschraubung PG11WAI104110Gegenmutter PG21WAI104114Stecker für UK 4-TG leer ST-BEWAI104117Relais 12 VDC, 1WWAI104117Relaissockel für Bosch RelaisWAI104112	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial     Sach-Nr. Abmessung     DIN Werkstoff       Betriebsstundenzähler     WAI100900       Anbaugehäuse CNI 16     WAI104097       Steckereinsatz 1-16 pol.     WAI104022       Anbaugehäuse 24-pol. Gr. 8     WAI101533       Steckdoseneinsatz 24-pol.     WAI100710       Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251     WAI102577       Schaltplantasche     WAI104099       Gummipuffer 25 x 20 2 Bolzen     WAI104100       Verteilersystem 4-fach MVP 12     WAI105998       Lampe 12V-5W     WAI104101       Potentiometer 100 Ohm     WAI104103       Potentiometer - Antrieb schwarz     WAI104104       Kabelverschraubung PG21     WAI104109       Kabelverschraubung PG21     WAI104110       Gegenmutter PG21     WAI104114       Stecker für UK 4-TG leer ST-BE     WAI106395       Relais 12 VDC, 1W     WAI104117       Relaissockel für Bosch Relais     WAI100986       Gegenmutter PG11     WAI104112	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial         Sach-Nr. Abmessung         DIN Werkstoff           Betriebsstundenzähler         WAI100900           Anbaugehäuse CNI 16         WAI104097           Steckereinsatz 1-16 pol.         WAI104022           Anbaugehäuse 24-pol. Gr. 8         WAI100710           Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251         WAI100710           Erdungsschiene für Steuerpult WAI100251         WAI104099           Gummipuffer 25 x 20 2 Bolzen         WAI104100           Verteillersystem 4-fach MVP 12         WAI104100           Lampe 12V-5W         WAI104101           Potentiometer 100 Ohm         WAI104103           Potentiometer - Antrieb schwarz         WAI104104           Kabelverschraubung PG21         WAI104109           Kabelverschraubung PG11         WAI104110           Gegenmutter PG21         WAI104114           Stecker für UK 4-TG leer ST-BE         WAI104117           Relais 12 VDC, 1W         WAI104117           Relaissockel für Bosch Relais         WAI104112	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial         Sach-Nr. Abmessung         DIN Werkstoff         Index         Gewicht Kg           Betriebsstundenzähler         WAI100900



Stückli: B51301	•	<b>Anlage</b> 14 07.02.01 Mi	<b>Änderung</b> C	sindex 24.02.05	gültig ab	gültig bis
Pos	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial	Sach-Nr. Abmessung	DIN Werkstoff	Index	Gewicht Kg	Anzahl Einheit
41	Relaissockel	WAI105619				1,00 Stk
42	Kabelverschraubung PG16 vernickelt	WAI102933				1,00 Stk
43	Widerstand 100 Ohm, 4,5W	WAI104118				2,00 Stk
47	Durchgangsklemme grau 2-Leiter 6qmm	WAI105817				2,00 Stk
48	Abschluß- und Zwischenplatte orange	WAI105818				1,00 Stk
49	Knebel	WAI100968				1,00 Stk
50	Halter	WAI100287				1,00 Stk
51	Schaltelement	WAI100969				3,00 Stk
52	Schalter - Brücke 3SB1S12OAN	WAI103735				2,00 Stk
53	Relais - Miniatur DC 12V 4 Wechsler	WAI105046				4,00 Stk
54	Kondensatablauf	WAI104669				1,00 Stk
55	Klemme UK 4-TG	WAI104186				7,00 Stk
56	Stecker m. Diode, ST-1N4007	WAI104185				6,00 Stk
57	Crimpkontakt - Stift 0,75 - 1 qmm	WAI103695				2,00 Stk
59	Relais - Zeit blinkend RZ12Ti-01	WAI105331				1,00 Stk
60	Relais - Ausschalt-Wisch EZ12RV-001	WAI105815				1,00 Stk
61	Not-Aus-Schaltgerät PNOZ X5	WAI105814				1,00 Stk
62	Alu-Klebeschild m. Bohr. für WAI105542	WAI105819				1,00 Stk
63	Klemme UK 5 N f. Hutschiene	WAI104671				2,00 Stk
64	Fassung 14-pol. m. Freilaufdiode	WAI103974			0,02	4,00 Stk

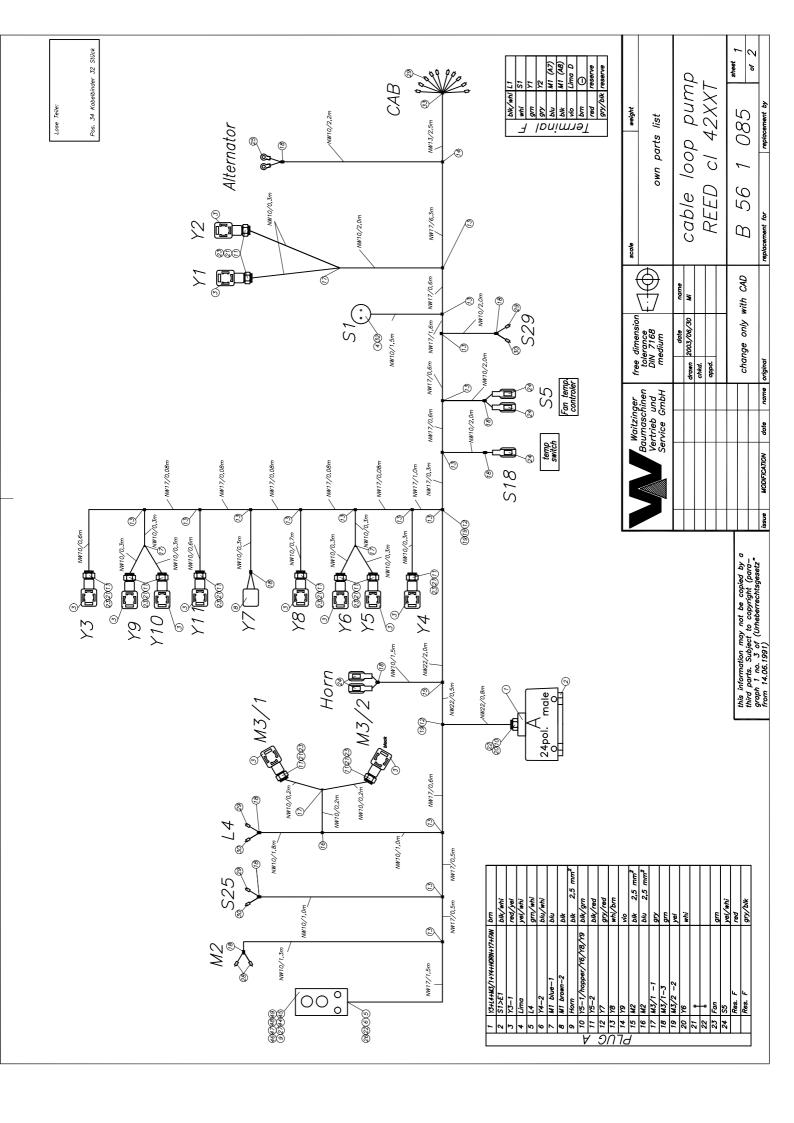
# STÜCKLISTEN-DRUCK

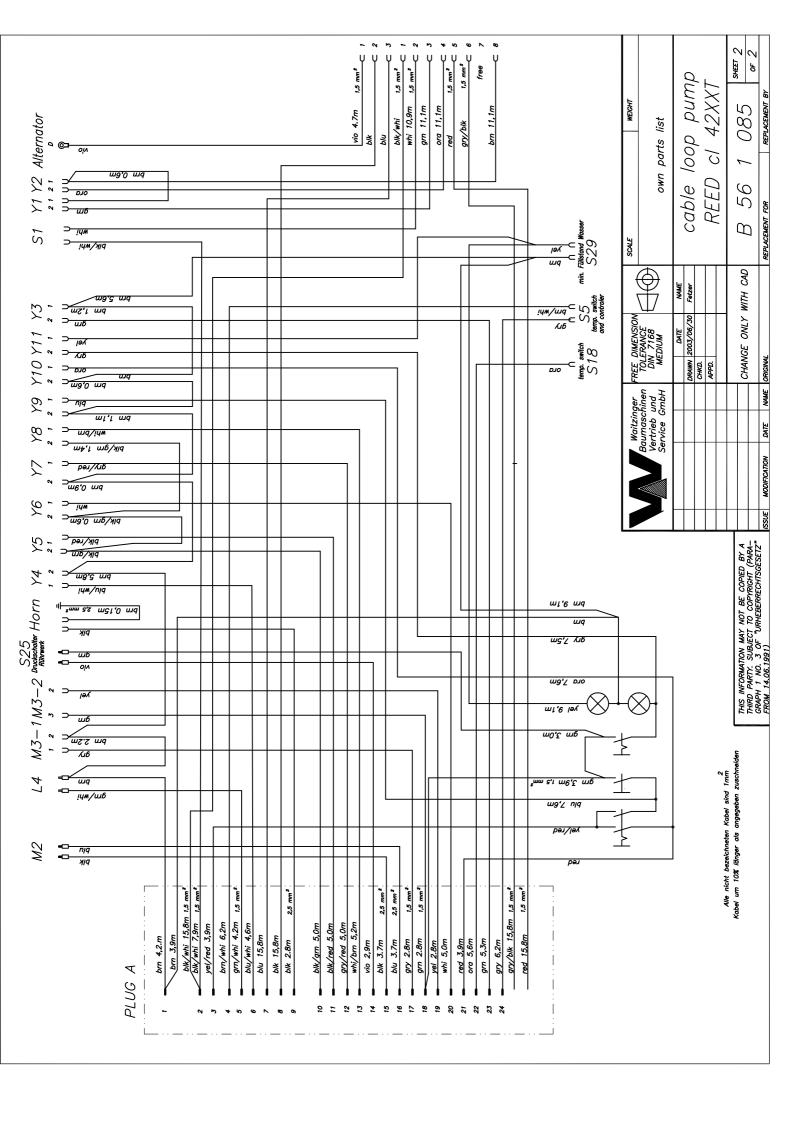
Stücklis B51301	· ·	<b>Anlage</b> 4 07.02.01 Mi	<b>Änderung</b> C	sindex 24.02.05	gültig ab	gültig bis
Pos	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial	Sach-Nr. Abmessung	DIN Werkstoff	Index	Gewicht Kg	Anzahl Einheit
65	Haltebügel f. Miniaturrelais	WAI104860			0,02	4,00 Stk
66	Fernthermometer 12 Volt	WAI105823				1,00 Stk
67	Black box	WAI104442				1,00 Stk
68	Gegenmutter CE16 PA 6	WAI104519				1,00 Stk
69	Leuchte innen 2JA 001 330-001	WAI106402				1,00 Stk
71	Relais - Zeit 12V, Multifunktion	WAI106393				1,00 Stk
72	Kennzeichenleuchte klein 2KA 001 389-10	WAI106182				1,00 Stk





part list	description	created	index		valid from	valid to
B56108	4 cable harness closed loop 42XXT	30.06.03 Mi	С	07.11.05		
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	cable harness pump REED CL 42XXT own parts list	B561085				1,00 Stk
2	cable harness boom REED 42XXT own parts list	B561086		c 09.11.05		1,00 Stk
3	cable for remote control own parts list	WAI107548		a 23.07.04		1,00 Stk
4	cable drum + 35m cable (34 x 0,5) own parts list	WAI106288				1,00 Stk
5	anti-interference device	WAI102760				16,00 Stk
6	thermo sensor	WAI104228				1,00 Stk
7	thermo sensor 55 degrees C	WAI105568			0,10	1,00 Stk
8	pressure switch	WAI100211			0,87	1,00 Stk
9	switch swimmer	WAI106060				1,00 Stk
10	sealing ring 14x18x2	WAI106465				1,00 Stk
11	switch	WAI109027				1,00 Stk
12	countersunk screw	WAI103176				2,00 Stk
13	washer 6.4	WAI101627				2,00 Stk
14	cheese head screw M 4 x 30	WAI109369				4,00 Stk
15	washer 4	WAI104633				4,00 Stk
16	plate	B564024 BI 6x45x80	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,16	1,00 Stk
17	plate	B564025 BI 3x180x183	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,16	1,00 Stk







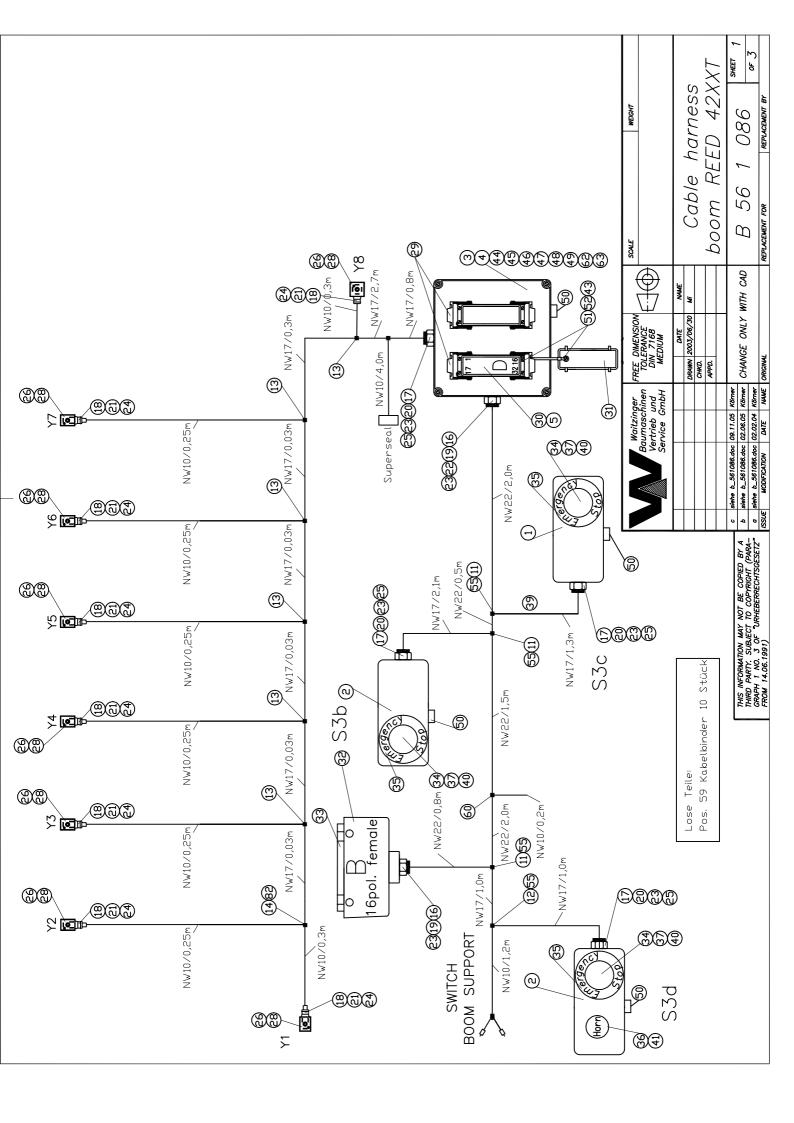
part list	•	created	index		valid from	valid to
B56108 pos	cable harness pump REED CL 42XX  description  stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity
1	housing upper part, 24-pol	WAI101542				1,00 Stk
2	plug insertion 24-pol.	WAI100714				1,00 Stk
3	plug	WAI104691				12,00 Stk
4	coupling	WAI104523				1,00 Stk
5	fitting PG16	WAI104510				1,00 Stk
6	sealing for cable fitting PG16	WAI104696				1,00 Stk
7	plate	WAI104735				12,00 Stk
8	plug 2-poles, AMP junior timer	WAI106058				1,00 Stk
9	housing agitator own parts list	B561072				1,00 Stk
10	fitting PG21	WAI104507				1,00 Stk
11	fitting PG9	WAI104506				12,00 Stk
12	t - piece 22-22-22	WAI104515				2,00 Stk
13	t - piece 17-10-17	WAI104332				14,00 Stk
14	t - piece	WAI104511				1,00 Stk
15	t - piece 22-10-22	WAI105263				1,00 Stk
16	t - piece 10-10-10	WAI104514				1,00 Stk
17	y - piece	WAI104539				4,00 Stk
18	сар	WAI104513				9,00 Stk
19	reducer 22/17	WAI104509				3,00 Stk
20	sealing for cable fitting PG21	WAI104697				1,00 Stk

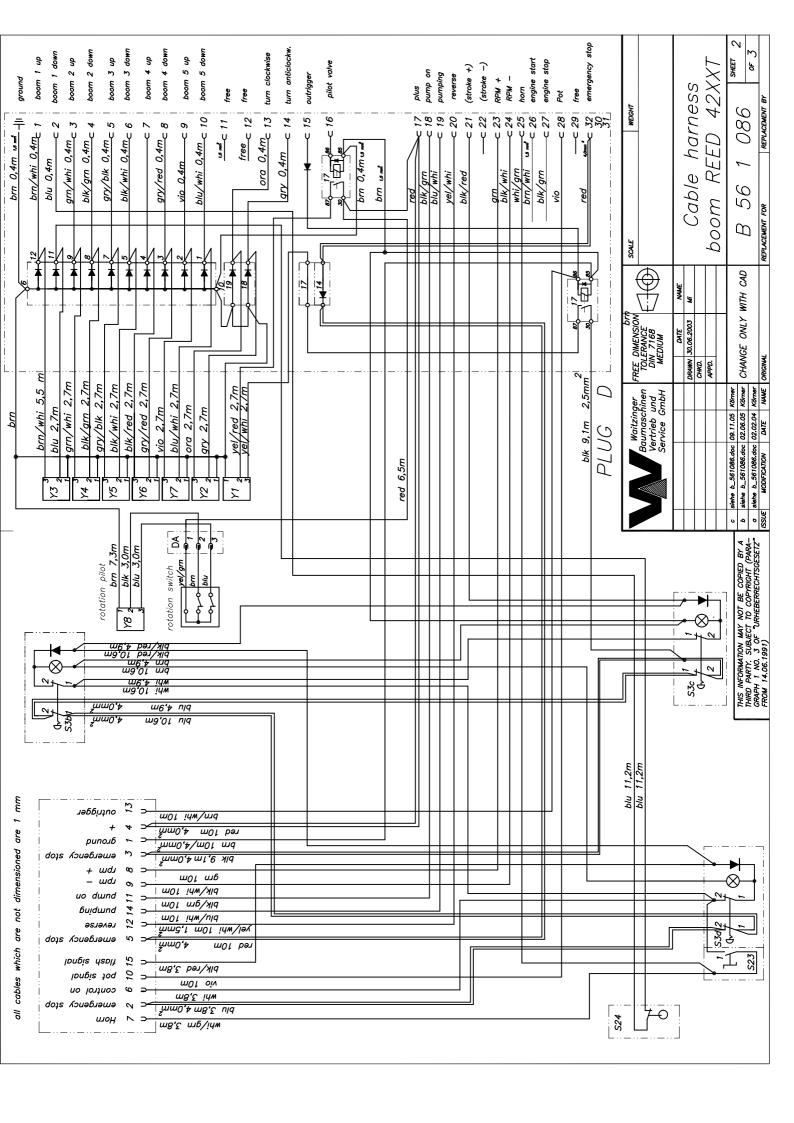


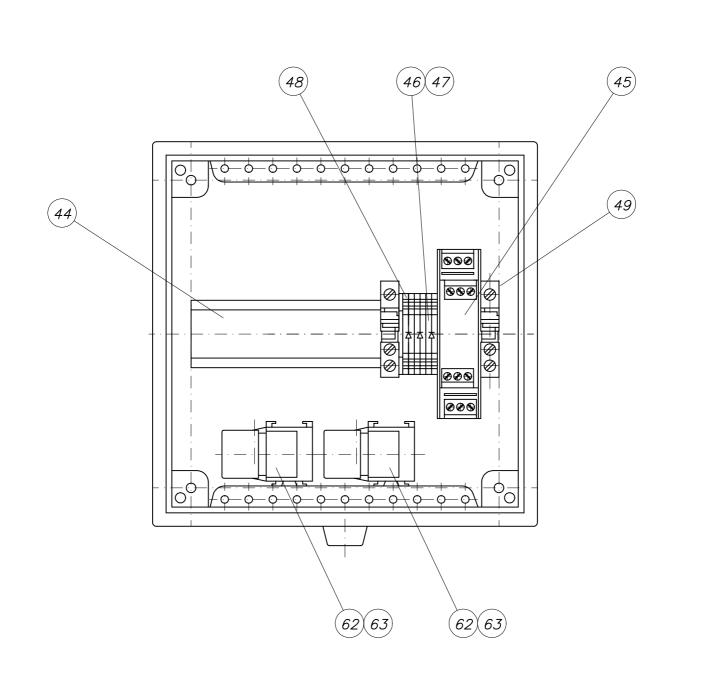
part list B56108	-	created 30.06.03 Mi	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
21	sealing for cable fitting PG9	WAI104695				12,00 Stk
22	O-ring 15 x 1,5	WAI104701				2,00 Stk
23	O-ring 8.9 x 1.25	WAI104700				12,00 Stk
24	flat plug sleeve 2,5mm	WAI104785				15,00 Stk
25	thimble 2,5 qmm M6	WAI104693			0,02	5,00 Stk
26	nut CE 16	WAI104519				1,00 Stk
27	push button	WAI100569				1,00 Stk
28	cove end sleeve 2.5mm	WAI101997				4,00 Stk
29	cove end sleeve 1.5mm	WAI101996				36,00 Stk
30	cove end sleeve 1.5mm	WAI104692				6,00 Stk
31	shrink hose	WAI104677				0,10 Mtr
32	shrink hose	WAI104505				0,05 Mtr
33	cable tie 200x3.6, black	WAI103137				32,00 Stk
40	cable pipe	WAI104520				3,30 Mtr
41	cable pipe	WAI104216				10,50 Mtr
42	cable pipe	WAI104215				2,50 Mtr
43	cable pipe	WAI104213				23,80 Mtr
44	sign AL agitator	WAI106030				1,00 Stk
45	sign AL water pump	WAI106031				1,00 Stk
46	lever switch ON-OFF-ON	WAI104090				1,00 Stk



part list	•	created 30.06.03 Mi	index	valid	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
47	lever switch ON-OFF	WAI104089				1,00 Stk
48	led-signal lamp, red	WAI105811				1,00 Stk
49	led-signal lamp, green	WAI105813				1,00 Stk
50	cable	WAI108059				350,00 Mtr







SCALE WEIGHT **W**aitzinger Baumaschinen FREE DIMENSION TOLERANCE DIN 7168 Vertrieb und **MEDIUM** Service GmbH DATE NAME Cable harness 2003/06/30 DRAWN Mi CHKD. boom REED 42XXT APPD. siehe B\_561086.doc 09.11.05 Körner SHEET 3 56 CHANGE ONLY WITH CAD b siehe B\_561086.doc 02.06.05 Körner 3 а siehe B\_561086.doc 02.02.04 Körner ISSUE MODIFICATION NAME ORIGINAL REPLACEMENT FOR REPLACEMENT BY DATE

THIS INFORMATION MAY NOT BE COPIED BY A THIRD PARTY. SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT (PARAGRAPH 1 NO. 3 OF "URHEBERRECHTSGESETZ" FROM 14.06.1991)



part list		created	index		valid from	valid to
B56108	6 cable harness boom REED 42XXT	30.06.03 Mi	С	09.11.05		ı
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	housing right own parts list	B561068		a 20.01.04		1,00 Stk
2	housing left own parts list	B561043		a 25.02.02		2,00 Stk
3	Clamp box for boom own parts list	B561083		a 16.05.03		1,00 Stk
4	clamp	WAI104671				2,00 Stk
5	plugbox insert 17-32 pol.	WAI102157				1,00 Stk
11	t - piece 22-22-22	WAI104515				3,00 Stk
12	t - piece	WAI104508				1,00 Stk
13	t - piece 17-10-17	WAI104332				5,00 Stk
14	t - piece	WAI104511				1,00 Stk
16	fitting PG21	WAI104507				2,00 Stk
17	fitting PG16	WAI104510				4,00 Stk
18	fitting PG9	WAI104506				8,00 Stk
19	sealing for cable fitting PG21	WAI104697				2,00 Stk
20	sealing for cable fitting PG16	WAI104696				4,00 Stk
21	sealing for cable fitting PG9	WAI104695				8,00 Stk
22	lock nut PG21	WAI104114				1,00 Stk
23	O-ring 15 x 1,5	WAI104701				6,00 Stk
24	O-ring 8.9 x 1.25	WAI104700				8,00 Stk
25	nut CE 16	WAI104519				4,00 Stk
26	plate	WAI104735				8,00 Stk





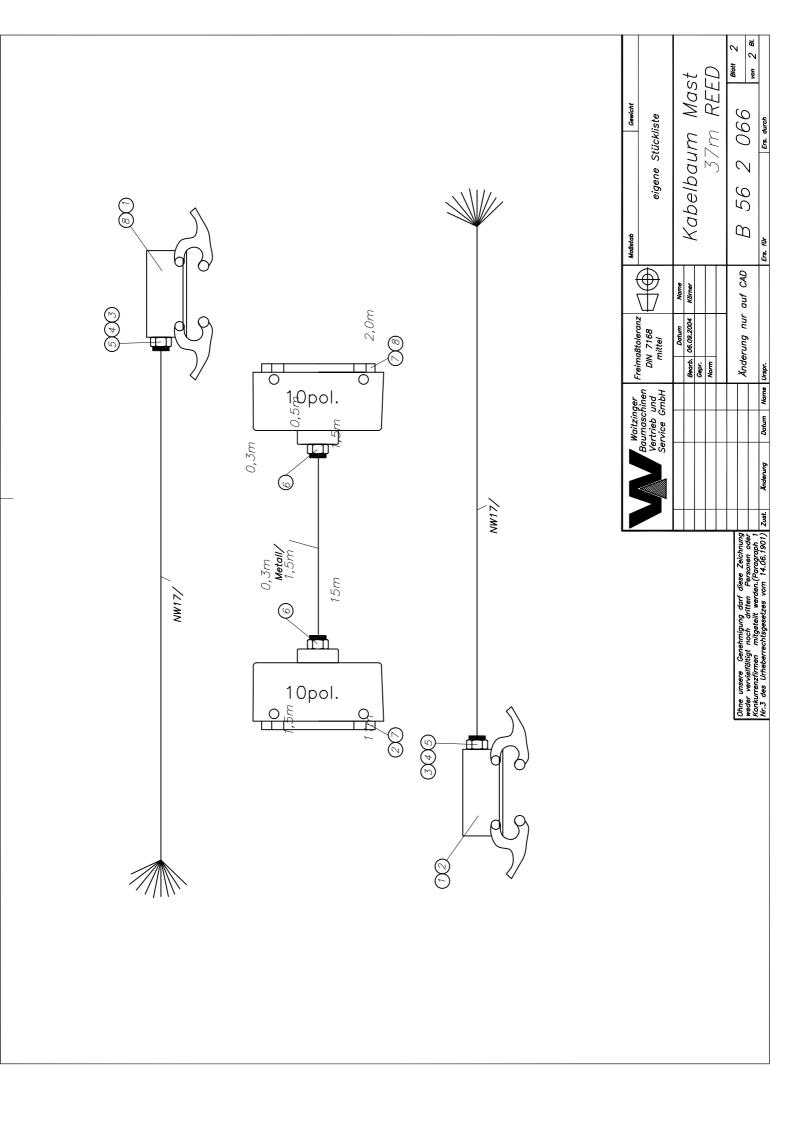
part list	·	created	index		valid from	valid to
B56108	6 cable harness boom REED 42XXT	30.06.03 Mi	С	09.11.05	1	1
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
28	plug	WAI104691				8,00 Stk
29	housing-body, lower part	WAI107232				2,00 Stk
30	plugbox insert 1-16 pol.	WAI102593				1,00 Stk
31	protective cap	WAI107231				1,00 Stk
32	housing upper part 16-pol.	WAI104023				1,00 Stk
33	plugbox insert 1-16 pol.	WAI104121				1,00 Stk
34	emergency stop switch	WAI109803				3,00 Stk
35	label ZB2-BY9330	WAI102278				3,00 Stk
36	push button	WAI100569				3,00 Stk
37	contact block	WAI109804				3,00 Stk
38	sign plate for outrigger	WAI104770				1,00 Stk
39	sign plate for outrigger + key switch	WAI104771				1,00 Stk
40	led-signal lamp, red 12V	WAI109906				3,00 Stk
41	plate "horn"	WAI105415				1,00 Stk
42	diode, 1A	WAI105337				3,00 Stk
43	washer 4	WAI104633				9,00 Stk
44	rail	WAI104772				0,20 Mtr
45	diode, MKS-D10	WAI104541				1,00 Stk
46	clamp	WAI104186				3,00 Stk
47	plug with diode	WAI104185				3,00 Stk



part list		created	index		valid from	valid to
B56108	6 cable harness boom REED 42XXT	30.06.03 Mi	С	09.11.05	1	1
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
48	end plate	WAI104833				1,00 Stk
49	clamp	WAI104672				2,00 Stk
50	condenser	WAI104669				4,00 Stk
51	hexagon bolt M 4 x 12	WAI104632				9,00 Stk
52	hex. nut M4	WAI104634				9,00 Stk
53	cove end sleeve 1.5mm	WAI101996				60,00 Stk
54	cove end sleeve 1.5mm	WAI104692				35,00 Stk
55	reducer 22/17	WAI104509				4,00 Stk
56	cable pipe	WAI104520				7,00 Mtr
57	cable pipe	WAI104216				8,80 Mtr
58	cable pipe	WAI104213				3,40 Mtr
59	cable tie 200x3.6, black	WAI103137				28,00 Stk
60	t - piece 22-10-22	WAI105263				1,00 Stk
62	relay socket	WAI100986				2,00 Stk
63	relay DC 12V, 30 A	WAI104845				2,00 Stk
64	reel band	WAI104832				1,00 Mtr
81	flat plug sleeve 2,5mm	WAI104785				14,00 Stk
82	reducer	WAI104512				1,00 Stk
90	thimble 1,5 - 2,5 qmm	WAI102458				3,00 Stk
91	cove end sleeve 2.5mm	WAI101997				20,00 Stk



part lis	•	created 30.06.03 Mi	index	<b>v</b> 09.11.05	alid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
92	cove end sleeve 1.0mm	WAI101995				20,00 Stk
93	plate	WAI106435				10,00 Stk
94	cable	WAI108059				350,00 Mtr



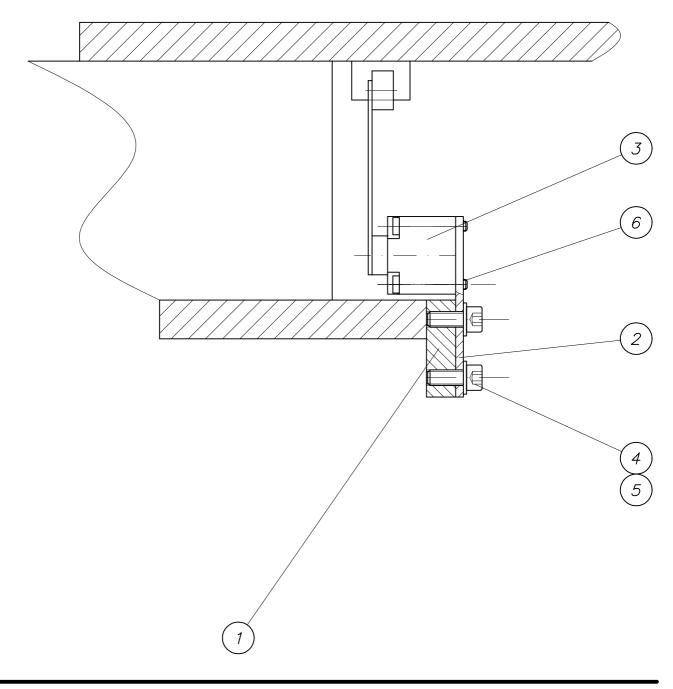


part lis b56206	•	created 06.10.04 ALEX	index (AND	C	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	housing 10 poles	WAI106688				2,00 Stk
2	plug insert 1-10 pin	WAI106687				2,00 Stk
3	fitting PG16	WAI104510				2,00 Stk
4	sealing for cable fitting PG16	WAI104696				2,00 Stk
5	O-ring 15 x 1,5	WAI104701				2,00 Stk
6	reduc. ring PG16 - 13,5	WAI107524				2,00 Stk
7	coupling housing 10-pole	WAI106689				2,00 Stk
8	plugbox insert 1-10 pol.	WAI106686				2,00 Stk
21	cable pipe	WAI104216				25,50 Mtr
22	cable	WAI108059				280,00 Mtr

## Drehwerksabschaltung switch limit advice

B 57 0 015a





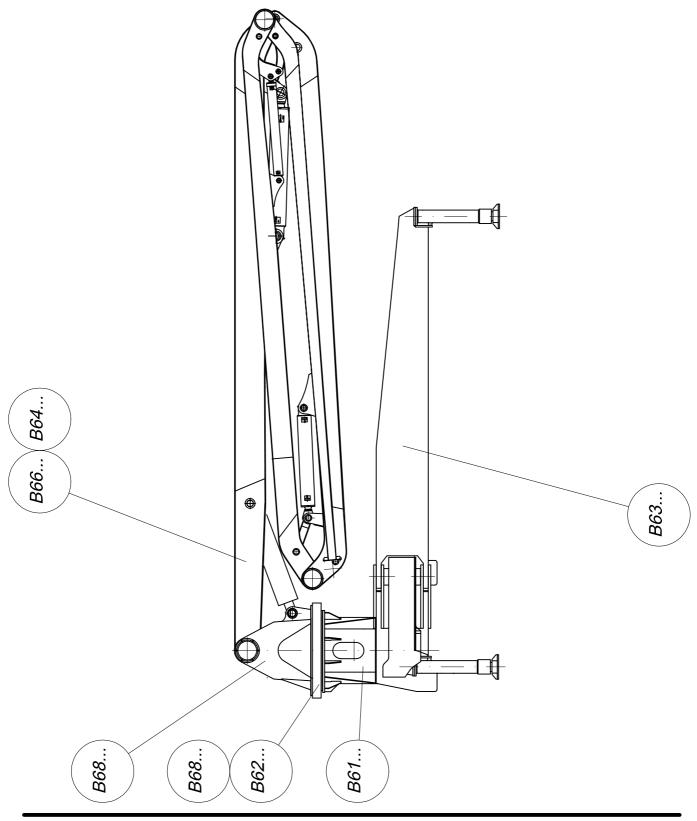




part lis	•	created 04.03.03 Mi	<b>index</b> a	16.02.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	plate	B570016 BI 15x50x60	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,30	1,00 Stk
2	plate	B570017 BI 4x75x93	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,20	1,00 Stk
3	position switch own parts list	WAI107186				1,00 Stk
4	cheese head screw M 8 x 20	WAI103273				4,00 Stk
5	washer 8.4	WAI101625				4,00 Stk
6	cheese head screw M5x35	WAI109456				4,00 Stk

Übersicht B 60 - B 69 over view B 60 - B 69



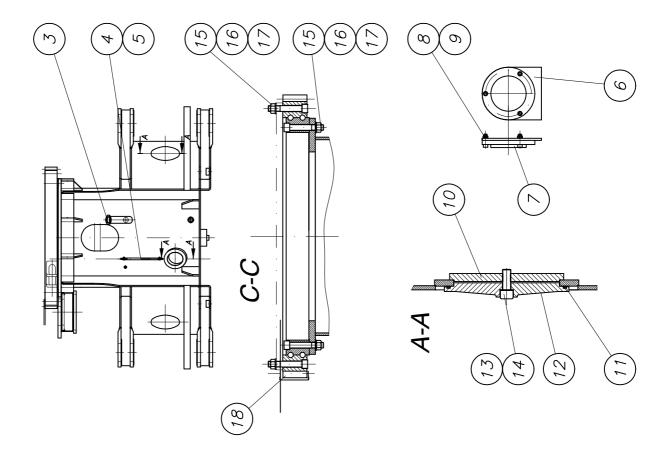


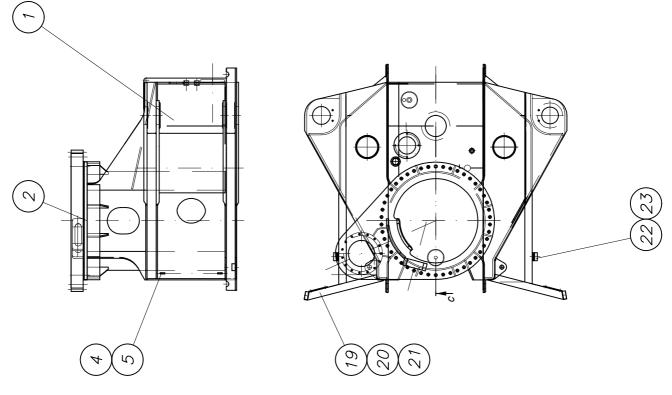
### Mastbock kpl. boom base cpl.

#### B 61 2 205d



Baumaschinen GmbH







part lis	•	created	index		valid from	valid to
B6122	05 pedestal 42 m xxt SHORT	05.12.03 HBK	d	27.10.04		
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	boom base 42XXT cpl. short own parts list	B612200				1,00 Stk
2	lubrication kit for rotation bearing cpl own parts list	WAI108646			3,00	1,00 Stk
3	filling and air filter	WAI106163				2,00 Stk
4	fuel hose DN 12	WAI103104				1,00 Mtr
5	hose clamp 15mm	WAI103103				4,00 Stk
6	holder for can drag and fly	B619093 BI 5x100x112.5	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3	a 13.02.03	0,22	2,00 Stk
7	box level d80	WAI106237				2,00 Stk
8	cheese head screw M5x20 DIN 912 8.8	WAI103389				6,00 Stk
9	locking nut DIN 980	WAI102068				6,00 Stk
10	star for oilcover FL 15X 220X 220	B610034 FI 220x220x15	1017 S235JR	a 12.02.03	2,00	5,00 Stk
11	O-ring 217x5, No. A0120.371	WAI106011				5,00 Stk
12	cover for oiltank D236 X 27 36XT	B610033 RD 240x30	1747 Al99		1,80	5,00 Stk
13	cheese head screw M 16 x 55	WAI104550				5,00 Stk
14	u-seal 16,7 x 24 x 1,5T	WAI101572				5,00 Stk
15	cheese head screw M27 x 160	WAI107371				92,00 Stk
16	nut M27 DIN 934	WAI107372				92,00 Stk
17	washer 28	WAI107373				92,00 Stk
18	rotation bearing	WAI107158			440,00	1,00 Stk
19	bracket own parts list	B612110				2,00 Stk
20	stop	B619111 30x60x75	Polyamid			2,00 Stk
21	cylinder head screw M 10 x 25	WAI106654				2,00 Stk
22	washer	B612115 BI 8xd75	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,27	6,00 Stk
			1			

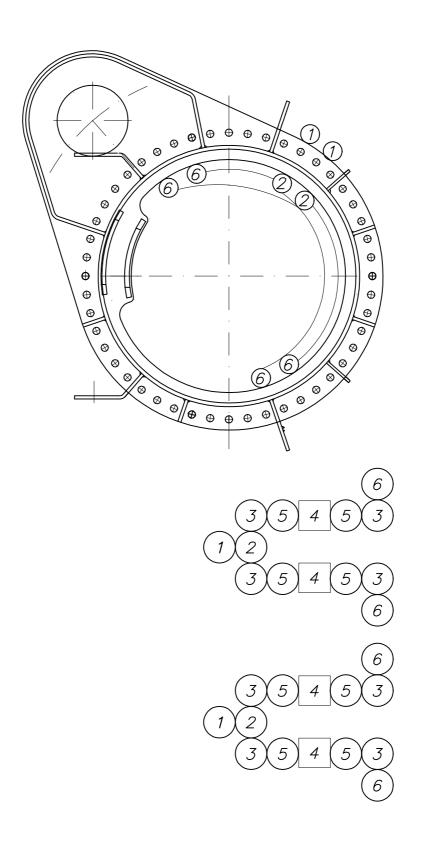


part lis	t description	created	index	vali	d from	valid to
B61220	pedestal 42 m xxt SHORT	05.12.03 HBK	d	27.10.04		
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
23	rubber cushion	WAI107199			0,50	2,00 Stk

## Schmieranlage kpl. lubrication system cpl.

WAI 108646







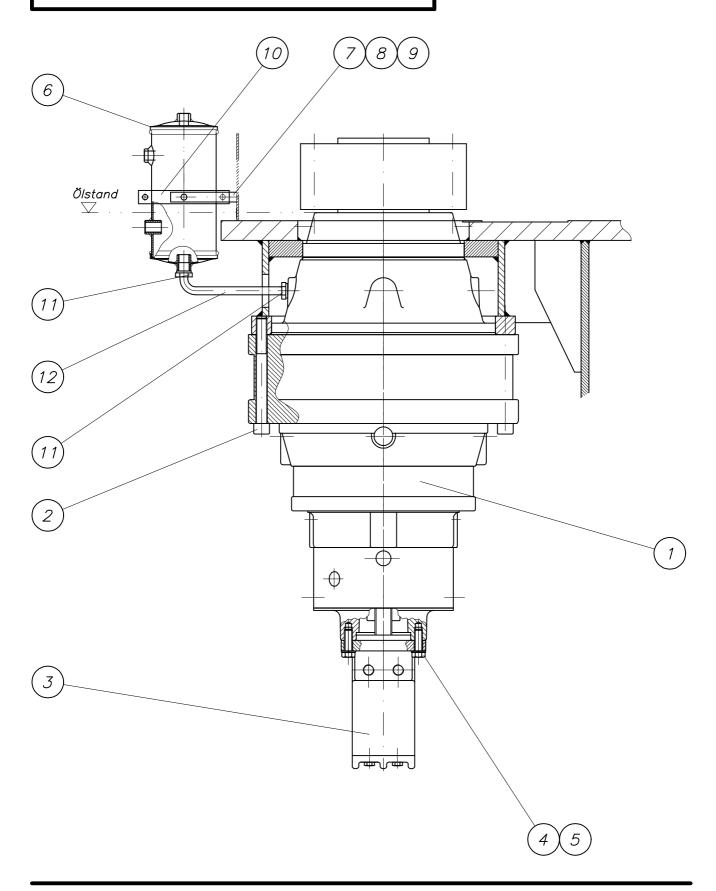
#### STÜCKLISTEN-DRUCK

StücklisteBenennungWAI108646SCHMIERANLAGE FÜR DREHKRANZ		<b>Anlage</b> 29.01.04 a	Änderungs	Änderungsindex		gültig bis
Pos	Bezeichnung Rohmaterial	Sach-Nr. Abmessung	DIN Werkstoff	Index	Gewicht Kg	Anzah Einheit
1	Kegelschmiernippel	WAI100805			0,01	2,00 Stk
2	T-Einschraubverschraubung LL6	WAI106534				2,00 Stk
3	Schlauchstutzen, 90 Grd., lang	WAI102643			0,02	8,00 Stk
4	Kunststoffrohr 8.4x2.1	WAI100255			0,05	5,00 Mtr
5	Schraubhülse für Schlauchstutzen	WAI100254			0,01	8,00 Stk
6	Gerade Einschraubverschraubung LL6 M8x	WAI108723				4,00 Stk

# Drehwerkseinheit kpl. turning unit cpl.

#### B 62 2 010f







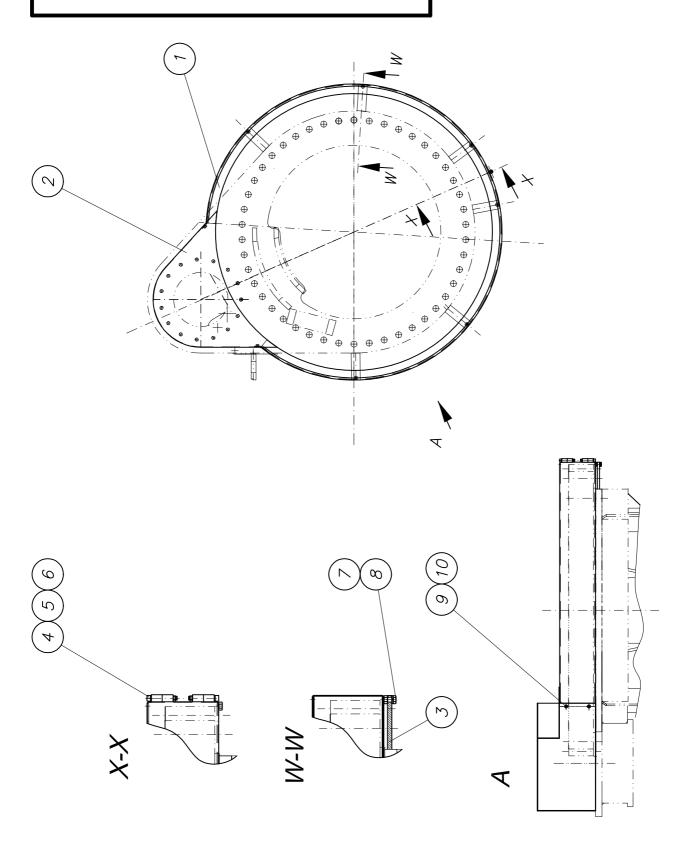
part lis B62201	•	created 24.05.02 Mi	index f	02.06.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity uni
1	gearbox PG2503-Pr r 106.2 own parts list	WAI107335			252,00	1,00 Stk
2	cheese head screw M16x160	WAI101255				15,00 Stk
3	hydraulic motor Char Lynn	WAI107338				1,00 Stk
4	hexagon bolt M12 x 35	WAI102122			0,04	2,00 Stk
5	spring washer A12 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102896				2,00 Stk
6	expansion tank	WAI109422			2,20	1,00 Stk
7	plate	B622013 BI 5x15x100	1543/EN 10029 S235J2G3		0,06	1,00 Stk
8	hexagon bolt M 8 x 20	WAI101837				1,00 Stk
9	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	1,00 Stk
10	pipe clamp 100 mm	WAI109545				1,00 Stk
11	straight male stud couplings L12D	WAI100548				2,00 Stk
12	hydr. pipe 12 x 2	WAI102022			0,49	0,40 Mtr

## Drehwerksschutzeinrichtung turning protection cpl.





Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH





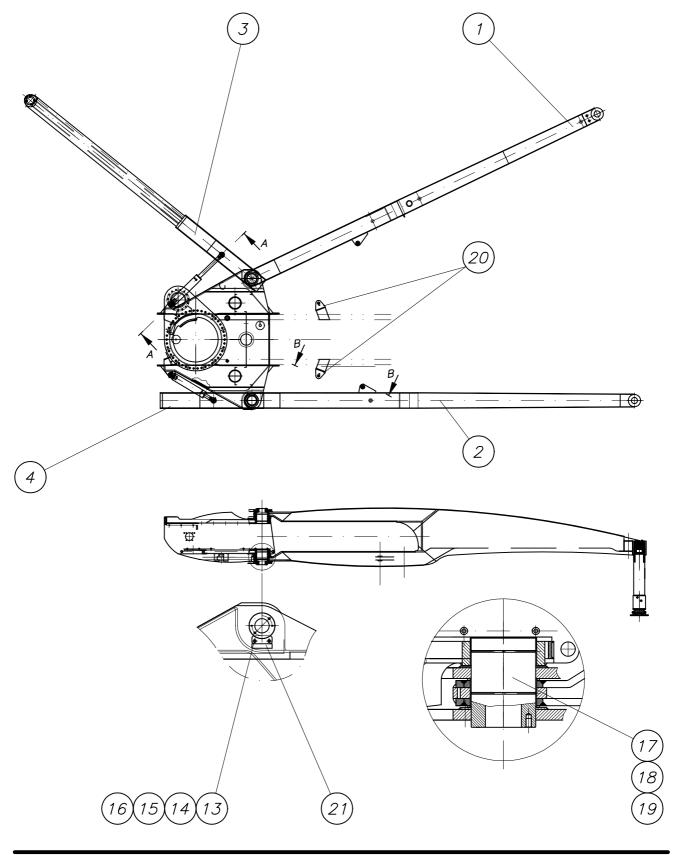
part lis	•	created 26.06.02 Mi	index	vali	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	cover cpl. own parts list	B622015			15,00	1,00 Stk
2	cover cpl. own parts list	B622020			5,50	1,00 Stk
3	holder	B622023 FL 40x10x114	1017 S235J2G3		0,40	6,00 Stk
4	alien bolt M 8x70	WAI105929				2,00 Stk
5	spring washer	WAI100235			0,00	2,00 Stk
6	stop nut M8 DIN985 8. VERZ.	WAI102111			5,00	2,00 Stk
7	hexagon bolt	WAI102244				6,00 Stk
8	spring washer A10	WAI102070			0,00	6,00 Stk
9	hexagon bolt M 8 x 20	WAI101837				4,00 Stk
10	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	4,00 Stk

### Abstützung kpl. outrigger cpl.

B 63 2 340a



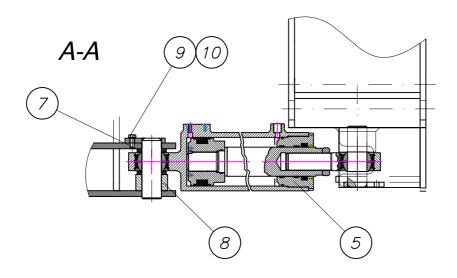
1 Baumaschinen GmbH

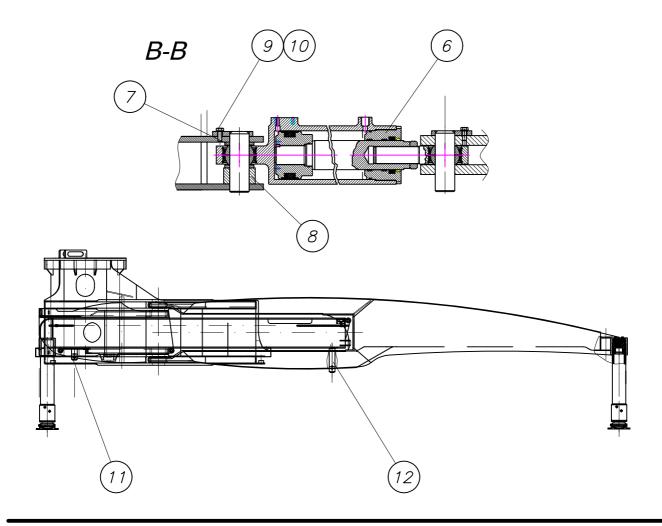


### Abstützung kpl. outrigger cpl.

B 63 2 340a









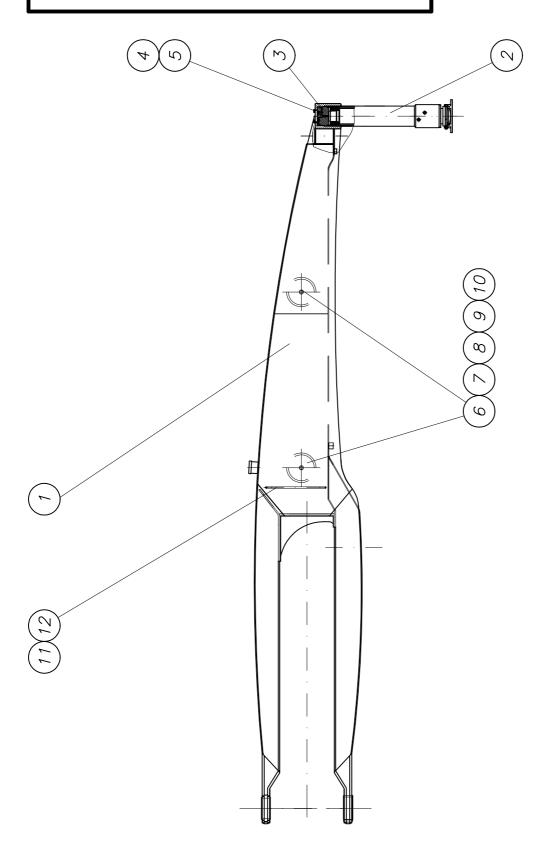


part lis	•	<b>created</b> 27.02.04 ek	<b>index</b> a	13.07.04	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	rear right stabilizer 42XXT cpl. own parts list	B632330		a 03.06.05	1021,00	1,00 Stk
2	rear left stabilizer 42XXT cpl. own parts list	B632325		a 03.06.05	1021,00	1,00 Stk
3	front outrigger 42 meter own parts list	B632050		f 12.07.05		1,00 Stk
4	front left stabilizer 42XXT cpl. own parts list	B632051		f 12.07.05		1,00 Stk
5	swing cylinder cpl. own parts list	B632036		a 02.06.05		2,00 Stk
6	swing cylinder cpl. own parts list	B632037		a 02.06.05		2,00 Stk
7	washer	B632038 Bl 6x d60	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3		0,07	4,00 Stk
8	pin cpl. own parts list	B632047		b 18.10.04	1,06	8,00 Stk
9	alien bolt M 8x25	WAI105930				8,00 Stk
10	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	8,00 Stk
11	transport savety device own parts list	B639197		b 14.10.03		2,00 Stk
12	transport savety device own parts list	B639207		b 20.10.04		2,00 Stk
13	pin holder	B632054 BI 12x55x140	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		0,70	4,00 Stk
14	hex. bolt M12x30 DIN 933 8.8	WAI102107			0,04	8,00 Stk
15	spring washer A12 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102896				8,00 Stk
16	hexagon bolt M16 x 25	WAI103401				8,00 Stk
17	pin 180 x 251	B632064 Rd 190x225	1013 42 CrMo4V		30,00	4,00 Stk
18	grease nipple H1 M10 X 1 DIN 71412	WAI100805			0,01	8,00 Stk
19	sleeve DU 180x185x80	WAI107324				8,00 Stk
20	bracket for cylinder 42 XXT own parts list	B632175			3,00	2,00 stk
21	flat bar	B630013 FI 30x10x140	1017 S235J2G3		0,30	4,00 Stk

# Abstützung hinten rechts kpl. outrigger right stabilizer cpl.







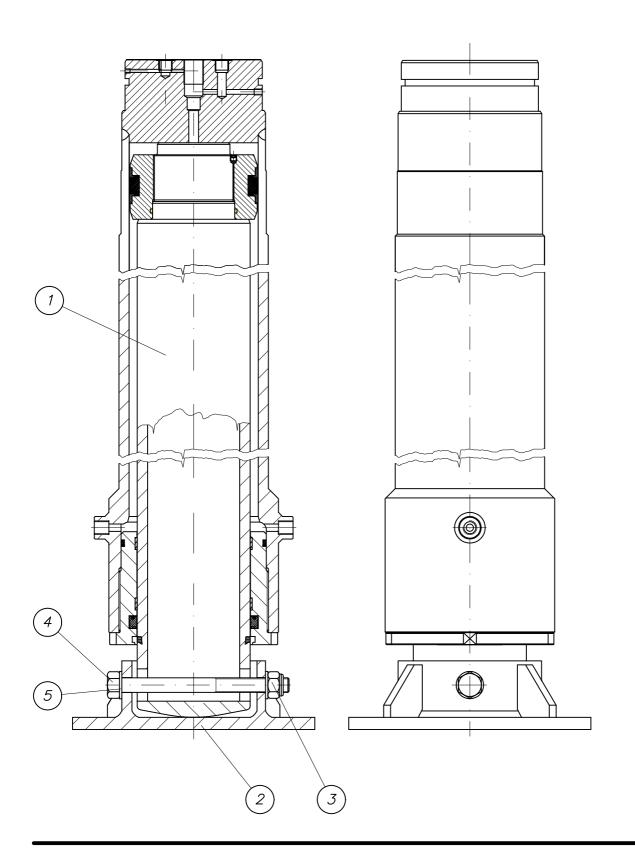


part lis B63233	•	<b>created</b> 27.02.04 ek	<b>inde</b> a	<b>x</b> 03.06.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	rear outrigger XXT 42 right process own parts list	B632315				1,00 Stk
2	jack cylinder own parts list	WAI109673		a 25.07.05		1,00 Stk
3	O-ring 129,2 x 5,7	WAI101441				1,00 Stk
4	hexagon bolt M16 x 50	WAI106269			0,17	4,00 Stk
5	spring washer A16	WAI102072			0,01	4,00 Stk
6	cover for oiltank D236 X 27 36XT	B610033 RD 240x30	1747 Al99		1,80	2,00 Stk
7	star for oilcover FL 15X 220X 220	B610034 FI 220x220x15	1017 S235JR	a 12.02.03	2,00	2,00 Stk
8	O-ring 217x5, No. A0120.371	WAI106011				2,00 Stk
9	cheese head screw M 16 x 65	WAI103388				2,00 Stk
10	u-seal 16,7 x 24 x 1,5T	WAI101572				2,00 Stk
11	fuel hose DN 12	WAI103104				1,00 Mtr
12	hose clamp 15mm	WAI103103	1			2,00 Stk

# Abstützzylinder jack cylinder







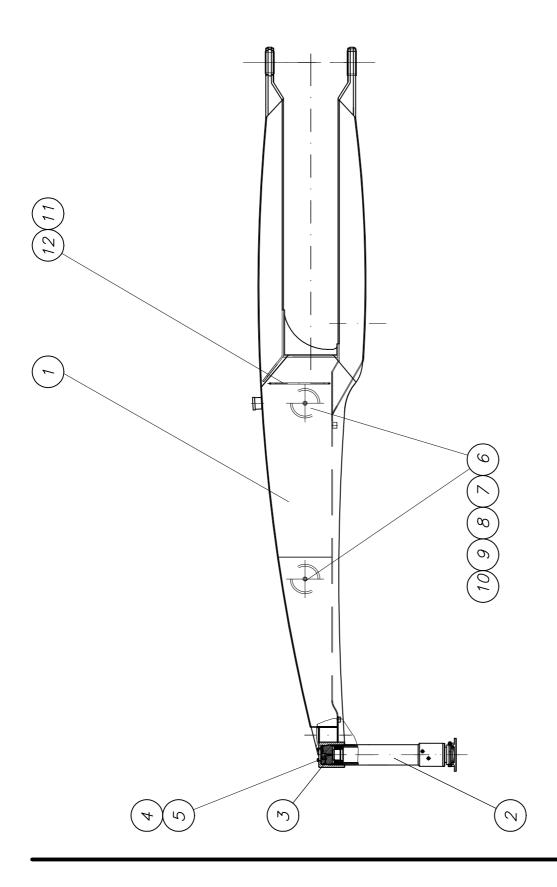


part lis	t description 9673 jack cylinder	created 31.05.05 RAINER	inde:	<b>x</b> 25.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	jack cylinder	WAI109755			140,70	1,00 Stk
2	foot	WAI106778				1,00 Stk
3	hex. nut M18 DIN 985 8. VERZ.	WAI109671				1,00 Stk
4	washer 19	WAI109672				1,00 Stk
5	hexagon screw M 18 x 220	WAI109670				1,00 Stk

# Abstützung hinten links kpl. outrigger left stabilizer cpl.

B 63 2 325a







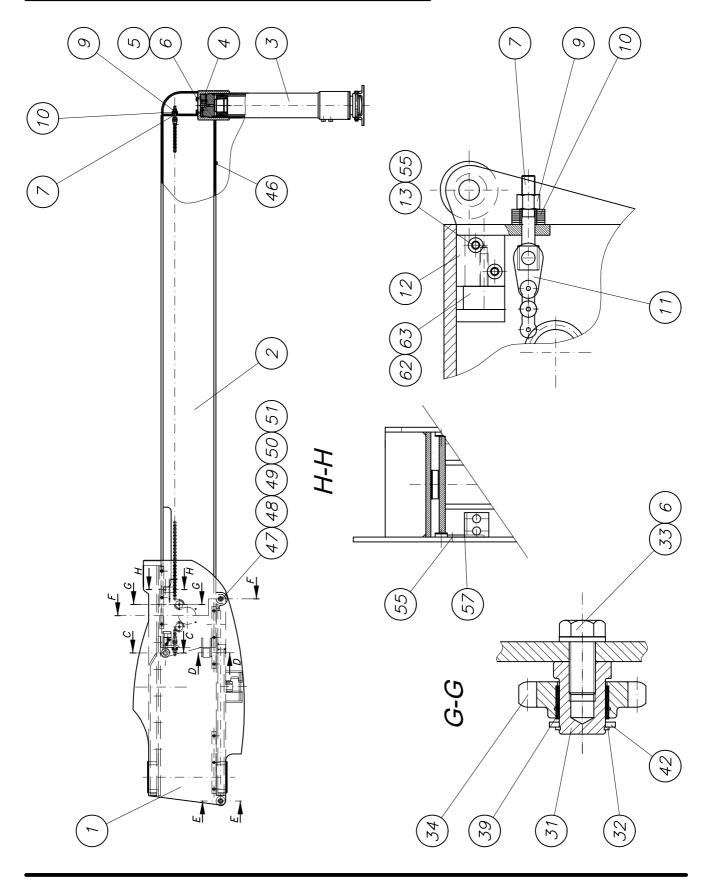
part list B63232	•	<b>created</b> 27.02.04 ek	inde a	03.06.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	rear outrigger XXT 42 left process own parts list	B632320				1,00 Stk
2	jack cylinder own parts list	WAI109673		a 25.07.05		1,00 Stk
3	O-ring 129,2 x 5,7	WAI101441				1,00 Stk
4	hexagon bolt M16 x 50	WAI106269			0,17	4,00 Stk
5	spring washer A16	WAI102072			0,01	4,00 Stk
6	cover for oiltank D236 X 27 36XT	B610033 RD 240x30	1747 Al99		1,80	2,00 Stk
7	star for oilcover FL 15X 220X 220	B610034 FI 220x220x15	1017 S235JR	a 12.02.03	2,00	2,00 Stk
8	O-ring 217x5, No. A0120.371	WAI106011				2,00 Stk
9	cheese head screw M 16 x 65	WAI103388				2,00 Stk
10	u-seal 16,7 x 24 x 1,5T	WAI101572				2,00 Stk
11	fuel hose DN 12	WAI103104				1,00 Mtr
12	hose clamp 15mm	WAI103103				2,00 Stk

# Abstützung vorne rechts kpl. outrigger front right cpl.

#### B 63 2 050f



Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH

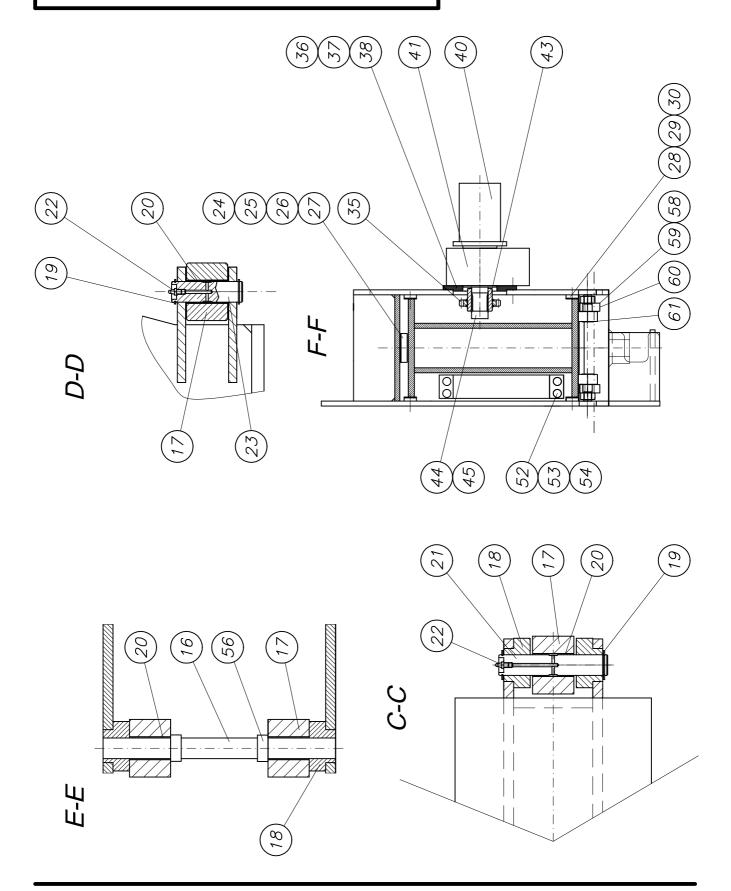


### Abstützung vorne rechts kpl. outrigger front right cpl.

#### B 63 2 050f



Baumaschinen GmbH







part lis	·	<b>created</b> 21.05.02 Mi	index f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	outrigger 42XXT front right processed own parts list	B632230			345,00	1,00 Stk
2	telecopic 42 XXT tooling own parts list	B632200		a 02.07.04	625,00	1,00 Stk
3	jack cylinder own parts list	WAI109673				1,00 Stk
4	O-ring 129,2 x 5,7	WAI101441				1,00 Stk
5	cheese head screw M 16 x 50	WAI102856				4,00 Stk
6	spring washer A16	WAI102072			0,01	6,00 Stk
7	bolt	B632053 Rd 36x115	1013 S355J2G3		0,20	2,00 Stk
9	nut M16 DIN 934	WAI101555				2,00 Stk
10	conical spring washer	WAI100506				16,00 Stk
11	chain own parts list	WAI107322				1,00 Stk
12	holder for chain cpl. right own parts list	B632068			2,20	1,00 Stk
13	alien bolt M 10 x 55	WAI105285			0,01	2,00 Stk
16	shaft	B639233 Rd 25x 290	669 S235J2G3	c 26.04.05	1,00	1,00 Stk
17	bolt	B632061 Rd 70x50	Lamigamid 320		1,00	4,00 Stk
18	eccenter	B632063 Rd 45x40	1013 S235J2G3		0,20	4,00 Stk
19	locking ring A 25 X 1.2 DIN 471	WAI103006				4,00 Stk
20	bushing DU 25 X 28 X 50	WAI106236				4,00 Stk
21	pin 25 x 136, 3P206	B610023 Rd 25 x 140	669 St50-2K		0,50	1,00 Stk
22	grease nipple M6 DIN 71412	WAI103355				2,00 Stk
23	pin 25 x 085 4P201	B610026 Rd 25 x 90	669 St50-2K		0,32	1,00 Stk
24	strip	B632093 FI 70x15x1200	1017 S355J2G3		9,50	1,00 Stk





part lis	•	<b>created</b> 21.05.02 Mi	index f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
25	PLATE	B632094 BI 1X15X1200	1623/EN10131 ST02Z	a 15.02.05	0,10	3,00 Stk
26	cylinder head screw M 12 x 25	WAI103698				1,00 Stk
27	sunk screw M 12 x 25	WAI107333				4,00 Stk
28	guide profil	B632059 30x8x470	PEUHMW 1000		0,12	4,00 Stk
29	PLATE	B632096 BI 1x30x470	1623/EN10131 ST02Z	a 15.02.05	0,10	8,00 Stk
30	sunk screw M 10 x 20	WAI104689				12,00 Stk
31	bolt	B632043 Rd 35x47	1013 S355J2G3			2,00 Stk
32	locking ring	WAI107339				2,00 Stk
33	hexagon bolt M12 x 35	WAI102122			0,04	2,00 Stk
34	free pinion 9K115	WAI106040				2,00 Stk
35	gear 9K116	WAI106041				1,00 Stk
36	flange	B632044 BI 15xd180	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		2,00	1,00 Stk
37	zylinder head screw M10 x 30	WAI103826				8,00 Stk
38	spring washer A10	WAI102070			0,00	8,00 Stk
39	bushing 28x32x20	WAI107340				2,00 Stk
40	hydraulic motor 250ccm	WAI107377			7,25	1,00 Stk
41	gearbox ODR 70	WAI107378				1,00 Stk
42	washer	B632042 BI 3xd40	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3			2,00 Stk
43	conection piece	B632067 Rd 60x55	668 S355J2G3	a 23.02.04	1,50	1,00 Stk
44	cover f. telescop motor	WAI108739			0,20	1,00 Stk
45	countersunk screw	WAI103176				3,00 Stk



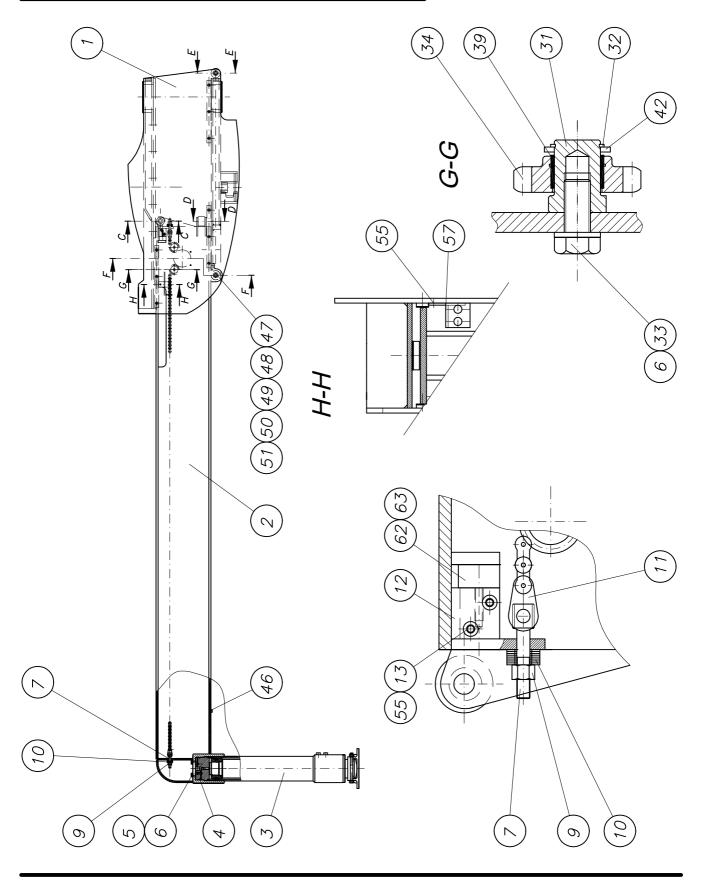


part lis B63205	•	created 21.05.02 Mi	<b>index</b> f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
46	fixing sheet	B632104 FL 10x20x60	174 S355J2G3		0,10	1,00 Stk
47	housing	B951044 BI 3x250x232	Alu	b 11.07.05	0,50	1,00 Stk
48	strip	B632108 FI 12x25x150	174 S355J2G3	b 11.07.05	0,29	1,00 Stk
49	cheese head screw M 8 x 10	WAI108302				2,00 Stk
50	washer 8.4	WAI101625				2,00 Stk
51	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	2,00 Stk
52	energie chain	WAI108645			0,01	1,00 Stk
53	cheese head screw M 6x16	WAI101658				4,00 Stk
54	spring washer A6	WAI103000	1			4,00 Stk
55	sunk screw M 10 x 20	WAI104689				4,00 Stk
56	fixing ring	WAI108884 Di25 Da40 B16	DIN 705		0,05	2,00 Stk
57	bolt right own parts list	B632117		b 30.03.05		1,00 Stk
58	bracket	B632179 BI 20x48x133	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3	a 11.07.05	0,70	2,00 Stk
59	spacer plate	B632181 BI 1x75x20	1623/EN10131 S235J2G3		0,01	4,00 Stk
60	hexagon bolt M 8 x 50 DIN 931 8.8	wai108743				4,00 Stk
61	roller	wai109571 Rd 60 x 30	Polyamid		0,02	2,00 Stk
62	stop	B632182 50x28	Polyamid		0,10	1,00 Stk
63	cheese head screw	wai101567			0,01	1,00 Stk

### Abstützung vorne links kpl. outrigger front left cpl.

#### B 63 2 051f

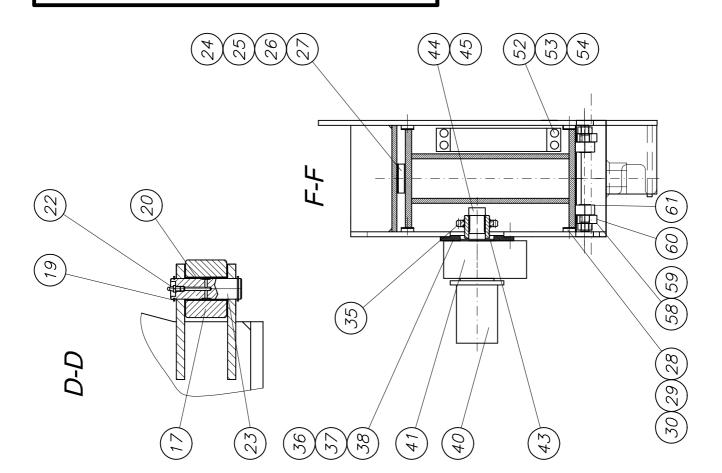


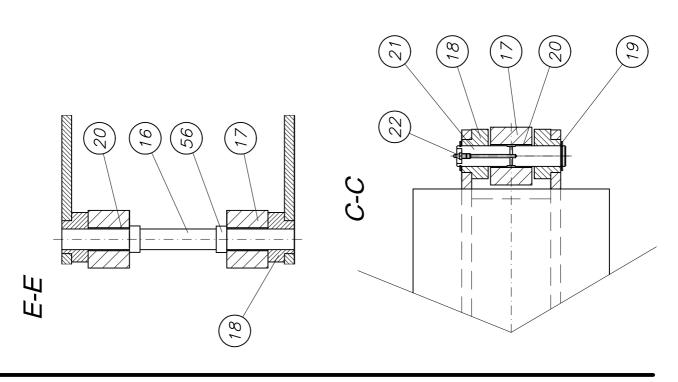


# Abstützung vorne links kpl. outrigger front left cpl.

#### B 63 2 051f









part lis	•	created 22.05.02 Mi	index f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	outrigger 42XXT front left processed own parts list	B632235			345,00	1,00 Stk
2	telecopic 42 XXT tooling own parts list	B632202		a 02.07.04	625,00	1,00 Stk
3	jack cylinder own parts list	WAI109673				1,00 Stk
4	O-ring 129,2 x 5,7	WAI101441				1,00 Stk
5	cheese head screw M 16 x 50	WAI102856				4,00 Stk
6	spring washer A16	WAI102072			0,01	6,00 Stk
7	bolt	B632053 Rd 36x115	1013 S355J2G3		0,20	2,00 Stk
9	nut M16 DIN 934	WAI101555				2,00 Stk
10	conical spring washer	WAI100506				16,00 Stk
11	chain own parts list	WAI107322				1,00 Stk
12	holder for chain cpl. left own parts list	B632048		a 02.07.04	2,20	1,00 Stk
13	alien bolt M 10 x 55	WAI105285			0,01	2,00 Stk
16	shaft	B639233 Rd 25x 290	669 S235J2G3	c 26.04.05	1,00	1,00 Stk
17	bolt	B632061 Rd 70x50	Lamigamid 320		1,00	4,00 Stk
18	eccenter	B632063 Rd 45x40	1013 S235J2G3		0,20	4,00 Stk
19	locking ring A 25 X 1.2 DIN 471	WAI103006				4,00 Stk
20	bushing DU 25 X 28 X 50	WAI106236				4,00 Stk
21	pin 25 x 136, 3P206	B610023 Rd 25 x 140	669 St50-2K		0,50	1,00 Stk
22	grease nipple M6 DIN 71412	WAI103355				2,00 Stk
23	pin 25 x 085 4P201	B610026 Rd 25 x 90	669 St50-2K		0,32	1,00 Stk
24	strip	B632093 FI 70x15x1200	1017 S355J2G3		9,50	1,00 Stk





part lis	•	created 22.05.02 Mi	<b>index</b> f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
25	PLATE	B632094 BI 1X15X1200	1623/EN10131 ST02Z	a 15.02.05	0,10	3,00 Stk
26	cylinder head screw M 12 x 25	WAI103698				1,00 Stk
27	sunk screw M 12 x 25	WAI107333				4,00 Stk
28	guide profil	B632059 30x8x470	PEUHMW 1000		0,12	4,00 Stk
29	PLATE	B632096 BI 1x30x470	1623/EN10131 ST02Z	a 15.02.05	0,10	8,00 Stk
30	sunk screw M 10 x 20	WAI104689				12,00 Stk
31	bolt	B632043 Rd 35x47	1013 S355J2G3			2,00 Stk
32	locking ring	WAI107339				2,00 Stk
33	hexagon bolt M12 x 35	WAI102122			0,04	2,00 Stk
34	free pinion 9K115	WAI106040				2,00 Stk
35	gear 9K116	WAI106041				1,00 Stk
36	flange	B632044 BI 15xd180	1543/EN10029 S235J2G3		2,00	1,00 Stk
37	zylinder head screw M10 x 30	WAI103826				8,00 Stk
38	spring washer A10	WAI102070			0,00	8,00 Stk
39	bushing 28x32x20	WAI107340				2,00 Stk
40	hydraulic motor 250ccm	WAI107377			7,25	1,00 Stk
41	gearbox ODR 70	WAI107378				1,00 Stk
42	washer	B632042 BI 3xd40	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3			2,00 Stk
43	conection piece	B632067 Rd 60x55	668 S355J2G3	a 23.02.04	1,50	1,00 Stk
44	cover f. telescop motor	WAI108739			0,20	1,00 Stk
45	countersunk screw	WAI103176				3,00 Stk



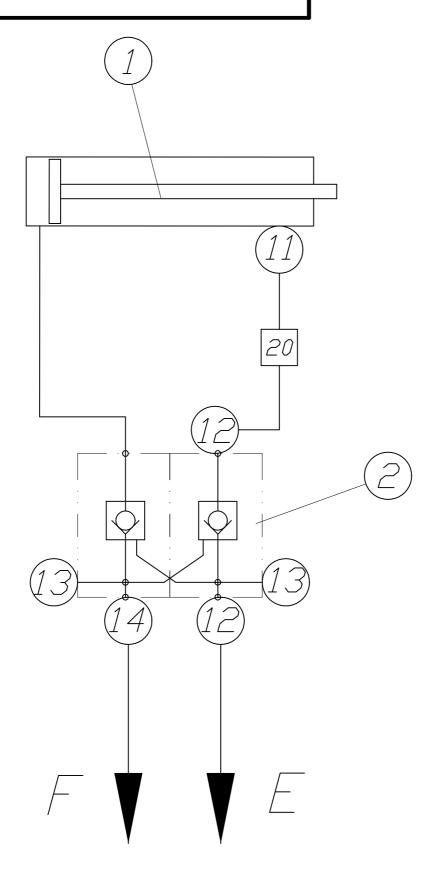


<b>part lis</b> B63205	•	created 22.05.02 Mi	<b>index</b> f	12.07.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
46	fixing sheet	B632104 FL 10x20x60	174 S355J2G3		0,10	1,00 Stk
47	housing	B951044 BI 3x250x232	Alu	b 11.07.05	0,50	1,00 Stk
48	strip	B632108 FI 12x25x150	174 S355J2G3	b 11.07.05	0,29	1,00 Stk
49	cheese head screw M 8 x 10	WAI108302				2,00 Stk
50	washer 8.4	WAI101625				2,00 Stk
51	spring washer A8 DIN 127 VERZ.	WAI102205			0,00	2,00 Stk
52	energie chain	WAI108645			0,01	1,00 Stk
53	cheese head screw M 6x16	WAI101658				4,00 Stk
54	spring washer A6	WAI103000				4,00 Stk
55	sunk screw M 10 x 20	WAI104689				4,00 Stk
56	fixing ring	WAI108884 Di25 Da40 B16	DIN 705		0,05	2,00 Stk
57	bolt left own parts list	B632114		b 30.03.05		1,00 Stk
58	bracket	B632179 BI 20x48x133	1543/EN10029 S355J2G3	a 11.07.05	0,70	2,00 Stk
59	spacer plate	B632181 BI 1x75x20	1623/EN10131 S235J2G3		0,01	4,00 Stk
60	hexagon bolt M 8 x 50 DIN 931 8.8	wai108743				4,00 Stk
61	roller	WAI109571 Rd 60 x 30	Polyamid		0,02	2,00 Stk
62	stop	B632182 50x28	Polyamid		0,10	1,00 Stk
63	cheese head screw	WAI101567			0,01	1,00 Stk

# Ausschwenkzylinder vorne kpl. swing cylinder front cpl.



B 63 2 036a



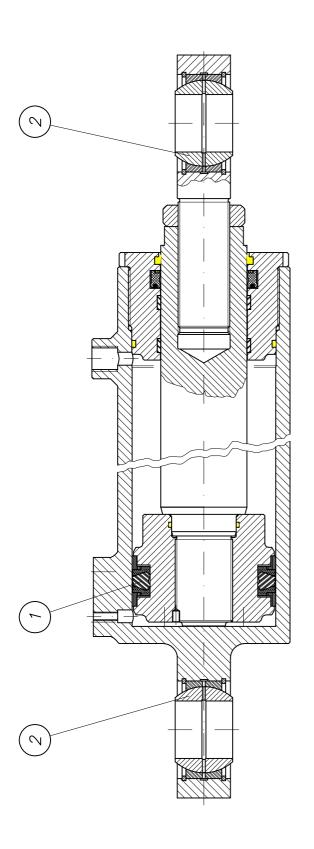


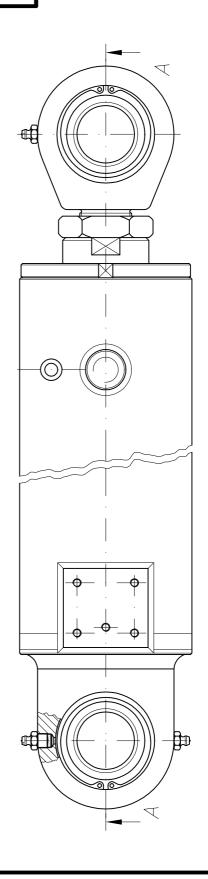
part lis	·	created 11.11.03 Mi	ind	<b>ex</b> 02.06.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity
1	swing cylinder 100x 60 x 475 42XXT own parts list	WAI107364				1,00 Stk
2	pilot operated twin check valve	WAI106410				1,00 Stk
11	banjo coupling L12 RD	WAI103684				1,00 Stk
12	straight male stud couplings L12D	WAI100548				2,00 Stk
13	locking screw G 3/8	WAI100521				2,00 Stk
14	straight male stud couplings L12R 1.5 own parts list	WAI106427			0,13	1,00 Stk
20	hydr. pipe 12 x 2	WAI102022			0,49	0,30 Mtr

# Ausschwenkzylinder kpl. swing cylinder cpl.









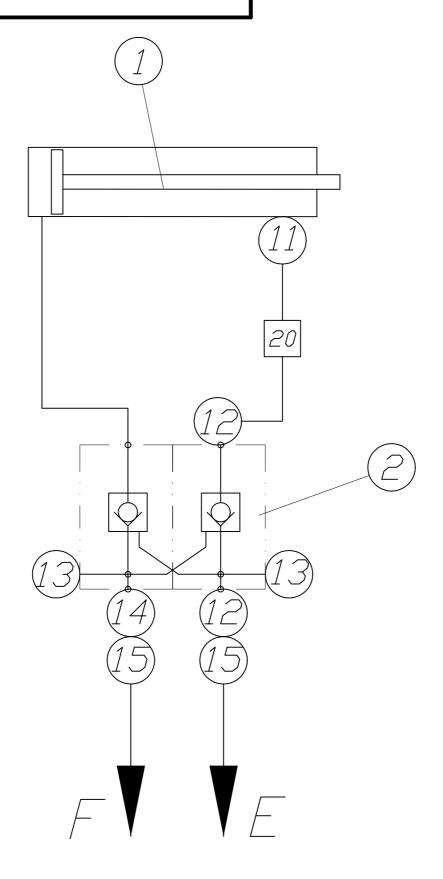
23.06.05 08:18:04

part lis	t description 7364 swing cylinder 100x 60 x 475 42XXT	created 24.10.03 HG	index	vali	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	sealing kit for swing cylinder 42XXT	WAI108535				1,00 Stk
2	joint bearing	WAI100233			0,60	2,00 Stk

## Ausschwenkzylinder hinten kpl. swing cylinder cpl.

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH

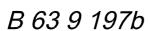
B 63 2 037a



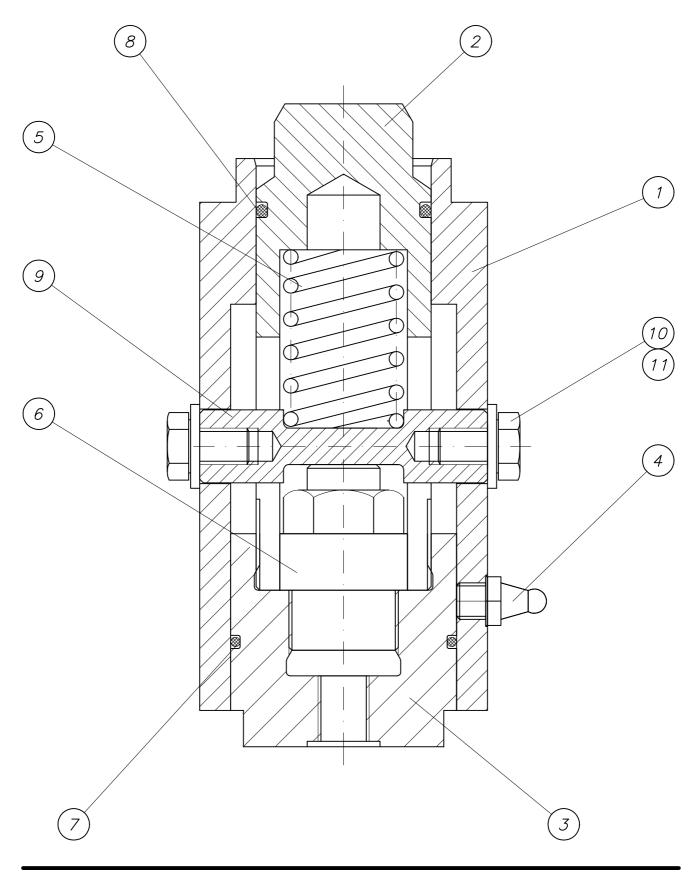


part lis	·	<b>created</b> 11.11.03 Mi	ind a	<b>ex</b> 02.06.05	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	swing cylinder 100x 60 x 475 42XXT own parts list	WAI107364				1,00 Stk
2	pilot operated twin check valve	WAI106410				1,00 Stk
11	banjo coupling L12 RD	wai103684				1,00 Stk
12	straight male stud couplings L12D	WAI100548				2,00 Stk
13	locking screw G 3/8	WAI100521				2,00 Stk
14	straight male stud couplings L12R 1.2 own parts list	WAI107456			0,13	1,00 Stk
15	swivel elbow L12	WAI103794				2,00 Stk
20	hydr. pipe 12 x 2	WAI102022			0,49	0,30 Mtr

## Transportsicherung vorne transport safety device front









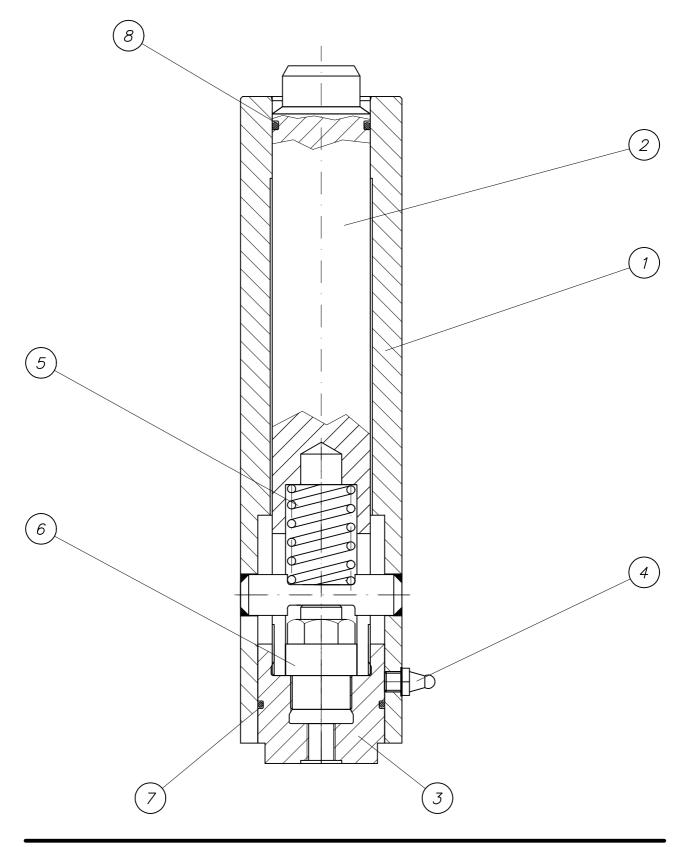
part lis	•	<b>created</b> 04.12.00 ek	<b>inde</b> b	<b>x</b> 14.10.03	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	pipe	B639198 Ro D82.5x20x155	2448 St52-3	c 16.02.04		1,00 Stk
2	bolt	B639199 Rd 50x135	1013 St52-3	a 17.09.03		1,00 Stk
3	nut	B639201 Rd 70	1013 St52-3	a 17.12.02		1,00 Stk
4	grease nipple H1 M10 X 1 DIN 71412	WAI100805			0,01	1,00 Stk
5	pressure spring	WAI106537				1,00 Stk
6	cylinder	WAI106536				1,00 Stk
7	O-ring 56.74x3	WAI106538				1,00 Stk
8	O-ring	WAI101260				1,00 Stk
9	bolt	B639215 Rd 20x80	1013 S355J2G3		0,15	1,00 Stk
10	hexagon bolt M10 x 16	WAI102886				2,00 Stk
11	washer 10.5	WAI101559			0,00	2,00 Stk

### Transportsicherung hinten transport safety device rear



Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH

#### B 63 9 207b

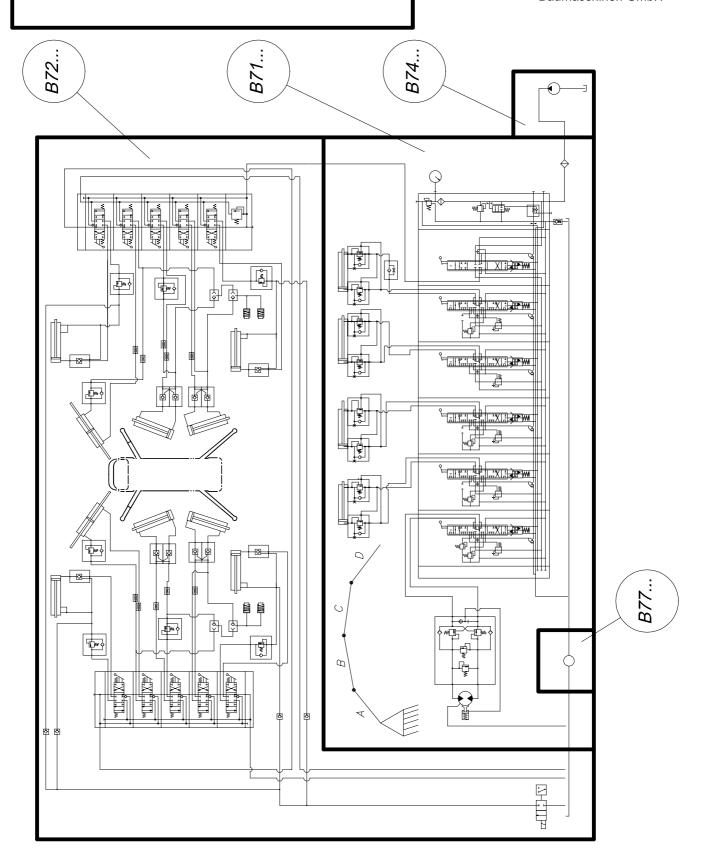




part lis B63920	·	<b>created</b> 04.12.00 ek	<b>ind</b> e	e <b>x</b> 20.10.04	valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	pipe cpl. own parts list	B639218				1,00 Stk
2	bolt	B639209 Rd 50x320	1013 St52-3	b 20.10.04		1,00 Stk
3	nut	B639201 Rd 70	1013 St52-3	a 17.12.02		1,00 Stk
4	grease nipple H1 M10 X 1 DIN 71412	WAI100805			0,01	1,00 Stk
5	pressure spring	WAI106537				1,00 Stk
6	cylinder	WAI106536				1,00 Stk
7	O-ring 56.74x3	WAI106538				1,00 Stk
8	O-ring	WAI101260				1,00 Stk

### Übersicht B 70 - B 79 over view B 70 - B 79

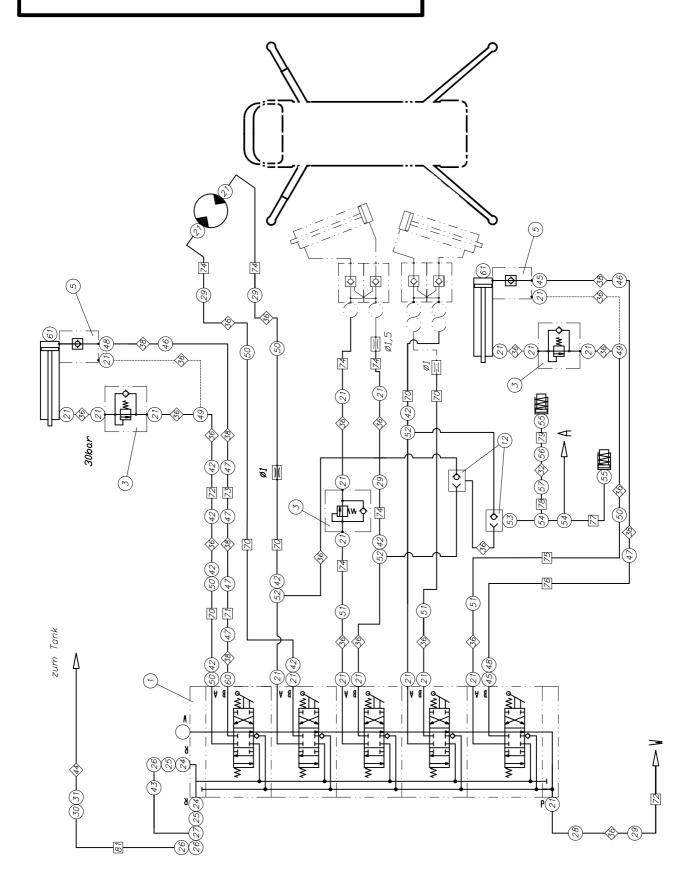




## Verrohrungsplan Abstützung piping diagram outrigger

B 72 2 010

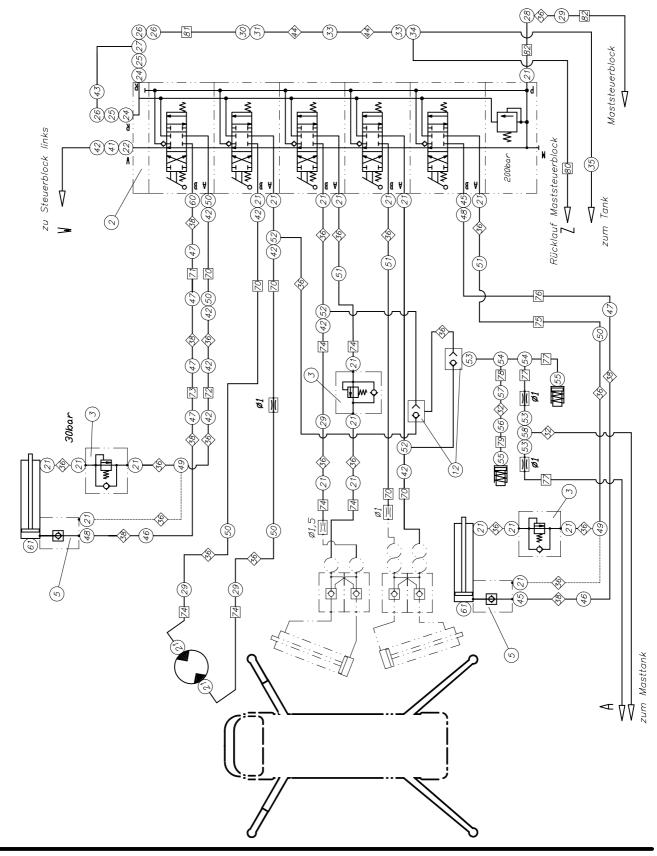




## Verrohrungsplan Abstützung piping diagram outrigger

B 72 2 010

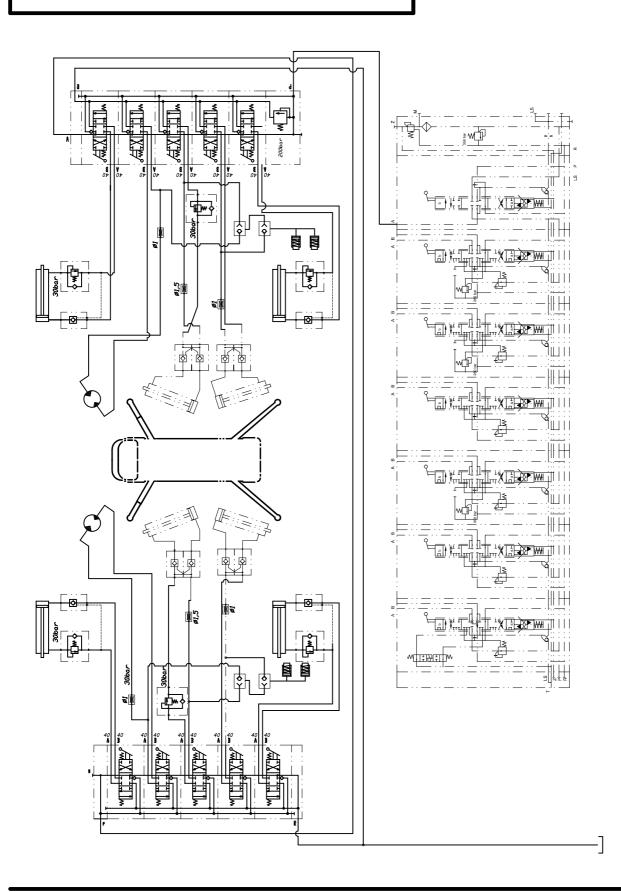




## Verrohrungsplan Abstützung piping diagram outrigger

B 72 2 010





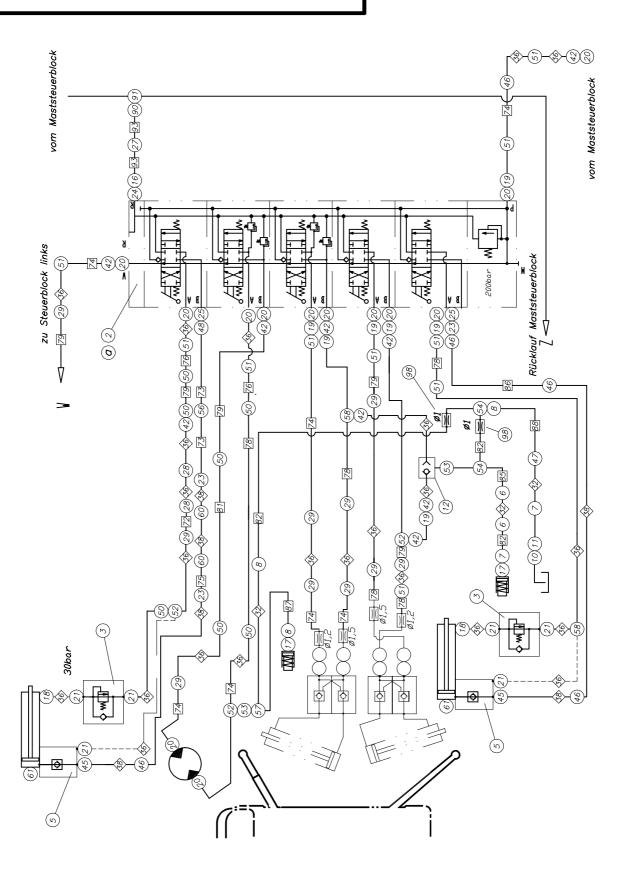


part lis	t description 10R1 piping diagram 42XXT boom	created 04.04.03 hbk	index	V	alid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
3	valve SVC 46 F-30	WAI106335				8,00 Stk
4	pilot operated twin check valve	WAI106410				4,00 Stk
5	valve RHC 31	WAI106698				4,00 Stk
12	valve WV 8-S	WAI105212				4,00 Stk
13	socket head port plugs M24x1.5	WAI106699			0,04	4,00 Stk

### Verrohrungsplan Mastbock kpl. piping diagram boom base cpl.

#### B 72 2 015b

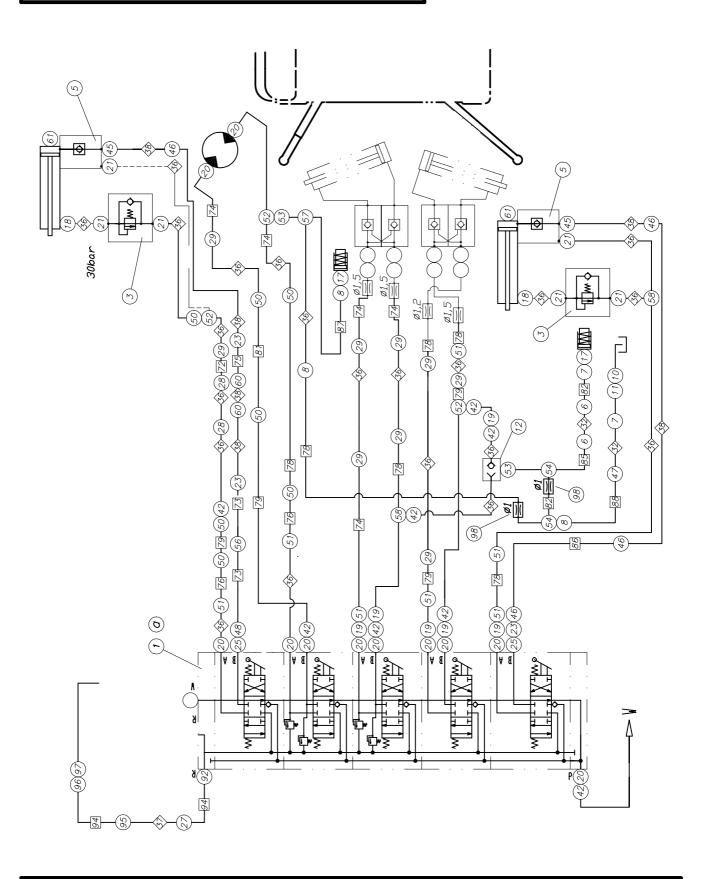




Verrohrungsplan Mastbock kpl. piping diagram boom base cpl.

B 72 2 015b

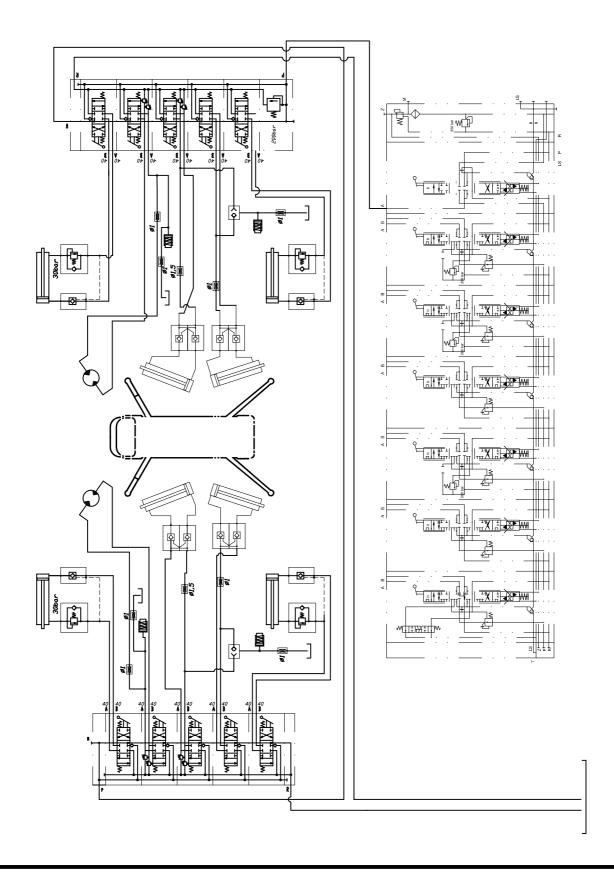




Verrohrungsplan Mastbock kpl. piping diagram boom base cpl.

B 72 2 015b







part lis B72201	t description 5R1 piping diagram 42XXT pedestal short	created 15.11.05 TECHNIK	index	va	lid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
18	throttlefree banjo elbows L12 R	WAI103763				2,00 Stk
21	straight male stud couplings L12 3/8"	WAI103741				6,00 Stk
23	straight couplings L 15	WAI100828			0,14	4,00 Stk
28	bulkhead elbows L12	WAI103782				2,00 Stk
29	straight couplings L12	WAI100603				2,00 Stk
36	hydr. pipe 12 x 2	WAI102022			0,49	8,00 Mtr
38	hydr. pipe 15 x 2	WAI101717			0,65	8,00 Mtr
42	swivel elbow L12	WAI100590				2,00 Stk
45	straight male stud couplings L15-G 3/8"	WAI103704				2,00 Stk
46	elbow couplings L15	WAI100829				2,00 Stk
50	bulkhead coupling L12	WAI101384				4,00 Stk
52	swivel barrel tee L12	WAI101325				2,00 Stk
60	bulkhead elbows L15	WAI101390				2,00 Stk
72	hose DN10x2600	WAI108616				2,00 Stk
75	hose DN12x2600	WAI108617				2,00 Stk

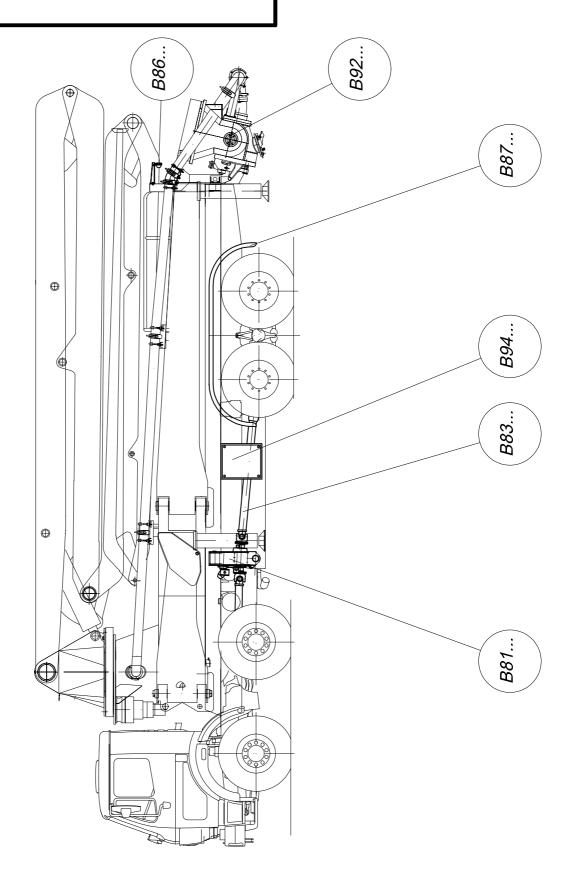


part lis B74103	•	<b>created</b> 04.04.02 ek	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	pump A11VO40DRS/10L-NSC12N00 own parts list	WAI104346			31,60	1,00 Stk
2	O-ring	WAI104873				1,00 Stk
3	cheese head screw M 12 x 35	WAI102895				2,00 Stk
4	spring washer A12	WAI103113				2,00 Stk

### Übersicht B 80 - B 99 over view B 80 - B 99



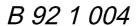
Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH





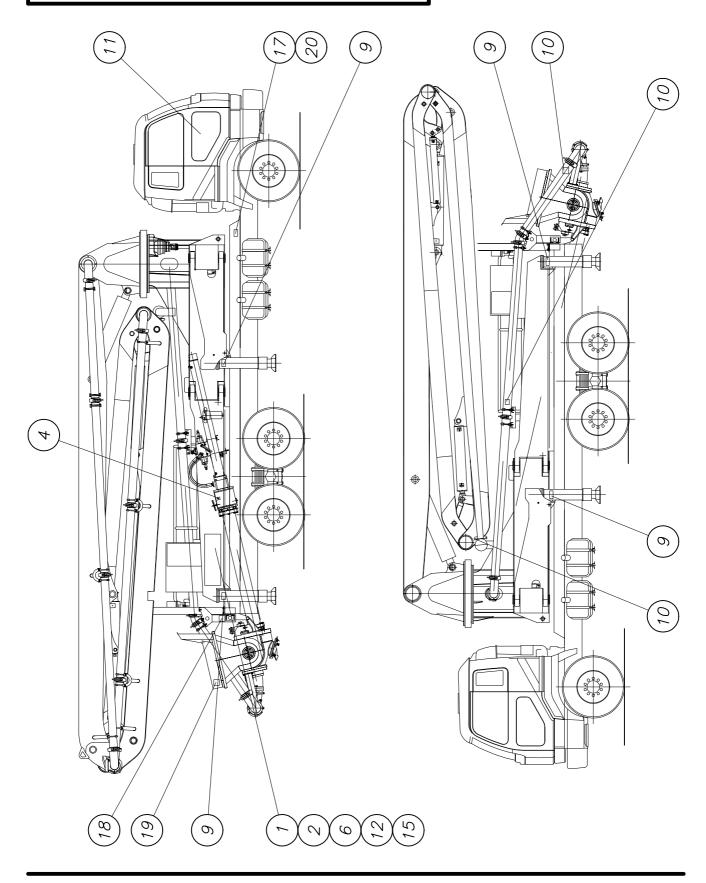
part lis B81408	t description 38R1 distributor gear box 4496.xx	created 09.06.04 HF	index		valid from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity unit
1	PTO gearbox 4400. own parts list	WAI107195				1,00 Stk
2	buffer	WAI103414				4,00 Stk
3	hexagon bolt M 20 x 50	WAI102860				14,00 Stk
6	sealing ring 165 x 5	WAI102903				1,00 Stk
7	O-ring	WAI105771				1,00 Stk
10	conical spring washer	WAI102110			0,05	11,00 Stk
11	hexagon bolt M8 x 25 DIN 933 8.8	WAI101621				16,00 Stk
12	stop nut M8 DIN985 8. VERZ.	WAI102111			5,00	16,00 Stk
13	washer 8.4	WAI101625				16,00 Stk

### Schildersatz Betonpumpe sticker set concrete pump





Baumaschinen GmbH



1,00 Stk



20 sign AL delivery line

part lis B92100	•	created 21.09.00 hbk	index	vali	d from	valid to
pos	description stock	ident-no dimensions	DIN material	index	weigth Kg	quantity uni
1	sticker operation eng.	WAI105932				1,00 Stk
2	sticker electrocution hazard d/e	WAI105934				1,00 Stk
4	sticker danger of bruise d/e	WAI105936				1,00 Stk
6	sticker remote control d/e	WAI105938				1,00 Stk
7	sticker hopper d/e	WAI105939				1,00 Stk
9	sticker outrigger d/e	WAI105941				4,00 Stk
10	sticker coupling d/e	WAI105942				3,00 Stk
11	sticker gearbox switch system d/e	WAI105943				1,00 Stk
12	sticker person protection d/e	WAI105944				1,00 Stk
15	sticker electrocution hazard 2 d/e	WAI105974				1,00 Stk
17	identification badge	WAI106179				1,00 Stk
18	sign AL agitator	WAI106030				1,00 Stk
19	sign AL water pump	WAI106031				1,00 Stk

WAI106032

# REED SCHEMATIC LIST-MODEL XXT42.5RZ CONCRETE BOOM PUMP

#### **CUSTOMER INFO:**

LIDER EXPORT

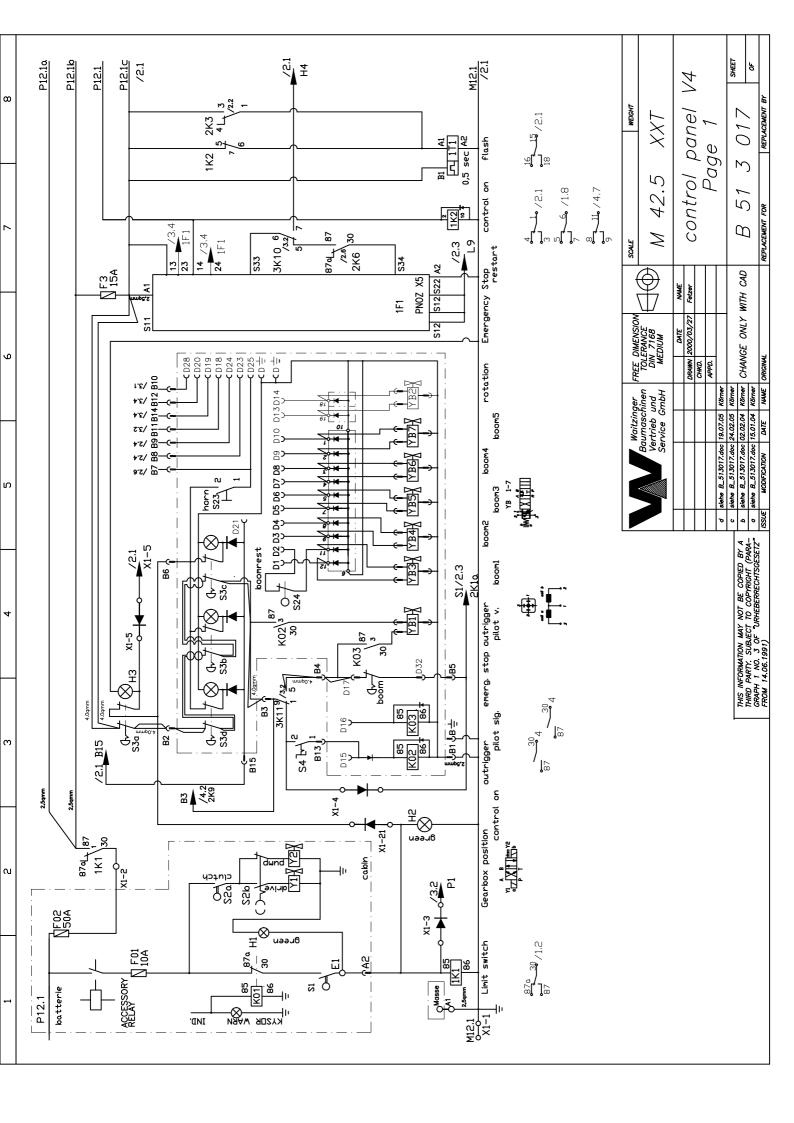
**MODEL: XXT42.5RZ CONCRETE BOOM PUMP** 

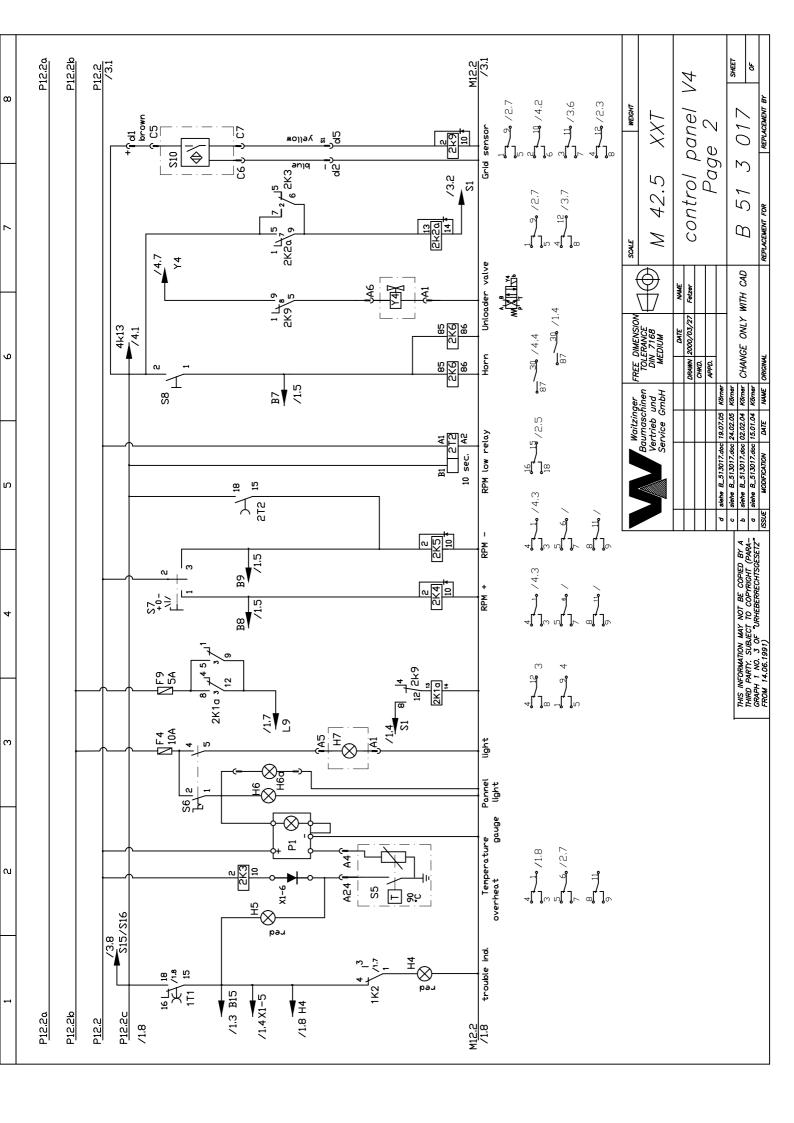
**REED-SN 08-255-XXT42.5RZ** 

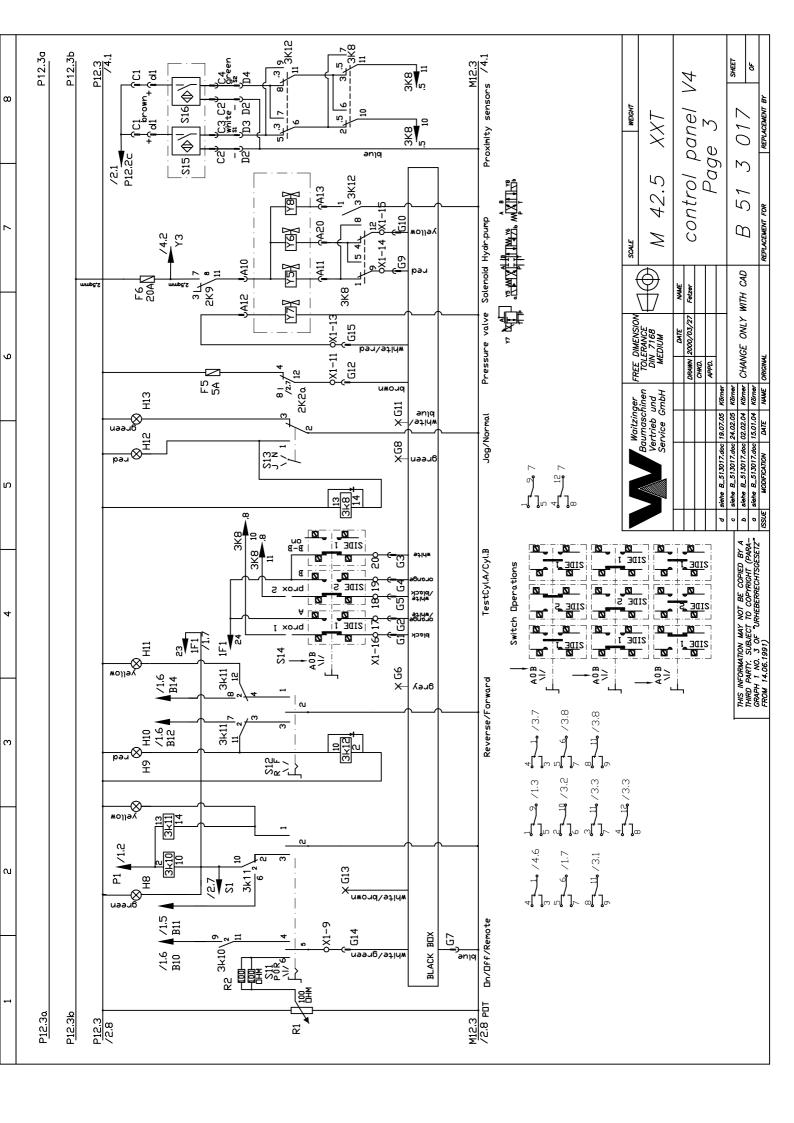
**BOOM-SN:** 

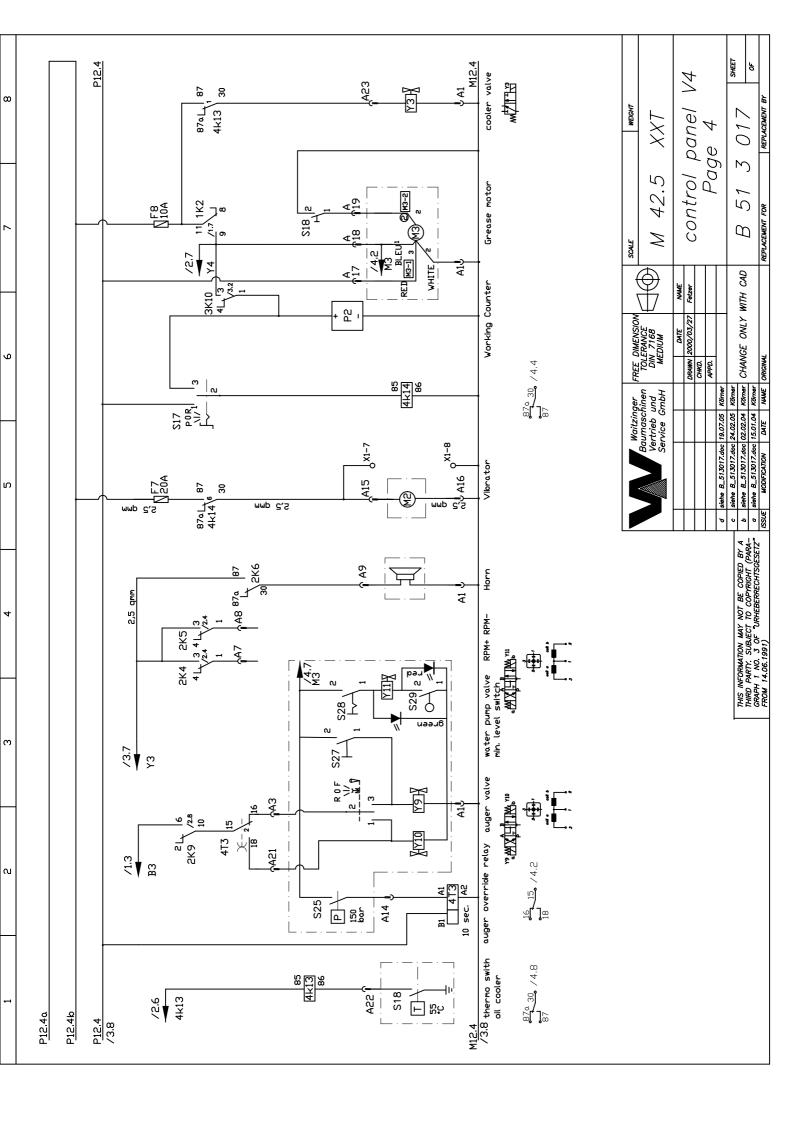
DRAWING No.
B 51 3 017
B 56 2 066
B 56 1 084
B 56 1 085
B 56 1 086

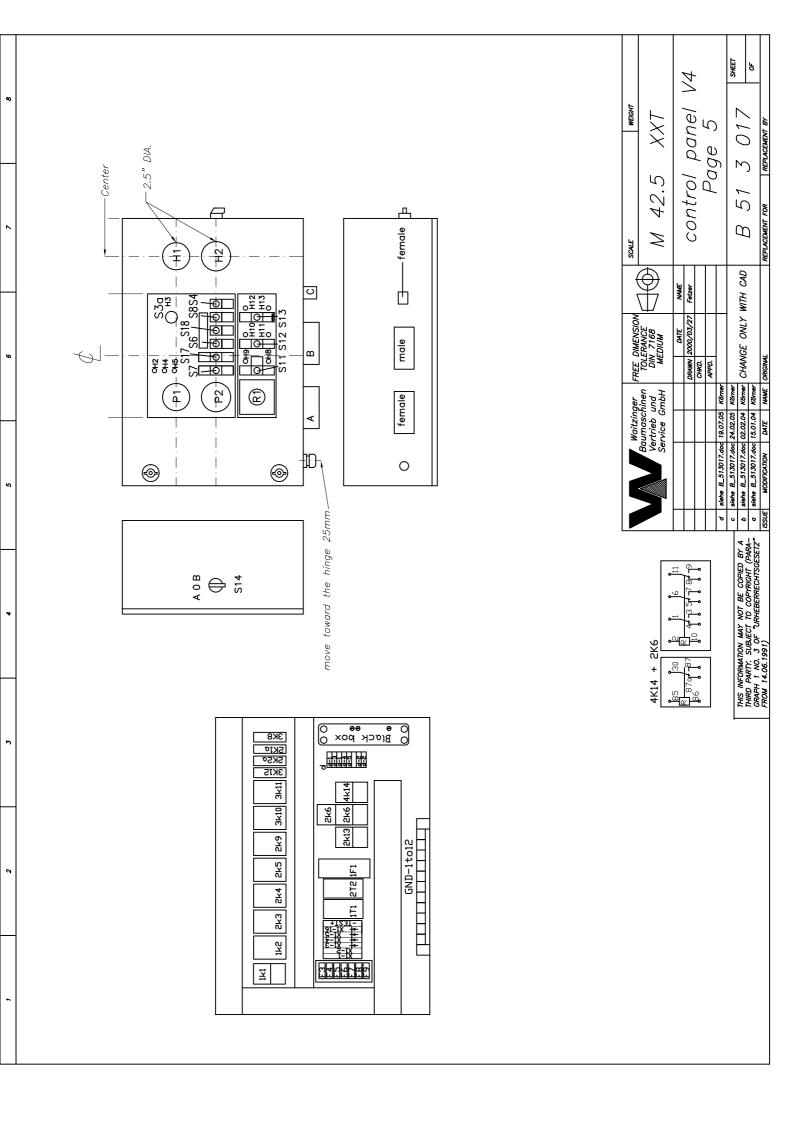
FILE: SCHEMATICS LIST-XXT42.5RZ-SN08-255.doc WRITTEN BY: EYBARRA 03/14/2008

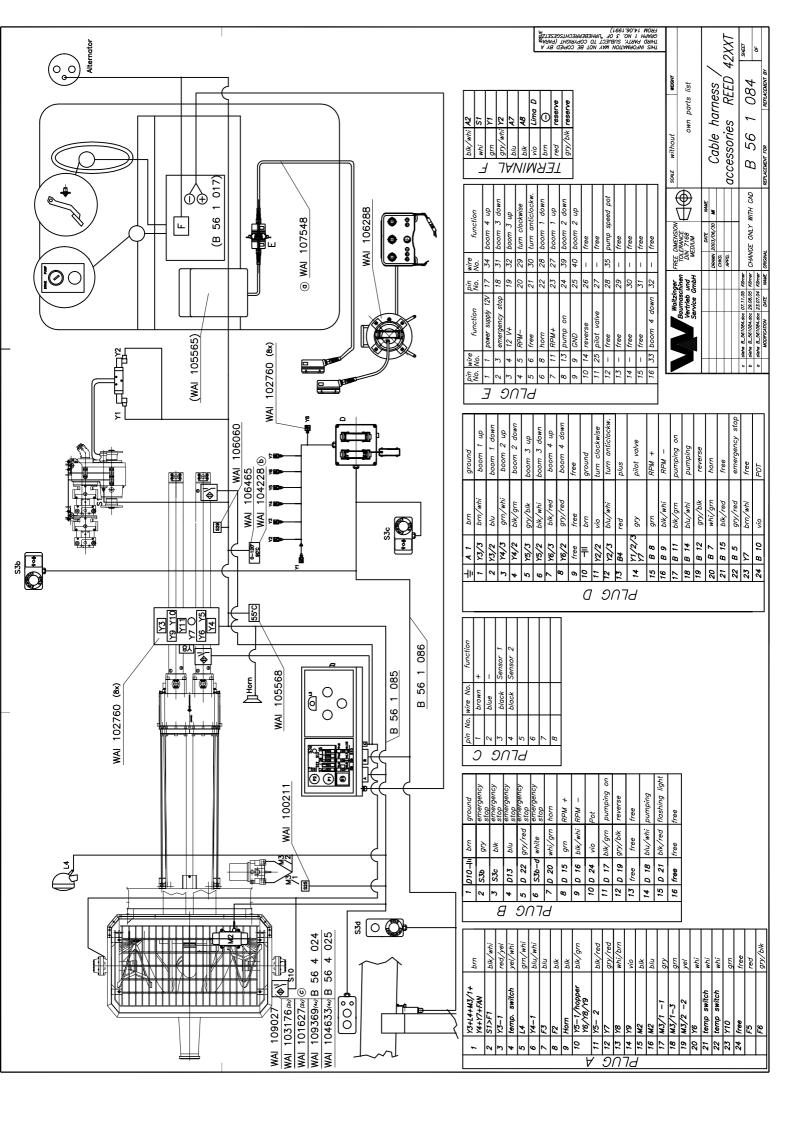


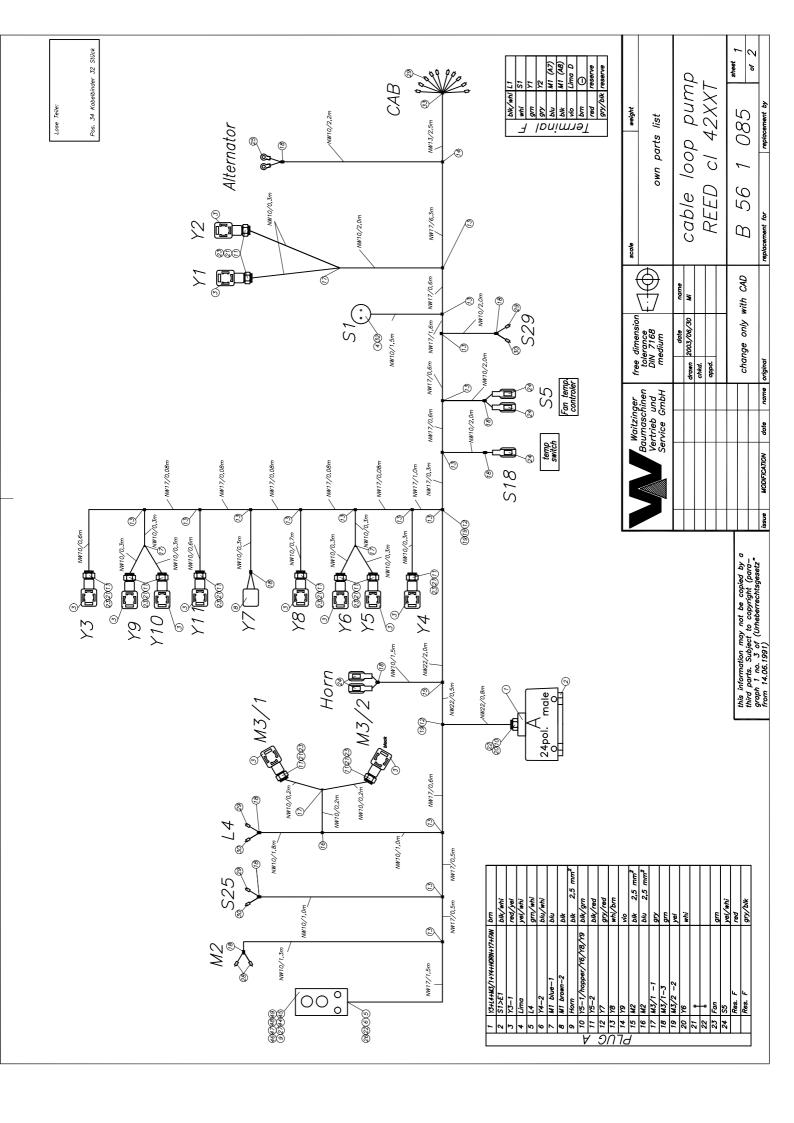


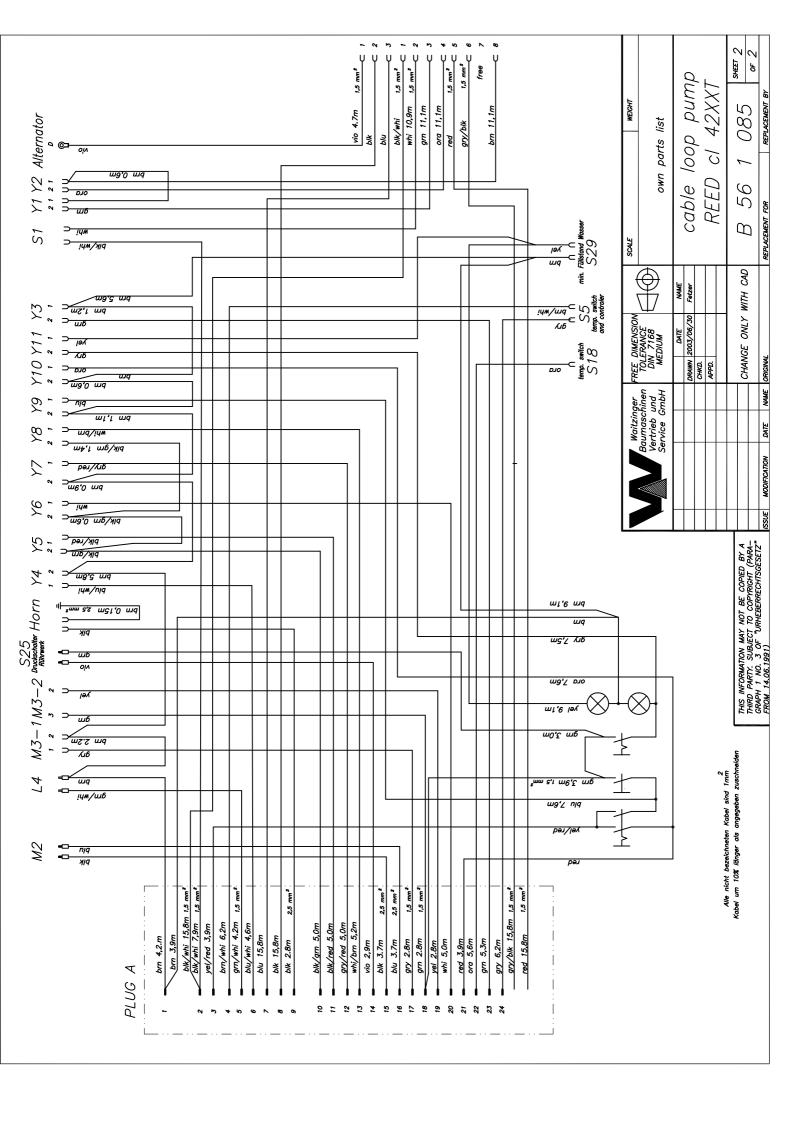


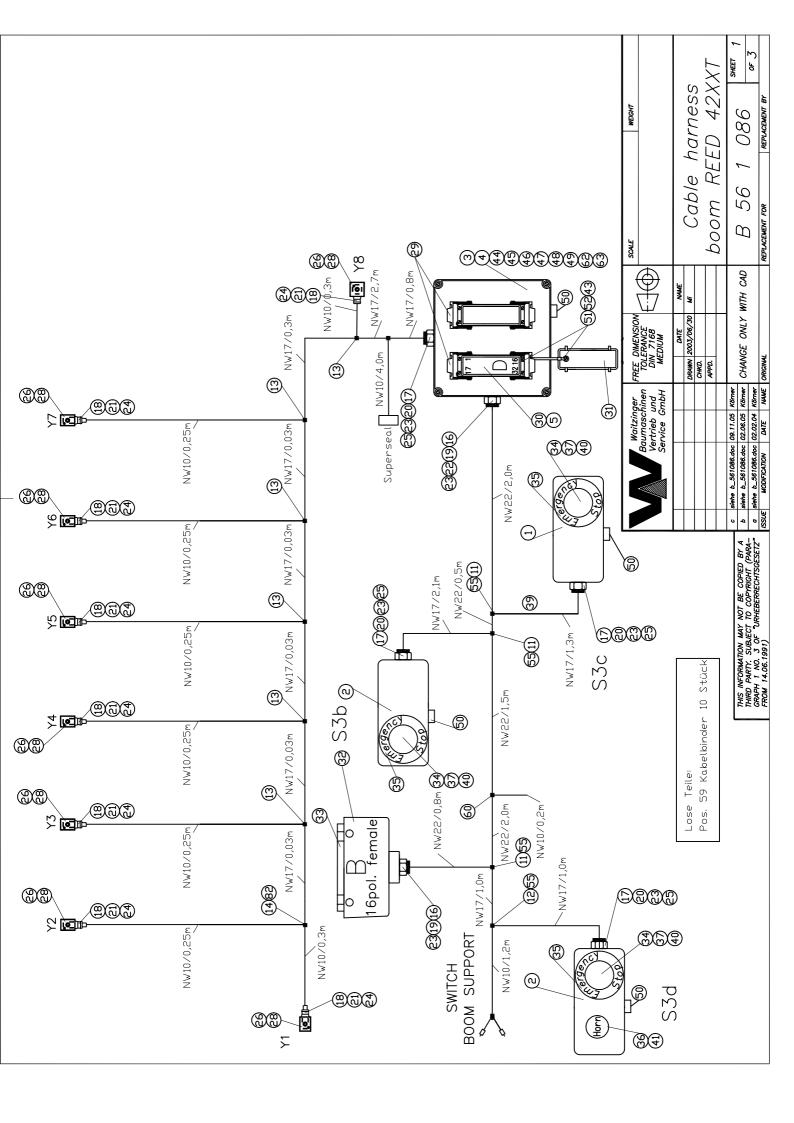


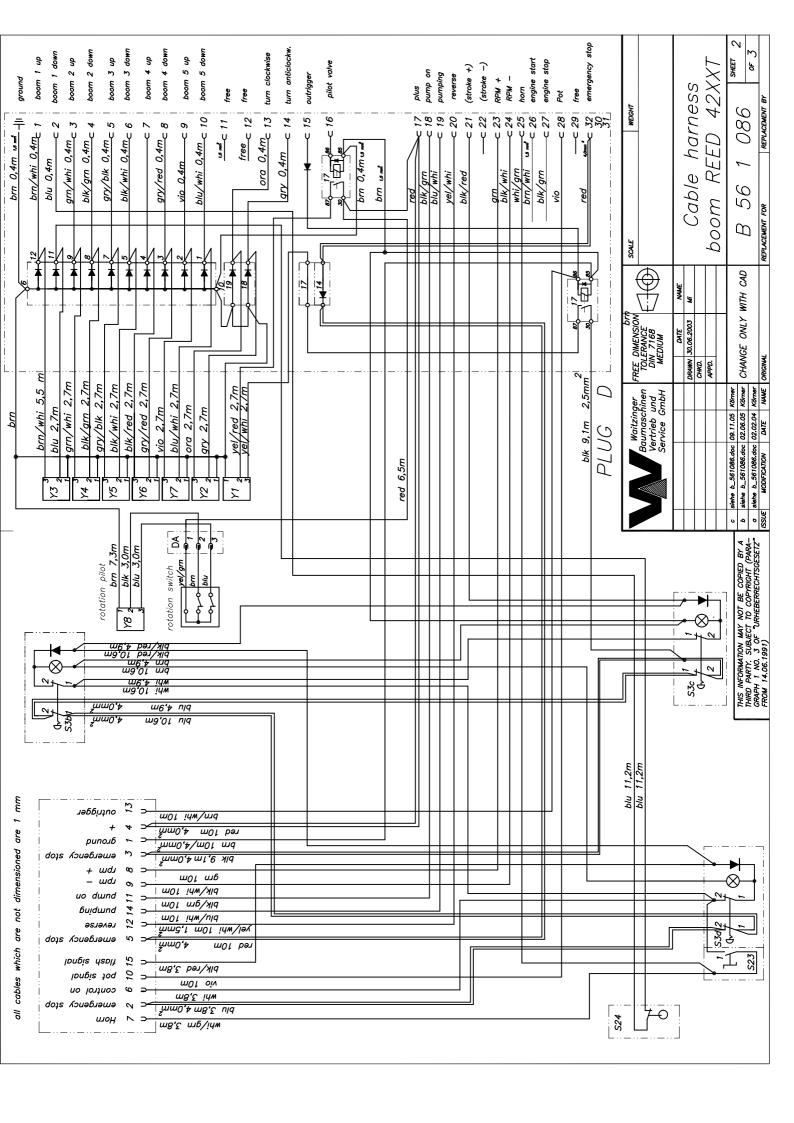


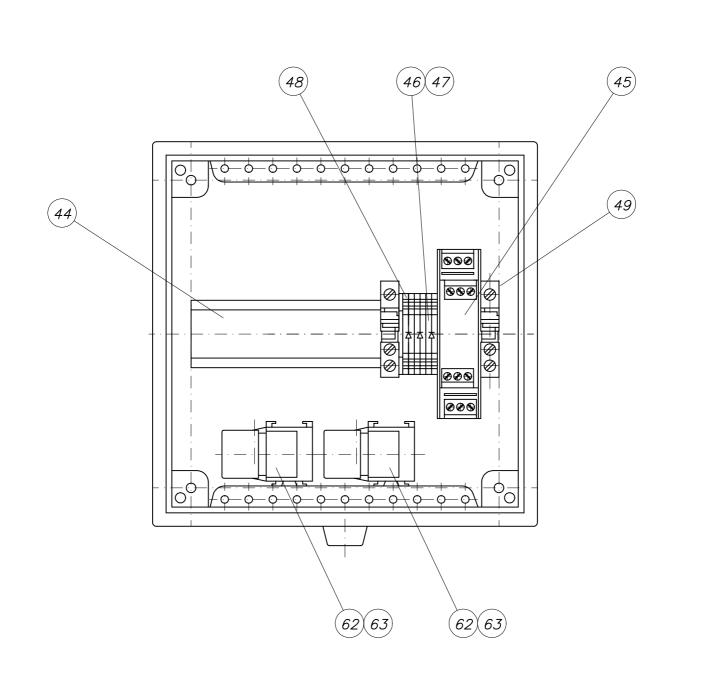






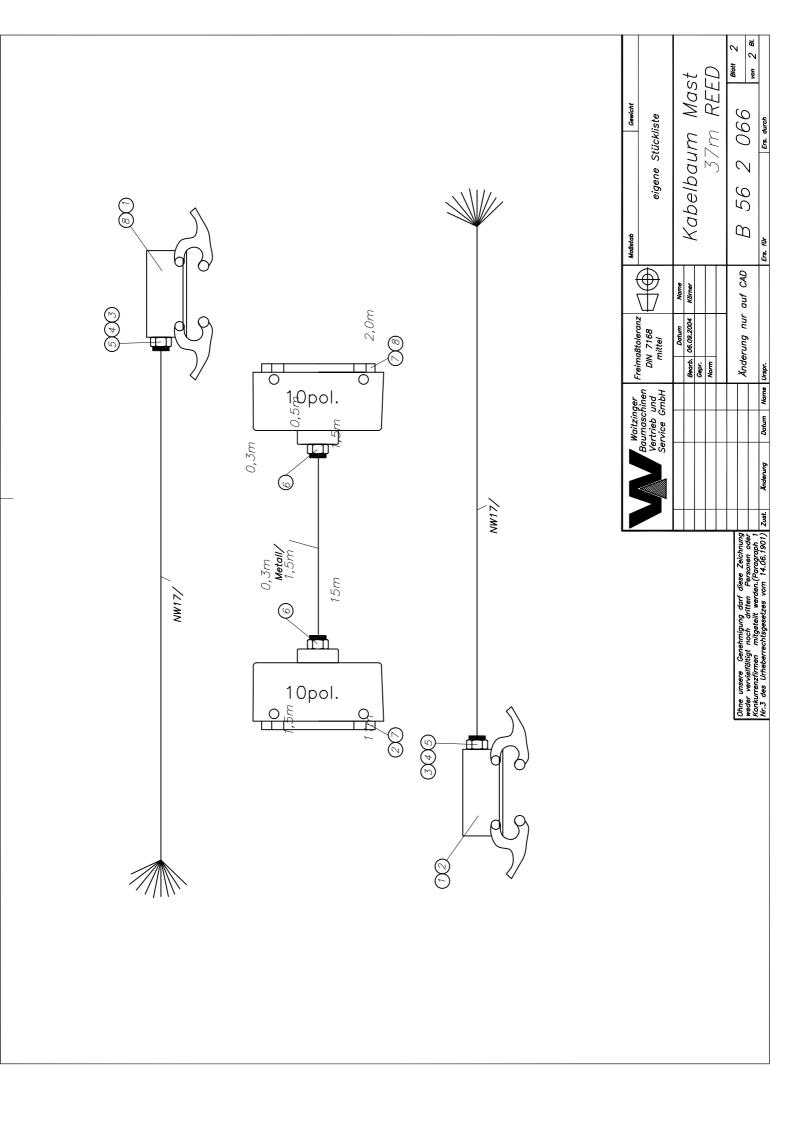






SCALE WEIGHT **W**aitzinger Baumaschinen FREE DIMENSION TOLERANCE DIN 7168 Vertrieb und **MEDIUM** Service GmbH DATE NAME Cable harness 2003/06/30 DRAWN Mi CHKD. boom REED 42XXT APPD. siehe B\_561086.doc 09.11.05 Körner SHEET 3 56 CHANGE ONLY WITH CAD b siehe B\_561086.doc 02.06.05 Körner 3 а siehe B\_561086.doc 02.02.04 Körner ISSUE MODIFICATION NAME ORIGINAL REPLACEMENT FOR REPLACEMENT BY DATE

THIS INFORMATION MAY NOT BE COPIED BY A THIRD PARTY. SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT (PARAGRAPH 1 NO. 3 OF "URHEBERRECHTSGESETZ" FROM 14.06.1991)





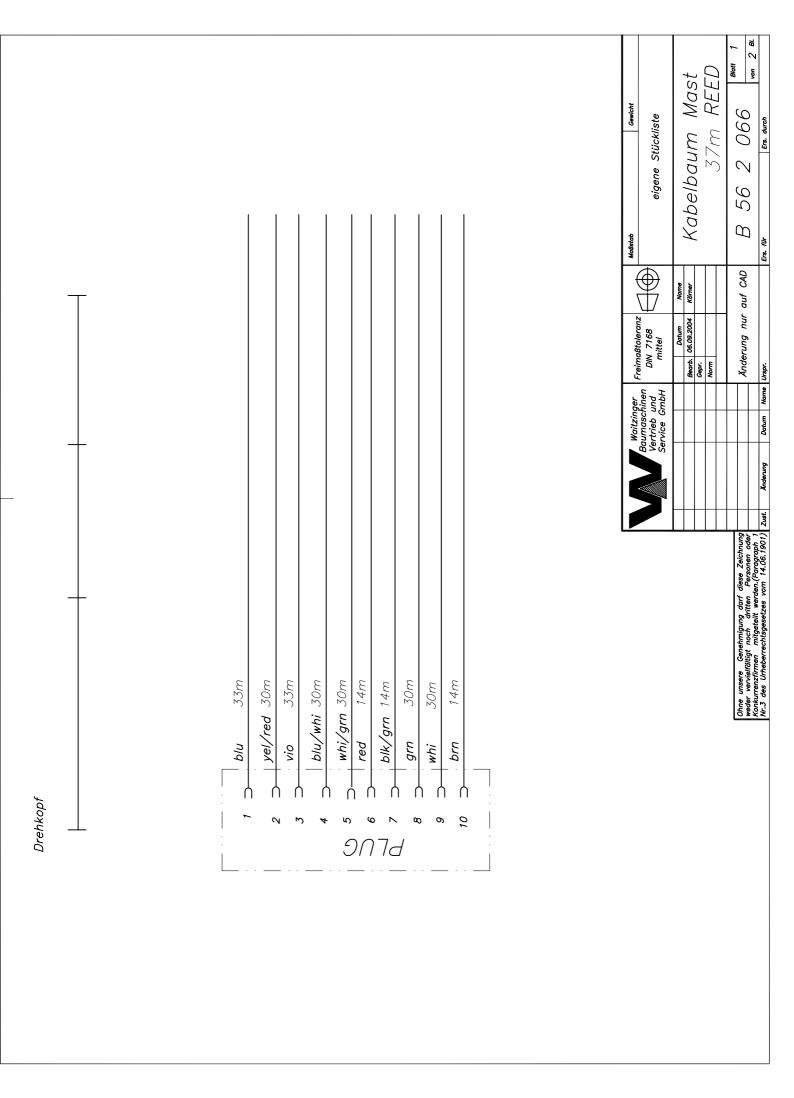


### Check book for Waitzinger Concrete pump

Serial No.
205249
Serial No.
(REED-SN 08-255)

Type: Serial No. 1M2K201C06M028213

**Manufacturer** 



perso	
nstection report No.:	Date:
here are – are no – reasons why the machin	e should not continue to be operated
einspection is – is not – required for	
	Conpetent inspector:
(Date, City)	(Name)
	(Signature)
Instection report No.:	Date:
There are – are no – reasons why the machin	ne should not continue to be operated
Reinspection is – is not – required for	
Reinspection is – is not – required for	Conpetent inspector:
Reinspection is – is not – required for	
	Conpetent inspector:
(Date, City)	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:
(Date, City)	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:  There are – are no – reasons why the machin	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:
Instection report No.:  There are – are no – reasons why the machine	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:

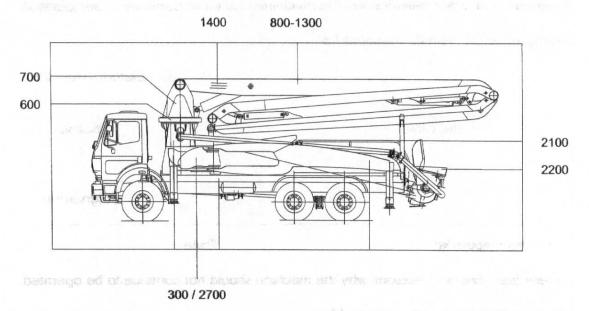
## Record sheet for regular inspections by the competent inspection personnel Instection report No.: Date: There are – are no – reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for Conpetent inspector: (Date, City) (Name) (Signature) Instection report No.: Date: There are – are no – reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for \_\_\_\_\_ Conpetent inspector: (Date, City) (Name) (Signature) Instection report No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: There are – are no – reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for Conpetent inspector: (Name) (Date, City) (Signature)

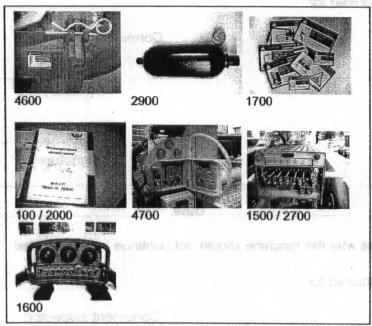
## Record sheet for regular inspections by the competent inspection personnel Instection report No.: Date: There are – are no – reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for Conpetent inspector: (Date, City) (Name) (Signature) Instection report No.: Date: There are – are no – reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for \_\_\_\_\_ Conpetent inspector: (Date, City) (Name) (Signature) Instection report No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_ There are - are no - reasons why the machine should not continue to be operated. Reinspection is – is not – required for \_\_\_\_\_ Conpetent inspector: (Date, City) (Name) (Signature)

nstection report No.:	Date:
here are – are no – reason	as why the machine should not continue to be operated
Reinspection is - is not - re	quired for
	Conpetent inspector:
(Date, City)	(Name)
	(Signature)
nstection report No.:	Date:
Reinspection is $-$ is not $-$ re	equired for
	Conpetent inspector:
Reinspection is – is not – re  (Date, City)	
	Conpetent inspector:
	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:  There are – are no – reaso	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:  There are – are no – reaso	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:  Inside the machine should not continue to be operated.
(Date, City)  Instection report No.:  There are – are no – reaso	Conpetent inspector:  (Name)  (Signature)  Date:  Insight with a machine should not continue to be operated equired for

## assembly groupes - structuring

with description from the assemby groups and parts respectively





<u> </u>	-4-1
	ete boom:
100	documents
200	sub frame
300	outrigger front R+L
400	outrigger rear L+R
500	pedestal
	slewing head with ball pivot
700	slewing head with slewing
	column
800-13	300
	boom (joint A-E)
1400	concrete delivery line

	Hydraulic valves
1600	electric equipment
1700	sticker sets
concr	ete pump:
2000	documents
2100	drive assembly
2200	gear box
2300	hydraulic pump (main)
2400	oil-tank
2500	drive shaft
2600	fuel equipment
2700	hydraulic control system
2800	oil-cooler
2900	acccumulator
3000	central lubrication
3100	hydraulic motor
3200	hydraulic lines
3300	air compressor
3400	control panel
3500	concrete pump
3700	S-valve
3800	hopper
4000	vacuum pump
	aggregate
4100	sub frame
4200	water tank
4300	axle
4400	water pump
4500	vibrator
4600	safety guards,
	equipment
4700	elecrical system

hydraulic system and hydraulic valves

1500

Inspection report -Nr:   Machine-Nr   Hours of operation:	Machine-Nr	7			<del></del>	Page 1-5
Company: Post code: City: Som Type: Boom Nr. NL WV  Proof – Result of the Tests  without defects defects reinspection required shut down  Reinspection until date:  Error code: 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 25 bear movement 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 25 bear movement 19 clemp 27 readability 20 sawing 28 missing components 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 31 reinspection required 31 reinspection required 31 swing cylinder 31 reinspection required 30 dectrical 31 reinspection required 30 dectrical 31 reinspection required 32 deformation 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 31 reinspection required 31 reinspection required 31 reinspection required 32 deciries 31 reinspection required 33 reinspection required 34 reinspectation safety 31 swing cylinder 31 reinspection required 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 32 reperature 31 reinspection required 32 remarks and a reinspection required 32 remarks and a reinspection required 33 reinspection required 34 remarks and a reinspection required 35 readable remarks and a reinspection required 35 reinspection required 36 reinspection required 36 reinspection required 37 reinspection required 38 reinspection required 38 reinspection required 38 reinspection required 39 readable respection required 39 readable respection required 39 readable respectively 3	Concrete output m2:	•		ncrete booms		
Post code:   City:	Post code:   City:	nspection report –Nr:	Macnine-Nr			
Boom Nr.   NL   WV	Boom Type:   Boom Nr.   NL   WV	Company:	Post code:			utput m².
Proof – Result of the Tests  without defects	Proof - Result of the Tests					WV
without defects   defects   reinspection required   shut down	Reinspection until date:    Reinspection until date:   Reinspection until u	boom type.	DOOM NV.		146	1000
Error code:  00 no objections	Error code:  00 no objections					
100 no objections   08 corrosion   16 porous   24 deformation   25 bear movement   26 lubrication   27 readability   27 readability   28 missing component   20 sawing   28 missing component   28 missing component   29 bards   29 bad contact   29 hydraulical   29 bad contact   29 hydraulical   20 for dirt   15 miscellaneous   21 contaminated   29 hydraulical   29 bad contact   29 bad contact   20 bad	00 no objections         08 corrosion         16 porous         24 deformation           01 cracks         09 lacquer failures         17 burned through         25 bear movement           02 broken         10 fraying         18 not fixed         26 lubrication           03 leaky         11 scratched         19 clemp         27 readability           04 no function         12 bendet         20 sawing         28 missing component           05 low lifetime         13 noises         21 contaminated         29 hydraulical           06 wom out         14 vibration         22 bad contact         30 electrical           07 dirt         15 miscellaneous         311 swing cylinder         31 reinspection require           100 documents           101 instruction manual         313 pressure adjustment         91 clesscopic-cylinder         91 clesscopic-cylinder           200 sub frame         201 frame connection cpl.         400 outrigger rear L+R         401 transportation safety         401 transportation safety         402 outrigger         403 extension box         91 clesscopic-cylinder         91 clessco		F	teinspection until da	(e:	
100 documents 101 instruction manual	100 documents 101 instruction manual	00 no objections 08 co 01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 sc 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vii	equer failures aying cratched endet oises oration	17 burned thro 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminal 22 bad contac	bugh 25 26 27 28 ted 29 tt 30	bear movement lubrication readability missing components hydraulical electrical
201 frame connection cpl. 401 transportation safety device 402 outrigger 403 extension box 405 locking device 304 locking device 305 slewing bearing 306 turn locking device 307 support safeguard 308 support plate 309 fixing of jack cylinder 401 transportation safety device 402 outrigger 403 extension box 405 locking device 405 locking device Notes:	201 frame connection cpl.	101 instruction manual		312 telescopio	c-cylinder	
301 transportation safety device	301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger  303 extension box  304 locking device  305 slewing bearing  306 turn locking device  307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder  403 extension box  405 locking device  Notes:	201 frame connection cpl.		401 transporta		
device 302 outrigger  303 extension box  304 locking device  305 slewing bearing  306 turn locking device  307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder	device 302 outrigger  303 extension box  304 locking device  305 slewing bearing  306 turn locking device  307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder			403 extension	L box □	
303 extension box  304 locking device  305 slewing bearing  306 turn locking device  307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder	303 extension box  304 locking device  305 slewing bearing  Notes:  306 tum locking device  307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder					
304 locking device	304 locking device	302 outrigger		405 locking de	evice	
305 slewing bearing Notes:  306 turn locking device	305 slewing bearing Notes:  306 turn locking device	303 extension box				
305 slewing bearing Notes:  306 turn locking device	305 slewing bearing Notes:  306 turn locking device	304 lockina device				
306 tum locking device	306 turn locking device	_		Notes:		
307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder	307 support safeguard  308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder					
308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder	308 support plate  309 fixing of jack cylinder	_				
309 fixing of jack cylinder	309 fixing of jack cylinder					
STO JACK CYNTICES	310 Jack Cyllinder					
		310 jack cylinder				

Inspec	ction report for cor	ncrete booms	Page 2-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machine-	Nr:
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through       25         18 not fixed       26         19 clemp       27         20 sawing       28         21 contaminated       29         22 bad contact       30	deformation bear movement lubrication readability missing components hydraulical electrical reinspection required
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safet device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring	ball pivot	605 slewing drive mounting 606 slewing stop device 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydraulic lines 700 slewing head with sle 701 slewing head 702 slewing column bearing 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder	

Inspect	ion report for cond	crete booms		Page 3-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mad	chine-Nr:	1
01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 1 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14	3 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 0 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components nulical
801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying lin	e	907 pressure setting	s	
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valv (piston side)	ve	
805 bracket conveying lin	e	910 load holding val- (rod side)	ve [	
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying lin	e	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interlo		1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying lin	ne 🗌 🗎 📗 📗	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interlo of the arm		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure setting		
814 bracket conveying li	ne 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎	1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and interlo	ck 🗌 📗 🔲 📗	1009 load holding va (piston side)	alve	
of the arm		1010 load holding va (rod side)	alve [	
900 joint "A" 901 boom		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspec	ction report for cor	crete booms	Page 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	N	Machine-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation
1102 link lever		1301 boom	
1103 forcing rod		1302 link lever	
1104 pin		1303 forcing rod	
1105 cylinder		1304 pin	
1106 boom speed		1305 cylinder	
1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed	
1108 hydraulic lines		1307 pressure setti	ngs
1109 load holding valve		1308 hydraulic lines	
(piston side)		1309 load holding v (piston side)	valve
(rod side)	e	1310 load holding v	valve
1200 joint "D"		1400 concrete del	ivery line
1201 boom		1401 assembly of o	
1203 forcing rod		line DN 1402 end hose	
1204 pin		DN+lenght	
1205 cylinder		1403 delivery line DN	
1206 boom speed		1404 rotating joints delivery line	of -
1207 pressure settings		1405 locking pin of coupling	the
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:	
1209 load holding valve (piston side)		100-100	
1210 load holding valve (rod side)			
,			·

Error code:  00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 02 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no function 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low lifetime 13 noises 21 contamitated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical	-	tion report for con	crete booms	Page 5-5
16 porous	Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machin	ne-Nr:
1407 reducer	01 cracks (0 02 broken (1) 03 leaky (1) 04 no function (1) 05 low lifetime (1) 06 worn out	09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact	25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical
1501 Pressure relief valve	device 1407 reducer 1408 gate elbow, elbow		1701 safety hints 1702 description 1703 operating	
1506 hydraulic pump	1502 pressure settings 1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating-		instruction  1705 sticker " don't use the boom as crand  1706 sticker "guideline operating with boo	m-
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigger function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication  Competent inspector:  Date:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: Signature:	1506 hydraulic pump		1708 sticker "danger	
, , , ,	1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigge function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness		Name: Signature: (stamp)  Customer: Signature:	

Inspection report Nr:
Proof – Result of the tests  without defects defects reinspection required shut down  Reinspection until date:  Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 10 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 20 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 2700 hydraulic control system  2000 documents  2700 hydraulic control system  2701 pressure relief valve
Proof – Result of the tests  without defects defects reinspection required shut down  Reinspection until date:  Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 10 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 102 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 13 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents  2700 hydraulic control system  2701 pressure relief valve
Proof – Result of the tests  without defects
without defects defects reinspection required shut down  Reinspection until date:  Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 02 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents  2700 hydraulic control system  2701 pressure relief valve   2701 pressure relief valve
Error code:  00 no objections
Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 02 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701 pressure relief valve 2701
Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 02 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 25 missing components 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701
Error code: 00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 02 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 25 missing components 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701
00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 10 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 27 readability 19 clemp 27 readability 20 sawing 28 missing components 25 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 26 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 30 reinspection required 2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701
00 no objections 08 corrosion 16 porous 24 deformation 01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 10 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 27 readability 19 clemp 27 readability 20 sawing 28 missing components 25 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 26 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 30 reinspection required 2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701
01 cracks 09 lacquer failures 17 burned through 25 bear movement 22 broken 10 fraying 18 not fixed 26 lubrication 27 readability 19 clemp 27 readability 20 sawing 28 missing components 26 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 29 hydraulical 29 bad contact 30 electrical 30 electrical 31 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required 2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 27 readability 28 missing components 29 sawing 28 missing components 29 bad contact 30 electrical 30 electrical 30 electrical 30 electrical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required 2700 hydraulic control system 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701 pre
03 leaky 11 scratched 19 clemp 27 readability 04 no fuction 12 bendet 20 sawing 28 missing components 05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 06 worn out 14 vibration 22 bad contact 30 electrical 07 dirt 15 miscellaneous 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system 2701 pressure relief valve 2701 pressure relief
04 no fuction     12 bendet     20 sawing     28 missing components       05 low livetime     13 noises     21 contaminated     29 hydraulical       06 worn out     14 vibration     22 bad contact     30 electrical       07 dirt     15 miscellaneous     23 temperature     31 reinspection required       2000 documents       2001 operating manual     2700 hydraulic control system       2701 pressure relief valve     2701 pressure relief valve
05 low livetime 13 noises 21 contaminated 29 hydraulical 22 bad contact 30 electrical 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2700 hydraulic control system  2701 pressure relief valve 2701 pressure relief valv
22 bad contact 30 electrical 23 temperature 31 reinspection required  2000 documents 2001 operating manual
2000 documents 2001 operating manual
2000 documents  2700 hydraulic control system  2701 operating manual
2001 operating manual
2002 spare parts list
2100 drive assembly 2703 hydraulic line
2101 coupling and flange
2200 gear box
2300 hydraulic pump
(main) 2900 accumulator [ ] [ ] [ ]
2400 oil-tank 2901 proofs of the required tests according to
2500 drive shaft accumulator regulation
2902 pressure gauge
Notes:
·

·	ection report for cor		Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 24 de 17 burned through 25 be 18 not fixed 26 lub 19 clemp 27 res 20 sawing 28 mis 21 contamitated 29 hys 22 bad contact 30 ele	formation ar movement prication adability saying components draulical extrical inspection required ent
		Notes:	

Inspe	ction report for con	crete pump	Page 3-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 26 lubri 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 25 bear 26 lubri 27 read 28 miss 29 hydr 29 hydr 20 bad contact 20 seep	lability sing components raulical
4614 cover for rotating wave 4616 cover for chains		4804 jack cylinder connections  4805 pressure adjustment	
4617 cover for shift cyli	nder	of jack cylinder	
4618 cover for moving parts 4619 cover for the exha	aust	4900 miscellaneous  4901 additional assembled part from operator	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuat component		4902 changes through operator	
4702 emergency stop function		Commentered in consistency	
4703 ground connection 4704 cables and wiring harness		Competent inspector:  Date:	
4705 temperature switch		Name:	
4800 outtrigger - syst		Signaturo	
4801 transportation loc 4802 locking device 4803 backing plate		Signature: (stamp)	
voco vacining place		Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed into the to	est book

01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vib	Rein  rrosion  equer failures  ying ratched  ndet		shut down  24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
Boom Type:  Proof – Result of the Tests  without defects  Error code: 00 no objections 08 cor 01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vib 07 dirt 15 min  100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list  200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger	Boom Nr.  defects reins  Rein  rrosion  quer failures  ying ratched  ndet ises  iration	spection required  spection until date:  16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylind 313 pressure adjustn	shut down  24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
Boom Type:  Proof – Result of the Tests  without defects  Error code: 00 no objections 08 cor 01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vib 07 dirt 15 min  100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list  200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger	Boom Nr.  defects reins  Rein  rrosion  quer failures  ying ratched  ndet ises  iration	spection required  16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylind 313 pressure adjustn	shut down  24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
Proof Result of the Tests  without defects  Error code: 00 no objections	defects reins  Rein  rosion quer failures ying ratched ndet ises iration	spection required  spection until date:  16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylind 313 pressure adjustn	shut down  24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
Error code: 00 no objections 08 cor 01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 ber 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vito 07 dirt 15 min  100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list  200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger	Rein  Trosion  Equer failures  ying  ratched  ndet  ises  pration	spection until date:	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
00 no objections 08 col 01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 worn out 14 vib 07 dirt 15 min  100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list  200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger	quer failures ying ratched ndet ises ration	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylind 313 pressure adjustn	25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list 200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl. 300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger		312 telescopic-cylind 313 pressure adjustr	
201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L  301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger		400 outrigger rear L	
301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger		401 transportation sa device 402 outrigger	
device 302 outrigger		403 extension box	
		1 105 1 11 1	
303 extension box		405 locking device	
<del></del>			
304 locking device			
305 slewing bearing		Notes:	
306 turn locking device			
307 support safeguard			
308 support plate			
309 fixing of jack cylinder			
310 jack cylinder		]	
			•

Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	M	achine-Nr:	
			aci ii ie-i ii .	
01 cracks       09         02 broken       10         03 leaky       11         04 no function       12         05 low lifetime       13         06 wom out       14	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation bility ng components ulical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with b 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring	all pivot	605 slewing drive me 606 slewing stop der 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydraulic lines 700 slewing head 701 slewing head 702 slewing column 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure setting 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder	vice	

Inspec	tion report for con-	crete booms		Page 3-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks 0 02 broken 1 03 leaky 1 04 no function 1 05 low lifetime 1 06 worn out 1	8 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 0 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubrica 27 reada 28 missir 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation bility ng components ulical
800 boom 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying lin	ne	907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveying lin	ne	910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying ti	ne	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interlo of the arm		1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying li	ne 🗌 🔲 🔲 🗎	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interlo		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying li	ne	1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and interlo	ock	1009 load holding valve (piston side)	. [_] [	
900 joint "A"		1010 load holding valve (rod side)		
901 boom				
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspe	ction report for cor	crete booms	Page 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Ma	achine-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1100 joint "C"		1300 joint "E"	
1101 boom		1300 joint "E	
1102 link lever		1301 boom	
1 IUZ III IK IEVEI		1302 link lever	
1103 forcing rod		1000 /	
1104 pin		1303 forcing rod	
·		1304 pin	
1105 cylinder		1305 cylinder	
1106 boom speed		1505 Cylinder	
1107 property cottings		1306 boom speed	
1107 pressure settings		1307 pressure settin	gs
1108 hydraulic lines			
1109 load holding valv	e cccc	1308 hydraulic lines	
(piston side)		1309 load holding va	alve
1110 load hokding valv	ve	(piston side)	
(rod side)		1310 load holding va	alve
1200 joint "D"		(rod side)	
1201 boom		1400 concrete deliv	very line
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of de	elivery LILILI
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose	
1004 = :=		DN+lenght	
1204 pin		1403 delivery line	
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints	
1206 boom speed		delivery line	
1		1405 locking pin of t	ho
1207 pressure settings		coupling	
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:	
1209 load holding valv (piston side)	/e		
1210 load holding valv (rod side)	ve		

Inspe	ction report for con	crete booms	Page 5-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:
	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1406 end hose safety device  1407 reducer  1408 gate elbow, elbow  1500 hydraulic system  1501 Pressure relief valibor  1502 pressure settings  1503 hydraulic lines  1504 hand oprerating- (function)	n and hydraulic valves	1700 sticker sets  1701 safety hints  1702 description  1703 operating  1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker "don't use the boom as cran  1706 sticker "guideline operating with boo and concrete purp	e" — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
1505 boom control valve 1506 hydraulic pump 1600 electric equipme		1707 name plate 1708 sticker "danger high voltage"	
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigg function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication		Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)	

Inspec	tion report for	concrete pun	ıp		Page 1-3	3
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of o	peration	n:	
,			Concrete o	output n	n³:	
Company:	Post code:		City:			
				NL	\	wv
Proof - Result of the test	s			<u> </u>		
without defects	defects	reinspection re	quired	sl	hut dow	n
		Reinspection	until date:			
Error code:						
	08 corresion	16 porous		deform		
	09 lacquer failures 10 fraying	17 burned thre 18 not fixed	-	bear m lubrica	novemen Ition	l i
	11 scratched	19 clemp		readat		
04 no fuction	12 bendet	20 sawing	28		g compo	onents
	13 noises	21 contamina		hydrau		
	14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	22 bad contac 23 temperatu		electric	cai ection re	enuired
or dire	10 1111000Hall 10000	20 temperatu		Tentap	GOROTI TO	equii eu
2000 documents		2700 hydrau	lic control s	ystem		
2001 operating manual		2701 pressur	e relief valve			
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressur	e setting			
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraul	ic <del>line</del>			
2101 coupling and flang	e	2704 mechan		n 🔲 [		
2200 gear box		2800 oil -co	oler			
2300 hydraulic pump (main)		2900 accum	ulator		一一	$\neg \neg$
(**************************************			nuiqtoi			шШ
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of tests ac	of the require ecording to	d		
2500 drive shaft			ılator regulati	ion		
		2902 pressur	re gauge			
		Notes:				
		<del></del>				

Inspe	ection report for con	crete pump	Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	1
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	18 not fixed 26 lubric 19 clemp 27 read 20 sawing 28 miss 21 contamitated 29 hydro 22 bad contact 30 elect	movement cation ability ing components aulical
3000 central lubrication	on	4600 safety guards, equipmer	ıt .
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail	
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)	
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid rods	
3700 S-valve		4607 distance from grid to agitator	
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to stop if grid is open	
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have to dump if grid is open	
4300 axie		4612 cleaning flap hopper	
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into water box	
		Notes:	

Inspe	ction report for con	crete pump	Page 3-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
4614 cover for rotating wave		4804 jack cylinder connections	
4616 cover for chains		4805 pressure adjustme of jack cylinder	ent 🗌 📗 📗
4617 cover for shift cyli	nder	4900 miscellaneous	:
4618 cover for moving parts		4901 additional assembled part	
4619 cover for the exhi pipe	aust	from operator 4902 changes through	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actual component		operator	
4702 emergency stop function			
4703 ground connection	ons LLLLLL	Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:	
4705 temperature swi	ich	Name:	
4800 outtrigger - sys	tem		
4801 transportation lo	* <u>                                    </u>	Signature: (stamp)	
4802 locking device 4803 backing plate			
		Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed i	into the test book

	report for con	crete booms	Page 1-5
nspection report -Nr:	Machine-Nr	Hour	s of operation:
			crete output m³:
Company:	Post code:	City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.	NL	WV
Proof – Result of the Tests  without defects		inspection required	shut down
01 cracks 09 lad 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 so 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 wom out 14 vii	eratched endet	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
100 documents		311 swing cylinder	
101 instruction manual		312 telescopic-cylino	der 🔲 🔲 🔲 🔲
102 spare parts list		313 pressure adjusti	men[
200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.		400 outrigger rear l 401 transportation sa device 402 outrigger	
300 outrigger front R+L	<u>,</u>	_	
301 transportation safety device		403 extension box	
302 outrigger		405 locking device	
303 extension box		]	
304 locking device			
305 slewing bearing		Notes:	
306 turn locking device 307 support safeguard		╡┝───	
308 support plate		<u> </u>	·····
309 fixing of jack cylinder			

Inspec	ction report for co	ncrete booms		Page 2-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubrica 27 reada 28 missir 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation bility ng components ulical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylind 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure 505 boom valve withouteaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safe device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivo	er	605 slewing drive mounti 606 slewing stop device 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydrautic lines 700 slewing head with 701 slewing head 702 slewing column bear 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydrautic lines 707 swivel cylinder	ing	
Waitzinger Baumasc	hinen GmbH, Lessingstra	Be 4, 89231 Neu-Ulm		

Inspection	Page 3-5			
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks 09 ii 02 broken 10 ii 03 leaky 11 ii 04 no function 12 ii 05 low lifetime 13 ii 06 worn out 14 ii	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reads 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components aulical
800 boom 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying line		907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve		
805 bracket conveying line		(piston side) 910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying line		1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interlock of the arm	·	1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying line		1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interlock of the arm		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying line		1008 hydraulic lines 1009 load holding valve		
815 guidance and interloc	k 🗆 🗆 🗆 🗆	(piston side)	• 🗀 [	
900 joint "A"		1010 load holding valve (rod side)	e 🗌 [	
901 boom				
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspe	ction report for cor	crete booms	Page 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ine-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 perous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1100 joint "C"			
1101 boom		1300 joint "E" 1301 boom	
1102 link lever		1302 link lever	
		1303 forcing rod	
1104 pin		1304 pin	
1105 cylinder 1106 boom speed		1305 cylinder	
1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed	
1108 hydrautic lines		1307 pressure settings	
1109 load holding valv (piston side)	e	1308 hydraulic lines 1309 load holding valve (piston side)	
1110 load hokding value (rod side)	ve	1310 load holding valve	
1200 joint "D"		(rod side)	
1201 boom		1400 concrete delivery	
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliver	
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght	
1204 pin 1205 cylinder		1403 delivery line DN	
1206 boom speed		1404 rotating joints of - delivery line	
1207 pressure setting	· 0000	1405 locking pin of the coupling	
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:	
1209 load holding value (piston side)	ve		
1210 load holding valv (rod side)	/e		

Inspe	Page 5-5		
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machin	e-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1406 end hose safety device  1407 reducer  1408 gate elbow, elbow  1500 hydraulic system  1501 Pressure relief valibout  1502 pressure settings  1503 hydraulic lines  1504 hand oprerating (function)  1505 boom control validation	m and hydraulic valves  alve	1700 sticker sets  1701 safety hints  1702 description  1703 operating  1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker "don't use the boom as crane operating with boom and concrete pump  1707 name plate  1708 sticker "danger high voltage"	m-
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigg function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication		Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)	

Inspect	ncrete pum	Р		Page 1	-3	
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of op	eratio	ก:	
			Concrete ou	ıtput r	m³:	
Company:	Post code:		City:			
				NL		WV
Proof - Result of the tests						
without defects	defects	reinspection req	uirea	S	hut dov	<b>תא</b> 1
<u> </u>	<del></del>					4
		Reinspection	until date:			
Error code:		40				
	3 corrosion 3 lacquer failures	16 porous 17 burned thro			nation noveme	ent
	) fraying	18 not fixed	•	ubrica ubrica		311
03 leaky 11	scratched	19 clemp	27 1	reada	bility	
	2 bendet	20 sawing			ng comp	ponents
	3 noises 4 vibration	21 contaminate 22 bad contact		hydrai electri		
1	5 miscellaneous	23 temperature				required
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	c control sy	stem		
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve	Ш		
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	setting			
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulid	: line			
2101 coupling and flange		2704 mechani	cal operation	П		
2200 gear box		by hand				
		2800 oil -coo	ler			
2300 hydraulic pump				=	吕는	
(main)		2900 accumu	Hator		$\sqcup \sqcup$	
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of	the required			
DECO dina abati			cording to	Ш	$\sqcup \sqcup$	
2500 drive shaft		accumul	ator regulatio	'n	2	
		2902 pressure	gauge			
		Notes:				

Inspe	ction report for con	crete pump	Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 2 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 3	4 deformation 5 bear movernent 6 lubrication 7 readability 8 missing components 9 hydraulical 0 electrical 1 reinspection required
3000 central lubrication	n	4600 safety guards, equ	ipment
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail	
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)	
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid rod	s 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎
3700 S-valve 3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid to agitator	· 🗆 🗆 🗆 🗆
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to sto	P 🗆 🗆 🗆 🗆
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have to dump if grid is open	- , ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
4300 axie		4612 cleaning flap hoppe	
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into water box	er 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎
		Notes:	
	·		
			<del></del>

Inspe	ction report for con	crete pump	Page 3-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 25 bear 26 lubri 27 read 28 miss 29 hydr 29 lubri 30 elect	lability sing components aulical
4614 cover for rotating wave		4804 jack cylinder connections	
4616 cover for chains 4617 cover for shift cyli		4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder	
4618 cover for moving		4900 miscellaneous	
parts 4619 cover for the exha	aust 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎	4901 additional assembled part from operator	
pipe	<del></del>	4902 changes through operator	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actual component		,	
4702 emergency stop function			
4703 ground connection		Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:	
4705 temperature swit		Name:	
4800 outtrigger - syst		Signature:	
4802 locking device		(security)	
4803 backing plate		Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed into the	test book

Inspection	report for concre	ete booms		Page 1-5
Inspection report -Nr:	Machine-Nr		Hours of o	
			Concrete o	utput m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.		NL	WV
Proof Result of the Tests without defects		pection required	e:	shut down
				,
01 cracks 09 lac 02 broken 10 fra 03 leaky 11 scr 04 no function 12 be 05 low lifetime 13 no 06 wom out 14 vib	atched ndet	16 porous 17 burned thro 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminate 22 bad contact 23 temperature	ugh 25 26 27 28 ed 29	deformation bear movement lubrication readability missing components hydraulical electrical reinspection required
	N	311 swing cylin	nder [	
100 documents		1	1	
101 instruction manual		312 telescopic	-cylinder	
102 spare parts list		313 pressure a	adjustmen	
200 sub frame		400 outrigger	rear L+R	
201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L		401 transporta device 402 outrigger		
301 transportation safety		403 extension	box [	
device			L	
302 outrigger		405 locking de	evice	
303 extension box				
304 locking device				
305 slewing bearing		Notes:		
306 turn locking device				
307 support safeguard				
308 support plate				
309 fixing of jack cylinder				
310 jack cylinder				

Inspection report for concrete booms				
nspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mad	hine-Nr:	
01 cracks	B corrosion B lacquer failures O fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ibility ng components ulical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring 604 drive pinion		605 slewing drive mou 606 slewing stop devic 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydrautic lines 700 slewing head wit 701 slewing head 702 slewing column be 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydrautic lines 707 swivel cylinder  Notes:	th slewing	

Inspec	Page 3-5			
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks (02 broken 103 leaky 104 no function 105 low lifetime 106 worn out 105 low 1	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missir 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation bility ng components ulical
800 boom 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying lin	ne 🗌 🗎 📗 📗	907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveying li	ne 🔲 🔲 🔲 🗎	910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying li		1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interlo		1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying li	ne 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interto		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying li	ine 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎	1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and interlo	ock 🔲 📗 📗 📗	1009 load holding valve (piston side)		
900 joint "A"		1010 load holding valve (rod side)		
901 boom		Notes:		
902 link lever				
903 forcing rod 904 pin				
905 cylinder				
July Symiasi				

Inspection report for concrete booms					
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ine-Nr:		
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required		
1100 joint "C"					
1101 boom		1300 joint "E" 1301 boom			
1103 forcing rod		1302 link lever			
		1303 forcing rod			
1104 pin 1105 cylinder		1304 pin			
1106 boom speed		1305 cylinder			
1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed			
1108 hydraulic lines		1307 pressure settings			
1109 load holding valv		1308 hydraulic lines			
(piston side)	e	1309 load holding valve (piston side)			
1110 load hokding val (rod side)	ve	1310 load holding valve (rod side)			
1200 joint "D"					
1201 boom		1400 concrete delivery			
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliver			
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght			
1204 pin		1403 delivery line			
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints of -			
1206 boom speed		delivery line			
1207 pressure setting		1405 locking pin of the coupling			
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:			
1209 load holding value (piston side)	ve				
1210 load holding val- (rod side)	ve 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎				

Inspection report for concrete booms				
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	ine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 wom out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required	
1406 end hose safety device  1407 reducer  1408 gate elbow, elboy  1500 hydraulic system  1501 Pressure relief volume  1502 pressure settings  1503 hydraulic lines  1504 hand oprerating (function)  1505 boom control values	em and hydraulic valves alve	1700 sticker sets 1701 safety hints 1702 description 1703 operating 1704 short operating instruction 1705 sticker "don't us the boom as crail 1706 sticker "guideline operating with bo and concrete pure 1707 name plate 1708 sticker "danger		
1600 electric equipm	nent	high voltage"		
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrig function		Competent inspector  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)	r:	
function 1605 wiring harness 1606 central lubrication		Customer: Signature: (stamp)		
		·		

Inspec	concrete pum	p	Pa	ge 1-3	
Inspection report Nr: Machine-Nr:		The state of the s	Hours of op	eration:	
			Concrete or	utput m³:	
Company:	Post code:		City:		
			1	NL	□ <b>w</b> ∨
Proof - Result of the test	ds				
without defects	defects	reinspection req	uired	shut	down
				Γ	
				L	
		Reinspection	until date:	······	······
Error code:					
1 20 112 02,000.10	08 corresion	16 porous		deformati	
	09 lacquer failures	17 burned thro	•	bear mov	
	10 fraying 11 scratched	18 not fixed		lubrication	
	12 bendet	19 clemp 20 sawing		readabilit missina	y components
	13 noises	21 contaminat		hydraulic	
1	14 vibration	22 bad contac	t 30	electrical	
07 dirt	15 miscellaneous	23 temperature	e <b>31</b> i	reinspect	ion required
2000 documents		2700 hydraul	ic control sy	stem	
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve		
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	esetting		
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulid	c line		
2101 coupling and flang	e	2704 mechani by hand	ical operation		
2200 gear box		2800 oil -coo	ler	ПГ	
2300 hydraulic pump		2000	ulata a	$\exists$ $\vdash$	
(main)		2900 accum	uiator		
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs o		البالب	
2500 drive shaft			cording to lator regulation	xn — —	
		2902 pressure	gauge		
		Notes:			

Inspe	ection report for con	crete pump	Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
3000 central lubrication	on [ ] [ ]	4600 safety guards, e	quipment
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail	
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)	
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid re	ods 🔲 🗎 🗎 🗎
3700 S-valve 3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid agitator	d to
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to s if grid is open	top
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have dump if grid is ope	
4300 axle		4612 cleaning flap hop	per 🔲 🔲 📗 🔲
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into w box	ater
		Notes:	

Inspe	Page 3-3		
Inspection report Nr:	-	Machine-Nr:	4
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through       25         18 not fixed       26         19 clemp       27         20 sawing       28         21 contamitated       29         22 bad contact       30	deformation bear movement lubrication readability missing components hydraulical electrical reinspection required
4614 cover for rotating wave		4804 jack cylinder connections	
4616 cover for chains		4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder	
4617 cover for shift cyl	inder	4900 miscellaneous	
4618 cover for moving parts		4901 additional assembled part	
4619 cover for the exh pipe	aust [	from operator 4902 changes through operator	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actual component		орегаю	
4702 emergency stop function			
4703 ground connection	ons	Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wirin harness		Date:	
4705 temperature swit		Name:	
4800 outtrigger - sys		Signature	
4801 transportation to 4802 locking device		Signature: (stamp)	·
4803 backing plate			
		Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed into	the test book
,			

	report for con	ncrete booms		Pag	
nspection report -Nr:	Machine-Nr		Hours of o	peratio	n:
			Concrete	output (	m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:		
Soom Type:	Boom Nr.		NL		WV
Proof - Result of the Tests without defects		einspection required			at down
01 cracks       09 late         02 broken       10 fraction         03 leaky       11 sc         04 no function       12 be         05 low lifetime       13 no         06 worn out       14 vi	ratched endet	16 porous 17 burned thr 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamina 22 bad contac 23 temperatur	ough 25 20 22 25 ted 25 ct 3	6 lubric 7 reada 8 missi 9 hydra 0 electr	movement ation ibility ng components ulical
100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list		311 swing cyl 312 telescopi 313 pressure	L c-cylinder [		
200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl. 300 outrigger front R+L		400 outrigge 401 transport device 402 outrigger	ation safety		
301 transportation safety		403 extension	n <b>box</b> ⊓	<b>-</b>	
device					
302 outrigger		405 locking d	evice [		
303 extension box					
304 locking device					
305 slewing bearing		Notes:			
306 turn locking device					
307 support safeguard					
308 support plate					
200 6 1 61 414					
309 fixing of jack cylinder					

Inspect	Page 2-5		
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machine-	Nr:
01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 11 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14	3 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 9 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	17 burned through 25 18 not fixed 26 19 clemp 27 20 sawing 28 21 contaminated 29 22 bad contact 30	deformation bear movement lubrication readability missing components hydraulical electrical reinspection required
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring		605 slewing drive mounting 606 slewing stop device 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydraulic lines 700 slewing head with sle 701 slewing head 702 slewing column bearin 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder	
604 drive pinion			
Waitzinger Baumasch	inen GmbH, Lessingstra	aße 4, 89231 Neu-Ulm	

Inspec	tion report for con	crete booms	Page 3-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ine-Nr:
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
800 boom 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed	
802 bracket conveying li	ine 🗌 🔲 🔲 🔲	907 pressure settings	
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines	
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)	
805 bracket conveying I	ine	910 load holding valve (rod side)	
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"	
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom	
808 bracket conveying I	ine	1002 link lever	
809 guidance and interl of the arm	ock	1003 forcing rod	
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin	
811 bracket conveying	line	1005 cylinder	
812 guidance and interl of the arm	ock	1006 boom speed	
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings	
814 bracket conveying	line	1008 hydraulic lines	
815 guidance and interl	lock	1009 load holding valve (piston side)	e
900 joint "A"		1010 load holding valve (rod side)	e
901 boom		(100 0.00)	
902 link lever		Notes:	
903 forcing rod			
904 pin			
905 cylinder			

Inspe	ction report for cor	crete booms	Page 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	ine-Nr:
	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1101 boom		1300 joint "E"	
1102 link lever		1301 boom 1302 link lever	
1103 forcing rod		1303 forcing rod	
1 <b>104 pi</b> n		1304 pin	
1105 cylinder		1305 cylinder	
1106 boom speed 1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed	
1108 hydraulic lines		1307 pressure settings	
1109 load holding valv		1308 hydraulic lines	
(piston side) 1110 load hokding valv (rod side) 1200 joint "D"	/*	1309 load holding valve (piston side) 1310 load holding valve (rod side)	
1201 boom		1400 concrete delivery	/ line
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliver	ery 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght	
1204 pin		1403 delivery line	
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints of - delivery line	
1206 boom speed 1207 pressure settings		1405 locking pin of the	
1207 pressure settings		coupling	
1209 load holding valv (piston side)	/e	Notes:	
1210 load holding valv (rod side)	/e		

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH, Lessingstraße 4, 89231 Neu-Ulm

	ction report for con		Page 5-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	ne-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
<ul><li>1406 end hose safety device</li><li>1407 reducer</li><li>1408 gate elbow, elbow</li><li>1500 hydraulic system</li></ul>	w 6"	1700 sticker sets 1701 safety hints 1702 description 1703 operating	
1501 Pressure relief vo	<u> </u>	1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker " don't us the boom as crar	
1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating- (function)		1706 sticker "guideline operating with bo and concrete pun	om-
1505 boom control val		1707 name plate	
1506 hydraulic pump  1600 electric equipm	ent	1708 sticker "danger high voltage"	
1601 remote control (functions)		Competent inspector  Date:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
(function) 1603 switch for outrig	ger 🔲 🖂 🖂 🖂	Name:	
1604 switch for boom function		(stamp)	
1605 wiring harness 1606 central lubrication	on	Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	

Inspec	tion report for co	ncrete pum	P .	Page 1-3
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of oper	ation:
			Concrete out	out m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:	
			1	NL WV
Proof Result of the tests	S		Ľ	<b>3</b> L   <b>W</b>
without defects	defects	reinspection req	uired	shut down
		لـــــا		
		Reinspection	until date:	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Error code:				
\ ,	8 corrosion	16 porous		formation
	9 lacquer failures 0 fraying	17 burned thro 18 not fixed	•	ear movement prication
	1 scratched	19 demp		adability
	2 bendet	20 sawing		issing components
	13 noises	21 contaminate		draulical
1	14 vibration	22 bad contact		ectrical
07 dirt 1	15 miscellaneous	23 temperature	∋ 31 rei	inspection required
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	c control syst	em
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve	
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	- L	
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulio	L	
2101 coupling and flange		2704 mechani by hand	cal operation	
1		2800 oil -coo	ler [	
2300 hydraulic pump		2000		
(main)		2900 accumu	nator [	
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of		
2500 drive shaft			cording to ator regulation	
		2902 pressure	gauge	
		Notes:		0
		110166.		
				•
			······································	

Inspe	Page 2-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 26 lubri 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 25 bear 26 lubri 27 read 27 read 28 miss 29 hydr 20 bad contact 30 elect	lability sing components aulical
3000 central lubrication	on	4600 safety guards, equipme	nt
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail 4604 hopper grid	
3400 control panel 3500 concrete pump		(fixing device)	
3700 S-valve		4606 distance of grid rods	
3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid to agitator	
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to stop if grid is open	
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have to dump if grid is open	
4300 axle		4612 cleaning flap hopper	
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into water box	
		Notes:	
		140.00	
		-	
-			

Inspe	Page 3-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures	17 burned through 25 be	formation ar movement
	10 fraying 11 scratched		orication adability
l	12 bendet		ssing components
	13 noises		draulical
	14 vibration 15 miscellaneous		ectrical inspection required
		1	
4614 cover for rotating wave		4804 jack cylinder connections	
4616 cover for chains		4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder	
4617 cover for shift cylin 4618 cover for moving	nder	4900 miscellaneous	
parts		4901 additional assembled part	
4619 cover for the exha	ust	from operator 4902 changes through	
		operator	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuate component			
4702 emergency stop function			<u> </u>
4703 ground connection	ns UUUU	Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:	
4705 temperature switch		Name:	
4800 outtrigger - syst	em		
4801 transportation loc	*	Signature: (stamp)	
4802 locking device			
4803 backing plate			
		Customer:	
		Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed into the	e test book
,			

Inspection	report for concr	ete booms	Page 1-5
Inspection report -Nr:	report –Nr: Machine-Nr		of operation:
			ete output m³:
Company:	Post code:	City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.	NL	WV
,	Reins	pection required spection until date:	shut down  24 deformation
02 broken       10 fra         03 leaky       11 so         04 no function       12 be         05 low lifetime       13 no         06 worn out       14 vii	eratched endet	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list		311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylinder 313 pressure adjustme	ent
200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.  300 outrigger front R+L		400 outrigger rear L+l 401 transportation safe device 402 outrigger	
301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger		403 extension box 405 locking device	
303 extension box			
304 locking device			
305 slewing bearing		Notes:	
306 turn locking device			
307 support safeguard 308 support plate			
309 fixing of jack cylinder			
310 jack cylinder			

Inspection report for concrete booms  Page 2-5				
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machin	ne-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required	
407 turn locking device		606 slewing stop device 607 slewing drive		
408 support safeguard		(tooth backlash)		
409 support plate		608 slewing drive		
410 fixing of jack cylind	er	609 brake function		
411 jack cylinder		610 speed		
412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder		611 pressure setting 612 hydraulic lines		
500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safe device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivoting 604 drive pinion	h ball pivot	700 slewing head with s 701 slewing head 702 slewing column bear 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder  Notes:		

Inspection report for concrete booms				
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks       09         02 broken       10         03 leaky       11         04 no function       12         05 low lifetime       13         06 worn out       14	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubrica 27 reada 28 missii 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components ulical
801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying line		907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2" 805 bracket conveying line		909 load holding valve (piston side) 910 load holding valve		
806 Drop hook		(rod side)		
		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		<b>10</b> 01 boom		
808 bracket conveying line	e	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interloc of the arm	*	1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying lin	e	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interloc	*	1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying lin		1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and interloc		1009 load holding valve (piston side)		
of the arm		1010 load holding valve	• 🔲 [	
900 joint "A"		(rod side)		
901 boom		Notes:		
902 link lever		140103.		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspection report for concrete booms						
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	nine-Nr:			
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required			
1101 boom		1301 boom				
1102 link lever		1302 link lever				
1103 forcing rod		1303 forcing rod				
1104 pin		1304 pin				
1105 cylinder		1305 cylinder				
1106 boom speed		1306 boom speed				
1107 pressure settings		1307 pressure settings				
1108 hydraulic lines		1308 hydraulic lines				
(piston side)		1309 load holding valve (piston side)	•			
1110 load hokding val (rod side)	ve	1310 load holding valve (rod side)	e			
1200 joint "D"		(lod side)				
1201 boom		1400 concrete deliver				
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliving DN	'ery			
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght				
1204 pin		1403 delivery line				
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints of -				
1206 boom speed		delivery line				
1207 pressure setting	s [] [] [] []	1405 locking pin of the coupling				
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:				
1209 load holding value (piston side)	ve					
1210 load holding value (rod side)	ve					

Inspect	ion report for cond	crete booms	Page 5-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:
01 cracks       09         02 broken       10         03 leaky       11         04 no function       12         05 low lifetime       13         06 worn out       14	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1406 end hose safety device  1407 reducer  1408 gate elbow, elbow 6*  1500 hydraulic system at 1501 Pressure relief valve 1502 pressure settings  1503 hydraulic lines  1504 hand operating (function)  1505 boom control valve 1506 hydraulic pump  1600 electric equipment	and hydraulic valves	1700 sticker sets  1701 safety hints  1702 description  1703 operating  1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker "don't use the boom as cran  1706 sticker "guideline operating with boom and concrete pum  1707 name plate  1708 sticker "danger high voltage"	om-
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigger function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication		Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)	

Inspecti	ion report for co	oncrete pump			1-3	
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of opera		tion:	
			Concrete	output	m³:	
Company:	Post code:		City:			
				NL		WV
Proof – Result of the tests				L		
without defects	defects	reinspection req	uired	s	shut do	wn
		_				7
					L	
		Reinspection	until date:			
Error code:						
1	corrosion	16 porous		defor		
	lacquer failures fraying	17 burned thro 18 not fixed	•	o bear i 6 lubric	moveme	ent
	scratched	19 clemp		7 reada		
,	bendet	20 sawing				ponents
	noises	21 contaminate	ed 29	9 hydra	ulical	•
	vibration	22 bad contact		) electr		
07 dirt 15	miscellaneous	23 temperature	e 3 <sup>.</sup>	1 reinsp	pection	required
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	ic control s	ystem		
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve			
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	setting			
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulio	line			
2101 coupling and flange		2704 mechani by hand	cal operation	on		
2200 gear box		2800 oil -coo	ler			
2300 hydraulic pump (main)		2900 accumu	ulator			
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of	f the require	ed 🔲	ПГ	
2500 drive shaft			ator regulat	tion		
		2902 pressure	gauge			
		Notes:				
						_

Inspe		Page 2-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:		<u> </u>
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr 31 reinsp	movement ation ability ng components aulical acction required
3000 central lubrication	on	4600 safety guards, ed	uipment	t 
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair		
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair		
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail		
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)		
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid ro	ds 🗌	
3700 S-valve 3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid agitator	to _	
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to st if grid is open	ор 🗌	
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have dump if grid is ope		
4300 axle		4612 cleaning flap hopp	oer 🗌	
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into wa	ater	
		Notes:		

Inspec	tion report for con	crete pump	Page 3-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	98 corrosion 99 lacquer failures 0 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 24 d 17 burned through 25 b 18 not fixed 26 lu 19 clemp 27 re 20 sawing 28 re 21 contamitated 29 h 22 bad contact 30 e 23 temperature 31 re  4804 jack cylinder connections 4805 pressure adjustment	eformation ear movement ubrication eadability nissing components ydraulical electrical einspection required
4617 cover for shift cylin	der 🔲 📗 🔲 🔲	of jack cylinder 4900 miscellaneous	
4618 cover for moving parts 4619 cover for the exhapipe	ust	4901 additional assembled part from operator 4902 changes through	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuato component 4702 emergency stop		operator	
function 4703 ground connection	ns	Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:	***************************************
4705 temperature switch		Name:	
4801 transportation local 4802 locking device 4803 backing plate		Signature: (stamp)	
		Customer:  Signature: (stamp)  This test report is filed into the	

Inspection	report for co	ncrete boom	S	Page 1-5
nspection report –Nr:	Machine-Nr			f operation:
				e output m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.		NL	WV
Proof – Result of the Tests without defects		reinspection require		shut down
01 cracks	orrosion ocquer failures aying cratched endet oises ibration niscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned th 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamin 22 bad conta 23 temperat	ated act	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list		311 swing c	oic-cylinder	
<ul> <li>200 sub frame</li> <li>201 frame connection cpl.</li> <li>300 outrigger front R+L</li> <li>301 transportation safety device</li> </ul>		400 outrigg 401 transpo device 402 outrigge 403 extension	rtation safet er	
302 outrigger		405 locking	device	
303 extension box 304 locking device				
305 slewing bearing		Notes:		
306 turn locking device				
307 support safeguard				
308 support plate 309 fixing of jack cylinder				
310 jack cylinder				

Inspect	tion report for con	crete booms	Page 2-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	ine-Nr:
01 cracks 00 02 broken 11 03 leaky 1 04 no function 1 05 low lifetime 1 06 worn out 1	8 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 0 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
406 slewing bearing		605 slewing drive mount 606 slewing stop device	
407 turn locking device		607 slewing drive	
408 support safeguard		(tooth backlash)	
409 support plate		608 slewing drive	
410 fixing of jack cylinder		609 brake function	
411 jack cylinder		610 speed	
412 swing cylinder		611 pressure setting	
413 telescopic cylinder		612 hydraulic lines	
500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring 604 drive pinion		700 slewing head with 701 slewing head 702 slewing column bea 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure settings 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder  Notes:	

Inspection	on report for cond	crete booms		Page 3-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks 09 l 02 broken 10 t 03 leaky 11 t 04 no function 12 l 05 low lifetime 13 t 06 worn out 14 t 07 dirt 15 l	corrosion acquer failures fraying scratched pendet noises vibration miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing	26 lubrica 27 reada 28 missir 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation bility ng components ulical
800 boom 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying line		907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveying line		910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying line		1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interlock of the arm		1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying line		1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interlock of the arm		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying line		1008 hydraulic lines 1009 load holding valve		
815 guidance and interlock of the arm		(piston side)		
900 joint "A"		1010 load holding valve (rod side)	•	
901 boom		Alata a		
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspection report for concrete booms						ge 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	E	Boom type:		Machine-l	Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function	08 corrosion 09 lacquer fa 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellan	ailures	16 porous 17 burned throug 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	gh 25 26 27 28 1 29 30	hydraulical electrical	ement n y omponents
1101 boom			1301 boom			
1102 link lever						
1103 forcing rod	,		1302 link lever 1303 forcing rod			
1104 pin						
1105 cylinder			1304 pin			
1106 boom speed			1305 cylinder			
1107 pressure settings			1306 boom speed			
1108 hydraulic lines			1307 pressure se	•		
1109 load holding valve (piston side)			1308 hydraulic lin			
1110 load hokding valv (rod side)	е 🔲 🗌		(piston side	,		
1200 joint "D"			(rod side)	,		
1201 boom			1400 concrete de	elivery line	e	
1202 link lever			1401 assembly of	f delivery		
1203 forcing rod			1402 end hose DN+lenght			
1204 pin			1403 delivery line	)		
1205 cylinder			DN 1404 rotating join	ts of -		
1206 boom speed			delivery line		L	
1207 pressure settings			1405 locking pin o	of the		
1208 hydraulic lines			Notes:			
1209 load holding valve (piston side)	e					
1210 load holding valve (rod side)	e					
Waitzinger Baumasc	hinen Gmbl	H, Lessingstra	Be 4, 89231 Neu	-Ulm		-

	Inspection report for concrete booms  Page 5-5					
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machin	ne-Nr:			
Error code: 00 no objections 08 01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 11 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14 07 dirt 15  1406 end hose safety device 1407 reducer 1408 gate elbow, elbow 6 1500 hydraulic system a 1501 Pressure relief valve 1502 pressure settings 1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating (function) 1505 boom control valve 1506 hydraulic pump	Boom type:  corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous  and hydraulic valves		24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required			
1600 electric equipment 1601 remote control (functions) 1602 emergency stop (function) 1603 switch for outrigger function 1604 switch for boom function 1605 wiring harness 1606 central lubrication		Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)				

Inspec	con	crete pum	p	_	Page 1	1-3			
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:			Hours o	of operati	on:		
						te output	tput m³:		
Company:		Post code:			City:	10 00.00			
						NL		Twv	
Proof – Result of the test	S								
without defects	(	defects	r	einspection requ	uired	:	shut do	wn	
	[							7	
	Į.								
				Reinspection	until date	e:	······································		
1	8 corro			16 porous	t_	24 defor			
	0 frayin	er failures		17 burned throu 18 not fixed	ugn	25 bear 26 lubrio		ent	
1	1 scrate			19 clemp		27 reada			
_ · .	2 bend			20 sawing				ponents	
1	3 noise			21 contaminate		29 hydra	aulical	•	
	4 vibra			22 bad contact		30 elect			
07 dirt	o misce	ellaneous		23 temperature	•	31 reins	pection	required	
2000 documents				2700 hydraulid	c contro	ol system	)		
2001 operating manual				2701 pressure	relief va	lve 🗌			
2002 spare parts list				2702 pressure setting					
2100 drive assembly				2703 hydraulic	line				
2101 coupling and flange	;			2704 mechanical operation					
2200 gear box				2800 oil -cool	er				
2300 hydraulic pump (main)				2900 accumu	lator				
2400 oil-tank				2901 proofs of					
2500 drive shaft				tests accumula			шц		
				2902 pressure	gauge				
				Notes:					
·						-			
								_	

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH, Lessingstraße 4, 89231 Neu-Ulm

Inspe	Page 2-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed 26 lu 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 25 bc 26 lu 27 re 28 m 29 h 21 contamitated 29 h 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact	eformation ear movement brication eadability hissing components ydraulical lectrical einspection required
3000 central lubricatio	n	4600 safety guards, equipm	nent
3100 hydraulic motor		<b>46</b> 01 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail	
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)	
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid rods	
3700 S-valve 3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid to gagitator	
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to stop if grid is open	
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have to dump if grid is open	
4300 axle		4612 cleaning flap hopper	
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into water box	
		Notes:	

Inspe	Inspection report for concrete pump				
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:			
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration	17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 25 bea 26 lubr 27 reac 28 mis	dability sing components raulical		
07 dirt	15 miscellaneous		spection required		
4614 cover for rotating wave 4616 cover for chains 4617 cover for shift cylin	nder	4804 jack cylinder connections  4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder  4900 miscellaneous			
4618 cover for moving parts 4619 cover for the exhapipe	aust	4901 additional assembled part from operator			
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuate component 4702 emergency stop		4902 changes through operator			
function 4703 ground connectio	ns	Competent inspector:			
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:			
4705 temperature switch		Name:			
4800 outtrigger - syst 4801 transportation loc 4802 locking device 4803 backing plate		Signature: (stamp)			
		Customer: Signature: (stamp)			
		This test report is filed into the	test book		

anspection.	report for cond	crete booms	Page 1-5
nspection report –Nr:	Machine-Nr		of operation:
			ete output m³:
Company:	Post code:	City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.	NL	WV
Proof Result of the Tests without defects		nspection required	shut down
		nspection until date:	
01 cracks       09 lad         02 broken       10 fra         03 leaky       11 sci         04 no function       12 be         05 low lifetime       13 no         06 worn out       14 vib	ratched ndet	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list		311 swing cylinder 312 telescopic-cylinde 313 pressure adjustme	en
200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl. 300 outrigger front R+L		400 outrigger rear L+ 401 transportation saf device 402 outrigger	
301 transportation safety device 302 outrigger		403 extension box 405 locking device	
303 extension box			
304 locking device 305 slewing bearing		Notes:	
306 turn locking device		]	
307 support safeguard			
308 support plate			
309 fixing of jack cylinder			
310 jack cylinder		¬	

Inspect	crete booms		rage 2-5	
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:		Machine-Nr:	
01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 11 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14	3 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 9 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components ulical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line		605 slewing drive no 606 slewing stop do 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure settin 612 hydraulic lines 700 slewing head 701 slewing head 702 slewing column 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash 704 speed 705 pressure settin 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder	evice	
600 slewing head with	ball pivot			
601 slewing head		Notes:		
602 ball pivot ring				
603 mounting ball pivot ring				
604 drive pinion				
Waitzinger Baumaschi	nen GmbH, Lessingstraß	3e 4, 89231 Neu-l	Jlm	

Inspec	Page 3-5			
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components ulical
801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying I	ine	907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveying I	line	910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying	line	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and interl of the arm	lock	1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying	line 🔲 🔲 🔲 🔲	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and interl		1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveying	line	1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and inter	lock	1009 load holding valve (piston side)		
		1010 load holding valve (rod side)		
<b>900 joint "A"</b> 901 boom		(rod side)		
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				<del>-</del>
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspec	Page 4-5		
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  1300 joint "E"	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
		1302 link lever	
1103 forcing rod 1104 pin 1105 cylinder 1106 boom speed		1303 forcing rod 1304 pin 1305 cylinder	
1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed	
1108 hydraulic lines		1307 pressure settings 1308 hydraulic lines	
1109 load holding valve (piston side)		1309 load holding valve (piston side)	
1110 load hokding valv (rod side) 1200 joint "D"	/e	1310 load holding valve (rod side)	
1201 boom		1400 concrete delivery	line
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliver	ery 🗌 🗎 🗎 🗎
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght	
1204 pin		1403 delivery line	
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints of -	
1206 boom speed		delivery line	
1207 pressure settings		1405 locking pin of the coupling	
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:	
1209 load holding valv (piston side)	e	·	
1210 load holding valv (rod side)	re		
	<u>-</u>		

Inspec	ction report for con	crete booms		Page 5-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components aulical
1501 Pressure relief value 1502 pressure settings 1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating (function) 1505 boom control valve 1506 hydraulic pump 1600 electric equipme 1601 remote control (functions) 1602 emergency stop (function)	n and hydraulic valves  live	1700 sticker sets  1701 safety hints  1702 description  1703 operating  1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker "don't use the boom as cran  1706 sticker "guideline operating with boo and concrete pum  1707 name plate  1708 sticker "danger high voltage"  Competent inspector  Date:  Name:	om- [	
1603 switch for outrigg function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication		Signature: (stamp)  Customer: Signature:(stamp)		

Inspection report for concrete p			p	Page	1-3
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of op	eration:	
	_		Concrete output m³:		
Company:	Post code:		City:		i
Proof – Result of the tests	<del>'</del>			NL	WV
without defects	defects	reinspection requ	uired	shut d	own
#nanoda delects	derects	Temspection requ	ulleu	Shutu	
_		Reinspection	until date:		
02 broken 10 frayir 03 leaky 11 scrat 04 no fuction 12 bend 05 low livetime 13 noise 06 worn out 14 vibra	uer failures ng ched let es	16 porous 17 burned through the second through the	ugh 25 b 26 l 27 r 28 r ed 29 h 30 e	deformation bear mover ubrication readability missing con mydraulical electrical reinspection	mponents
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	c control sys	stem	
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve		
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	setting		
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulic	line		
2101 coupling and flange		2704 mechanic	cal operation		
2200 gear box		by hand	lor		
2300 hydraulic pump (main)		2900 accumu			
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of tests acc			
2500 drive shaft			ator regulation	n	
		2902 pressure	gauge		
		Notes:			
					_
Waitzinger Baumaschinen G	mbH, Lessingstral	3e 4, 89231 Neu	 u-Ulm		

Inspe	ction report for con	crete pump	Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Inspection report Nr:  Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt  3000 central lubrication 3100 hydraulic motor 3200 hydraulic lines 3300 air compressor 3400 control panel 3500 concrete pump 3700 S-valve 3800 hopper 4100 sub frame 4200 water tank 4300 axle 4400 water pump	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	Machine-Nr:  16 porous 24 deforms 25 bear 26 lubric 27 read 20 sawing 28 miss 21 contamitated 29 hydrodes 22 bad contact 30 elections 24 deforms 25 bear 26 lubric 27 read 27 read 28 miss 29 hydrodes 29 hydrodes 20 bad contact 30 elections 24 deforms 25 bear 26 lubric 27 read 28 miss 29 hydrodes 29 hydrodes 20 bad contact 30 elections 24 deforms 25 bear 26 lubric 27 read 28 lubric 28 lubric 29 hydrodes 29 hydrodes 20 lubric 29 hydrodes 20 lubric 29 hydrodes 20 lubric 29 hydrodes 20 lubric 20	rmation movement cation ability ing components aulical rical spection required
4400 water pump		4613 safety grid into water box	

Inspec	Page 3-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code:  00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 104 no function 05 low lifetime 11 06 worn out 11	8 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 0 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	17 burned through       25 be         18 not fixed       26 lut         19 clemp       27 re         20 sawing       28 mi         21 contamitated       29 hy         22 bad contact       30 ele	eformation for movement prication adability issing components redraulical ectrical inspection required
4614 cover for rotating wave  4616 cover for chains  4617 cover for shift cylind  4618 cover for moving parts  4619 cover for the exhaupipe  4700 electrical system  4701 function of actuator component  4702 emergency stop function  4703 ground connection  4704 cables and wiring harness  4705 temperature switch  4800 outtrigger - system  4801 transportation lock  4802 locking device  4803 backing plate		4804 jack cylinder connections  4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder  4900 miscellaneous  4901 additional assembled part from operator  4902 changes through operator  Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)	
		This test report is filed into th	e test book

	n report for co		15	
Inspection report –Nr:	Machine-Nr			of operation:
Composit	Doot on do			rete output m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:	
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.		NL	WV
Proof – Result of the Tests without defects	d <u>efect</u> s re	einspection requir		shut down
01 cracks       09         02 broken       10         03 leaky       11         04 no function       12         05 low lifetime       13         06 worn out       14	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned th 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamir 22 bad cont 23 temperat	ated act	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
100 documents 101 instruction manual 102 spare parts list		311 swing c 312 telescol 313 pressur	oic-cylinde e adjustm	en
<ul> <li>200 sub frame</li> <li>201 frame connection cpl.</li> <li>300 outrigger front R+L</li> <li>301 transportation safety device</li> </ul>		400 outrigg 401 transpo device 402 outrigge 403 extension	rtation saf er on box	
<ul><li>302 outrigger</li><li>303 extension box</li><li>304 locking device</li><li>305 slewing bearing</li></ul>		405 locking Notes:	device	
306 turn locking device 307 support safeguard 308 support plate				
309 fixing of jack cylinder 310 jack cylinder				

Inspect	rage 2-5			
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:		Machine-Nr:	
01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 11 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14	corrosion lacquer failures fraying scratched bendet noises vibration miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned throug 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components adical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safety device 508 hydraulic line		605 slewing drive 606 slewing stop 607 slewing drive (tooth backlasi 608 slewing drive 609 brake functio 610 speed 611 pressure sett 612 hydraulic line 700 slewing head 701 slewing head 702 slewing colur 703 slewing drive (tooth backlasi 704 speed 705 pressure sett 706 hydraulic line 707 swivel cylinde	device	
600 slewing head with t	oall pivot			
601 slewing head		Notes:		
602 ball pivot ring				
603 mounting ball pivot ring				
604 drive pinion				-
Waitzinger Baumaschir	nen GmbH, Lessingstraß	Be 4, 89231 Neu-	-Ulm	

Inspe	Page 3-5			
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machi	ne-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components aulical
801 "Arm1" 802 bracket conveying	line	907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveying	line	910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveying	line	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and inter of the arm	rlock	1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1 <b>00</b> 4 pin		
811 bracket conveying	line	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and inte	rlock	1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings 1008 hydraulic lines		
814 bracket conveying	g line	1009 load holding valve		
815 guidance and inte	rlock	(piston side)		
of the arm		1010 load holding valve (rod side)	e 🗌 [	
900 joint "A" 901 boom		(33 233)		
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspection report for concrete booms  Page 4-5				
		Machin	e-Nr:	
Inspection report Nr:  Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	Boom type:  08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	Machin  16 perous  17 burned through  18 net fixed  19 clemp  20 sawing  21 centaminated  22 bad centact	Page 4-5  ie-Nr:  24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required	
(rod side) 1200 joint "D" 1201 boom		1310 load holding valve (rod side)  1400 concrete delivery to the livery		
1202 link lever 1203 forcing rod		line DN 1402 end hose DN+lenght		
1204 pin		1403 delivery line		
1205 cylinder 1206 boom speed		1404 rotating joints of - delivery line		
1207 pressure settings 1208 hydraulic lines		1405 locking pin of the coupling		
1209 load holding valve (piston side)		Notes:		
1210 load holding valv (rod side)				
		1		

Inspection report for concrete booms Page 5-5				
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required	
1406 end hose safety device 1407 reducer 1408 gate elbow, elbov 1500 hydraulic syste	w 6"	1700 sticker sets 1701 safety hints 1702 description 1703 operating		
1501 Pressure relief value 1502 pressure settings 1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating (function) 1505 boom control value 1506 hydraulic pump 1600 electric equipm	ve	1704 short operating instruction  1705 sticker "don't use the boom as cran  1706 sticker "guideline operating with boo and concrete pum  1707 name plate  1708 sticker "danger high voltage"		
1601 remote control (functions)  1602 emergency stop (function)  1603 switch for outrigg function  1604 switch for boom function  1605 wiring harness  1606 central lubrication		Competent inspector:  Date:  Name:  Signature: (stamp)  Customer:  Signature: (stamp)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			-	

Inspec	tion report for c	oncrete pum	p	Page 1-3
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of ope	eration:
			Concrete ou	tout m <sup>3</sup> :
Company:	Post code:		City:	
				NL WV
Proof – Result of the test	s		L	
without defects	defects	reinspection requ	uired	shut down
		Reinspection	until date:	
Error code:			_	
	08 corrosion	16 porous	24 d	eformation
	09 lacquer failures	17 burned throi		ear movement
02 broken	10 fraying	18 not fixed	•	ubrication
	11 scratched	19 clemp		eadability
1	12 bendet	20 sawing		nissing components
	13 noises 14 v <del>i</del> bration	21 contaminate		ydraulical
	14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	22 bad contact 23 temperature		lectrical einspection required
or dire	13 miscellaneous	25 temperature	; 3116	einspection required
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	c control sys	stem
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve	
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	setting	
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulio	line	
2101 coupling and flang	e	2704 mechanic by hand	cal operation	
2200 gear box		2800 oilcool	ler	
2300 hydraulic pump (main)		2900 accumu	ılator	
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of		
2500 drive shaft			cording to ator regulation	
		2902 pressure	gauge	
		Notes:		
		_		

Waitzinger Baumaschinen GmbH, Lessingstraße 4, 89231 Neu-Ulm

	ction report for cor	crete pump	Page 2-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
3000 central lubrication	)n	4600 safety guards, e	quipment
3100 hydraulic motor		4601 stair	
3200 hydraulic lines		4602 safety for stair	
3300 air compressor		4603 handrail	
3400 control panel		4604 hopper grid (fixing device)	
3500 concrete pump		4606 distance of grid re	ods 🔲 🔲 🔲 🔲
3700 S-valve 3800 hopper		4607 distance from grid	d to
4100 sub frame		4609 agitator have to s if grid is open	stop
4200 water tank		4610 accumulator have dump if grid is ope	1 11 11 11 11 1
4300 axle		4612 cleaning flap hop	per 🗌 🗎 🗎 📗
4400 water pump 4500 vibrator		4613 safety grid into w	ater
		Notes:	·
	<u> </u>		

Inspec	Page 3-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Error code:  00 no objections  01 cracks  02 broken  103 leaky  104 no function  105 low lifetime  106 worn out	08 corrosion 19 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 24 deforms 25 bears 18 not fixed 26 lubrical 19 clemp 27 reads 20 sawing 28 missing 21 contamitated 29 hydrogen 20 bad contact 30 electrical 24 deforms 25 bears 26 lubrical 27 reads 27 reads 28 missing 29 hydrogen 29 hydrogen 29 hydrogen 20 bad contact 30 electrical 29 hydrogen 22 bad contact 30 electrical 24 deforms 25 bears 25 bears 26 lubrical 26 lubrical 27 reads 27 lubrical 28 lubrical 29 hydrogen 27 lubrical 28 lubrical 29 hydrogen 28 lubrical 29 hydrogen 29 lubrical 29 lubrical 29 lubrical 29 lubrical 29 lubrical 29 lubrical 20 lubrical 20 lubrical 29 lubrical 20 lubrica	dability sing components raulical
wave 4616 cover for chains 4617 cover for shift cylin 4618 cover for moving	der	connections  4805 pressure adjustment of jack cylinder  4900 miscellaneous	
parts 4619 cover for the exhaupipe	ust	4901 additional assembled part from operator  4902 changes through operator	
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuato component			
4702 emergency stop function			<del></del>
4703 ground connection	ıs	Competent inspector:	
4704 cables and wiring harness		Date:	
4705 temperature switch		Name:	
4800 outtrigger - syste	,m		
4801 transportation lock		Signature: (stamp)	
4802 locking device 4803 backing plate			
		Customer:  Signature: (stamp)  This test report is filed into the	

Inspection	report for co	ncrete boom	S	Pa	age 1-5
nspection report -Nr:	Machine-Nr		Hours	of opera	tion:
				ete outpu	ıt m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:		
Boom Type:	Boom Nr.		NL		WV
Proof – Result of the Tests without defects		reinspection require			hut down
01 cracks       09 la         02 broken       10 fra         03 leaky       11 so         04 no function       12 bo         05 low lifetime       13 no         06 worn out       14 vi	orrosion cquer failures aying cratched endet bises bration iiscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned th 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamin 22 bad cont 23 temperat	ated act	25 bea 26 lubr 27 rea 28 mis 29 hyd 30 elec	dability sing components raulical
100 documents		311 swing c	ylinder		
101 instruction manual		312 telesco	oic-c <b>y</b> linde	r 🔲 [	
102 spare parts list		313 pressur	e adjustm	en[	
200 sub frame 201 frame connection cpl.		400 outrigg 401 transpo device 402 outrigge	rtation saf		
300 outrigger front R+L 301 transportation safety		403 extensi	on box		
device 302 outrigger		405 locking			
303 extension box					
304 locking device					
305 slewing bearing		Notes:			
306 turn locking device			_		
307 support safeguard					
308 support plate					
309 fixing of jack cylinder					
310 jack cylinder					

Inspection report for concrete booms				
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	N	fachine-Nr:	
01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	26 lubrica 27 reada 28 missir 29 hydra 30 electri	novement ation bility g components ulical
406 slewing bearing 407 turn locking device 408 support safeguard 409 support plate 410 fixing of jack cylinder 411 jack cylinder 412 swing cylinder 413 telescopic cylinder 500 pedestal 501 pedestal mounting 502 sub frame 503 truck frame 504 pedestal (structure) 505 boom valve without leaking 506 boom rest 507 transportation safet device 508 hydraulic line 600 slewing head with 601 slewing head 602 ball pivot ring 603 mounting ball pivot ring 604 drive pinion		605 slewing drive m 606 slewing stop de 607 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 608 slewing drive 609 brake function 610 speed 611 pressure setting 612 hydraulic lines 700 slewing head 701 slewing head 702 slewing column 703 slewing drive (tooth backlash) 704 speed 705 pressure setting 706 hydraulic lines 707 swivel cylinder Notes:	with slewing c	
Waitzinger Baumasch	inen GmbH, Lessingstraß	Be 4, 89231 Neu-Ul	lm	

Inspe	ection report for con	crete booms	rete booms	
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Machir	ne-Nr:	
Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks 02 broken 03 leaky 04 no function 05 low lifetime 06 worn out 07 dirt	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	17 burned through 18 not fixed	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr	movement ation ability ng components aulical
<b>800 boom</b> 801 "Arm1"		906 boom speed		
802 bracket conveying	g line	907 pressure settings		
803 Drop hook		908 hydraulic lines		
804 "Arm 2"		909 load holding valve (piston side)		
805 bracket conveyin	g line	910 load holding valve (rod side)		
806 Drop hook		1000 joint "B"		
807 "Arm 3"		1001 boom		
808 bracket conveyin	g line	1002 link lever		
809 guidance and into	erlock	1003 forcing rod		
810 "Arm 4"		1004 pin		
811 bracket conveying	ng line	1005 cylinder		
812 guidance and int	erlock	1006 boom speed		
813 "Arm 5"		1007 pressure settings		
814 bracket conveyir	ng line	1008 hydraulic lines		
815 guidance and in		1009 load holding valve (piston side)	e	
of the arm		1010 load holding valve (rod side)	e 🗌 [	
900 joint "A" 901 boom		(lod side)		
902 link lever		Notes:		
903 forcing rod				
904 pin				
905 cylinder				

Inspec	ction report for cor	crete booms	Page 4-5
Inspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mac	hine-Nr:
Error code: 00 no objections	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contaminated 22 bad contact 23 temperature  1300 joint "E"	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1103 forcing rod		1302 link lever	
1104 pin 1105 cylinder		1303 forcing rod 1304 pin	
1106 boom speed		1305 cylinder	
1107 pressure settings		1306 boom speed	
1108 hydraulic lines		1307 pressure settings	
1109 load holding valve (piston side)	e	1308 hydraulic lines 1309 load holding valv (piston side)	e
1110 load hokding valv (rod side)	/e	1310 load holding valv	e
1200 joint "D"		(rod side)	
1201 boom		1400 concrete deliver	
1202 link lever		1401 assembly of deliving DN	/ery L L L L L
1203 forcing rod		1402 end hose DN+lenght	
1204 pin		1403 delivery line	
1205 cylinder		DN 1404 rotating joints of	
1206 boom speed		delivery line	
1207 pressure settings	,	1405 locking pin of the coupling	
1208 hydraulic lines		Notes:	
1209 load holding valv (piston side)	/e		
1210 load holding valv (rod side)	'e		

Inspect	ion report for con	crete booms	Page 5-5
nspection report Nr:	Boom type:	Mach	ine-Nr:
01 cracks 09 02 broken 10 03 leaky 11 04 no function 12 05 low lifetime 13 06 worn out 14	3 corrosion 9 lacquer failures 0 fraying 1 scratched 2 bendet 3 noises 4 vibration 5 miscellaneous	16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 23 temperature	24 deformation 25 bear movement 26 lubrication 27 readability 28 missing components 29 hydraulical 30 electrical 31 reinspection required
1406 end hose safety device 1407 reducer 1408 gate elbow, elbow 6 1500 hydraulic system a 1501 Pressure relief valve 1502 pressure settings 1503 hydraulic lines 1504 hand oprerating (function) 1505 boom control valve 1506 hydraulic pump	and hydraulic valves	1700 sticker sets 1701 safety hints 1702 description 1703 operating 1704 short operating instruction 1705 sticker "don't us the boom as crar 1706 sticker "guideline operating with borand concrete pure 1707 name plate 1708 sticker "danger high voltage"	
<ul> <li>1601 remote control (functions)</li> <li>1602 emergency stop (function)</li> <li>1603 switch for outrigger function</li> <li>1604 switch for boom function</li> <li>1605 wiring harness</li> <li>1606 central lubrication</li> </ul>			:

Inspec	tion report for	concrete pum	<u> </u>	Page 1-3
Inspection report Nr:	Machine-Nr:		Hours of operati	on:
			Concrete output	: m³:
Company:	Post code:		City:	
			NL	WV
Proof – Result of the tests	s			
without defects	defects	reinspection requ	uired	shut down
		Reinspection	until date:	
Error code:				
1	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures	16 porous 17 burned throu	24 defor	mation movement
•	10 fraying	18 not fixed	ugn 25 bear 26 lubrio	
03 leaky	11 scratched	19 demp	27 read	
1	12 bendet	20 sawing		ing components
	13 noises 14 vibration	21 contaminate 22 bad contact		
1 .	15 miscellaneous	23 temperature		pection required
2000 documents		2700 hydrauli	c control systen	n
2001 operating manual		2701 pressure	relief valve	
2002 spare parts list		2702 pressure	setting	
2100 drive assembly		2703 hydraulic	line	
2101 coupling and flange		2704 mechanic by hand	cal operation	
2200 gear box		2800 oilcool	ler 🔲	
2300 hydraulic pump (main)		2900 accumu	ılator	
2400 oil-tank		2901 proofs of	the required cording to	
2500 drive shaft			ator regulation	
		2902 pressure	gauge	
		Notes:		

Inspe	Page 2-3		
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:	
Inspection report Nr:  Error code: 00 no objections 01 cracks	08 corrosion 09 lacquer failures 10 fraying 11 scratched 12 bendet 13 noises 14 vibration 15 miscellaneous	Machine-Nr:  16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact 24 defor 25 bear 26 lubrio 27 reada 28 missi 21 contamitated 29 hydra 30 electric	movement eation ability ng components aulical rical pection required
		Notes:	

Inspection	on report for con	crete pump		Page 3-3
Inspection report Nr:		Machine-Nr:		
Error code: 00 no objections 08 countries 01 cracks 09 km 02 broken 10 fm 03 leaky 11 sm 04 no function 12 km 05 low lifetime 13 rm 06 worn out 14 km 07 dirt 15 rm  4614 cover for rotating wave 4616 cover for chains 4617 cover for shift cylinder 4618 cover for moving parts 4619 cover for the exhaust	orrosion acquer failures raying cratched bendet noises ribration niscellaneous	Machine-Nr:  16 porous 17 burned through 18 not fixed 19 clemp 20 sawing 21 contamitated 22 bad contact	26 lubric 27 reada 28 missi 29 hydra 30 electr 31 reins	mation movement ation ability ng components aulical
4700 electrical system 4701 function of actuator component 4702 emergency stop function 4703 ground connections 4704 cables and wiring harness 4705 temperature switch		4902 changes through operator  Competent inspector:  Date:		
4800 outtrigger - system 4801 transportation lock 4802 locking device 4803 backing plate		Signature: (stamp)  Customer: Signature: (stamp)		
		This test report is filed in	nto the te	est book



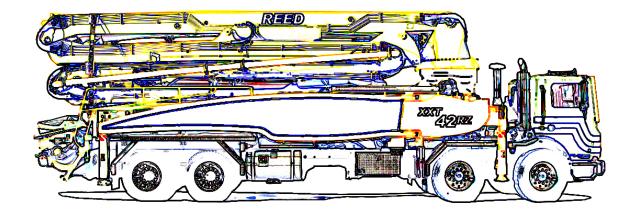
## MODEL XXT42.5RZ TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP VENDOR SECTION

**VENDOR** 

FIGURE 00 PAGE 00

**REED** TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP MODEL **XXT42.5RZ VENDOR SECTION** CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING FIGURES:

FIGURE 00 TABLE OF CONTENTS FIGURE 01 MACK TRUCK MR690S T2070 7 SPEED TRANSMISSION FIGURE 02 BOSTROM AIR SUSPENSION SEAT TALLADEGA SERIES FIGURE 03 REXROTH A2F HYDRAULIC PUMP MOTOR FIGURE 04 NBB NANO RADIO REMOTE CONTROL FIGURE 05A SAUER SUNDSTRAND HYDRAULIC PUMP SERIES 90 FIGURE 05B REXROTH A4VG 71-180 HYDRAULIC PUMP SERIES 32 STIEBEL POWER TAKE-OFF GEAR FIGURE 06 FIGURE 07 CRK WASH WATER PUMP FIGURE 08 PNN SYSTEM CABLE REMOTE CONTROL





## MODEL XXT42.5RZ TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP VENDOR SECTION

**VENDOR** 

FIGURE 00 PAGE 01





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 01



## THE CUSTOMER SERVICE DEPARTMENT PHONE NUMBER IS (610) 709-3961.

When contacting our regional service offices or Customer Service Department, it is imperative that you provide them with the following information:

→ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) — This 17-digit number is

MODEL and YEAR of vehicle
DATE vehicle was PURCHASED and put into service
DATE of REPAIR and REPAIR MILEAGE
BRANCH or DISTRIBUTOR who sold and/or serviced the vehicl
DESCRIPTION of unresolved service complaint or inquiry
SUMMARY of ACTION TAKEN to date by the branch or distributo and our regional service office
NAMES of INDIVIDUALS (if known) contacted at the branch or

distributor and the Mack Trucks, Inc. regional service office

Mack	TABLE OF CONTENTS
INTRODUCTION	02
SAFETY INFORMATION	05
INSTRUMENTS AND CO	NTROLS18
OPERATION	25
MAINTENANCE AND LU	BRICATION 49
METRIC CONVERSIONS	58





FIGURE 01 PAGE 02

THE VEHICLE

## Basic Configuration

The MR has a low-entry, cab-forward-style operator's compartment. The low profile and excellent visibility are features that make this model popular throughout the refuse-hauling, construction and fire-fighting industries.

# Vehicle Management and Control System (V-MAC)

The Vehicle Management and Control System, referred to as V-MAC, is an electronic engine control system with the ability to control and manage certain functions of the vehicle as well as monitor and store information.

Your vehicle may or may not be equipped with V-MAC. Vehicles equipped with V-MAC may have switches or controls located in slightly different locations than vehicles without V-MAC.

A complete description of the system components, their functions and locations on the vehicle is contained in the V-MAC Operator's Guide, TS725 (V-MAC) or TS780 (V-MAC II). If your vehicle has V-MAC, refer to TS725/TS780 for specific V-MAC information not found in this handbook.

## A WARNING

Never cut into the V-MAC system harness to power additional equipment.

## lack

INTRODUCTION

## INTRODUCTION

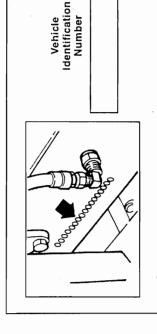
## UNIT IDENTIFICATION

Locate the following serial numbers and write them in the boxes provided next to each illustration.

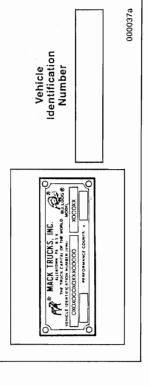
## VIN Locations

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) in the two locations shown nere must be the same.

The VIN frame stamping is located on the right front frame rail



The VIN plate is located on the driver side, mounted on the seat riser.



REVISION.





CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

## FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 03

**VENDR** 

## MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

## NTRODUCTION



# Injection Pump and Governor Settings

head covers for all MACK E7 and E9 (if equipped) diesel engines. This exhaust emissions control plate is affixed to one of the engine cylinder

In compliance with the emissions standards requirements, an engine

Engine Information Plate

plate gives basic engine identification information and specifications for

injection pump-to-engine timing and valve clearances.

The MACK E7 engine is shown for example purposes, where the information plate is found on the forward cylinder head cover.

## A CAUTION

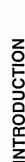
Any unauthorized adjustments of the injection pump and governor settings, other than as specified, can cause serious damage to the engine.

Adjustments of the injection pump and governor settings, other than as diesel engine usually does not produce visual evidence. The possibility specified, can cause serious damage to the engine. In some engines, of damage from improper adjustments is greater in the turbocharged Please be aware of the hazards of attempting to increase the power of the diesel engine in your chassis by adjusting injection pump and diesel engine because the usual warning signs may not be present. fueling, excessive fuel consumption and smoke. The turbocharged governor settings. Standard specifications for injection pump and improper adjustments generally produce visual evidence of overgovernor settings permit the maximum allowable engine output

in the event that damage results from such unauthorized adjustments, as evidenced by improper settings in the injection pump and governor such damage will NOT be covered under the MACK Standard Vehicle assembly or broken fastener seals of the same, the cost of repairing

200042a











VENDR

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 04

## INTRODUCTION



NTRODUCTION

## **CUSTOMER SERVICE**

## Questions and Complaints

he service you receive at a Mack Trucks, Inc. subsidiary, distributor or Your satisfaction with the vehicle or service parts you purchase, and service dealer, are our most important concerns.

> performed to the air brake system, Mack Trucks, Inc. disclaims any and all liability for any loss or damage arising out of a malfunction of the air

If any such unauthorized additions, deletions or modifications are

applicable federal motor vehicle safety standards in effect at the time

The air brake system was designed and built to conform to all

brake system.

of manufacture. Tractor air systems are designed for operation as a

tractor only, and truck air systems are designed to be operated as a truck only. If a tractor is going to be converted for operation as a truck, the air brake system must be reconfigured to that of a truck.

been subjected to unauthorized additions, deletions or modifications.

as set forth in the Warranty, but only if the air brake system has not

The MACK Standard Vehicle Warranty applies to the air brake system

Air Brake System

f questions or complaints arise, we suggest that you first discuss the matter with the service manager at the MACK facility involved. If you branch manager, principal or general manager of the distributorship, are not satisfied with the service manager's response, contact the assistance at a service dealer should speak with the owner of the explain the situation and request assistance. Those requiring establishment.

esponsibility and the authority to recommend action in most cases and MACK regional service office and address your problem or request to our regional service manager. The regional service manager has the f, for any reason, you need further assistance after dealing with the personnel at a MACK subsidiary or distributor, contact the nearest (with the aid of relevant district service personnel) will make every effort to conduct a fair review of your situation.

Conversely, if a truck is going to be converted for operation as a tractor,

the air system must be reconfigured to that of a tractor. Consult your

MACK trucks distributor for additional information.

any portion of the air brake system which is required by Federal Motor

If any unauthorized additions, deletions or modifications are made to

Vehicle Safety Standards, Mack Trucks, Inc. makes no representation

as to conformity with the Standards.

TS468) or Standard Vehicle Warranty (Form F034) furnished with your

For complete warranty information, refer to Pedigreed Protection Plan

## Addresses

The addresses and telephone and fax numbers of the Mack Trucks, nc. regional offices are:

## United States

Northeast Region — 2166 S. 12th St., P.O. Box M, Allentown, PA 18105-5000, TEL: (610) 709-3419, FAX: (610) 709-2220 Southeast Region — 6768 Southlake Parkway, Morrow, GA 30260, TEL: (770) 960-0511, FAX: (770) 960-0593

Central Region — 900 S. Frontage Rd., Suite 100, Woodridge, IL 60517, TEL: (708) 910-3330, FAX: (708) 910-3331 Southwest Region — 5605 N. MacArthur Blvd., #550, P.O. Box 165408, irving, TX 75016-5408, TEL: (214) 518-1614, FAX: (214) 550-0389

Western Region — 20201 Mack St., P.O. Box 56658, Hayward, CA 34545-6658, TEL: (510) 732-0680, FAX: (510) 785-3803





## FIGURE 01 **PAGE**

# SAFETY INFORMATION

# SAFETY INFORMATION

SAFETY STATEMENT

recognizing potentially hazardous situations before an accident occurs. Mack Trucks, Inc. cannot anticipate every possible occurrence which Correctly performed service procedures are critical for technician may involve a potential hazard. An accident can be avoided by safety and safe, reliable operation of the vehicle.

## 

strongly encourages all drivers and passengers to use their seat belts, drive defensively, remain alert and respect the speed limits. Many accidents can effective vehicle safety system. Mack Trucks, Inc. Driver attitude is the most important part of any also be avoided through regular vehicle maintenance. Certain everyday procedures like washing your truck and cleaning the Mack Trucks, Inc. does NOT recommend climbing up on your truck to access is necessary (for instance, when washing the cab roof), use perform these operations! Instead, stand on the ground and use brushes and squeegees mounted on extension poles. When better windshield can also be hazardous because of the vehicle's height sturdy ladders held in place by someone on the ground.

## CERTIFICATION LABELS

## Safety Certification Label

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) regulations equire affixing a certification label to all vehicles. NHTSA regulations also require that the certification label be affixed to either the hinge pillar, door latch post or the door edge that meets the practical, it may be attached to the left side of the instrument panel or door latch post next to the driver seat. If none of these locations are to an inward facing surface of the driver-side door.

certification label affixed in one of the NHTSA locations listed above. This label may be either an Incomplete Vehicle and/or Completed n compliance with NHTSA regulations, your MR has a safety Vehicle label. Both labels are described below.

## ncomplete Vehicles



CHASSIS-CAB MANUFACTURED BY MACK TRUCKS, INC.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN): 1M2AA10YXTW008682

000249a

4MR3256

A chassis-cab is an incomplete vehicle with a completed occupant compartment that requires the addition of cargo-carrying, workperforming or load-bearing components to perform its intended unctions.

vehicle in one of the NHTSA locations listed above. This label provides The chassis-cab manufacturer must affix a label to the incomplete he chassis-cab date of manufacture, VIN and vehicle certification nformation.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION



benefit. Please look through this section and make a mental note of the also found in various locations on the vehicle to alert drivers, operators model chassis at the time of publication and they are representative of what can be typically found on an MR. (Your vehicle may not contain all and service technicians to situations which can cause personal injury Note, Caution, Warning and Danger. Caution and Warning labels are labels, their locations and what they explain. Be sure to replace any Throughout this book you will find paragraphs labeled Service Hint, of the labels illustrated in this handbook.) These labels are for your or equipment damage. The labels shown are applicable to the MR

## ADVISORY LABELS

abel that is damaged.



## SAFETY INFORMATION

Completed Vehicles

In addition to the label supplied by Mack Trucks, Inc. as the chassiscab manufacturer, a Completed Vehicle certification label, supplied This label provides information pertaining to Gross Vehicle Weight by the body manufacturer, is affixed in the same general location. Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), tire and rim information, etc.

manufacture, VIN, GVWR, GAWR, and tire and rim data. It is found in On MACK-completed vehicles, this label contains the date of one of the NHTSA locations listed above.

1f 9202		NGLE JAL JAL MR3306
HE DA		⊼
GOWR 22680 KG ( 50000 LB) SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DA ENTIFICATION NUMBER 1M1AA13Y0TW06		AT 724 KPA ( 105 PSI) COLD 3 AT 724 KPA ( 105 PSI) COLD 0 AT KPA ( 105 PSI) COLD 0 AT 724 KPA ( 105 PSI) COLD 0
MIA		PSI) C
KG NS IN E		201 ) 201 )
72680 NDARI		X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X
Y STAN		¥ 5 5
CVWR SAFET ENTIFE		4 4 4 4
GVWR 22680 KG ( SODOO DRIVEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 1M1AA13Y0TV		1.25
VEH	RIMS	24.5 X 8.25 24.5 X 8.25 24.5 X 8.25
ור אוסן		** *
996 EDER/	TIRES	
03/19 J.S. F		va v
MANNUR ACTURED DY MACK TRUCKS, MC. IN 021/1956 CWHIT STATED TO STATED KG. I. SERDE (R) 18 OF THE STATED CONTROL STANDARDS WE STATED CHAIN THE DATE OF MAIN ADDIS A PRICE DENTRIFICATION WINNERS IN MALK STOP MANNERS. TO MAIN WHERE THE STATED CHAIN TO STATE STATED CHAIN STOP TO STATED CHAIN STOP WAS STATED CHAIN STOP TO STATED CHAIN STOP TO STATED CHAIN STOP TO STATED CHAIN S		12000LB) WITH 11R24.5 19000LB) WITH 11R24.5 10LB) WITH 11R24.5 19000LB) WITH 11R24.5
S, INC	H.	1515
ALI		JOOLB) WITH JOOLB) WITH JOOLB) WITH
AANUFACTURED BY MACK TRUCKS HIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL A PF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE		12000LB) WITH 12000LB) WITH 0LB] WITH 19000LB] WITH
ONFO		HACTO
CLF C		KO K
NUFAC IS VEHI MANUF	GAWR	FRONT: 5443 KG ( 17 151 (AT.: 8618 KG ( 19 2ND MST
\$ 2 9		FRONT: ST INT: ND INT: KRMOST HICLE TYP
<b>€</b>	g g	FRONT: 1ST INT. 2ND INT: REARMOST: VEHICLE TYP

## U.S. VEHICLES

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INITAATSTSTWB82324
E TIPET INTICH. FINACTORAGION TARCTERR
G TIRES, 34 5 K 8.2 RINS, A1 890 KPA COLD DUAL
G TIRES, 34 5 K 8.25 RINS, A1 890 KPA COLD DUAL
TIRES, 34 5 K 8.25 RINS, A1 890 KPA COLD DUAL
G TIRES, 54 5 K 8.25 RINS, A1 890 KPA COLD DUAL
G TIRES, 44 5 K 8.25 RINS, A1 890 KPA COLD DUAL

## CANADIAN VEHICLES



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

000050a

4MR2799M (IF APPLICABLE)

# SAFETY INFORMATION

4dvisory Label Location (In Handbook)

procedural importance and provide suggestions for ease of repair. The Additional Notes and Service Hints are utilized to emphasize areas of following definitions indicate the use of these advisory labels as they service methods which may damage the vehicle or render it unsafe. one of these signal words must be observed to minimize the risk of Cautionary signal words (Danger-Warning-Caution) may appear in various locations throughout this manual. Information accented by personal injury to service personnel, or the possibility of improper appear throughout the manual:

## ▲ CAUTION

equipment and possible subsequent personal injury or death if proper Directs attention to unsafe practices which could result in damage to precautions are not taken.

personal injury or death if proper precautions are not taken. Directs attention to unsafe practices which could result in

## <u> N D A N G E R</u>

which will result in personal injury or death if proper precautions Directs attention to unsafe practices and/or existing hazards are not taken.

## NOTE

An operating procedure, practice, condition, etc., which is essential to emphasize.

## HINT ERVICE

A helpful suggestion which will make it quicker and/or easier to perform a certain procedure, while possibly reducing overhaul cost.

000084a

## (IF APPLICABLE) 4MR2797M CAUTION 4MR2801 A AWARNING TO THE 4MR2821M 4MR3190M

Advisory Label Location (On Truck)

**Labels Found on Chassis** 

SAFETY INFORMATION

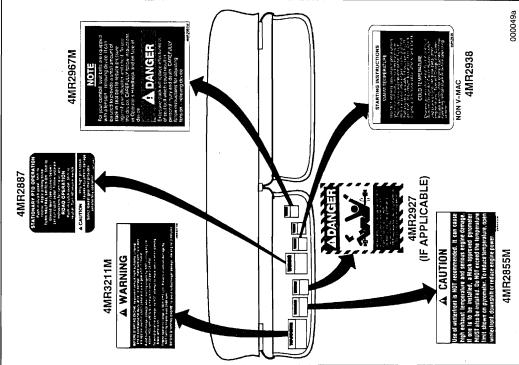


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 08

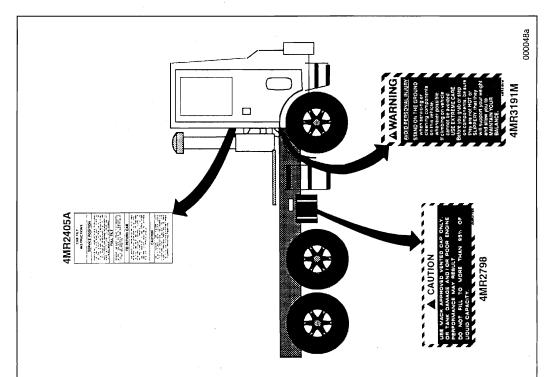
## SAFETY INFORMATION







SAFETY INFORMATION







**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION

# SAFETY INFORMATION

## **CAB ENTRY/EXIT**

Three-Limb Contact

When entering or exiting a cab, the driver and/or passenger must have This means that a minimum of two hands and one foot, or one hand at least three limbs in contact with the vehicle or ground at all times. and two feet must be in FIRM contact with the vehicle or ground to avoid accidents due to carelessness.

## AWARNING

and snow may accumulate and should be cleaned cold weather. During cold weather operations, ice When entering or exiting the cab, be aware of the condition of steps and handrails, especially in off to prevent slipping.

on the cab doorstep and other external surfaces, extra caution must be During cold, wet conditions when ice, slush, or snow may accumulate observed when entering or exiting the cab.

Labels Found on Windshield

This tractor has an air brake system designed for TRACTOR OPERATION ONLY. If this tractor is converted for operation as a TRUCK, the air brake system MUST be changed to provide SAFE OPERATION as a TRUCK, contact your MACK Dealer for instructions.

**△**CAUTION

DO NOT remove until delivered to the ultimate consumer.

## **▲** CAUTION

This truck has an air brake system designed for TRUCK OPERATION ONLY. If this truck is converted for operation as a TRACTOR the air brake system MUST be changed to provide SAFE OPERATION as a TRACTOR. Contact your MACK Dealer for instructions.

DO NOT remove until delivered to the ultimate consumer.

000247a

## NOTE

Label to be removed upon delivery to the end user. Refer to page 11 for additional information.



oil, mud, snow, ice, etc., from steps and handholds before entering and exiting to avoid slipping.

especially in rainy or snowy weather. Clean grease,

Be aware of the condition of steps and handholds,

handholds are provided.

Do NOT step on the fuel tank, battery box, frame, etc., unless adequate slip-resistant surfaces and

Do NOT jump from the vehicle.

exiting to avoid slipping.

**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION



SAFETY INFORMATION

truck may not look exactly like the one pictured.

## NOTE

The arrows in the illustrations are intended to show tained even when one foot, or one hand, is moving. movement. Notice that three-limb contact is main-

## NOTE

purposes of emphasizing a safe method for hand/foot The illustrations on the following pages are typical for placement and movement during cab entry/exit. Your

coats, etc., in the cab before entering, and remove

after exiting.

shoes for grease, mud, etc., before entering and Keep hands and shoes clean. Check hands and

Keep hands free to grip handholds. Place papers,

Face the cab when entering and exiting.

To avoid injury, use the following guidelines when

entering and exiting the cab:

A W A R N I N G





## **VENDR**

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

600092a

## SAFETY INFORMATION



SAFETY INFORMATION

## 8 4 (e) \_ 3

These entry procedures are illustrated on the following page: Entry

guidelines outlined in Three-Limb Contact earlier in this section, can be

used with your MACK truck.

The following cab entry and exit procedures, along with the safety

Left Side

- other hand. Then raise one foot to the bottom step. (See figure 1.) with both hands or grab the outside handhold with one hand and grab the steering wheel or inside handhold (if equipped) with the With both feet firmly on the ground, grab the outside handhold
- raise your other foot to the top step. If the truck has only one step, Maintain a firm grip on the handholds and/or steering wheel and go on to step 3. (See figure 2.) ď
- While still gripping the handholds and/or steering wheel, raise one foot to the cab floor. (See figure 3.) က
- Move one hand at a time to the steering wheel, inside handhold (if equipped) or cab interior. Bring the other foot inside the cab and sit down. (See figure 4.)

## Exit

To exit, follow the illustrations in reverse order:

- equipped) or cab interior, stand up and face the inside of the cab. With both hands gripping the steering wheel, inside handhold (if Move one foot to the top step. (See figure 4.)
- wheel, inside handhold (if equipped), or cab interior with the other hand. With one foot firmly on the top step, lower the other foot to the bottom step. If the truck has only one step, lower the other Move one hand to the outside handhold and grip the steering foot to the ground and go on to step 4. (See figure 3.)

κi

- Maintain a firm grip on the handholds and/or steering wheel, and keep one foot firmly on the bottom step. Then lower the other foot to the ground. (See figure 2.) ω.
- With both hands firmly gripping the handholds and/or steering wheel, lower the other foot to the ground. (See figure 1.) 4



## **VENDR**

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION



SAFETY INFORMATION

## with any MACK truck. If any of the following entry/exit procedures seem unclear, or if you have any questions, please contact your MACK distributor for assistance.

guidelines outlined in the Three-Limb Contact section, can be used

The following cab entry and exit procedures, along with the safety

Right Side

## Entry

These entry procedures are illustrated on the following page:

- grab the inside handhold (if equipped) or cab interior with the other hand. Then raise one foot to the bottom step. (See figure 1.) with both hands, or grab the outside handhold with one hand and With both feet firmly on the ground, grab the outside handhold
- raise your other foot to the top step. If the truck has only one step, Maintain a firm grip on the handholds and/or cab interior and go on to step 3. (See figure 2.) ςi
- While still gripping the handholds and/or cab interior, raise one foot to the cab floor. (See figure 3.)

က်

Move one hand at a time to the cab interior for support, bring the other foot inside the cab and sit down. (See figure 4.)

## Exit

To exit, follow the illustrations in reverse order:

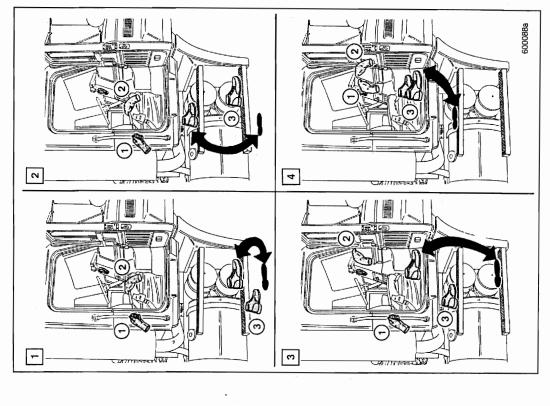
- equipped), stand up and face the inside of the cab. Move one foot With both hands gripping the cab interior or inside handhold (if to the top step. (See figure 4.)
- one foot firmly on the top step, lower the other foot to the bottom handhold (if equipped) or cab interior with the other hand. With step. If the truck has only one step, lower the other foot to the Move one hand to the outside handhold and grip the inside ground and go on to step 4. (See figure 3.)

κi

keep one foot firmly on the bottom step. Then lower the other foot Maintain a firm grip on the handholds and/or cab interior, and to the ground. (See figure 2.)

ω.

With both hands firmly gripping the handholds and/or cab interior, lower the other foot to the ground. (See figure 1.)





4

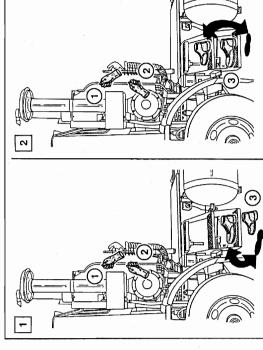
## VENDR

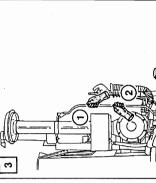
FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

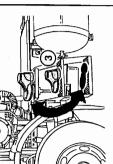
600090a

## SAFETY INFORMATION









# SAFETY INFORMATION

their resilience in extremely cold temperatures (i.e., -40°F/ -40°C and

Hollow-core rubber weather seals around some cab doors may lose

Cab Door Seals and Key Locks

below). Under these conditions, it may be necessary to drill holes to

penetrate the hollow core. This allows entrapped air to escape, thereby

easing the opening/closing of cab door(s).

## winter freeze-up. Use of antifreeze lubricants is neither required nor Be sure to keep the key locks clean and dry to prevent occasional

Deck Plate Access

recommended.

rules in the Three-Limb Contact section before climbing behind the cab. handhold are provided so you can get to this area safely. Review the If your vehicle is equipped with a deck access package, steps and a There may be a time when you will need to climb up behind the cab.

## Climbing Up

These procedures are illustrated on the following page:

- Grab the handhold with both hands. Then move one foot to the bottom step. (See figure 1.)
- While still gripping the handhold, and with one foot planted firmly on the bottom step, move your other foot to the middle step. (See
- Then with one foot planted firmly on the middle step, move your left foot to the top step. (See figure 3.)
- Finally, move your other foot from the middle step onto the deck plate. (See figure 4.)

## Climbing Down

To climb down from behind the cab, follow the illustrations in reverse order: Grab the handhold with both hands and move one foot to the top

- While firmly gripping the handhold, and with one foot on the top step. (See figure 4.)
  - Then with one foot planted firmly on the middle step, place the step, move your other foot to the middle step. (See figure 4.)
- With both hands still gripping the handhold, move your other foot rom the middle step to the ground. (See figure 2.) other foot on the bottom step. (See figure 3.)
- Finally, move foot from bottom step to the ground. (See figure 1.) 5

## VENDR

## CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

## MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

600071a

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION

SEAT BELTS

## A DANGER

cially during adverse road conditions associated with winter weather. Failure to use seat belts can and is strongly recommended at all times, espe-The use of seat belts is required in some states result in SEVERE bodily injury.

## Operation

MACK vehicle, this type of seat belt is a combination lap and shoulder have locking retractable seat belts. For all seating positions on your MACK vehicles manufactured on or after September 1, 1990 must belt.

the retractor) only during sudden stops or impacts. This feature allows cannot be locked by jerking on the belt, except during sudden stops or This type of belt is designed to lock (that is, prevent belt travel out of the operator to move freely under normal conditions. The seat belts harsh bumps.

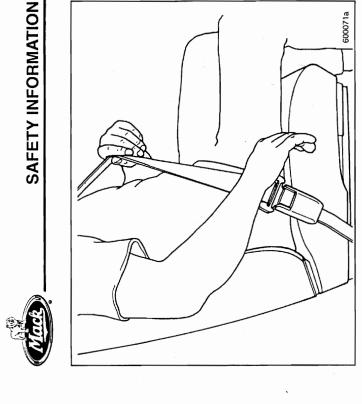
## Fastening

Pull clip so the belt crosses your shoulder and lap and insert it into the buckle until an audible snap is heard.

## A WARNING

behind your back. Improper use will increase your Use the shoulder belt only on the shoulder that shoulder portion of the belt under your arm or is closest to the vehicle door. Never wear the chances of injury during a collision.

Make sure the clip is securely fastened into the buckle. ĸi



To tighten the lap portion of the combination belt, pull upward on the shoulder portion until the lap portion fits you snugly. The belt should rest as low on your hips as possible. က

## Unfastening

Push down on the button to release the belt.

## AWARNING

cause severe loss of strength. Do NOT install belt in a truck with weakened floor until the floor has Do NOT wear seat belt loosely. Do NOT use one retractor belt with webbing wound on retractor drum. Do NOT bleach or dye belt, as this may belt for more than one person. Do NOT wear been replaced or reinforced.





FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION

## SAFETY INFORMATION

## Keep belt clean and dry.

Maintenance

- Clean with mild soap solution and lukewarm water.
- damage or corrosion that could materially lessen effectiveness Periodically inspect belt, retractor, and mounting points for of belt installation. Replace all inadequate parts.

## NOTE

torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding occupants (even if no damage is obvious), or if they have been damaged by an accident (bent retractor accident if they have been subjected to loading by belt or retractor condition, replace the appropriate Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an part.

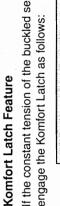
## The Komfort® Latch System

# frack III Three-Point Seat Belt Assembly

mechanism which is incorporated into the seat belt assembly, and may and convenience. Additional comfort is provided by the Komfort Latch be used to relieve any discomfort caused by the constant pressure of designed to provide the highest degree of operator safety, comfort The Track III three-point seat belts installed in this chassis are engaged seat belts.

## Seat Belt Operation

With the belt properly latched, the pelvic and upper torso restraints will buckle which is mounted to the floor or seat (depending on seat type). across your lap (from outboard to inboard) and insert it into the fixed To buckle the seat belt, grasp the latch portion of the buckle, bring it be in place and automatically adjusted to provide a snug fit.



if the constant tension of the buckled seat belt causes any discomfort,

engage the Komfort Latch as follows:

## WARNING

Do NOT attempt to engage the Komfort Latch feature while the truck is in motion.

ever located on top of the Komfort Latch mechanism upward to clamp Engagement — Pull the webbing of the shoulder belt away from the upper torso, pulling only as much slack as needed while still allowing measured from the chest to the belt.) While holding the slack, lift the the belt to exert slight pressure against your chest and shoulder. (Maximum amount of slack should not exceed one inch when the webbing in place.

buckle and give the shoulder belt a quick tug to release the Komfort Normal Release — To unfasten the seat belt, simply release the -atch mechanism. Allow the belt to retract into the retractor. Emergency Release — In the event of an emergency, release the seat belt buckle. It is not necessary to release the Komfort Latch in an emergency situation.



FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION

SAFETY TIPS FOR COLD WEATHER OPERATION

## Driver Visibility

components, adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow and frost can seriously reduce visibility. Take time before winter arrives to check Poor driver visibility is not only annoying, but extremely unsafe under any circumstances. Without proper maintenance of visibility-related the following:

Windshield Wipers

Komfort Latch, if desired, after forward movement is no

onger required

releases when you lean against the shoulder portion

of the belt. Repeat the above steps to reset the

Latch mechanism is latched, the latch automatically If forward movement is required while the Komfort

NOTE

- Check windshield wiper operation and speeds.
- Inspect condition and travel of blades. Install new refills for any blades that are cracked, brittle, torn, or coated with road oil along their wiping edge.
- Windshield Washers

seat belt, which could result in personal injury and

death. CAREFULLY follow the instructions for

adjusting the tension-relieving device.

Excessive slack will reduce effectiveness of the

🖺 DANGER

- Check operation of windshield washer.
- Inspect system hoses and replace if brittle or worn.
- Inspect washer reservoir. Drain and flush if dirt particles are evident in washer solution.
- Fill reservoir with commercially available non-freezing type washer fluid.

## A CAUTION

Do NOT fill reservoir with water only. Even though nonattempt to clear the windshield of ice by activating the reezing type washer fluid is recommended, do not windshield washer and wipers. Ice accumulations should be removed manually by using a scraper.

SAFETY INFORMATION





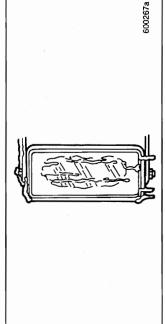
## **VENDR**

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## SAFETY INFORMATION

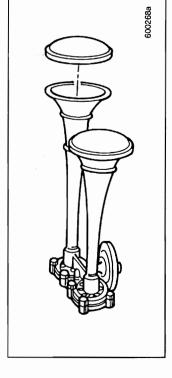
## Outside Mirror Heater

roadside to scrape ice and snow from the mirrors during winter driving mirrors eliminate the need to pull off the highway and stand on the in areas of frequent snowfall and ice, it may be beneficial to install heated mirrors which will defrost and de-ice cab mirrors. Heated conditions.



## Air Horn Snow Shield

maximum sound output in snowy conditions, installation of an air horn To prevent snow from clogging the air horn bell, thereby maintaining snow shield is recommended.



SAFETY INFORMATION

Check operation and blowers for speed control, noise and

Heater/Defroster

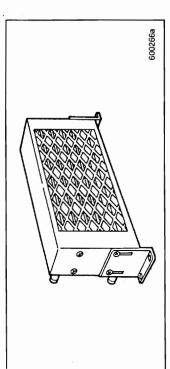
Inspect heater core for signs of corrosion and/or leakage.

temperature.

- Check that the defroster blend door is operating correctly and that all ducting is connected properly.
- Be sure that vents are not obstructed by debris or other objects.

## Auxiliary Cab Heater

conditions. See your nearest MACK subsidiary or distributor for a wide range of auxiliary in-cab heaters to fit your chassis (see figure below). Ensure maximum in-cab comfort even under severe cold weather







Amber — early warning, such as low fuel or anti-lock malfunction Tell-tale symbols are shown in the instrument panel illustrations on the

following pages.

Steady Red — warning, immediate action required

Steady Green — system in operation

personnel

FIGURE 01

**PAGE** 

# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

operator with a good view of the gauges and controls (which are placed so they are within easy reach). The instrument panel, as shown in the easy identification we will refer to them, from left to right, as Panels A, B, C, D and E (where necessary). following drawing, is broken down into four or five main sections. For illustrations shown. The layout has been designed to provide the Your view from the driver seat should look something like the

A tell-tale, by definition, is a display that indicates, by means of a light-

**INSTRUMENT PANEL** 

Tell-Tales

emitting signal, the actuation of a device, a correct or defective

functioning or condition, or a failure to function.

The operator should become familiar with these symbols to recognize

and react, if necessary, to the indicated condition.

## NOTE

truck may not have all of the instruments and controls shown here, and they may not be in exactly the same However, depending on the options you chose, your instruments and controls available for your truck This section is intended to show all the possible position.

area where the vehicle is to be used, or engineering directives specify

Flashing Red — hazard condition involving the safety of

 Flashing Green — turn signals Blue — high-beam headlights otherwise, the standard colors are:

tales have been established. Unless governmental regulations in the To promote visual recognition internationally, specific colors for tell-

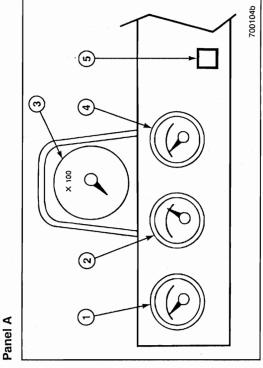
Panel Arrangement



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 19

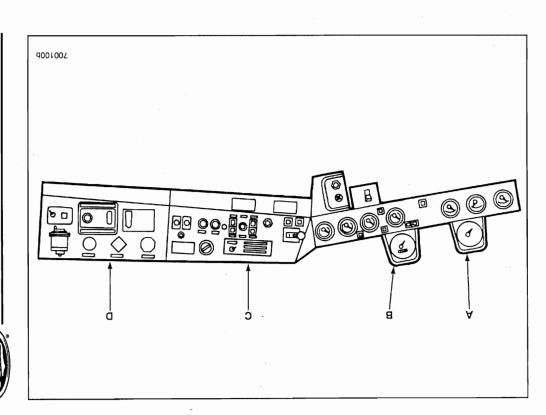
# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS



Voltmeter
Coolant Temperature Gauge
5. Engine Shutdown Indicator
Tachometer
(Red)

<del>..</del> ഗ რ

No series



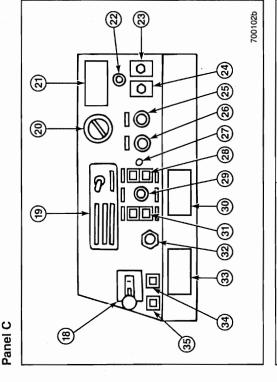


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 20

# **INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**





Climate Control Panel Trailer Brake Lever

Battery Disconnect Switch Air Vent 19. 20. 21.

Mirror Defroster Switch

23.23.25.25.

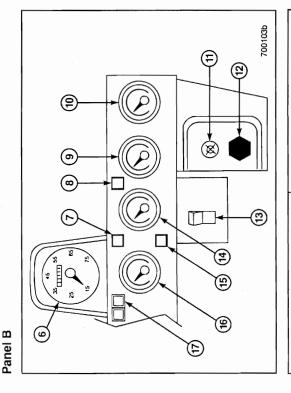
Left Windshield Wiper/ Washer Control Washer Control

Warning Indicator (Amber) Engine Brake Switch

35.

Transmission Shifter Neutral Power Take-Off Overspeed Inhibitor Label 4MR2860 Clearance Light Switch Combination Starter and Electrical Switch PTO Overspeed Label Panel Lights Rheostat Cigar Lighter Light Switch 4MR2856 23. 39. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. Caution Label 4MR2799 Engine Shutdown Override Mirror Adjustment Switch Right Windshield Wiper/

# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS



12. Throttle (If Equipped)13. Power Take-Off Switch14. Fuel Gauge15. Low Air Pressure Warning Air Pressure Gauge Turn Signal Indicators Indicator (Red) 16. 17. High Beam Indicator (Blue) Speedometer/Odometer **Engine Oil Temperature** Parking Brake Indicator Gauge Engine Stop Control Hour Meter (Red) α. 9. 0. 0. 6.

## CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

# **INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**



battery with the ignition switch ON and the engine NOT running. Voltmeter — This gauge indicates the surface charge of the With engine running, gauge indicates condition of charging system. Θ

66

(%)

(%)

(%)

Panel D

The voltmeter will provide useful information. When the reading is below 10 volts. Lower readings indicate corroded connections at observed during cranking, the reading normally should not drop the cranking motor or at the battery terminals of defective or discharged batteries.

Coolant Temperature Gauge — The normal operating range of a MACK engine, as indicated by the coolant, is between 170°F and 225°F (77°C and 107°C). (0)

Consult the appropriate vendor engine manual if your vehicle is not equipped with a MACK engine.

## CAUTION

Coolant temperature must NOT exceed 225° F (107°C).

minute (RPM). The tachometer readings should be used as a **Tachometer** — Engine speed is indicated in revolutions per guide for shifting and to prevent engine damage due to overspeed. <u>(</u>

Oil Pressure Gauge — Under normal operating conditions, the depending on engine type speed and oil viscosity. Oil pressure 579 kPa) at governed speed on a MACK six-cylinder engine, engine oil pressure will be between 30 and 84 psi (207 and should be between 10 and 35 psi (69 and 241 kPa) on E7 engines at idling speed. 4

Should pressure at operating speeds drop suddenly from normal specs. Consult the appropriate manufacturers' engine manuals reading should be between 50 and 100 psi (345 and 690 kPa). reading, stop engine immediately and determine cause. Other manufacturers' engines may have different requirements and (172 and 317 kPa) at 600 RPM. At governed speed, a hot oil E9 engines (if equipped) should be between 25 and 46 psi for their respective pressures.



40. Trailer Air Supply Valve Parking Brake Valve

**4**2

Charge Air Cooler Bypass Switch (If Equipped) Power Take-Off Switch Power Divider Switch 41.





FIGURE 01

22

**PAGE** 



Fuel Gauge — Registers fuel level in supply tank(s).

**(<u>4</u>**) (2)

about 15 seconds to pull to the side of the road before the engine

shuts off.

9

(2)

Speedometer/Odometer — Indicates road speed in miles and/or

kilometers per hour and total distance vehicle has traveled.

Parking Brake Indicator (Red)

High Beam Indicator (Blue)

© Ø 6

Low Air Pressure Warning Indicator (Red)

green pointer on the gauge. Secondary air pressure is supplied to brake systems. If pressure drops below 75 psi (± 5 psi) in either pressure is supplied to the rear brakes and is indicated by the Determine the cause of failure before proceeding. Primary air the steering axle brakes and indicated by the orange pointer. between 105 psi (724 kPa) and 135 psi (931 kPa) in both air Air Pressure Gauge — Normal operating air pressure is system, the warning buzzer and warning light will go on. 9

Turn Signal Indicators — Flash green when the turn signals are **(** 

Engine Oil Temperature Gauge — Indicates the temperature of

operation should be used as a guide for certain engine or PTO Hour Meter — Indicates hours of engine operation. Hours of

maintenance operations.

the engine oil.

9

**Frailer Brake Lever** — Pull down to activate the trailer brakes. **@** 

## AWARNING

The trailer braking system must NOT be used for parking. Climate Control Panel — See the CLIMATE CONTROL section or more information. **(£)** 

Air Vent — Rotate knob to open or close the air vent. 8

Engine Stop Control — Pull out to stop the engine (not used on

Continued operation with oil above this temperature

Maximum safe oil temperature is 235° F (113° C)

**△** CAUTION

will cause rapid deterioration of the oil's lubricating

properties and is NOT recommended.

electronically controlled engines, or chassis having a key switch

shut-off feature).

(2)

**Throttle (If Equipped)** — Pull out to increase idling speed. Turn

clockwise to lock in position.

The throttle was designed to allow the operator to

AWARNING

than what the throttle was designed for are strictly ncrease the idle speed of the engine. Uses other

prohibited. Misuse may cause damage to equip-

ment or even fatal injuries.

Battery Disconnect Switch Caution Label 4MR2799 — This label states that "Vehicle is equipped with battery disconnect switch. Do NOT switch off battery while engine is running or damage to electrical system may occur." (3)

Engine Shutdown Override — Allows the operator to temporarily override the engine shutdown system for the purpose of moving the vehicle to safety. (3)

Push the top to activate outside rearview mirror defrosters. Push Mirror Defroster Switch — This is a two-position rocker switch. he bottom in to turn the mirror defrosters off. (3)



# **NSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS**





FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS



- Mirror Adjustment Switch This two-position switch allows the operator to adjust the passenger-side rearview mirror.
  - between OFF and LOW is intermittent wiper control. Four o'clock and @ Windshield Wiper/Washer Control — Push knob in to activate the washers. The 12 o'clock position is OFF. The area position is LOW speed. Five o'clock position is HIGH speed.

(3)

Cigar Lighter (3)

(8)

- Light Switch This is a three-position switch allowing the operator to choose between parking lights (push bottom in), headlights (push top in), or OFF (middle position).
- Panel Lights Rheostat Clockwise rotation decreases dash light intensity. (8)

### NOTE

Panel lights will not go on unless Light Switch is ON.

- automatically prevented at high engine speeds. After completing neutral PTO operation, reduce engine speed to below 900 RPM shifter neutral inhibitor system. Neutral to Drive range shifts are This label states, "This vehicle is equipped with a transmission Transmission Shifter Neutral Inhibitor Label 4MR2860 to allow neutral to range shift." 8
- Clearance Light Switch This is a two-position switch. Push the top to activate the clearance lights on the tractor and the trailer. Push the bottom to turn the switch OFF.

6

8

- As soon as the engine starts, release the key (which will automatically return to running position). When switch is turned to ON in straight up and down, the switch is OFF. Turn counterclockwise to activate accessories. To start the engine, turn key clockwise. Combination Starter and Electrical Switch — When key is below 65 ± 5 psi (448 ± 34 kPa). Buzzer shuts off as soon as either direction, a warning buzzer will sound if air pressure is sufficient air pressure is restored.
- system as it relates to V-MAC, consult TS725 (V-MAC I) or TS780 V-MAC — For information on the engine protection/shutdown

- PTO Overspeed Label 4MR2856 This label states, "Yellow disengaged. To reset, reduce engine speed to idle." This label light indicates PTO overspeed. PTO system is automatically applies to chassis equipped with a Power-Pro system only. (3)
- Indicates PTO has automatically disengaged. To reset, reduce Power Take-Off Overspeed Warning Indicator (Amber) engine speed. (2)
- RPM as possible. For additional information, refer to the Jacobs performance is achieved in the 1800 to 2100 RPM range. For optimum retarding power, keep engine RPM as close to 2100 Retarding System<sup>TM</sup>. With either system, the best braking compression release engine brake, or the Jacobs Stealth Engine Brake Switch — E7 engines use the Jacobs driver's manual supplied with the vehicle. (3)

## A CAUTION

Do NOT activate the engine brake until the engine has reached normal operating temperatures.

- pressurize trailer air reservoir, releasing the trailer emergency **Frailer Air Supply Valve** — This valve is NOT to be used for parking. Pull to apply trailer emergency brakes. Push to (%)
- Parking Brake Valve Pull to apply. Push to release. Applies ractor parking brakes and trailer brakes, if attached. (E)
- Tractor Parking Brake Pull to apply. Push to release. (23)
- element needs servicing or replacement. When the red flag locks damage. Then reset the indicator after the filter change. Check Air Filter Restriction Indicator — Indicator shows when the into position, service as soon as possible to prevent engine the air filter indicator daily. (8)
- Charge Air Cooler Bypass Switch (If Equipped) (2)
- See Inter-Axle Power Divider in the Power Divider Switch — OPERATION section. **a**
- Power Take-Off Switch Push top in to turn on; push bottom in (2)

### CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

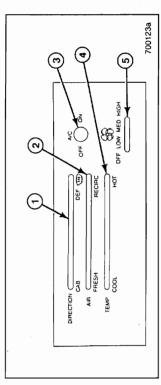
### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 PAGE 24

# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS



CLIMATE CONTROL



- Mode Selection Lever
   Air Selection Lever
   A/C On-Off Switch
- Temperature Control Lever
   Fan Control Switch
- (i) Mode Selection Lever This lever lets you choose the air direction. The CAB position delivers air to the floor outlets, while the DEF position delivers air to the defrost louvers. Sliding the lever in between positions provides a blend of the two.
- Air Selection Lever This lever lets operator choose between fresh air (from the outside) and recirculated air (within the cab).

  A/C On-Off Switch This switch turns the air conditioner on or

0

ල

 $\bigcirc$ 

- **Temperature Control Lever** This sliding lever controls the temperature of air from COOL (far left) to WARM (far right).
- ⑤ Fan Control Switch This is a four-position switch to control the amount of air delivered through the vents. Down is OFF and up is HIGH speed. The middle positions are LOW and MEDIUM speeds.

### Mack

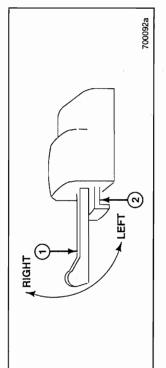
# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## STEERING COLUMN

## Turn Signal Lever

### NOTE

The turn signals are not self-cancelling and must be returned to the middle position manually.



The turn signal lever is located on the steering column. It incorporates a hazard switch.

- Turn Signal Lever Push lever clockwise to activate right turn signal and counterclockwise to activate left turn signal.
- Hazard Switch Pull out to activate the four-way flasher when required. Flip-turn signal lever forward or back to release.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 25

OPERATION

## **OPERATION**

# **BEFORE OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE**

## Daily Walk-Around Inspection

efficiency and performance — and it is the operator's job to provide the proper care. Good operating habits formed early will make you and With the proper care, your MR will work hard and give you years of your truck a great team.

The driver for each shift should inspect safety equipment, oil and fluid levels and conditions of the following:



To avoid serious injury, do NOT step on fuel tank, resistant surfaces and handholds are provided. battery box, frame, etc., unless adequate slip-

## Check/Add Fluid

- Engine coolant Engine oil
  - Fuel

## Check for Leaks

Air, coolant, oil, fuel 

Tire air pressure Wheels and Tires 

Tire/wheel condition	Wheel stud nuts

ngs (oil)

_
.—
=
w
d)
Θ
.0
_
_
യ
<i>a</i>
Ψ
$\overline{}$
=
~
_
_
_
0
$\simeq$
ш.



☐ Back-up alarms (if equipped)	Check Adjustment
	່ວ

Rearview mirrors	Seats	



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01

**PAGE** 

## OPERATION

## New Vehicle Break-In

Your new MR has been quality built, inspected, lubricated and final adjustments performed at the Mack Trucks Assembly Plant. A proper break-in, along with the following suggestions, can help ensure the long life of your truck.

As moving parts "wear in," or as gaskets "take a set," an occasional oil, air or coolant leak may develop. Quick action to adjust and correct these minor mechanical items will prevent major repair later, saving you inconvenience and unnecessary expense. So, please stop at your nearest MACK service center as soon as any abnormal condition becomes evident.

### NOTE

It is important to fill components with lubricants meeting the specifications listed in the Lubricants and Capacities section of the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION manual, TS494.

### NOTE

All checks and adjustments referred to in this vehicle break-in section can be found in the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION manual, TS494.

# During the First 3000 Miles (5000 Kilometers)

- After the first 125 miles (200 km), retorque the wheel nuts using an accurately calibrated torque wrench. Recheck this torque again after 500 miles (800 km).
- Check the oil and coolant levels frequently.
- Check brake and clutch adjustments per recommended maintenance schedule, and adjust as needed.
- Observe the instruments often, and shut down at the first sign of any abnormal readings.

### A COLOR

## **OPERATION**

- Report all leaks, loose fasteners, unusual noises, etc., to the service representative at your nearest branch or distributor, so they can be checked and corrected.
- Check spring clip torque (U-bolts). (On Reyco suspensions, also check equalizer nut torque.)
- Check the U-bolt torque on the MACK air suspension at the end of the first 1000 miles (1600 km).

After the First 3000 Miles (5000 Kilometers) or Before 4000 Miles (6400 Kilometers) or Before 3 to 4 Months

Retorque spring clip (U-bolts). (On Reyco suspensions, also

retorque equalizer nut.)

NOTE

Lubricate the chassis and change the following lubricants and filters according to the Mack preventive maintenance schedules outlined in the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION MANUAL, TS494:

- Gear oils transmission, rear axle carrier(s), front drive axle carrier, transfer case, flywheel PTO.
- Engine oil, oil filters, fuel filters and coolant conditioner.

## At the First A Inspection Interval

 Check front and rear axle alignment and adjust if out of specifications.



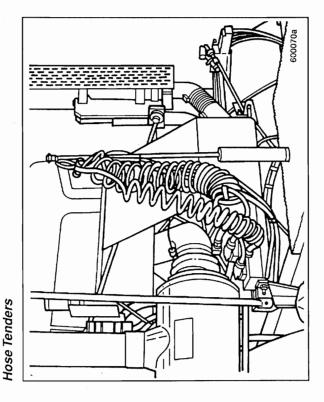
### CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## OPERATION





## **△** CAUTION

hose tenders (hose hanger, towel bar, pogo stick, etc.) AVOID LOOSE HOSES. Air lines and tractor-to-trailer electrical connections must be secured to the tractor to prevent them from tangling in the driveline.

## N DANGER

Cab Tilt

Before attempting to tilt the cab, be certain to take the following steps:

- Park on a level surface.
- Shut off engine.
- Secure all loose items within the cab.
- Apply parking brake.
- Place gearshift lever in NEUTRAL position.
- Close cab doors.

two rear cab locks. This arrangement allows the cab to tilt forward to a The MR cab is mounted on the chassis frame by two front hinges and maximum of 60 degrees, exposing the engine compartment for easy accessibility. The cab tilt system uses one hydraulic cylinder. It incorporates internal safety valves which lock up automatically if the cab moves too rapidly in either direction. The hydraulic fluid pressure imbalance forces the check valves to seat, occurs, operate the pump in the opposite direction to open the check holding the cab in a hydraulically locked position. If this situation valves. The system will then be returned to normal operation.



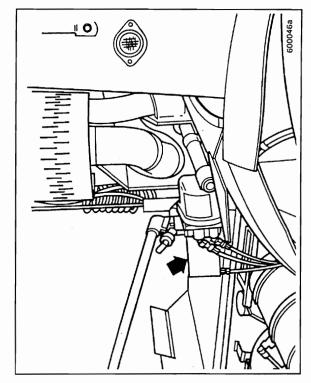




**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 28

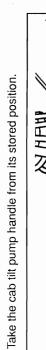
## OPERATION



To raise to the service position, pump cab up to SERVICE HEIGHT.







Be sure the engine is shut off, and secure all loose items in the cab.

Use the following instructions to tilt the cab:







**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 29

### OPERATION



 In the service position, the cab must be secured with the safety prop. Loosen the thumbscrew and swing the safety prop down onto the safety prop stud so the slot in the safety prop settles securely around the stud.

## AWARNING

Be certain that there are no people, tools or unsecured vehicle parts in the path of the descending cab before shifting pump control lever

- You may have to manipulate the control lever to get the cab to descend so the safety prop settles on the stud (see arrow).
- 7. To raise the cab to the full tilt position, pump the cab up past the balance point. The cab will descend by itself. The rate of descent may be controlled by manipulating the pump control lever from the RAISE to LOWER position.



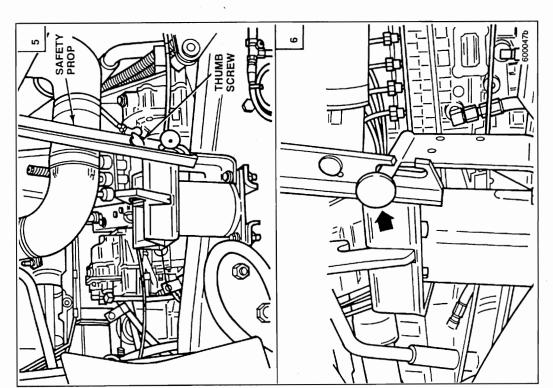
### NOTE

The cab safety prop must be in stored position and the transmission in NEUTRAL.

- Move the pump control lever to the LOWER position.
- Pump until the cab is past the balance point and allow the cab to descend and latch.
- Leave the pump control lever in the LOWER position to operate the vehicle.



**OPERATION** 





VENDR

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

### **OPERATION**



### NOTE

System Bleed Procedure

The cab must be in the lowered position.

### NOTE

All steps must be performed in the following order ONLY.

- Connect all hydraulic lines.
- Tighten all connections (except two) at the tilt cylinder and one at each latch cylinder. κi
- Fill pump reservoir to top with specified oil. Close and tighten fill က်

## CAUTION

Do not refill the reservoir with the cab in the RAISE position. Shift pump control lever to LOWER position. Pump until LOWER lines are bled. Tighten corresponding connections. 4.



- Shift pump control lever to RAISE position. Repeat the procedure in step 4 for the RAISE lines. Bleed latch cylinders first and tighten connections. Repeat for push port of the tilt cylinder. 5
- After the entire system is bled, shift pump control lever to LOWER position. Check and refill reservoir, if necessary. 6.

### HINT SERVICE

The recommended type of fluid for the cab tilt system is CF-A (MIL-H-5606B), capacity 3 pints (1.4 liters).

## A WARNING

The pump control lever must be in the LOWER position before operating the vehicle.

FIGURE 01 PAGE 31

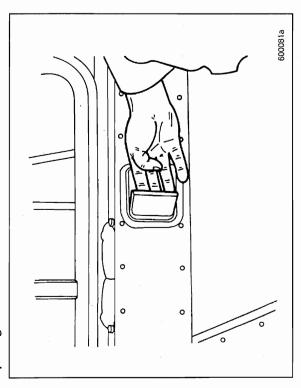


### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

**OPERATION** 

Opening

Doors



The inside door handles are of flush-mounted, paddle-type design. To open, put your fingers behind the handle and pull out while exerting some force on the door to open it.

### Locking

To lock (with door open), press the door handle inward and shut the door.



**OPERATION** 

### Power Take-Off

If the vehicle you are operating is equipped with a Power Take-Off (PTO) unit, be sure you read and understand the following section.

## 🛝 D A N G E R

Power Take-Off (PTO) units and their related equipment can be very dangerous. Any PTO installation, repair or replacement should include a warning indicator light which indicates PTO engagement. The light must be located close to the PTO control and clearly visible to the operator.

## 

PTO units are driven by the engine or drivetrain components (flywheel, crankshaft, transmission). Do not attempt any work or service on the PTO and related units unless the engine is shut down.

## N. DANGER

Always keep body parts and loose-fitting clothing out of the range of drivetrain components or personal injury may result.

## A DANGER

Be sure you are aware of the PTO's engagement or non-engagement status and the position of the truck's body (dump body controlled by PTO, etc.). Be sure PTO is disengaged when not in use.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 32

### **OPERATION**

## Made

**OPERATION** 

MACK transmission rear-mounted PTO units fall into one of two categories (depending on how they operate).

Intermittent Service — The PTO unit is operated, under load, for less than seven minutes and then allowed to cool before it is operated again.

Continuous Service — The PTO unit is operated, under load, for seven minutes or more. Also, units operated for less than seven minutes and not allowed to cool down before operating again, should be considered in continuous service.

Rear-mounted PTO units operating under the continuous service guideline must not be run at more than 70% of the PTO output-rated torque/horsepower.

V-MAC — PTO operations controlled through V-MAC differ from vehicles not equipped with V-MAC. See TS725 (V-MAC) or TS780 (V-MAC II) for information regarding the programming of PTO.

### C

## PTO Operating Procedures

The following procedures apply to transmissions with a neutral switch and a transmission rear-case-mounted PTO only.

## When engaging PTO:

- Select LO-split using the splitter switch and select LO range using the range selector. The transmission MUST be in LO range and LO-split at all times during PTO operation.
- Depress the clutch pedal to disengage the clutch.
- Set parking brakes.

æ. 4.

- Move the main box gearshift lever to the NEUTRAL position.
- Move the dash-mounted compound neutral control valve to the ON position, which moves the synchro clutch to a neutral position.
- Engage the PTO.

6.

- . Move the main box gearshift lever to the desired ratio.
- Release the clutch pedal to engage the clutch.

œ.

Operate the PTO-driven load.

## When disengaging the PTO:

- . Depress the clutch pedal to disengage the clutch.
- Move the main box gearshift lever to NEUTRAL.
- Disengage the PTO.

ω.

- Move the dash-mounted compound neutral control valve to the OFF position, which moves the synchro clutch back to LO range.
- 5. Move the gearshift lever to the desired main gear box ratio.
- Release the parking brakes.
- Release the clutch pedal to engage the clutch.



**PAGE** 

FIGURE 01

33



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

## OPERATION

## Misuse or modification of a turbocharger can temperatures and lack of lubrication.

## NWARNING WAG

result in serious injury and property damage. In addition, extreme care must be taken to avoid foreign material induction, excessive exhaust

## Model Designation

provide total unit description identification through a combination of The MACK engine unit symbol designation system is designed to prefix letters, numbers, digits and suffix letters, as applicable.

## Prefix Letters and Numbers:

- E = MACK turbocharged diesel engine
- M = Maxidyne engine (high torque rise)
- 9 = 998 cubic inch displacement 7 = 728 cubic inch displacement
- Digits: peak gross horsepower (BHP)

### NOTE

the Jacobs driver's manual supplied with your chassis. achieved in the 1800 to 2100 RPM range. For optimum RPM as possible. For additional information, refer to With either system, the best braking performance is retarding power, keep engine RPM as close to 2100 E7 engines use the Jacobs compression release brake, or the Jacobs Stealth Retarding System™









## **OPERATION**

Engine

### higher exhaust temperature, power loss, excessive fan temperatures. The restriction in air flow can cause usage and a reduction in fuel economy.

freezing requires caution to avoid high intake/exhaust

Use a Mack-approved winterfront designed for the

A CAUTION

specific chassis only. The use of winterfronts or shutters for normal operating conditions above

## A CAUTION

A Mack-approved exhaust pyrometer must be installed and closely monitored while the engine is in operation maximum temperature listed on the decal. To reduce exhaust temperature, downshift or reduce engine when a winterfront is used. DO NOT exceed the power and open the winterfront.

## A CAUTION

speed. Operate in a gear low enough to allow engine Do not permit load to drive engine above governed to accelerate to (or maintain) governed RPM when applying throttle.



FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 



### OPERATION

use the braking effect of the engine. When forward speed has dropped When slowing for a stop, leave clutch engaged as long as possible to to a little above idling speed, push clutch pedal in and brake to a complete stop.

### Parking Brake

Spring-type parking brakes are standard on rear axles and bogies. The basic unit of a spring brake system is an air cylinder with heavy springs operates so that when there is no pressure in the spring brake section integrated with the service brake chamber. The spring brake chamber When air pressure is applied to the spring section of the air chamber, of the air chamber, the spring expands, causing a brake application. the heavy spring is compressed, releasing the brakes.

The spring brakes can be applied and released from the cab by using the hand-operated control valve. In the event of an air loss in both the spring brakes will remain applied until enough pressure is available in exhausted from the spring brake chambers, applying the brakes. The primary and secondary air systems, pressure is automatically he system to compress the heavy application springs.

## CAUTION

NEVER use the trailer parking brake system alone. Use the tractor-trailer parking brake system only.



OPERATION

Brakes

## Air Brake System

This truck has been built to meet or exceed all applicable federal standards and regulations. Brake Operation — The air brake system consists of three main elements

- The compressor, governor and reservoirs supply and store the air pressure.
- The brake application valve controls the brake application pressures
- The brake chambers perform the work on the brake mechanism.

MACK vehicle design has incorporated into this chassis a dual braking system. It has two complete air circuits: a primary circuit for rear brakes separate reservoirs. Although there are two air circuits, they operate as the driver with easy, graduated control when applying and releasing the one brake system through the dual-circuit treadle valve. This provides and a secondary circuit for front brakes. Each circuit receives air from brakes.

determine problem. If air pressure continues to drop below 40  $\pm\,5$  psi in  $65\pm5$  psi (448  $\pm34$  kPa) in either the primary or secondary air system at any time other than vehicle startup, pull to the side of the road and PANEL section for more information.) When air pressure drops below BOTH systems, spring brakes will automatically apply. The Low Air pressure gauges on the instrument panel. (See the INSTRUMENT The air pressure in the two air brake circuits is monitored by air Pressure warning indicator or buzzer will be activated if low air pressure occurs in either circuit.

## **△** CAUTION

Avoid sudden stops. Constant, sudden stops may negatively affect the performance of braking and driving parts.





VENDR

FIGURE 01 PAGE 35

### **OPERATION**

## OPERATION

# Installation of Electrical Equipment on Vehicles Equipped with

Anti-Lock Brakes (If Equipped)

## Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

Connecting electrically powered or electrically controlled equipment to the vehicle may cause interference with the proper operation of other vehicle components. This interference may depend on the operating frequency and the degree to which transient signals are coupled into the vehicle system.

Every user and installer of electrical equipment has the obligation to ensure the proper operation of all electrical systems on the vehicle with respect to conducted or radiated signals by his installation.

Specific attention is directed to the anti-lock brake control system. A vehicle checkout procedure should include operating any added circuitry under the following test conditions:

- Engine running and brake air system pressure in operating range
- Vehicle stationary
- Depress and hold brake pedal in full application pressure mode
- Operate added equipment in all starting, running and shutdown conditions. Listen for any air exhausting from anti-wheel-lock controllers. This indicates an interference condition which must be corrected before the vehicle is released for highway use.

## Operating an ABS-Equipped Vehicle

- Apply the brakes as normal. If the anti-lock brake system begins to function, maintain brake pressure. DO NOT release the brakes.
- Avoid rapidly pumping the brakes. The anti-lock brake system automatically applies and releases the brakes up to five times per second.
- When towing a trailer(s), especially if only the tractor is equipped with anti-lock brakes, watch the trailer(s) through the mirrors.
   Adjust brake application pressure as necessary to keep the combination in a straight line. Make sure the trailer(s) follows the tractor properly.



## Good Driving Habits

## Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) Rating

Do not overload your chassis. The gross vehicle weight ratings for a given model truck vary with operating conditions, tire size, wheel base, type of wheels, axles, suspension, frame length and overhang. For economy and safety, it is important to observe the GVW rating for your particular truck, which can be found on the Safety Certification Label.

## Observe Instruments

Glance at instruments frequently. When problems develop, take prompt steps to correct them.

## Stopping the Engine

After a hard run, allow engine to idle three minutes before shutdown in order to stabilize the temperature of all engine parts. Quick shutdowns can cause engine damage and prevent the turbocharger from being properly lubricated.

### Parking

Use only the parking brake for parking. Do NOT use the hand control for rear service brakes or trailer brakes (if equipped) for parking. Check brake adjustment frequently to be sure the brakes will lock and hold vehicle when parked. Do NOT use the parking brake for braking vehicle when in motion, except in an emergency. When parking on a grade, use wheel chocks under the rear wheels or turn front wheels to the curb. Do NOT leave diesel engine vehicles in gear; if vehicle should move, the engine may start by heat of compression.

## General Observation

Make it a habit at stops to walk around your truck looking for fuel, oil and coolant leaks. Also check condition of tires, wheel nuts, springs and lights. Stop trouble before it stops you!





FIGURE 01 PAGE 36

## STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

## General Information

Before you put the key in the ignition switch, set the parking (spring) brake, disengage the clutch (if equipped) and put the transmission in NEUTRAL. Push the Engine Stop Control all the way in (if equipped).

## CAUTION

Do not engage the starting motor too soon after an incomplete start of the engine, or the starter may be damaged. Wait at least five seconds before attempting to restart the engine.

## CAUTION

Do not rev the engine at start-up. Turbocharger damage may result. Lubricants need time to establish a film between moving parts.

## CAUTION

If the engine does not start immediately, limit cranking periods to 30 seconds to avoid overheating and damaging the starter.

## OPERATION

## Cold Weather Starting Tips NOTE

Before attempting to start the engine during cold weather, actuate the Engine Stop Control (if so equipped) several times to ensure that the injection pump control rack is free. Condensation in the fuel could cause the control rack to freeze up after extended shutdown in cold weather.

- Save your batteries. Do not overtax batteries and starting motor by cranking for more than 30 seconds without interruption. Allow about two minutes between attempts at starting the truck. This permits starter to cool and batteries to re-energize.
- Use the correct grade of oil in your crankcase for the prevailing winter temperature.
   Water/moisture can accumulate in the fuel system. Water accumulation can freeze in fuel tank, fuel lines and filter. This can be

## 

avoided by regularly draining the tanks and filters.

Under NO circumstances should gasoline, alcohol, used oil or additives with metallic particles be added to the fuel.

Diesel fuel has some bad habits in cold weather. It can gel and clog filters and small passages. When gelling occurs, mix a small percentage of No. 1D fuel (kerosene) with No. 2D (diesel) fuel. Adding kerosene is NOT recommended for general use since there will be a sacrifice in both performance and fuel economy. Refer to the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION manual, TS494, for additional cold weather operating information.

OPERATION



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

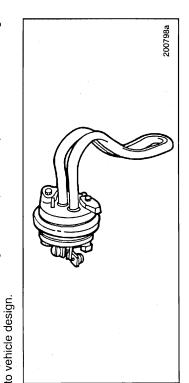
FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 37

### **OPERATION**

OPERATION

# **Engine Block Heater**

drops. Location of the engine heater power receptacle varies according The engine heater can be plugged in overnight when the temperature An engine block heater works by heating the coolant surrounding the combat the extreme demands of cold weather operating conditions. combustion chambers. Engine heaters are recommended to help



## **Engine Heater Benefits**

- Eliminates cold weather starting problems.
- Increases engine life significantly by keeping the engine warm and avoiding costly, excessive idling.
- Prevents external water leaks caused by excessive cold.
- Allows the cab to heat more quickly.
- Reduces the temperature at which ether is required.
- Engine heaters may be activated as soon as the engine is

## Air Starter or Push Button (If Equipped) NOTE

Build up air pressure to a maximum (120 lbs/827 kPa) before shutting down and parking for the night.

## CAUTION

causes carbon formation and oil dilution. NEVER race wastes fuel and fouls injection nozzles. Unburned fuel Idling engine unnecessarily for long periods of time an engine during warm-up.

starter button in and release as soon as engine starts. Keep clutch (if equipped) disengaged until engine runs smoothly. When oil pressure and air pressure approach normal operating ranges, you may put the "click" (about two o'clock position) to activate the instruments. Push Put the key in the ignition switch. Turn the key clockwise to the first vehicle into operation.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

### OPERATION



f your chassis is equipped with a mechanically governed E7

E7 Non V-MAC Engines

(non V-MAC) engine, use the following procedure:

Do NOT depress the accelerator.

Crank the engine.

 $\alpha$ i

Normal Temperatures

## CHARGE AIR COOLER BY-PASS

### 700144a

Crank the engine.

Allow the engine to idle at 1200 RPM and reach normal operating temperature BEFORE moving the vehicle.

4.

After the engine has started, set the hand throttle to maintain an engine speed of 1200 RPM.

Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the engine starts.

4. 5.

- Set the hand throttle to maintain an engine speed of 1200 RPM.
- Allow the engine to idle at 1200 RPM and reach normal operating temperature BEFORE moving the vehicle. ø.

If equipped with an Engine Stop Control, pull to the OFF position,

then return to the run position.

ĸi

Crank the engine.

က 4

Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the engine starts.

With the key switch in the OFF position, fully depress and hold

the accelerator pedal to the floor.

If the engine is difficult to start, use the following procedure:

OFF position when the coolant temperature has reached 125°F Move the Charge Air Cooler Bypass switch (if equipped) to the (52°C). 7

## A CAUTION

Bypass switch (if equipped) in the ON position may Operating the chassis with the Charge Air Cooler cause severe engine damage.

Push the Charge Air Cooler Bypass switch (if equipped) to the

Fully depress and hold the accelerator pedal to the floor.

Cold Temperatures

<del>.</del>

ON position. A dash light will illuminate when the bypass is

## **△** CAUTION

equipped) during warm temperatures or if the engine Do NOT use the Charge Air Cooler Bypass switch (if is already warm.



**OPERATION** 





FIGURE 01 PAGE 39

## OPERATION

## OPERATION

## ,

E7 V-MAC Engines

If your chassis is equipped with an electronically governed E7 (V-MAC) engine, use the following procedure:

## Normal Temperatures

- Do NOT depress the accelerator. The pedal must be left in the idle position.
- Crank the engine.

κi

- After the engine has started, set the hand throttle to maintain an engine speed of 1200 RPM.
- Allow the engine to idle at 1200 RPM and reach normal operating temperature BEFORE moving the vehicle.

## Cold Temperatures

- Fully depress and hold the accelerator pedal to the floor.
- Crank the engine.

κi

ω.

- Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the engine starts.
- Set the Variable Speed Control (VSC) (if equipped) to maintain an engine speed of 1200 RPM.
- Allow the engine to idle at 1200 RPM and reach normal operating temperature BEFORE moving the vehicle.



## Engine Warm-Up

Engine damage can occur if the engine is not warmed up to a minimum operating temperature of 170°F (77°C) before putting the chassis into full operation.

Heavy-duty diesel engines are designed to operate at optimum efficiency when they are running loaded at (or very near) normal operating temperature where efficient combustion takes place. When the engine is operated unloaded, lightly loaded (stop and go operations, PTO operations, or periods of extended engine idling) or in cold weather conditions, normal operating temperature may not be achieved or maintained. As a result, carbon and/or varnish build-up will occur and lubricating oil will become contaminated with combustion byproducts.

Cold weather operations place added demands on a diesel engine. When operating in cold climates, particularly in stop-and-go operations, PTO operations or periods of extended engine idling, minimum operating temperature must be maintained to prevent engine damage resulting from valve varnishing and carbon build-up. Many accessories, from winterfronts to belly tarps, are available to best equip your truck for cold weather operations. Refer to the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION manual, TS494, supplied with your truck for additional information concerning cold weather accessories.

### **Engine Idling**

Idling the engine unnecessarily for long periods of time wastes fuel, fouls injector nozzles and can lead to valve carbon and varnish deposits. Unburned fuel causes carbon formation and oil dilution. Shut engine down when prolonged loading or unloading of cargo is required.

When starting a cold engine, or if the vehicle has been parked and the engine coolant has fallen well below normal operating temperature, a fast idle speed of approximately 1200 RPM should be maintained to help the engine warm up more quickly.



FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

## OPERATION

## **Engine Shutdown**

engine parts and allows the turbocharger RPM to slow gradually. Quick After a hard run, allow the engine to idle approximately three minutes shutdowns can result in mechanical problems for the engine and/or before shutdown. This provides the temperature stabilization of all turbocharger.

## A CAUTION

detected or unburned fuel can be seen at the exhaust down, and could result in push rod damage when the stack, it is recommended that the engine be operated below normal operating temperature for an extended period of time, and the odor of raw diesel fuel can be and guides. Varnish deposits will cause the valves to engine is restarted. If the engine has been operated varnish/carbon deposits to build on the valve stems temperature for extended periods of time will allow stick in the guides after the engine has been shut under load until normal operating temperature is Operating the engine below normal operating achieved before shutting down.

pressure gauge reads a maximum of 120 psi before shutting down and parking for the night. This will ensure sufficient air pressure for On chassis equipped with an air starter, make sure that the air restarting the engine.

OPERATION

# Engine Shutdown System (If Equipped)

coolant or engine overheating occurs. If the system detects a condition Should shutdown occur, the system can be overridden so the vehicle engine failure when a condition such as loss of oil pressure, loss of The engine may be protected by a shutdown system that prevents lluminate to alert the driver before the engine actually shuts down. that will initiate engine shutdown, a warning indicator light will can be moved to a location where it will not pose a hazard.

ead to engine failure, the Check Engine warning indicator illuminates soon as the key switch is turned on. After the engine is started, it will range. During shutdown, if the system detects a condition that could conditions, the Check Engine warning indicator should illuminate as remain illuminated until engine oil pressure reaches normal idling Check Engine Warning Indicator — During normal operating 30 to 45 seconds prior to engine shutdown.

## Lengard Shutdown System

operation, to ensure adequate fuel delivery when starting the engine (whether starting a hot or a cold engine), the following starting Shutdown Override Button (If Equipped) — During normal procedures are recommended (Lengard system only):

- Depress and hold the Shutdown Override button.
- Crank the engine.
- engine is started and the Check Engine warning indicator is still Continue depressing the Shutdown Override button after the Illuminated.
- Release the Shutdown Override button when the Check Engine warning indicator deactivates.

Refer to the STARTING YOUR VEHICLE section for complete engine starting procedures.







FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## **OPERATION**

## MOVING YOUR VEHICLE

## General Information

### Braking

negative effect on the performance of braking and driving parts. When slowing, leave clutch (if equipped) engaged as long as possible to use Avoid sudden stops. Constantly making such stops may have a the braking effect of the engine.

## CAUTION

When using the braking effect of the engine, final gear vehicle will buck, which could cause loss of control. selection is critical. If gear selection is too high the

optimum retarding power, keep engine RPM as close to 2100 RPM as possible. For additional information, refer to the Jacobs driver's manual braking performance is achieved in the 1800 to 2100 RPM range. For the Jacobs Stealth Retarding System™. With either system, the best E7 engines use the Jacobs compression release engine brake, or supplied with your chassis.

### Shifting

engine to lug causes excessive strain on engine which could damage pistons, rings, cylinder walls, or bearings. However, you should not maintain, governed RPM when applying full throttle. Allowing the Operate in a gear low enough to allow engine to accelerate to, or overspeed the engine either.

## **▲** CAUTION

governed speed. Use lower gears when descending speeding will cause severe drivetrain damage and Do not permit a load to drive the engine above steep grades, and watch the tachometer. Overeventually destroy the engine.



## OPERATION

During Shutdown — If the shutdown system activates, use the

following procedures to move the vehicle to a location where it can be parked safely:

Push and hold the Shutdown Override button (if equipped)

Start the engine.

κi

Continue depressing the Shutdown Override button while moving the vehicle to the nearest area where the vehicle can be parked safely. ς i

## **Kysor Shutdown Systems**

system. To override the engine shutdown system so the vehicle can be moved to safety, simply restart the engine in the normal manner. The There are no special starting instructions for the Kysor shutdown engine will run for 30 seconds and then shut down again.

## CAUTION

Continuously overriding the shutdown system for an extended period will cause severe engine damage.



**PAGE** 



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01

## OPERATION

Select the proper gear ratio BEFORE descending a down hills. Gear ratios should be selected to allow engine operation between peak torque and rated within safe and legal speed limits. Do NOT coast grade to avoid a runaway vehicle and to stay

## CAUTION

Running the engine at an RPM that is too low for the load or grade of the road can cause damage to the

bills, but remember that once your engine falls below the peak torque, Shifting at the proper time will save both fuel and unnecessary repair both the torque and horsepower drop off very rapidly. Before this happens, downshift to the next lower gear.

This device limits the amount of fuel that can be delivered to the engine coupled with high rear-axle loads, a torque-limiting device will be used. On vehicles with transmissions having extreme reduction gearing by the injection pump and prevents overloading of the drivetrain components while in extreme reduction gears.

Use the same gear going downhill as you would going uphill. This will save your brakes and prevent damage to the engine from overspeeding.

## **Engine Temperature**

Before entering high-speed traffic conditions, allow the engine to reach between 170°F and 225°F (77°C and 107°C) depending on weather normal operating temperature. Normal operating range may be and road conditions.



### **OPERATION**

## Clutch (If Equipped)

shock-loading the driveline, especially on grades while carrying heavy oads. Do not ride the clutch pedal. Premature wear of clutch facing To avoid shock damage, release the clutch pedal smoothly without and release bearing may result.

## CAUTION

Always use the lowest drive gear combination to start vehicle moving to avoid premature clutch failure.

## General Instructions

- To move the vehicle, begin by starting the engine and waiting until it reaches its operating range.
- Disengage the clutch (if equipped) by pushing the pedal to the floor. κi
- Shift transmission into first or LO gear (see Transmission Shifting Instructions for how to shift your particular transmission and in what gear to start). က
- Release the parking brake. 4.

## CAUTION

attempt to move the vehicle because driveline damage If the Spring Brake Warning indicator is on, do NOT may result.





FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## OPERATION

## Clutch Brake Operation (If Equipped)

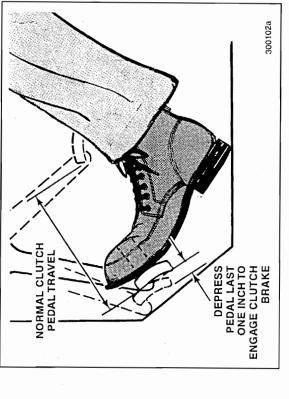
pedal. At the same time, apply the accelerator enough for the Engage clutch (if equipped) smoothly by releasing the clutch

engine to move the load.

S.

input shaft while the truck is standing still, to make shifting into first or The clutch brake is designed to stop the rotation of the transmission reverse gears easier.





As vehicle gains speed, continue shifting until transmission is in

9

clutch is engaged. This will cause premature failure Never allow your foot to ride the clutch pedal when

and short clutch facing life.

**△** CAUTION

the highest gear possible with engine in operating range.

before attempting to move in either REVERSE or LO-LO range when the vehicle is equipped with a torque-

imiting device.

Engine must be warmed up to operating temperature

NOTE

With the vehicle standing still, push in the clutch pedal. Apply the clutch brake is applied when the clutch pedal is fully depressed, the last one brake by pushing the clutch pedal all the way to the floor (the clutch inch of travel past normal pedal travel).

### NOTE

resistance to clutch pedal downward travel will be felt When the clutch is engaged, a slight but definite in the last one inch.



OPERATION











FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

**OPERATION** 

## Transmission Shifting Instructions

## CAUTION

above this temperature will cause rapid deterioration Maximum safe oil temperature is 235°F (113°C) for manual transmissions. Continued operation with oil of the oil's lubricating properties and is NOT recommended.

## **△** CAUTION

speed, or vice versa, to avoid transmission damage. attempting to shift from REVERSE to any forward The vehicle must be completely stopped before

T2070-T2070C-T2070F TRANSMISSION RATIOS

Gear	Ra	Ratios
(Main Box)	ГО	王
-	14.16	5.24
2	8.25	3.05
3	(4.67)	1.73
4	(2.70)	1.00
5:	(1.62)	09:0
5 (T2070C)	(1.81)	0.67
Reverse	14.53	5.38

( ) The ratios in parentheses are not practical to use.

300161a

## OPERATION

Shift the transmission into first or reverse gear, engage the clutch and

stopped and being shifted into first or reverse gears. It is not designed accelerate. The clutch brake is only to be used when the vehicle is vehicle is in motion. The clutch brake must NOT be Clutch brake damage may result if used while the used when making a downshift or an upshift. CAUTION to be used as an upshifting aid.

## Double-Clutching

torque-limiting clutch brake to engage first and REVERSE gears and to necessary on downshifts as well as upshifts. It is advisable to use the As with all nonsynchronized transmissions, double-clutching is double-clutch for gear ratio changes. Double-clutching is a way to bring the speed of transmission gears into engine is used to speed up the countershaft for a downshift and to slow synchronization so that the shift can be made without clash. The it down for an upshift.

- Depress clutch pedal and shift to NEUTRAL.
- speed approximately corresponds to road speed of gear to be downshift) or allow engine to slow down (upshift) until engine Let up clutch pedal and accelerate engine (when making
- Depress clutch pedal and complete shift to desired gear. Release the clutch pedal က်



### CONCRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT

### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01

**PAGE** 

### **OPERATION**

# MAIN COMPOUND SECTION HI SHIFT LOOP SHIFT LEVER) MAIN COMPOUND SECTION A AIR SHIFT (ON SHIFT LEVER)

## T2060-T2060C TRANSMISSION RATIOS

20071-00071		2011
Gear	Rai	Ratios
(Main Box)	ГО	ᇁ
1	9.02	5.24
2	(5.25)	3.05
3	(2.98)	1.73
4	(1.72)	1.00
5 (T2060)	(1.03)	09:0
5 (T2060C)	(1.16)	0.67
Reverse	9.25	5.38

( ) The ratios in parentheses are not practical to use.

Winds.

OPERATION

## MACK T2070-T2070C-T2070F

The T2070-T2070C-T2070F are nonsynchronized transmissions. These transmissions feature a LO and HI auxiliary compound section controlled by an air-shift range selector located on the shift lever. The LO range provides two low ratios. In HI range there are five forward gears that can be shifted in the standard manner, but remember to double-clutch whether moving up or down through the gears. For normal highway usage, start in HI range, first gear and shift through second, third, fourth, and fifth. The two gears in LO range are designed for off-highway use and in slow-moving applications (curb pouring, material spreading, heavy load/steep grade operation). REVERSE can be used in LO or HI range.

**Upshift** — Begin in first gear, LO range (commonly called LO-LO as shown on the shift pattern diagram). Double-clutch and upshift to second gear, LO range (called LO) in the normal manner. When ready to upshift again, depress the clutch pedal and release the accelerator pedal. Move the shift lever to NEUTRAL, then flip the air-shift range selector to HI range, double-clutch and move the shift lever back to first gear. This is first gear HI range, which provides the next higher ratio. Release the clutch pedal and apply the accelerator to reach the top of the operating range. Shift through second, third, fourth, and fifth (HI range), being sure to double-clutch from one gear to the next.

Downshift — Downshift in reverse order from fifth through first gear (HI range), double-clutching through each gear. The next downshift will be to second gear, LO range (called LO). Proceed to depress the clutch pedal and release the accelerator pedal. Move the shift lever to NEUTRAL, then flip the air-shift range selector to LO range, double-clutch and move the shift lever to second gear. This is second gear, LO range, which provides the next lower ratio. When ready for the lowest ratio available (called LO-LO), double-clutch and downshift to first gear, LO range.

.



VENDR

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## **OPERATION**



### Axles

**△** CAUTION

Rear Axle

Do not overspeed the engine when downshifting the

deliver the appropriate amount of torque to the driving wheels, Mack

tions. They are medium duty, heavy duty and extra-heavy duty. To

frucks, Inc. offers single-reduction and dual-reduction carriers in a large variety of ratios for single axle applications. When required, a

Mack Trucks, Inc. provides axle housings in three capacity classifica-

in NEUTRAL. To avoid transmission damage, do NOT with the clutch pedal depressed and/or the shift lever transmission. Damage to the drivetrain components selector. Shift the auxiliary compound section only can result. Do NOT preselect the air-shift range change range while moving in reverse gear.

with top-mounted, dual-reduction carriers for straight line through drive. large variety of four-wheel-drive, two-axle bogies are also available The bogie carriers are also available in a large number of ratios.

All four-wheel-drive bogie tandem carriers are available with the MACK

inter-axle power divider third differential, with or without a driver-

controlled lockout.

COMPOUND

F2070-T2070C-T2070F

SECTION

MAIN

MACK rear axles are designed so the entire load is carried by the axle housing through the wheel bearings mounted on the housing spindle. The rear axle shafts can be either free-splined, both ends, or integral flange type. Both types of axle shafts may be removed without removing or disturbing the rear wheels.

To avoid excessive tire wear, good maintenance must be practiced in the matching of tires on bogies without a compensating inter-axle power divider.

## A CAUTION

Continued operation with oil above this temperature will cause rapid deterioration of the oil's lubricating Maximum safe oil temperature is 235° F (113° C). properties and is NOT recommended.

300162b

(ON SHIFT LEVER)

AIR SHIFT

2

NEUTRAL

07



OPERATION





**OPERATION** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

## **OPERATION**

**Iwo-Speed Rear Axle** 

gear reductions. Electric shift (button on the transmission shifter lever) transmission is shifted in the usual manner and the two-speed axle is shifted in the usual manner. The two-speed axle is shifted as follows: The dual-reduction rear axle carrier employs selective fast and slow provides either fast or slow ratio by selecting these gearsets. The

Split Shifting — To shift to higher transmission gear and LO axle speed at the same time:

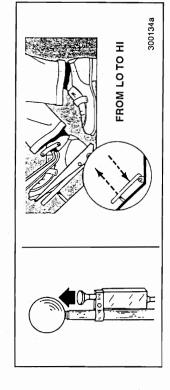
- Shift transmission to higher gear in the usual way.
- Push the axle shifter button down just before re-engaging the clutch.
- Re-engage clutch and depress the accelerator to maintain road speed က်

To shift to lower transmission gear and HI axle speed at the same time:

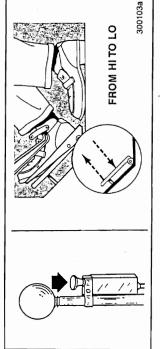
- Hold accelerator down and pull axle shifter up.
- Shift transmission to lower gear in the usual way, then depress accelerator to maintain road speed.

## A CAUTION

Always keep accelerator down when shifter button is Vehicle must be brought to a full stop before shifting from forward to REVERSE, and vice versa. moved, except when split shifting to LO axle speed.



shifter button up. Ride with accelerator down until you want to complete shift. Release accelerator, pause until shift is completed, then depress To shift from LO to HI speed — Hold accelerator down and pull axle accelerator to maintain road speed.



hold accelerator down until you want to shift. Disengage and re-engage clutch as quickly as possible while holding accelerator down, or release Fo shift from HI to LO speed — Push axle shifter button down and and depress accelerator as quickly as possible without declutching.





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

### **OPERATION**



Declutch the engine (if equipped with an automatic transmission, shift to NEUTRAL) and move the lockout switch to the engaged position. Re-engage clutch and drive through the slippery area.

> A driver-controlled, air-shifted lockout is available so the MACK power divider can be rendered inoperative for short periods of poor traction,

inter-Axle Power Divider (If Equipped)

### NOTE

driver to release the lock as soon as normal traction is An electric buzzer in the cab sounds continuously as long as the lockout is engaged. This is to remind the regained.

position, and let up momentarily on the accelerator pedal to powershift divider drive, move the lockout switch back to the OUT (disengaged) When driving conditions permit returning to normal, unlock powerout of locked position. Then drive as usual.

## CAUTION

To avoid clash at the lockout sliding clutch and outer mechanism be activated while the drive wheels are cam, under NO circumstances should the air-shift actually slipping or spinning.



OPERATION

Stop the vehicle before actuating the air-shift range

**△** CAUTION

necessary to provide positive through-drive to both bogie axles for poor

traction situations.

Normally, the driver-controlled, inter-axle power divider lockout control

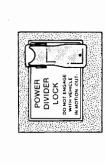
switch is in the OUT or unlocked position. On rare occasions, it is

both axles are locked together in positive through-drive for maximum sliding clutch lockout is engaged with mating teeth of the outer cam, and then unlocked when normal traction returns. When the MACK

traction with no differential action taking place between axles.

The lockout should NOT be used on dry, hard NOTE

surfaces.





LOCKOUT ENGAGED

LOCKOUT DISENGAGED



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01

**PAGE** 

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

# MAINTENANCE INTRODUCTION

Preventive maintenance is vital to the life of your new MR. This section of the Operator's Handbook covers items of importance concerning the proper care of your new truck. A well-run maintenance and lubrication program is the best way of ensuring a long and productive life for your truck, as well as increased profitability and reduced maintenance costs for your business.

The operator plays an important role in the proper care of this equipment. By performing daily checks and observing the equipment while it is in operation, minor defects can be caught and corrected before they become major problems. Make sure any problems are corrected before putting the equipment into operation.

The service manager at your Mack Sales, Parts and Service Center knows your truck the best. Your satisfaction is his main concern. If you have any questions concerning the proper care, maintenance and lubrication of your MR, or if you need help in developing a preventive maintenance program, he will be glad to help.

### NOTE

This handbook contains some maintenance informaion. Refer to TS494 for complete maintenance and ubrication procedures.

### Wack

# **MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION**

### TOWING

There is one center-mounted tow pin located in the front bumper. The device meets the requirements set forth by The Maintenance Council (TMC) of the American Trucking Association. The tow pin may be used for towing a disabled vehicle from the immediate location.

If it is necessary to remove the tow pin, remove the retainer clip first. Once the retainer clip is pulled, the tow pin can be lifted out of the bumper hole.

## **▲** CAUTION

Do NOT lift and tow vehicle by tow pins, hooks, eyes, etc. If mired in heavy mud, snow, etc., use a suitable sling-type towing arrangement to move the truck.

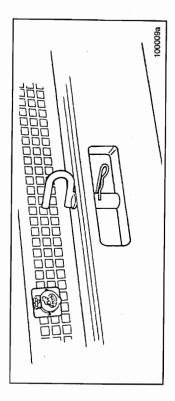






FIGURE 01 PAGE 50

### NOTE

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

Use of tow pins, hooks, eyes, etc., is NOT intended for ong-term wrecker pull of disabled vehicles.

## **△** CAUTION

Failure to disconnect the driveline before towing or pushing the vehicle can cause serious transmission damage.

Before towing or pushing the vehicle, the driveline should be disconnected or the drive wheels should be lifted off the ground.

### Mack

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

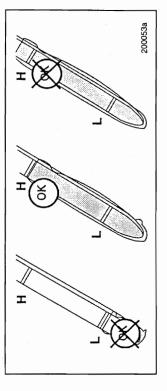
### ENGINE

### Oil Level Check

As the operator of this vehicle, it is important for you to perform the daily inspections necessary to keep your truck in good shape. Maintaining the proper oil level in your engine crankcase cannot be overemphasized.

Before checking the oil, remember these important points:

- Measurement of the oil level must be taken on level ground.
- If the engine has been running, allow about 15 minutes after shutdown for oil to drain down to the oil pan.
- The level must be close to the FULL line (at least between the ADD and FULL lines) on the dipstick, but must NOT exceed the FULL line (refer to illustration below).







600273a

FIGURE 01

**PAGE** 

### MRS

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

# COOLING SYSTEM

The cooling system is a pressurized system. The coolant is circulated by a centrifugal pump. It is a typical system in most respects, but there are a few things to keep in mind when checking or working on the cooling system.

## AWARNING

Avoid injury when checking coolant in a hot engine. Wait for the engine to cool prior to checking the level, whenever possible.

### Winterfronts

A MACK-approved winterfront, although not recommended for normal operation, may be used during cold weather to aid the engine in reaching and maintaining engine coolant temperatures within the normal operating range.

## A CAUTION

Use only a MACK-approved winterfront designed for the specific chassis. Restricted air flow through the charge air cooler can cause higher exhaust temperatures, power loss, excessive fan usage, reduced fuel economy and possible engine damage. The use of any other type of device, such as a radiator cover, cardboard or similar material, is not approved by Mack Trucks, Inc.

### NOTE

The minimum operating temperature is 170°F (77°C).

## A CAUTION

When a winterfront is installed, a MACK-approved exhaust pyrometer

must also be installed and closely monitored while the engine is in

operation.

DO NOT exceed the maximum exhaust temperature listed on the pyrometer decal. To reduce exhaust temperature, open the winterfront, downshift or reduce engine power.

	Maximum Ambient Air Temperature	Air Temperature	
	Above 60°F (15.5°C)	60°F (15.5°C)	40°F (4.40°C)
MACK-Approved Winterfront	Not Recommended	Available*	Recommended
MACK-Approved Belly Tarp	Not Recommended	Not Recommended	Available*

\* Make sure that engine oil, coolant, transmission and pyrometer temperatures remain in normal operating range.

## A CAUTION

Winter treatments are NOT RECOMMENDED for vehicles which only operate intermittently in cold climates.

## CAUTION

Never operate a viscous fan with a closed or partially closed winterfront.



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

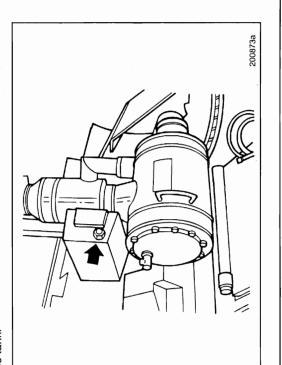
## ON/OFF FAN CLUTCH

continuously during cold weather, an ON/OFF fan clutch keeps the fan extremely cold weather operations. Whereas viscous fans often rotate in the OFF position, thus reducing unnecessary air movement and An ON/OFF fan clutch can help prevent excessive cooling during helping to maintain adequate engine operating temperatures.

## COOLANT LEVEL CHECK

## AWARNING

furn the radiator cap counterclockwise to the first stop but do NOT depress. After the pressure has completely dissipated, press the cap downward and continue turning to remove. The MR model chassis has an expansion tank located on the left-hand bracket. Coolant should be visible in the sight glass located on the side side of the chassis, mounted on the air cleaner assembly support of the tank



# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

### Draining

Whenever repairs are to be made which would require disconnection of coolant hoses, etc., the cooling system should be completely drained. Carefully remove the filler cap and open all coolant drain cocks.

## Protecting Coolant System

## CAUTION

When adding antifreeze to the system, run the engine where subfreezing temperatures may be encountered. glycol in the cooling system must be checked with a refractometer prior to traveling or operating in areas or 20 minutes before checking with a hydrometer. The concentration of ethylene glycol or propylene

### NOTE

Your chassis is currently supplied from the factory with engine coolant protection to -10°F (-23°C). Optional coolant protection to  $-40^{\circ}F$  ( $-40^{\circ}C$ ) is also available.

glycol coolants must be low-silicate antifreezes which meet ASTM4985 referred to as heavy-duty diesel coolants. Passenger car coolants do approved for all MACK engines. All ethylene glycol and propylene test (GM6038M SPEC) criteria. These antifreezes are sometimes Ethylene glycol or propylene glycol-based antifreezes are both NOT meet this specification.

anticipated winter temperatures in your area of operation. A 40% to 60% concentration of antifreeze is required for E7 and E9 engines, Be sure to maintain the required level of antifreeze protection for regardless of application, geographic location or ambient air temperature.

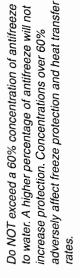


### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

## **△** CAUTION

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION



### NOTE

Propylene glycol should be checked with a efractometer.

### NOTE

ALWAYS mix the water/antifreeze solution before pouring it into the cooling system

### NOTE

Therefore, it is difficult to tell exactly how much coolant depending on the type of cooling system and optional general rule, fill to one inch below the bottom of the Piping arrangement may cause capacity variation external cooling devices which may be attached. it will take to fill any one particular system. As a radiator filler neck.

## CAUTION

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

Do NOT use coolant solutions which contain anti-leak additives in trucks equipped with coolant filters or conditioners.

## CAUTION

Do NOT use soluble oil-type coolants in any MACK cooling system.

engine with the radiator cap off until operating temperature is reached and the thermostat opens. Recheck level and add coolant, if required. Run the engine long enough to be sure the system is free of air and Close all drain cocks and fill with the proper coolant mixture. Run has the correct amount of coolant.

## Cooling System Maintenance

weather problems by performing a quick check of the cooling system place added demands on the cooling system. Prevent potential cold -UBRICATION manual, TS494. Cold weather operations, however, scheduled maintenance as outlined in the MAINTENANCE AND The cooling system must be maintained by performing regularly as outlined below:

- Make a general check for cooling system leaks.
- Inspect hoses and clamps for leaks and condition. Tighten hose clamps to specifications (as required).
- Check coolant level. Add fresh coolant (in specified concentration) as necessary.
- Check and record degree of antifreeze concentration. Add antifreeze as necessary to obtain required protection level.



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

Tires used on multipiece rims must be assembled personnel. Tires must be inflated in a safety cage not available, use a portable lock-ring guard. The tire must be deflated prior to removal of the tireand-rim assembly from the vehicle. Remove the whenever possible. If, however, a safety cage is and inflated only by experienced, qualified valve core to ensure complete deflation.

## A DANGER

NEVER position your body in front of the rim during inflation.

## Inflation Pressure

gauge. NEVER bleed air from a hot tire, as it will then be underinflated. Refer to the MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION manual, TS494 for In order to ensure maximum mileage and overall performance from pressure for the load carried. Inflation pressure should be checked daily while the tires are cold. Always use an accurate tire pressure your tires, it is essential that they operate at the correct inflation a complete listing of tire inflation pressures, and for additional nformation concerning tire care.

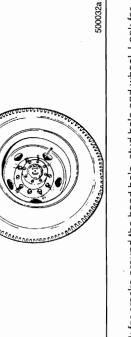
## A WARNING

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES should you drive on result in sudden tire destruction, property damage underinflated or overloaded tires. A tire in this condition builds up excessive heat which can and personal injury.

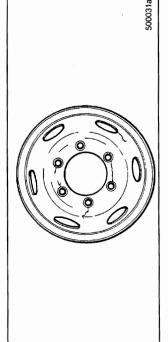


MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

Tires ooseness. Rust streaks from the cap nut ball seat are an indication of ook at wheels and cap nuts. Inspect them for evidence of cap nut



Look for cracks around the hand hole, stud hole and wheel. Look for broken studs, wheel damage or improperly seated lock rings.



Wheel Inspection

looseness.

WHEELS





FIGURE 01 PAGE 55

## CAUTION

Never bleed air from your tires in an attempt to gain traction for a vehicle stuck in snow, ice or mud. This practice provides no additional traction and typically results in underinflated tires. Never bleed air from a hot tire since that tire will then be underinflated.

To adjust for pressure fluctuations induced by temperature changes associated with winter weather, it is recommended that tire inflation pressure be checked daily when the tires are cold (i.e., before the vehicle is driven). Always use an accurate tire pressure gauge.

### Inspection

Inspect your tires daily. Look for bulges, cracks, cuts, penetrations and/or oil contamination. If any such damage is found, the tire must be thoroughly inspected by a qualified tire inspector and repaired or discarded immediately, at his discretion. Also, check for uneven wear. If found, a thorough inspection of front end parts and alignment should be made by a qualified mechanic.

## Tire Manufacturer's Data Book

Specific and more detailed information can be obtained by referring to the technical data books provided by each tire manufacturer.

Subjects of interest are:

- High-speed or low-speed operation
- Repair, retreading and regrooving
- Use of tire chains
- Mixing radial and bias tires on the same vehicle
- Use of dynamometers
- Tire mounting/dismounting



MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

## Oil Contamination of Tires

Lubricating oils, fuel oil, gasoline and other petroleum derivatives, if allowed to contact tires, will soften the rubber and destroy the tire. Preventive maintenance is necessary to ensure that oil leakage does not occur. The following areas should be inspected on a regular basis:

- Axle end seals
- Engine seals
- Transmission seals
- Drive axle seals
  - Oil filters
- Oil and hydraulic lines (if equipped)



### MR SERIES MACK TRUCK

FIGURE 01 **PAGE** 

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

## Jump-Starting Engine

BATTERY

If you encounter a situation in which it is necessary to jump-start an engine, use the following procedures.

## WARNING

Batteries which are to be linked together must be of the same voltage (12 to 12, 24 to 24). Batteries Protect your eyes by wearing safety goggles. Be sure vehicles are NOT touching each other. produce explosive gasses. Keep sparks, flames, cigarettes, etc., away from batteries at all times.

- Connect positive (+) cable to positive (+) post of discharged
- Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery. κi
- Connect the second cable, negative (-) side, to the other post of the booster battery. æ.
  - Make the final connection on the engine block of the stalled vehicle AWAY FROM THE BATTERY, and stand back. 4.
- stalled vehicle. Shut down the vehicle with the booster batteries Start the vehicle with the booster batteries and then start the and remove the cables in the reverse order of connection.

## AWARNING

Do NOT connect the final negative (-) connection to the frame of the stalled vehicle. This would cause all current to flow through the master ground circuit breaker resulting in overload.

## Circuit Protection

ELECTRICAL

(on the engine tunnel). Remove the fasteners and the circuit board will The circuit protection panel is located to the left of the passenger seat be exposed.

Fuses are standard equipment for all circuits except the headlamps and windshield wipers. Circuit breakers are available as optional equipment.

## CAUTION

through the circuit protection panel with proper amperwipers will be on Type I, cycling-type circuit breakers.) wiring should meet SAE requirements and be routed age fuses or Type II circuit breakers. (Headlights and For proper installation of electrical accessories, all

MOD" or "Running Lamps") or a short circuit in the headlight high beam Lamps" on the electrical equipment panel. Do NOT install a standard the daytime running lights to be operational, a DRL module must be relay into the daytime running light relay socket (marked either "DRL installed in the relay socket marked either "DRL MOD" or "Running Some vehicles may be equipped with daytime running lights. For circuit will result.

The headlight circuits are protected by SAE Type I (automatic resetcycling) circuit breakers that automatically interrupt then restore the low of current through the circuit in the event of an overload. This cycling will continue until the cause of the overload is repaired. SAE Type II (automatic reset, non-cycling) circuit breakers (if equipped) The power to the affected circuit breaker must be shut off before the provide a complete circuit disconnect until the overload is corrected circuit breaker will reset itself.

and ground terminals for non-factory installed electronic equipment. On V-MAC chassis, there are two serial link terminals for easy local The circuit protection panel also provides access to battery, ignition connection of a trip recording device.)



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 01 PAGE 57

# MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION

Light (Some lights may not be available on certain models)	Quantity (Varies with model)	CP/Watt	Trade No.
ABC Gauge Panel Cluster Lights	56	1.0CP	#161
Gauge Panel D	2	1.0CP	#161
Dome and Door Courtesy Light	2/3	12.0CP	#561
Map Light	1	3.0CP	#1816
Heater and Air Conditioner	1	1.0CP	#184
Clearance & Cab ID Marker (Standard)	2/2	3.0CP	#168
Clearance & Cab ID Marker (Premium)	5	4.0CP	#904
Side Turn Indicator	2	32.0CP	#220
Hook-Up Light	1	35W/600CP	#4406
Fog Light	2	25W	#H3
Headlight, Incandescent (Round)	2	60W/50W	#6015
Headlight, Halogen (Round)	2	65W/35W	#H6024
Headlight, Halogen (Rectangular)	2	65W/45W	#9004
Rear Tail Light Backup	2	32.0CP	#1156
Rear Stop, Tail and Turn Light	2	32.0/3.0CP	#1157
Front Turn Light	2	32.0/3.0CP	#3057

700106a

To prevent corrosion of the lamp socket terminals, particularly with the clearance and marker lamps, apply a coating of electrical sealing grease, such as Lubriplate DS-EX, to the socket and terminal assemblies.

## **▲** CAUTION

Do not use electrical grease on any V-MAC connectors.

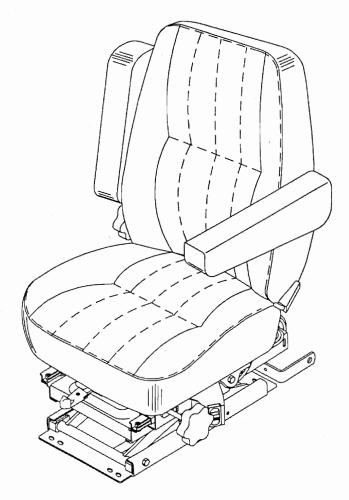
**Bulb Chart** 



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 01



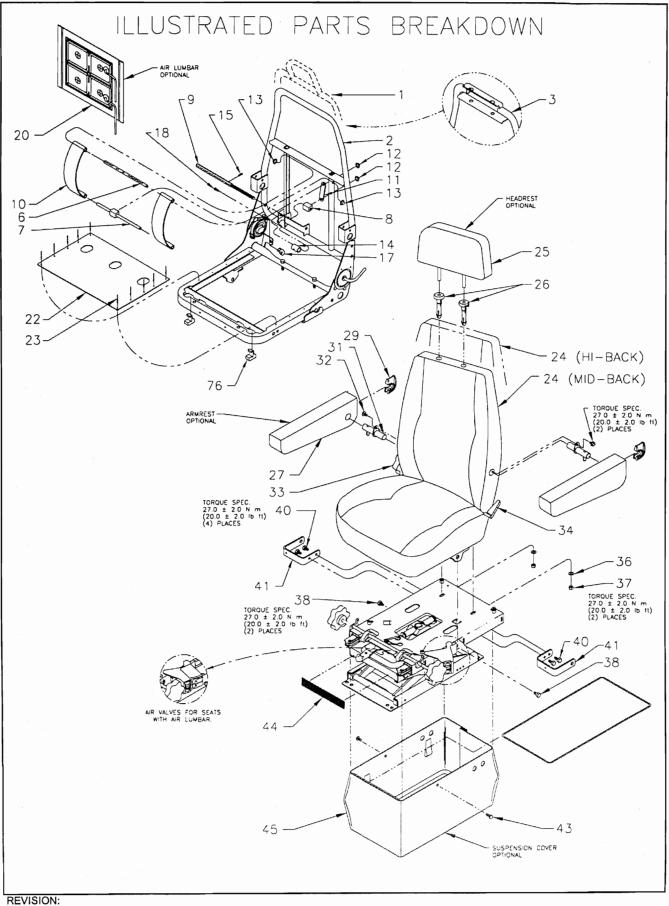


= ALLADE GA 905L/905/910 AIR SUSPENSION SEATS



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 02





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 03

# PARTS REPLACEMENT LIST LOW PROFILE SUSPENSION SEAT

ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS: Order by Part Number, NOT Reference Number.

HOW TO USE: Find the corresponding part that you wish to replace on the exploded view illustration and note its reference number. Refer to list below and record part number, quantity required and description. Order cover pad kits or armrests by color and material.

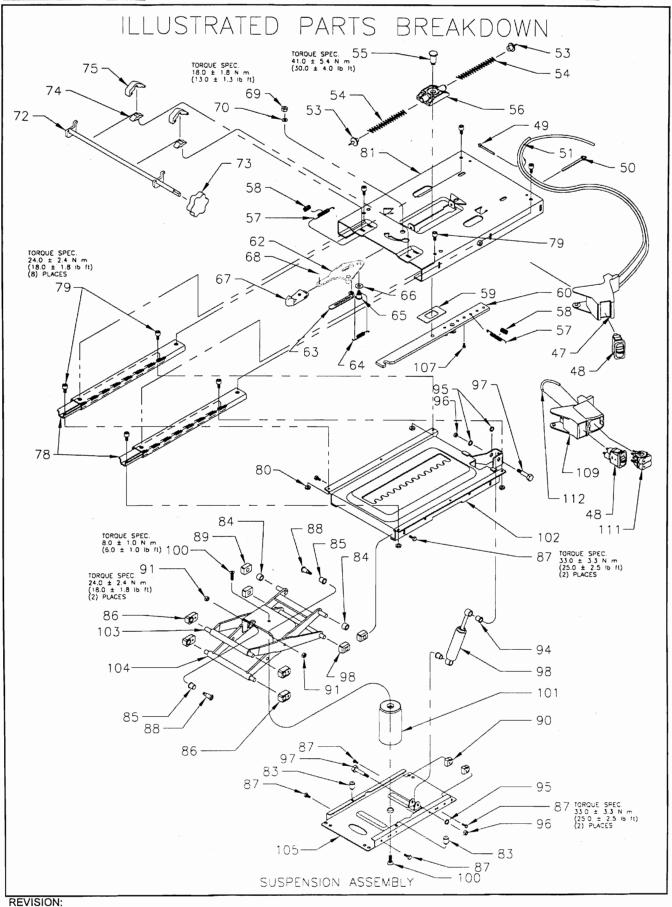
ORDER FROM: Your truck dealer or Bostrom Authorized Distributor for your area.

REF NO	PART NO	DESCRIPTION	QTY	REF NO	PART NO	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	6200906-001	Frame Assy High Back		35	6222007-001	Kit Fastener Mounting	
2	6200908-001	Frame Assy Mid Back	1 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	36	•	Washer Flat	2
3	6201118-001	Frame w/Headrest		37	•	Nut M8 x 1.25	2
4	6201316-001	Frame w/Air Lumbar		38	*	Shoulder Bolt M8	2
5	6222137-001	Lumbar Kit		39	6222005-001	ICP Bracket Kit	
6	•	Lumbar Support Shaft	1	40	•	Bolts	4 .
7	•	Lumbar Slide Shaft	1	41	•	ICP Bracket	2
8	•	Lumbar Adj. Block	1	42	**	Suspension Cover Kit	
9	•	Lumbar Adj. Shaft	1	43	•	Fastener	2
10	•	Lumbar Spring	2	44	•	Velcro	1
11	•	Lumbar Linkage	1	45	*	Suspension Cover	1
12	•	Push Nut 5/16"	2	46	6222155-001	Air Valve Kit	
13	•	Push Nut 3/8"	2	47	*	Valve Mounting Pod	1
14	•	Spacer	1	48	•	Air Valve	1
15	•	Roll Pin	1	49	•	Wire Tie 3"	3
16	6107030-001	Back Restriction Kit		50	•	Wire Tie 6"	1
17	•	Stop Block	1	51	•	Air Line	
18	•	Screw 10-32	. 1	52	6222133-001	Isolator Spring Kit	
19	6222141-001	Lumbar Kit (Air)		53	*	Rubber Bumper	2
20	•	Lumbar Bladder	1	54	•	Isolator Spring	2
21	6222157-001	Pan - Support Kit		55	•	Shoulder Bolt M10 x 1.50	1
22	•	Pan	1	56	•	Pivot Block Assy.	1
23	•	Rivets	10	57	•	Latch Spring	2
24	**	Upper or Cover Pad Kit		58	•	Split Poly Loom	2
25	**	Headrest		59	•	Spacer	1
26	6201133-001	Grommet	2	60	*	Latch Bar	1
27	**	Armrest Assy.		61	6222134-001	Control Handle Kit	
28	6222159-001	Kit Armrest Insert		62		Control Handle Assy.	1
29	*	Insert	1	63		Detent Pin Assy.	1
30	6222160-001	Kit Armrest Bracket		64		Spring Lockout	1
31	*	Screw 5/16 x 1/2 Hex Tap	. 1	65		Hex Head - Shoulder	1
32	•	Armrest Shaft	1	66		Washer	1
33	6200413-002	Lumbar Knob	1	67	•	Isolator Knob	1
34	6103653-003	Recliner Handle	1	68		Pop Rivet	1



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 04





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 05

## PARTS REPLACEMENT LIST LOW PROFILE SUSPENSION SEAT CONTINUED

REF NO	PART NO	DESCRIPTION	QTY	REF NO	PART NO	DESCRIPTION	
69	*	Hex Nut M8 x 1.25 LK		\$ <del></del>	6222078-001	DESCRIPTION	QTY
			1	92		Low Profile Damper Kit	
70		Washer	1	93	6222079-001	Heavy Duty Damper Kit	
71	6222135-001	Seat Tilt Replacement		94	•	Bearing Multilube	2
72	•	Tilt Rod Weldment	1	95	•	Washer Flat	2
73	•	Tilt Knob	1	96	•	Hex Nut	2
74	•	Bracket Tilt Rod	2	97	•	Bolt	2
75	•	Bracket Tilt Rod	2	98	•	Standard Damper	1
76	•	Slide Block Seat Tilt	2	99	6222084-001	Air Spring Kit	
77	6222165-001	Slide Rail Kit		100	•	Screw	2
78	•	Slide Rail	2	101	•	Air Spring Assy.	1
79	•	Screws	8	102	6201571-001	Upper Plate Weldment	1
80	•	Nuts	4	103	6065662-002	Outer Lever Assy.	1
81	6200641-004	Isolator Assy.		104	6106528-002	Inner Lever Assy.	1
82	6222076-001	Susp. Hardware Kit		105	6111111-001	Base Assy.	1
83	•	Rubber Bumper	2	106	6222138-001	Fore/Aft Restriction	
84	•	Spacer Roller	2	107	•	Restrictor Screw	1
85	•	Bearing Multilube	2	108	6222163-001	Air Valve Kit Assy.	
86	•	Bearing Block	4	109	•	Pod	1
87	•	Screw Cap M8 x 20mm	6	110	•	Air Lumbar Valve	1
88	•	Bolt Shoulder M8 x 1.25	2	111	•	Air Valve	1
89	•	Block Slide	4	112	•	Jumper Loop	1
90	•	Stop Block Assy.	2				
91		Nut Hex M8 x 1.25 LK	2				
			_	92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112			
			,				

<sup>\*</sup> EXCEPT AS NOTED, KITS CONTAIN ALL ITEMS DENOTED BY ASTERISK LISTED BELOW EACH KIT PART NUMBER.

<sup>\*\*</sup> SEE YOUR DEALER OR BOSTROM AUTHORIZED DISTRIBUTOR FOR UPPER, ARMREST, SUSPENSION COVER OR COVER PAD KIT PART NUMBERS APPROPRIATE FOR YOUR SEAT.

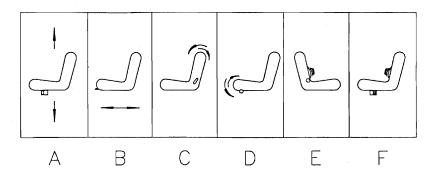


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 06

## COMFORT ADJUSTMENTS

After installation the following comfort adjustments can be made to ensure the best performance.



E — LUMBAR ADJUSTMENT Rotate knob forward to increase or rearward to decrease the support in the lumbar area. C — BACK ANGLE
ADJUSTMENT
Lean forward slightly
to remove pressure
from seat back,
hold handle
rearward to adjust
to any position
within range.

OPTIONAL
AIR LUMBAR
ADJUSTMENT
(UPPER AND LOWER)
To increase lumbar
support press control
valve forward.
To decrease lumbar
support press control
valve rearward.

B - FORE AND AFT SEAT
POSITION ADJUSTMENT
FORE AND AFT ISOLATION
Hold lever to left to
adjust seat position
forward or backward.
Isolation is provided
when lever is in center
(straight forward) position.
To lock out move lever

to right.

D - SEAT CUSHION
TILT ADJUSTMENT
Rotate seat tilt
knob to decrease
or increase seat
tilt.

WEIGHT AND HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT To raise seat, push the air valve lever upwards. To lower seat, push the air volve lever downwards. When adjusted properly and under normal driving conditions. The seat should not top nor bottom against the end limits of the vertical travel. Adjusted height position should aide drivers visibility and vehicle control.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 02 PAGE 07

#### REMOVAL / REASSEMBLY

# Air Spring Assembly (101) Removal/Reassembly

Remove complete seat assembly from vehicle.

- Fill air spring assembly (101) so that seat is at maximum height (see comfort adjustments).
- 2. Block suspension up with a spacer placed between the base riser (105) and the upper frame (102).
- Release air pressure from air spring so that seat is supported by spacer (see comfort adjustments).
- Disconnect air line (51) from air spring assembly (101) by loosening air fitting and pulling air line out of fitting.
- Remove top and bottom screw from air spring (101) and remove air spring assembly from suspension assembly.
- Position air spring so that fitting at bottom of air spring (101) is toward the front of the seat. Install screw (100) into bottom of air spring (101).
- 7. Torque screw (100) at bottom of air spring assembly (101) to 10.0 +/- 1.0 ft.-lbs.
- 8. Install screw (100) at top of air spring assembly (101) and torque to 6.0 +/- 1.0 ft.-lbs.
- Reconnect air line (51) to fitting in air spring assembly (101) by pushing air line into fitting and tightening fitting.
- Fill air spring assembly (101) (see comfort adjustment) and remove spacer block.

## Damper Replacement (98)

Seat need not be removed from truck.

- Be sure suspension is at maximum height. Add air if needed (see comfort adjustment).
- Move channel assembly (81) to full frontward position to gain working room.
- 3. Remove shoulder bolts (97) and hex nuts (96).
- 4. Remove damper assembly.
- 5. Install new damper with flanges of bearings to the outside of the suspension. Add thrust washers (95) and install shoulder bolts (97) and hex nuts (96).

## Slide Rail (77) Replacement

- Remove seat/back assembly (24). NOTE: See Seat/Back Assembly Removal/Reassembly procedure.
- Once seat/back is removed, slide channel assembly (81) to the rear. Remove front screws (79) and nuts (80). Carefully, move channel assembly (81) to the front. Remove screws (79) and nuts (80).
- 3. Remove top screws (79).
- 4. Remove and install one slide rail (78) at a time.
- 5. Install new screws (79) and nuts (80).
- 6. Reassemble seat/back assembly (24).



VENDR

FIGURE 02 PAGE 08

#### REMOVAL / REASSEMBLY

## Suspension Rebuild Bearing/Slide **Block Replacement**

- 1. Bleed all air from supply line. Disconnect air supply line to seat. Using air valve, exhaust all air from air spring. Remove complete seat assembly from vehicle.
- 2. Remove seat/back assembly (24) from suspension per procedures shown.
- 3. If seat assembly has a suspension cover (45), remove along with fasteners (43), after removing ICP bracket (41) and cap screws (40).
- Block suspension up with a spacer placed between the base riser (105) and the upper frame (102).
- Disconnect air line (51) from air spring assembly (101) by loosening air fitting and pulling air line (51) out of fitting.
- Remove top and bottom screw from air spring (101) and remove air spring assembly from suspension assembly.
- Remove damper assembly (98) by removing shoulder bolts (97) nuts (96) and washers (95) (see procedure for damper replacement).
- Remove cap screws (87) from upper front bearing blocks (86) and lower rear stop block assemblies
- 9. Remove upper plate weldment (102) by lifting and sliding it forward until bearing blocks (86) can be removed from cutouts in channels on upper frame (102). Then slide channel rearward until slide blocks (89) can be removed. Be careful not to pinch fingers in lever assembly.
- 10. Remove cap screws (87) from lower front bearing blocks (86) and slide lever assemblies (103 and 104) forward until bearing blocks (87) are removed from channel on base (105). Then slide lever assemblies rearward until slide blocks (89) are removed from channel. Be careful not to pinch fingers in lever assemblies.
- 11. Remove shoulder bolts (88) and nuts (91) from 3. Reverse procedure to reassemble. pivots of lever assemblies (103 and 104) and inspect. Replace if worn.

- 12. Replace bearings (85) at pivots on lever assembly (104) by pushing the old out and pressing in new. Flange of bearings (85) should be on outside of lever assembly (104).
- 13. Reassemble reverse order. Torque pivot shoulder bolts (88) to 20.0 +/- 2 ft.-lbs.
- 14. Put new bearing blocks (86) and slide blocks (89) on levers with beveled surfaces outward and slide levers with blocks into channel on base riser (105). Torque screws (87) to 30.0 +/- 3.0 ft.-lbs.
- 15. After putting bearing blocks (86), spacers (85) and slide blocks (89) on levers, slide upper frame assembly (102) over blocks. Line up screws (88) with bearing blocks (86) and torque screws (87) to 30.0 +/- 3.0 ft.-lbs.
- 16. Manually move suspension up and down to make sure there are no clearance problems. Be careful not to pinch fingers in linkage.
- 17. Block up suspension and reinstall air spring assembly (101). Torque upper screw (100) to 6.0 +/- 1.0 ft.-lbs. and lower screw (100) to 10.0 +/- 1.0 ft.-lbs. (see procedure shown for air spring reassembly).
- 18. Reinstall damper assembly (98) with washer (95) and nuts (96) (see procedure for damper replacement).
- 19. Reinstall suspension cover (45) and ICP brackets (41) if removed (see step #3).
- 20. Install assembly (24).

## Seat/Back Assembly (24) Removal/Reassembly

- 1. Adjust the seat upper to most rearward position and remove two nuts (37) and flat washers (36) from underside of channel assembly (81).
- Remove two shoulder bolts (38) from channel assembly (81).

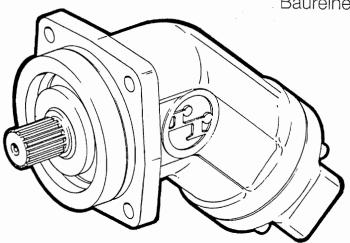


VENDR

FIGURE 03 PAGE 01

# A2F

Baureihe/Series 6.1



#### NOTE

Pretested and preassembled Original-Hydromatik-subassemblies make quick and successful repairs possible. Should it be necessary to carry out repairs with individual components, our experience shows that only Original-Hydromatik-seals, retaining rings, and bearings should be used. Basically, these should be changed when ever a unit is stripped down, as useful life still remaining cannot be visually determined. In addition, it would be dissapointing to spoil a well done repair by including marginally cheaper components. Giving us the unit type and fabrication number when ordering components will mean that you receive them quickly. Repairs are simple, but we recommend you take advantage of our training in order to acquire the necessary special knowledge. This applies also to specialists whom we ale always pleased to meed again to explain the repair of newly developed products.

# MANNESMANN REXROTH

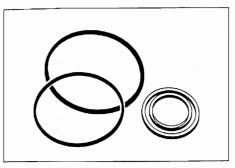
Hydromatik GmbH



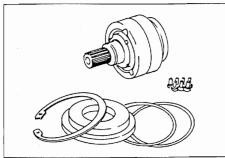


**VENDR** 

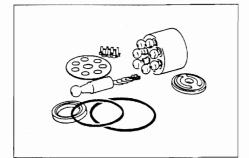
FIGURE 03 PAGE 02



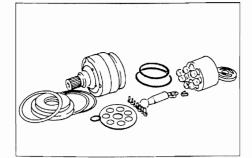
External seals



Rotary group, mechanical part; with sealkit, completely adjusted.



Rotary group, hydraulic part; with sealkit, completely adjusted.



Rotary group, complete; with sealkit, completely adjusted.

#### CONTENTS

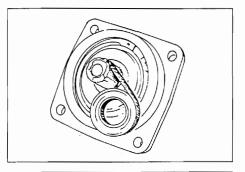
Seal sets/Sub-assemblies
Notes/Section
Drive Shaft/Seal
Cover Plate/Seals
Removal of rotary group
Examination (notes)
Installing rotary group
Special equipment/Torques



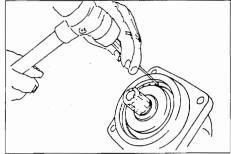
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 03

Shaft seals



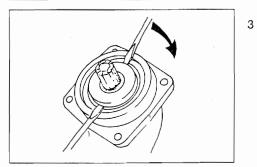
Remove protective cover. If keyed shaft, remove key.



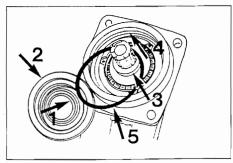
Free circlip and remove.

2

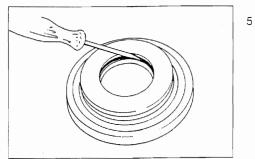
4



Prise off front cover.



Visual check Shaft seal (1), Cover (2), drive shaft (3), housing (4), O-ring (5).



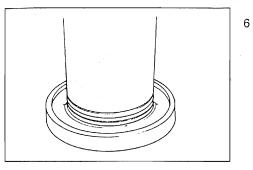
Remove old shaft seal.



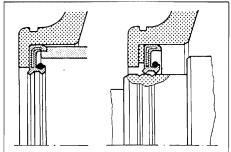
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 04

Shaft seals



Press in the shaft seal ring to the correct position with a suitable sleeve.

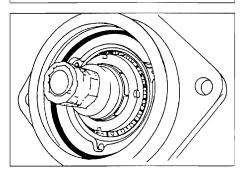


7

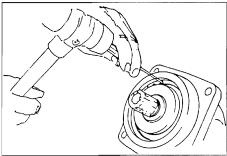
8

9

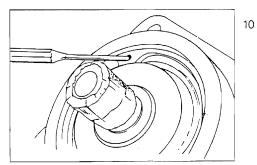
If the shaft is deeply grooved, insert shim behind seal.



Fit new O-ring, ensure it is a snug fit. Grease O-ring and lips of shaft seal.



Fit circlip using a punch.



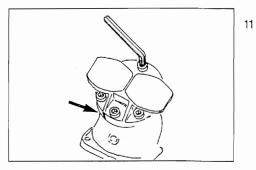
Check that circlip is well seated.



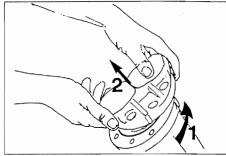
#### **VENDR**

FIGURE 03 PAGE 05

Cover plate/seals

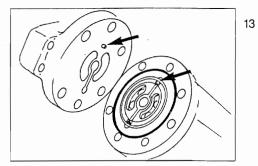


Mark position of cover plate (arrowed). Remove

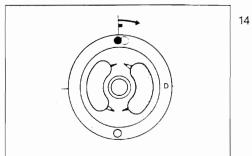


12

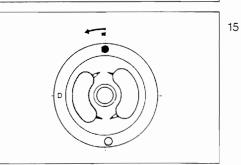
Swivel port plate on locating pin and lift off.



Note position of locating pin. (arrow).



Pump, clockwise rotation. (Viewed on  $\frac{\text{spherical}}{\text{surface.}}$ 



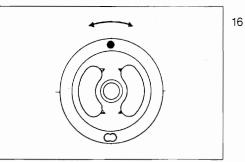
Pump, anti-clockwise rotation. (Viewed on spherical surface.



**VENDR** 

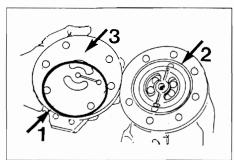
FIGURE 03 PAGE 06

Cover plate/seals

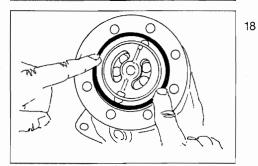


17

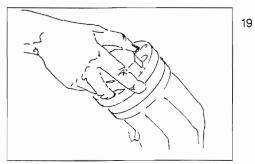
Motor, bi-directional. (Viewed on  $\underline{\text{spherical}}$  surface.)



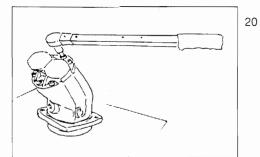
Visual check O-ring (1), Groove (2), Plate (3).



Lightly grease and fit O-ring.



Assemble port plate to original mark (11), noting position of port plate (14-16). See notes fitting control plate.



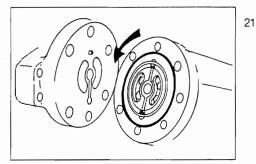
Tighten screws using torque wrench. See p. 14 for setting.



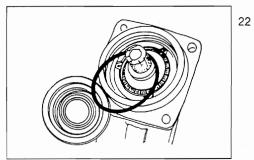
## **VENDR**

FIGURE 03 PAGE 07

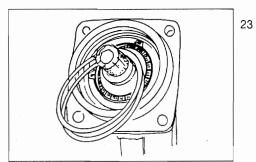
Removal of rotary group



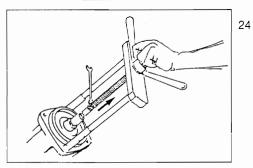
Remove cover plate (page 6). Rotate control plate to remove.



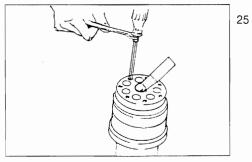
Remove front cover (page 4).



Remove shim(s).



Remove rotary group with extractor. (See fig. 50).



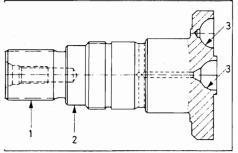
Remove retaining plate. The screws are held by loctite.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 08

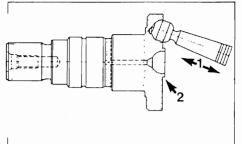
Examination notes



26

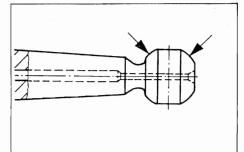
Drive shaft

- Free of corrosion or erosion, no damage to splines or keyway.
- 2.) No trace of wear, free of scratches (p. 7).
- 3.) Cups free of scratches and no pitting.



27

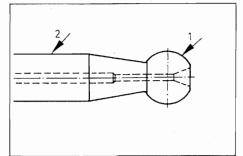
- 1.) Axial play of piston.
- 2.) Spigot.



28

Piston

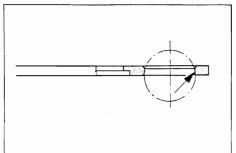
Free of scratches, no pitting (do not dismantle - tilt).



29

Centre pin

- Free of scratches, no pitting (do not dismantle tilt).
- 2.) Free of scratches.



30

Retaining plate

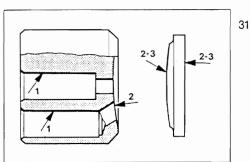
Free of scratches, no wear.



**VENDR** 

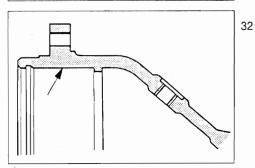
FIGURE 03 PAGE 09

Examination notes



Cylinder block/Control plate

- 1.) Bores unscratched, and not worn.
- Faces, smooth and even, no cracks or scratches.
- 3.) Min. hardness 700 HV 10.



No damage or wear where bearings fit.



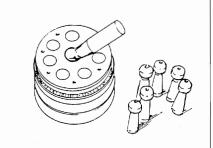
33

Only exchange piston as a complete set. When changing other components, re-calibration is required.



34

Exchange cylinder block and control plate as a pair.



35

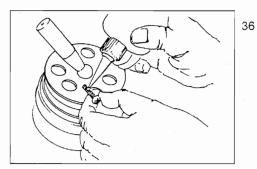
Insert centre pin with retaining ring. Correctly fit retaining plate.



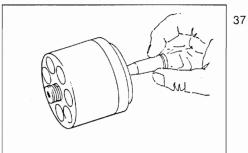
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 10

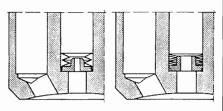
Installing rotary group



Apply loctite sparingly to screws only.



Heavily grease and fit spring pad and Belleville washers (using screwdriver).



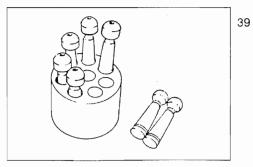
A2FO-Pumpe A2FO-Pump

A2FM- Motor A2FM- Motor

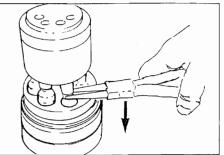
38

Make sure all parts are fitted in correctly!

A2FO - Pump- 4 Belleville washers/ Spring pad A2FM - Motor- 6 Belleville washers/ Spring pad



Fit pistons in bores.



Press pistons firmly into cups with cylinder block held in central position.



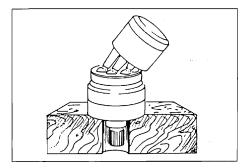
41

42

#### **VENDR**

FIGURE 03 PAGE 11

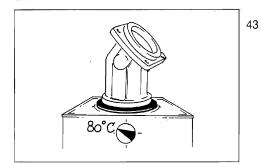
Installing rotary group



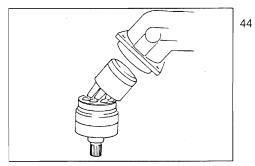
Swivel cylinder block to max. It fouling occurs fig. 40.



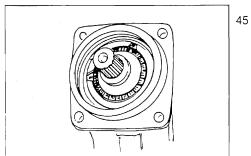
Is new shaft seal fitted? (comparisons fig 7).



Heat the housing to 80°C.



Fit pre-heated housing up to stop.



Re-position.



46

47

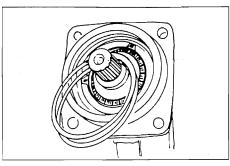
49

50

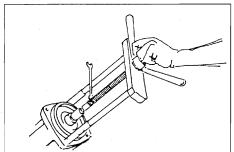
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 12

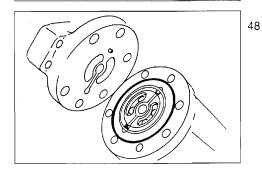
Installing rotary group



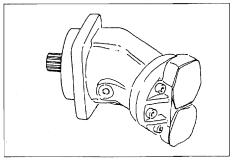
Insert shims and assemble to figs. 7 - 10.



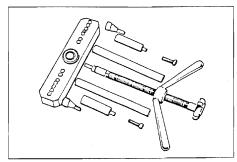
Pull the rotary group against the cover plate. Check that the cover plate cannot move!



Completely assemble to figs. 18 - 20.



Seal connections to protect against dust. Corrosion proctection (internal/external). Assembly complete.



Extractor for rotary group (fig. 24).



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 13

#### Tightening torques

# Anziehdrehmomente für Schaftschrauben (Metrisches ISO-Regelgewinde)

		Fest	igkeitsklas	sen
Schaftschrauben mit metrischem ISO- Regelgewinde und Kopfauflagemaßen nach DIN 912, DIN 931 und DIN 933	Gewinde	8.8	10.9	12.9
sharehmomente gelten nur für haftschrauben mit metrischem ISO- gelgewinde und Kopfaullagemaßen ch DIN 912. DIN 931 und DIN 933 ißerdem gelten diese Werte nur für cht. oder nicht geölte, unbehandelte berflächen, sowie nur bei Verwen- ng von Drehmoment- und Kraftoe-	größe	Anziel	ndrehmom	ent (Nm)
	М3 ,	1,1	1.6	1,9
	M 4	2.9	4,1	4.9
Schaftschräuben mit meirischem ISU- Regelgewinde und Kopfaultlagemäßen nach DIN 912. DIN 931 und DIN 933. Außerdem gelten diese Werte nur für leicht, oder nicht geölte, unbehandelte Oberflächen, sowie nur bei Verwen- dung von Drehmoment- und Kraftbe- grenzungsschlüsseln.	M 5	6	8,5	10
	М 6	10	14	17
	М8	25	36	41
	M 10	49	69	83
	M 12	86	120	145
	M 14	135	190	230
	M 16	210	295	355
	M 18	290	405	485
	M 20	410	580	690
	M 22	550	780	930
	M 24	710	1000	1200
	M 27	1050	1500	1800
	M 30	1450	2000	2400

# Tightening torques for shaft bolts (Metric ISO Standard Thread)

		Stre	ngth Class	es
The values for tightening torques shown	11111000	8.8	10.9	12.9
in the table are valid only for shaft bolts with metric ISO- standard threads and	Size	Tighte	ening Torqu	ue (lb.ft)
ad support surface dimensions in ac-		0.8	1.2	1.4
cordance with DIN 912, DIN 931 and	M 4	2.1	3.0	3.6
IN 933. These values are also valid ally for light or unoiled, untreated surfa- eas well as for use only with torque- dicating wrenches and force limiting	101 3	4.4	6.3	7.4
	M 6	7.4	10.3	12.5
	M 8	18.4	25.8	30.2
lools.	M 10	36.1	50.9	61.2
	M 12	63.4	88.4	106.9
	M 14	99.5	140.0	169.5
	M 16	154.8	217.4	261.6
	M 18	213.7	298.5	357.4
	M 20	302.2	427.5	508.5
	M 22	405.4	574.9	685.4
	M 24	523.5	737.0	884.4
	M 27	773.9	1105.5	1326.6
	M 30	1068.7	1474.0	1768.8

# Anziehdrehmomente für Verschlußschrauben VSTI (Metrisches Feingewinde)

Gewindegröße	Bezeichnung	Anziehdrehmoment (Nm)
M 8 x 1	VSTI8 x1 -ED	/SA ≈ 5
M 10 x 1	VSTI 10 x 1 -ED	≈ 10
M 12 x 1,5	VSTI 12 x 1,5 -ED	≈ 20
M 14 x 1,5	VSTI 14 x 1,5 -ED	- ≈ 30
M 16 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5 -ED	/SA ≈ 30
M 18 x 1,5	VSTI 18 x 1,5 -ED	/SA ≈ 40
M 20 x 1,5	VSTI 20 x 1,5 -ED	/SA ≈ 50
M 22 x 1,5	VSTI 22 x 1.5 -ED	≈ 60
M 26 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5 -ED	/SA ≈ 70
M 27 x 2	VSTI 27 x 2 -ED	<b>= 90</b>
M 30 x 1,5	VSTI 30 x 1.5 -ED	/SA ≈ 100
M 33 x 2	VSTI 33 x 2 -ED	/SA = 120
M 42 x 2	VSTI 42 x 2 -ED	/SA = 200
M 48 x 2	VSTI 48 x 2 - ED	≈ 300

# Tightening torques for locking screws VSTI (Metric ISO fine thread)

	(metric	, ioo iiile	ineadj
Thread Size	Designation		Tightening Torque (lb.ft)
M 8 x 1	VSTI8 x 1	-ED/SA	≈ 4
M 10 x 1	VSTI 10 x 1	-ED	≈ 7
M 12 x 1,5	VSTI 12 x 1,5	-ED	≈ 15
M 14 x 1,5	VSTI 14 x 1,5	-ED	<b>= 22</b>
M 16 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5	-ED/SA	≈ 22
M 18 x 1.5	VSTI 18 x 1,5	-ED/SA	≈ 29
M 20 x 1,5	VSTI 20 x 1,5	-ED/SA	≈ 37
M 22 x 1,5	VSTI 22 x 1,5	-ED	. ≈ 44
M 26 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5	-ED/SA	≈ 51
M 27 x 2	VSTI 27 x 2	-ED	≈ 66
M 30 x 1,5	VSTI 30 x 1,5	-ED/SA	≈ 74
M 33 x 2	VSTI 33 x 2	-ED/SA	≈ 88
M 42 x 2	VSTI 42 x 2	-ED/SA	≈ 147
M 48 x 2	VSTI 48 x 2	-ED	≈ 220

# Anziehdrehmomente für Seal-Lock Bundmuttern (Metrisches ISO-Regelgewinde)

		Festi	gkeitsklass	en
Die nebenstehenden Werte für An-	Gewinde	8.8	10.9	12.9
ziehdrehmomente gelten nur für Seal-	größe	Anzieh	drehmome	ent (Nm)
Lock Bundmuttern der Festigkeits- klasse 8.8 mit metrischem ISO-Regel-	M 6	10		
newinde.	M 8	22	/	/
	M 10	40	/	/
	M 12	69	1 /	/
	M 14	110	/	/
	M 16	170	,	/

# Tightening torques for seal-lock nuts (Metric ISO-Standard Thread)

		Strength Classes			
The values for tightening torques shown	Thread	8.8	10.9	12.9	
in the table are valid only for seal-lock-	size	Tighte	ning Torqu	e (lb.ft)	
nuts of the strength class 8.8 and with metric ISO- standard thread.	M 6	7.4			
mene 100- standard thread.	МВ	16.2	/	/	
	M 10	29.5	/	/	
	M 12	50.9	/	/	
	M 14	81.1	/	/	
	M 16	125.3	,	<b>'</b>	

#### Anziehdrehmomente für Linsenschrauben mit Kreuzschlitz DIN 7985 (Metrisches ISO-Regelgewinde)

	-	Fes	tigkeitsklass	en
Die nebenstehenden Werte für An- G	Sewinde	8.8	10.9	12.9
ziehorenmomente gelten nur für Lin- senschrauben mit Kreuzschlitz DIN	größe	Anzie	hdrehmome	nt (Nm)
7985 der Festiokeitsklasse 8.8 mit	М 3	1,1		
	M 4	2.9	1 /	/
	M 5	6	1 /	/
	м 6	10	1/1	/
	M 8	25	1/	
	M 10	49	;	·

# Tightening torques for cross-slotted lens head screws DIN 7985 (Metric ISO-Standard Thread)

	1	Strength Classes		
The values for tightening torques shown	Thread	8.8   10.9 , 12.9		
in the table are valid only for cross-slot-	size	Tightening Torque (lb.ft))		
ted lens head screws DIN 7985 of the strength class 8.8 and with metric ISO-	М 3	0.8		
standard thread.	M 4	2.1 / /		
	M 5	4.4 / /		
	M 6	7.4 / /		
	М 8	18.4 / /		
	M 10	36.1		



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 03 PAGE 14



#### General advice

- Make yourself familiar with the equipment of the machine.
- Only operate the machine if your are completely familiar with the operating and control elements as well as the functioning of the machine.
- Use your safety equipment like helmet, safety shoes and hearing protection.
- · Make yourself familiar with your working field.
- · Only operate the machine for its intended purpose.

Please observe the guidelines of the Professional Association and the machine manufacturer.

#### Before starting

- Observe the operating instructions before starting.
- · Check the machine for remarkable faults.
- Do not operate the machine with defective instruments, warning lights or control elements.
- All safety devices must be in a secure position.
- Do not carry with you movable objects or secure them to the machine.
- Keep oily and inflammable material away from the machine.
- Before entering the driver's cabin, check if persons or obstacles are beside or beneath the machine.
- Be careful when entering the driver's cabin, use stairs and handles.
- Adjust your seat before starting.

#### Start

- When starting all operating levers must be in "neutral position"
- · Only start the machine from the driver's seat.
- Check the indicating instruments after start to assure that all functions are in order.
- Do not leave the machine unobserved when the motor is running.
- When starting with battery connection cables connect plus with plus and minus with minus. Always connect mass cable (minus) at last and cut off at first.

#### Attention

 Exhaust gas is dangerous. Assure sufficient fresh air when starting in closed rooms!

#### Hydraulic equipment

- 1. Hydraulic equipment is standing under high pressure.
- High pressure fluids (fuel, hydraulic oil) which escape under high pressure can penetrate the skin and cause heavy injuries.

Therefore immediately consult a doctor as otherwise heavy infections can be caused.

- When searching leakages use appropriate auxiliary devices because of the danger of accidents.
- Before working at the hydraulic equipment, lower pressure to zero and lower working arms of the machine.
- When working at the hydraulic equipment, absolutely stop motor and secure tractor against rolling away (parking brake, shim)!
- When connecting hydraulic cylinders and motor pay attention to correct connection of hydraulic flexible hoses.
- In case of exchanging the ports, the functions are vice versa (f. ex. lift-up/lower) - danger of accidents!
- 7. Check hydraulic flexible hoses regularly and replace them in case of dammage or wear! The new hose pipes must comply with the technical requirements of the machine manufacturer!

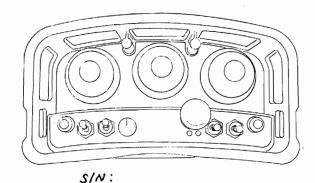
⚠ Orderly disposal or recycling of oil, fuel and filters!



VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 01





#### 1. STANDARD SPECIFICATION

- Portable transmitter with two replaceable 7,2 volt NiCd batteries, halter and waist straps
- Receiver with NBB adapter plate for fastening purposes (Only PNN-BUS-3)
- Receiver with 4 fastening angles (PNN-BUS-5)
- Multi-pole connecting cable for the receiver, to your specifications
- Automatic battery charger with charging adapter (rapid charging in three hours)

The actual delivery specification is as detailed on the confirmation of order or the delivery note accompanying the goods!

#### 2. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Even if you are accustomed to working with radio control systems, read these operating instructions without fail before using this equipment. Only this document contains the latest information relating to your NBB radio control system.

Please refer to the accompanying registration documents for the explanatory notes on obtained an operating permit. Observe all applicable work-safety and accident prevention regulations without fail. Only fully trained, authorized personnel may use the NBB radio control equipment. Components, etc. built into the NBB equipment for safety purposes must be regularly inspected. (See point 6 of this instruction)

the NBB radio control unit develops a fault, it must be shut down immediately. The transmitter should be switched off with the EMERGENCY-OFF switch. The connecting cable must be disconnected from the crane connecting socket (terminal) on the receiver. The repair of the equipment must not be carried out other than by NBB or an NBB authorized technician.

Failure to observe these recommendations will put both you yourself and others at risk. Under these circumstances, NBB rescinds the guarantee and any other form of liability. This radio control unit is designed exclusively for the control of construction machines and industrial plants. Only under these conditions are the safety systems (EMERGENCY-OFF, zero setting) fully effective. No other form of use is permitted. Any non-observance of this condition will relieve NBB of all liability.

Nano, Nano-S-A2-HC



Nano-Vario





VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 02

Nano, Nano-S-A2-HC







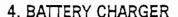
#### 3. TRANSMITTER

To make the unit ready for use, insert the battery into the battery compartment. To remove the battery, depress the pin and push out the battery. The power supply to the transmitter is activated with the EMER-GENCY-OFF switch (when depressed, the EMERGENCY-OFF switch can also be secured by removing the key cap). The green LED on the transmitter control panel must flash regularly. Commands can now be input by means of the controls. The operating period with a charged battery is approximately 8 hours with the transmitter in continuous use. When the red 'Battery' indicator lamp lights up, the battery is nearing exhaustion. The transmitter can be operated for approximately 15 minutes more in this condition. During this time, bring the crane to a safe position and install a

new battery.

Removal of the battery inerrupts the radio link. As a result, the master switch for the crane must be switched on again.

Charge the discharged battery with the charger supplied.



The red indicator lamp indicates that the battery charger is ready for use. Place the battery in the charging well; it will now be charged. When the red LED goes out, the charging process is concluded. No harm will come to the battery if it is left in the charger beyond the required charging time. Do not use the charger other than in dry rooms having a min-max temperature range of 0-40°C. A charged battery is a concentrated energy source. Never store a charged battery in a toolbox or similar where it could be short-circuited by metal components (even a key in your trouser pocket can cause a short circuit).

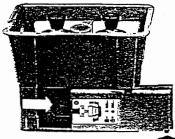
## 5. RECEIVER (PNN-BUS-3 and PNN-BUS-5)

The receiver is connected to the crane with the multi-pole connecting cable supplied. Please observe the instructions issued by the crane manufacturer. The power supply to the receiver is generally effected by way of the connecting cable.

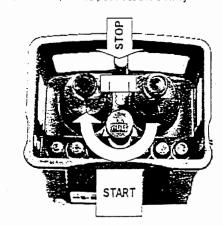
In general, an earth lead is required in the case of cranes which have not previously been operated under radio control. Failing this, the receiver electronic circuit will not receive any power supply.

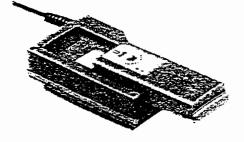
Take care to ensure that the operating voltage of the receiver complies with the electrical specifications of the crane.

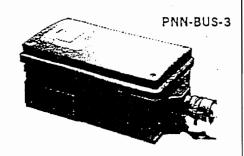
The applicable operating voltage is specified in the supplement.



Depress the pin and push out the battery









**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 03

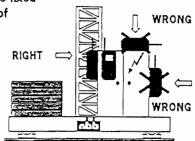
Never expose the receiver to a high pressure cleaning jet.

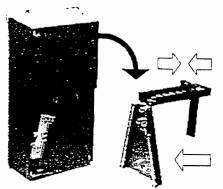
This also applies to the transmitter.

■ The receiver should always be fixed vertical at the outside panel of the switching cabinet.

The antenna should reach over the top of the panel.

RIGH

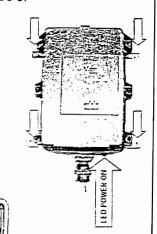




Mounting-possibilities of the PNN-BUS-3 or of the PNN-BUS-5

PNN-BUS-5

Nano-Vario



#### OPERATING THE SYSTEM

Safety equipment in the NBB radio control system:

#### In the transmitter:

- EMERGENCY-OFF switch with automatic disconnection from the power supply
- Automatic zeroing

#### In the receiver:

- Duplicated 2-channel evaluation of the EMERGENCY-OFF signal
- Automatic zeroing when switched on again after radio signal interruption
- Inhibition of radio control commands at the relay level if EMERGENCY-OFF circuit defective.

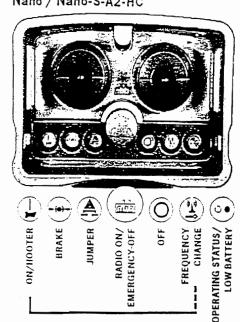
To ensure troublefree operation, observe the following operating instructions precisely. Subject to the transmitter being in operating condition, the crane's master switch can only be switched on provided no command transmitter is actuated. The necessary command for this purpose is initiated by the 'ON/HOOTER' button. This activates a warning signal on the crane. After the crane has been switched on, this button serves for the subsequent activation of the hooter as required by safety at work regulations.

If the NBB radio control unit remains unused for a prolonged period, we strongly recommend that the battery be charged from time to time (approximately every four weeks). This will prevent it from becoming discharged and will prolong its working life. If an extended period of disuse is intended, we recommend that the battery be removed from the transmitter.

#### Changing the frequency:

To change the frequency, hold down the 'ON/HOOTER' button while simultaneously operating the 'FREQUENCY CHANGE' button until the hooter sounds. (Please observe the accompanying registration conditions, see page 5, point 9).

#### Nano / Nano-S-A2-HC



FREQUENCY CHANGE



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 04

TEACH-IN: Individual Setting of Analog Channels (Basic Setting) at Nano Transmitter\*. The output signals of the analog channels can be individually programmed from the transmitter.

Activate programming mode Select analog function Save "contact point" Save maximum speed Program opposite direction? End programming mode Programming of next function?

Mounting the key cap on the rotary switch opposite the battery compartment and then turning this switch activates the programming mode.

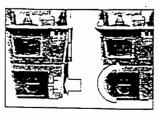
To determine which analog function is to be programmed, it is sufficient to briefly turn the appropriate master switch fully in the direction of this function.

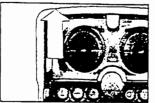
The master switch is now turned until the required 'contact point' (less than 50% of the master switch turning range) is reached. To save this value, the 'SAVE' ('ON/HORN') key must be pressed at this position.

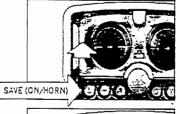
The upper initial value is saved by turning the master switch (further than 50% of the master switch turning range) until the maximum speed of the function is reached, and then pressing again the 'SA-VE' ('ON/HORN') key.

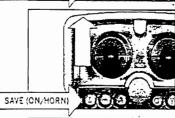
The opposite direction of this function can then be programmed the same way immediately afterwards.

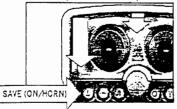
If the rotary switch is reset, the programming mode is left and working with this function can commence. Removing the key cap secures the transmitter against inadvertant teaching.

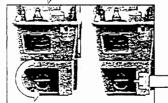












When programming several analog channels consecutively, the programming function must be left after saving a function, in order to release the next channel for programming, after turning the programming switch back on by briefly turning the master switch to the full.

Please note:

No frequency change is possible in the programming mode!

\*Please refer to the scope of supply of your facility.

The control is ready to operate.



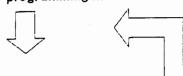
VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 05

TEACH-IN: Individual Setting of Analog Channels (Basic Setting) at Nano Transmitter with Potentiometer Control\*.

The output signals of the analog channels can be individually programmed from the transmitter.

# Activate programming mode



Select analog function



Save

"contact point"



Save maximum speed



End programming mode



Programming next function?





The control is ready to operate.

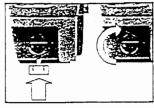
Mounting the key cap on the rotary switch opposite the battery compartment and then turning this switch activates the programming mode.

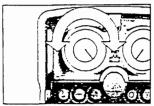
To determine which analog function is to be programmed, it is sufficient to briefly turn the appropriate potentiometer fully in the direction of this function and then back again.

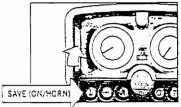
The potentiometer is now turned until the required 'contact point' (less than 50% of the potentiometer turning range) is reached. To save this value, the 'SAVE' ('ON/HORN') key must be pressed at this position.

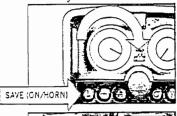
The upper initial value is saved by turning the potentiometer (more than 50% of the potentiometer turning range) until the maximum speed of the function is reached, and then pressing again the 'SA-VE' ('ON/HORN') key.

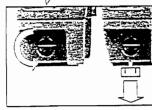
If the rotary switch is reset, the programming mode is left and working with this function can commence. Removing the key cap secures the transmitter against inadvertant teaching.











When programming several analog channels consecutively, the programming function must be left after saving a function, in order to release the next channel for programming, after turning the programming switch back on by briefly turning the master switch to the full.

#### Please note:

No frequency change is possible in the programming mode!

Saving two different basis settings (optional)\*

If required, the unit can be supplied with two saving options for the basic setting. These can be selected using an additional key switch or rotary switch once saved. For both settings, the individual analog functions must be programmed separately.

1 PROGRAMMING

\*Please refer to the scope of supply of your facility.



VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 06

#### 7. FUNCTION CHECKS

Regular function checks of the NBB radio control unit are essential to ensure that operating safety is maintained. In the case of a single-shift daily operation, we recommend that the checks be carried out once a week. They can be performed with the aid of the indicator lamps on the receiver. For this purpose, the transmitter must be in operating condition.

- First, connect only the receiver the transmitter remains switched off.
- Switch on the transmitter by releasing the EMERGENCY-OFF button.
- Now test the command functions (always starting at the lowest stage) and check that the crane responds correctly.

  In particular, make sure that the danger area is clear of all personnel. Failure to do so may result in an ACCIDENT.
- EMERGENCY-OFF check. Press the EMERGENCY-OFF button on the transmitter until it locks. The crane's master contactor must drop out after a maximum of 1/2 second.

#### Checking the LEDs of the receiver

- LED1: POWER CN. If the LED does not light up, check the power supply. If the power supply lead is in satisfactory condition, notify your service centre.
- LED2: HF AVAILABLE. Remains lit continuously when the transmitter is switched on.

(not significant in the case of scanner operation).

- LED3: Flashes at regular intervals during fault-free operation.

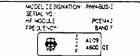
  Irregular flashing means that the HF channel is probably disrupted.

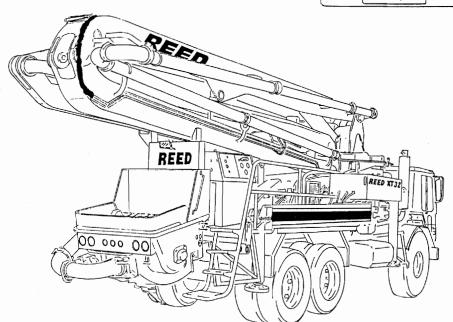
  In this case, select an alternative channel.
- LED4: If this LED flashes, the HF channel is disrupted.
- LED5 (Battery operation): state of charge of the battery.

# MACE IN CERMANY ALOR AL

#### 8. RATING PLATES

Rating plates contain the serial number, model designation, type of HF module and frequency. In the event of a query, please give the serial number without fail.







VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 07

#### 9. REGISTRATION

Explanatory notes on obtaining an operating permit for your NBB radio control system will be found in the accompanying registration documents.

#### 10. MAINTENANCE

The NBB radio control unit is largely maintenance-free. Nevertheless, please observe the following points:

- The EMERGENCY-OFF button must operate freely.
- Keep the unit clean of any contamination from building materials.
- If any electrical welding is carried out on the crane, disconnect the control cable from the receiver, otherwise the receiver electronics may be damaged.

#### 11. GUARANTEE

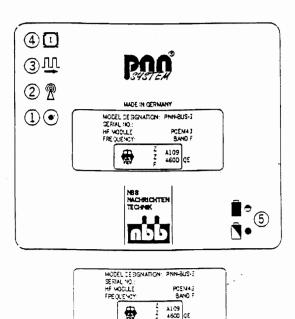
All NBB radio control units (transmitter, receiver, battery charger) are guaranteed to operate satisfactorily for a period of six months from the date of sale. The terms of the guarantee include parts and labour. Transport costs are the buyer's responsibility. The following are excluded from the guarantee: wearing parts, relays and batteries. The guarantee does not cover damage, accidental damage, negligence, improper use, non-adherence to operating conditions, the non-observance of operating, testing and servicing instructions, or repairs or modifications to the unit not authorized by NBB.

NBB will not be liable for consequential damage. It reserves the right to effect repairs or replacements at its own discretion.

#### 12. ACTION IN THE EVENT OF A FAULT

Do not continue to work with a defective NBB radio control unit. Even a minor defect in the first instance may eventually lead to a major fault!

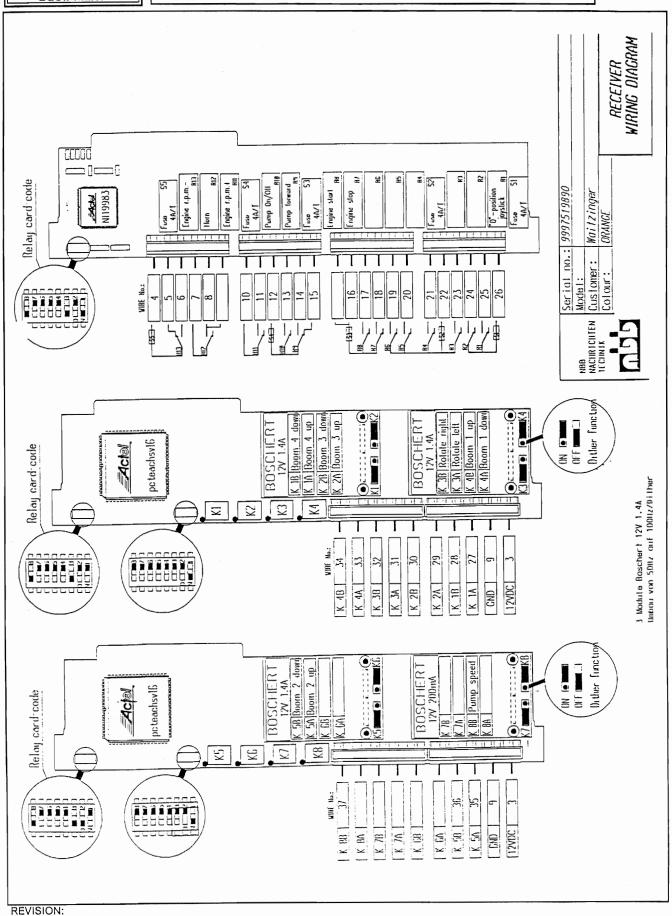
Do not try to repair the NBB radio control unit yourself. In the event of a fault, please notify your dealer or contact us!





VENDR

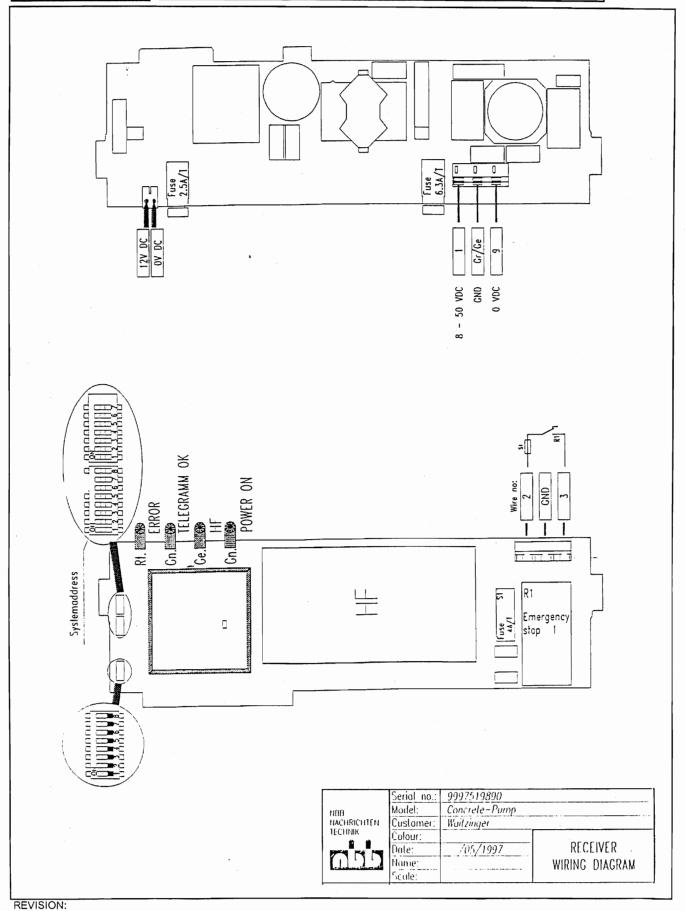
FIGURE 04 PAGE 08





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 09





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 10

# CONTROL CABLE CONNECTING PLAN

Serial no. 9997519890

RECEI		CONTROL CABLE	CRAN Terminal	stri
	ninal strip no .:	Function: Wir  Power supply 12VDC	-No: or plug s	ock
8-50 VI	DC 1 0 9 0 1	Power supply 0VDC GND	9	
	2	Common .	2	
	3	Emergency stop	3	
	4	Common	4 - >	
R 13	5	Engine r.p.m. "-"	5 >	
R 13	6 0	Engine r.p.m. "-"	6	
	7	Common	7 -	
R 12	8	Horn	8 -	
	10	Common		
R11	11	Engine r.p.m. +		
	12	Common	12	
R10	13	Pump on/off		
R.9	14	Pump for.		
R9	15	Pump rev.		
	16	Common	16	
R 8	17	Engine start		
R7	18	Engine stop	18 >	
R 5	19		19 >	
R.5	20			
	21 0		21	
	22 0	Common	22	
R3	23		23	
R2	24 0		24	
R1	25	"0"-position joystick	25	
	26	Common		



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 11

Serial no.: 9997519890

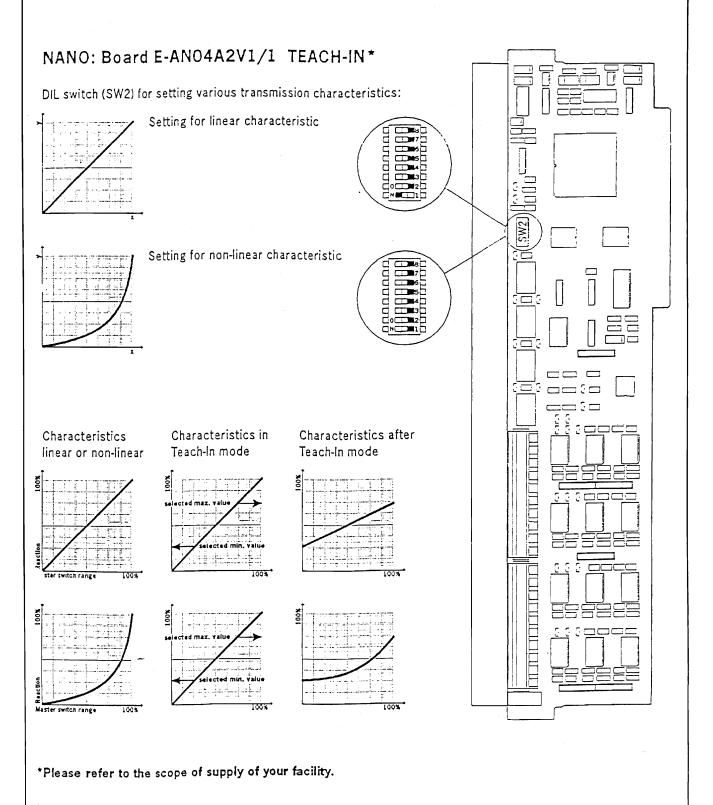
RECEIVER		CONTROL CAB	LE	CRANE
Terminal st	rip no.:	Function:		rminal strij r plug socks
	34.	K4B: Boom 1 up	34	
BOSCHERT	33	K4A: Boom 1 down	33	
12V 1.4A	32 0	K3B: Rotate right	32	
	31 a	K3A: Rotate left	31	
	_ 	K2B: Boom 3 down	30	
BOSCHERT	29 0	K2A: Boom 3 up	29	
12V 1.4A	28_0	K1B: Boom 4 down	28 >	
	27 0	K1A: Boom 4 up	27 -	
	9	Gnd	9 >	
	3	12V DC	3	
			. 1	
	_ 37	Kop. Davis and (Boti)	27	
	500000000000000000000000000000000000000	K8B: Pump speed (Poti)	i	
BOSCHERT		K8A:	1	
12V 200mA			>	
	] <del></del>	K7A:		
	] <b>°</b> -	K6B: —		
POSCHERT	(0.000000000000000000000000000000000000	K6A: —	36	
BOSCHERT		K5R Room 7 down	\ >	
BOSCHERT 12V 1.4A	36	K5B: Boom 2 down	35	
	36	K5B: Boom 2 down  K5A: Boom 2 up  Gnd	35	



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 04 PAGE 12

# TECHNICAL SUPPLEMENT





VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 13

## Teaching of the function "PUMP SPEED":

In case of teaching the function 'PUMP SPEED' the rotary switch has to be set from minimum to maximum and back in order to release this function for programming. This function is to be programmed at last.

#### Teaching of the additional functions:

Before the programming-mode is activated the rotary switch for the function "PUMP SPEED" has to be set to less than 50% (best minimum or left-hand position).

Apart from that the programming is according to the advice in the operating instructions.

# TECHNICAL DATA

Operating ambient temperature

-20 to +65 °C

Insulation class - Protection

IP 65

TRANSMITTER

Naxo, Naxo-Vario, Naxo-S-A2-HC

Transmission frequency range

400 - 477 MHz. 25 mW FM

The use of synthesizer technology permits frequencies to be selected in accordance with the appropriate waveband for the country of use.

Low frequency modulation

FSK signal to CCITT V.23

Data repetition rate

about 60 ms

Baud rate

1200 baud (bits per sec.)

Range

300 up to 1000 m

Power input

about 60 mA

RF ouput

25 mW

Weight (without battery)

Size (L x W x H)

Pocket

0,4 kg

8,7 x 3,5 x 18,2 cm

Nano

0,8 kg

17,5 x 12,6 x 12,2 cm

MOL

1,5 kg

28,3 x 14,4 x 16,7 cm



VENDR

FIGURE 04 PAGE 14

# TECHNICAL DATA

RECEIVER

PNN.BUS.3 PNN.BUS.5

Reception frequency range

400 - 477 MHz

Data security:

Generates a CRC code with a Hamming distance = 4. Generates a neutral position Addressing of each transmitter with its own, unique combination (32768 possible combinations). Parity - Bit parameters with addressing.

Data reception security:

2 diversitary evaluators (1 hardware evaluator, 1 software - controlled evaluator). CRC. EMERGENCY OFF and neutral position bits. Restart inhibitor if EMERGENCY OFF relay defective.

contact loading for EMERGENCY OFF and commands.

max. switching voltage

250 V

max. switching current

6 A

max, switching power

1000 VA

Weight

Size (L x W x H)

PNN-BUS-3

3,0 kg

30,6 x 18,1 x 13 cm

PNN-BUS-5

4,7 kg

36,4 x 28,3 x 15,2 cm

BATTERY

Pocket / Nano

7.2V / 0.6 Ah

MOL

9,6V / 0,6 Ah

CHARGING UNIT

Operating voltage

80V - 270V AC

8V - 50V DC



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 01



Series 90

#### Contents

- 1. Introduction
  - 1.1 Use of This Manual
  - 1.2 Safety Precautions
- 2. Functional Description
  - 2.1 General Description and Cross Sectional Views
    - 2.1.1 Variable Displacement Pumps
  - 2.2 The System Circuit
  - 2.3 Common Features of Pumps and Motors
    - 2.3.1 End Caps and Shafts2.3.2 Speed Sensors
  - 2.4 Pump Features
    - 2.4.1 Charge Pump
    - 2.4.2 Charge Relief Valve
    - 2.4.3 Charge Check Valves
    - 2.4.4 Multi-Function Valves
    - 2.4.5 Pressure Limiter and High Pressure Relief Valves
    - 2.4.6 Bypass Valves
    - 2.4.7 Displacement Limiters
    - 2.4.8 Auxiliary Mounting Pads
    - 2.4.9 Filtration Options
    - 2.4.10 Pressure Override (POR) 180 Frame Size Only
  - 2.5 Pump Control Options

    - 2.5.1 Manual Displacement Control (MDC)
      2.5.2 Hydraulic Displacement Control (HDC)
      2.5.3 Electric Displacement Control (EDC)

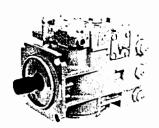
    - 2.5.4 Automotive Control (AC and AC II)
    - 2.5.5 3-Position (FNR) Electric Control
  - 2.6 Motor Features
    - 2.6.1 Motor Loop Flushing Valve and Charge Relief Valve
    - 2.6.2 Variable Motor Displacement Limiters
  - 2.7 Variable Motor Controls
    - 2.7.1 Hydraulic 2-Position Control
    - 2.7.2 Electric 2-Position Control

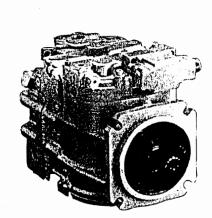
#### 3. Technical Specifications

- 3.1 General Specifications
- 3.2 Circuit Diagrams
- 3.3 Hydraulic Parameters
- 3.4 Technical Data

#### 4. Pressure Measurement

- 4.1 Required Tools
- 4.2 Port Locations and Pressure Gauge Installation
  - 4.2.1 Variable Pump
- 5. Initial Start-Up Procedure
- 6. Fluid and Filter Maintenance
- 7. Troubleshooting
  - 7.1 "Neutral" Difficult or Impossible to Find
  - 7.2 System Operating Hot
  - 7.3 Transmission Operates Normally in One Direction Only
  - 7.4 System Will Not Operate in Either Direction
  - 7.5 Low Motor Output Torque
  - 7.6 Improper Motor Output Speed
  - 7.7 Excessive Noise and/or Vibration
  - 7.8 System Response is Sluggish







VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 02



Series 90

### 1. Introduction

#### Use of This Manual 1.1

This manual includes information for the normal operation, maintenance, and servicing of the Series 90 family of hydrostatic pumps and motors. The manual includes the description of the units and their individual components, troubleshooting information, adjustment instructions, and minor repair procedures. Unit warranty obligations should not be affected if maintenance, adjustment, and minor repairs are performed according to the procedures described in this manual.

Many service and adjustment activities can be performed without removing the unit from the vehicle or machine. However, adequate access to the unit must be available, and the unit must be thoroughly cleaned before beginning maintenance, adjustment, or repair activities. Since dirt and contamination are the greatest enemies of any type of hydraulic equipment, cleanliness requirements must be strictly adhered to. This is especially important when changing the system filter and during adjustment and repair activities.

A worldwide network of Sauer-Sundstrand Authorized Service Centers is available should repairs be needed. Contact any Sauer-Sundstrand Authorized Service Center for details. A list of all Service Centers can be found in bulletin BLN-2-40527, or in brochure SAW (Ident. No. 698266).

#### 1.2 Safety Precautions

Observe the following safety precautions when using and servicing hydrostatic products.

#### Loss of Hydrostatic Braking Ability

#### WARNING

When Series 90 units are used in vehicular hydrostatic drive systems, the loss of hydrostatic drive line power in any mode of operation (e.g. acceleration, deceleration or "neutral" mode) may cause a loss of hydrostatic braking capacity. A braking system which is independent of the hydrostatic transmission must, therefore, be provided which is adequate to stop and hold the system should the condition develop.

#### Disable Work Function

#### WARNING

Certain service procedures may require the vehicle/machine to be disabled (wheels raised off the ground, work function disconnected, etc.) while performing them in order to prevent injury to the technician and bystanders."

#### Fluid Under High Pressure

#### WARNING

Use caution when dealing with hydraulic fluid under pressure. Escaping hydraulic fluid under pressure can have sufficient force to penetrate your skin causing serious injury. This fluid may also be hot enough to burn. Serious infection or reactions can develop if proper medical treatment is not administered immedi-

#### Flammable Cleaning Solvents

#### WARNING

Some cleaning solvents are flammable. To avoid possible fire, do not use cleaning solvents in an area where a source of ignition may be present.



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 03



Series 90

Functional Description

## 2. Functional Description

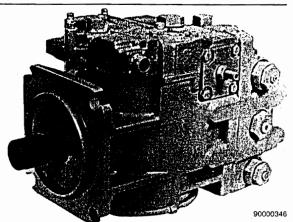
This section describes the operation of pumps, motors, and their various serviceable features. It is a useful reference for readers unfamiliar with the functioning of a specific system.

#### 2.1 General Description and Cross Sectional Views

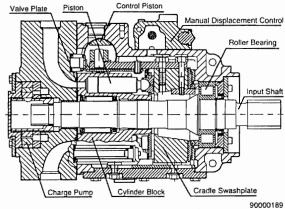
#### 2.1.1 Variable Displacement Pumps

The Variable Displacement Pump (PV) is designed to convert an input torque into hydraulic power. The input shaft turns the pump cylinder which contains a ring of pistons. The pistons run against a tilted plate, called the swashplate. This causes the pistons to compress the hydraulic fluid which imparts the input energy into the hydraulic fluid. The high pressure fluid is then ported out to provide power to a remote function.

The swashplate angle can be varied by the control piston. Altering the swashplate angle varies the displacement of fluid in a given revolution of the input shaft. A larger angle causes greater displacement which yields greater output torque for a given input. A smaller angle reduces the displacement per revolution and yields greater speed for a given input.



Series 90 Variable Displacement Pump (PV)



Series 90 PV Cross Section



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 04

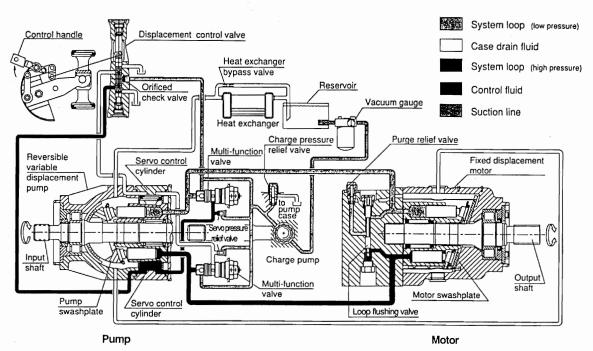
SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

Functional Description

2

#### 2.2 The System Circuit



Circuit Diagram for Series 90 PV and Series 90 MF

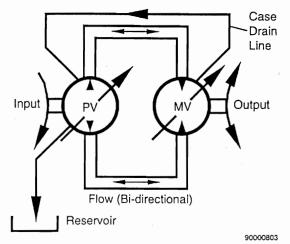
90000800

#### The Basic Closed Circuit

The main ports of the pump are connected by hydraulic lines to the main ports of the motor. Fluid flows, in either direction, from the pump to the motor then back to the pump in this closed circuit. Either of the hydraulic lines can be under high pressure. The position of the pump swashplate determines which line is high pressure as well as the direction of fluid flow.

#### Case Drain and Heat Exchanger

The pump and motor require case drain lines to remove hot fluid from the system. The motor should be drained from its topmost drain port to ensure the case remains full of fluid. The motor case drain can then be connected to the lower drain port on the pump housing and out the top most port. A heat exchanger, with a bypass valve, is required to cool the case drain fluid before it returns to the reservoir.



**Basic Closed Circuit** 



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 05



Series 90

**Functional Description** 

2

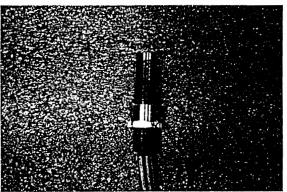
#### 2.3 Common Features of Pumps and Motors

#### 2.3.1 End Caps and Shafts

Series 90 pumps and motors can be supplied with a variety of end caps and shafts to allow for almost any configuration. For pumps, end caps are available with system ports on either side ("side ports") or both ports on one side ("twin ports"). Motors have end caps with ports on the face of the end cap ("axial ports") or both ports on one side ("twin ports"). See the Series 90 Technical Information manuals (BLN-10029 and BLN-10030) or the Series 90 Price Book (BLN-2-40588) for information on available options. Removing the end cap will void the warranty on a Series 90 pump or motor.

#### 2.3.2 Speed Sensors

An optional speed sensor can be installed on Series 90 pumps and motors to provide unit speed information. The sensor reads a magnetic ring wrapped about the unit's cylinder. See Sec. 4 to locate the speed sensor port. See Sec. 8.4 and 9.6 to adjust and install the sensor.



Speed Sensor



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 06

SAUER SUNDSTRAND

**Functional Description** 

#### 2.4 Pump Features

#### 2.4.1 Charge Pump

The charge pump is necessary to supply cool fluid to the system, to maintain positive pressure in the main system loop, to provide pressure to operate the control system, and to make up for internal leakage. Charge pressure must be at its specified pressure under all conditions of driving and braking to prevent damage to the transmission.

The charge pump is a fixed-displacement, gerotor type pump installed in the variable displacement pump and driven off the main pump shaft. Charge pressure is limited by a relief valve (Sec. 2.4.2).

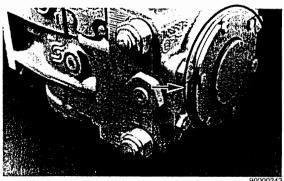
The standard charge pump will be satisfactory for most applications. However, if the charge pump sizes available for the given main pump size are not adequate, a gear pump may be mounted to the auxiliary mounting pad (Sec. 2.4.8) and supply the required additional charge flow. For repairs to the charge pump see Sec. 9.2.4.

#### 2.4.2 Charge Relief Valve

The charge relief valve on the pump serves to maintain charge pressure at a designated level. A directacting poppet valve relieves charge pressure whenever it surpasses a certain level. This level is nominally set referencing case pressure at 1775 rpm. This nominal setting assumes the pump is in neutral (zero flow); in forward or reverse charge pressure will be lower. The charge relief valve setting is specified on the model code of the pump (Sec. 8.1.1). For repairs to the pump charge relief valve see Sec. 9.2.3.

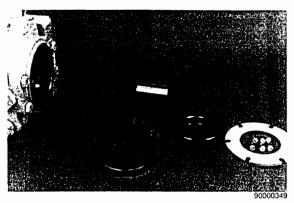
#### 2.4.3 System Check Valves

The system check valves allow pressurized flow from the charge pump to enter the low pressure side of the loop whenever system pressure dips below a certain level. This is needed as the pump will generally lose system pressure due to leakage and other factors. Since the pump can operate in either direction, two system check valves are used to direct the charge supply into the low pressure lines. The system check valves are poppet valves located in the multi-function valve assembly (next section).

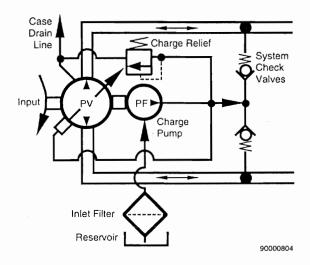


PV with Charge Pump





Charge Pump Components



Pump Charge System



VENDR

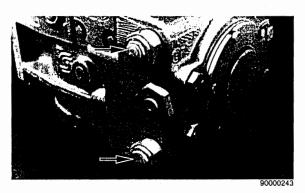
FIGURE 05 PAGE 07



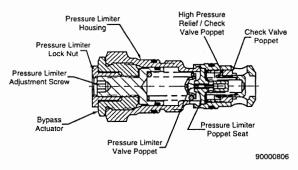
Series 90

Functional Description

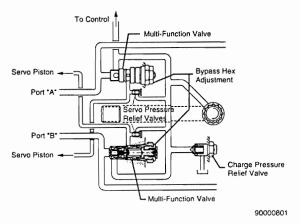
. ≀2



#### PV showing location of Multi-Function Valves



Cross Section of Multi-Function Valve



Circuit Diagram Showing Pressure Control
Mechanisms

#### 2.4.4 Multi-Function Valves

All Series 90 pumps include two multi-function valves. The multi-function valve incorporates the system check valve, the pressure limiter valve, the high pressure relief valve, and the bypass valve in a replaceable cartridge. These functions are described separately. There are two multi-function valve cartridges in each Series 90 pump to handle functions in either direction. See Secs. 8.1.2 and 9.2.1 for adjustments and repairs.

NOTE: Some multi-function valves do not include a pressure limiter valve.

## 2.4.5 Pressure Limiter and High Pressure Relief Valves

Series 90 pumps are designed with a sequenced pressure limiting system and high pressure relief valves. When the preset pressure is reached, the pressure limiter system acts to rapidly destroke the pump so as to limit the system pressure. For unusually rapid load application, the high pressure relief valve acts to immediately limit system pressure by cross-porting system flow to the low pressure side of the loop. The pressure limiter valve acts as the pilot for the high pressure relief valve spool. The high pressure relief valve is sequenced to operate at approximately 35 bar (500 psi) above the level that initiates the pressure limiter valve.

Both the pressure limiter sensing valves and relief valves are built into the multi-function valves (see above).

NOTE: For some applications, such as dual path vehicles, the pressure limiter function may be defeated so that only the high pressure relief valve function remains.

#### 2.4.6 Bypass Valves

The bypass valves ("tow") can be operated when it is desired to move the vehicle or mechanical function when the pump is not running. The valve is opened by manually resetting the valve position (Sec. 8.1.3).

The bypass valves are built into the multi-function valves (see above).



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 08

## SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

Functional Description 🚉

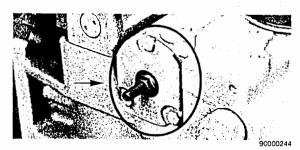
2

#### 2.4.7 Displacement Limiters

Series 90 pumps sizes 042 - 250 are designed for optional mechanical displacement (stroke) limiters. The maximum displacement of the pump can be limited in either direction.

The setting can be set as low as 0° in either direction.

For instructions on adjustment see Sec. 8.1.5.



PV with Displacement Limiters

#### 2.4.8 Auxiliary Mounting Pads

Auxiliary mounting pads are available on all Series 90 pumps. SAE A through E and H mounts are available (availability varies by pump size). This pad is used for mounting auxiliary hydraulic pumps and for mounting additional Series 90 pumps to make tandem pumps. The pads allow for full through-torque capability.



PV with Auxiliary Mounting Pad

#### 2.4.9 Filtration Options

All Series 90 pumps are available with provisions for either suction or charge pressure filtration (integral or remote mounted) to filter the fluid entering the charge circuit. (See Sec. 6 for more information.)

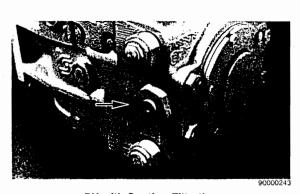
#### Suction Filtration

The suction filter is placed in the circuit between the reservoir and the inlet to the charge pump. When suction filtration is used, a reducer fitting is placed in the charge pressure gauge port (M3). Filtration devices of this type are provided by the user.

#### Charge Pressure Filtration

The pressure filter may be integrally mounted directly on the pump or a filter may be remotely mounted for ease of servicing.

A 200 mesh screen, located in the reservoir or the charge inlet line, is recommended when using this filtration option. A non-bypass filter is preferred on all types of filtration.



PV with Suction Filtration (No filtration device attached)





PV with Integral Charge Pressure Filtration (left)
PV with Remote Charge Pressure Filtration (right,
filter attached remotely)



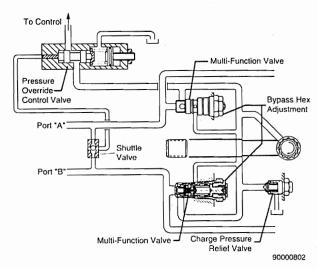
VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 09



### Series 90 Functional Description





Pressure Override - 180 Frame Size Only

#### 2.4.10 Pressure Override (POR) - 180 Frame Size Only

The pressure override valve (POR) modulates the control pressure to the displacement control to maintain a pump displacement which will produce a system pressure level less than or equal to the POR setting. For unusually rapid load application, the high pressure relief valve function of the multifunction valves is available to also limit the pressure level.

The pressure override consists of a three-way normally open valve which operates in series with the pump displacement control. Control supply pressure is normally ported through the pressure override valve to the displacement control valve for controlling the pump's displacement. If the system demands a pressure above the override setting, the POR valve will override the control by reducing the control pressure supplied to the displacement control. As the control pressure reduces, the internal forces tending to rotate the swashplate overcome the force of the servo pistons and allow the pump's displacement to decrease.



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 10

Series 90

#### Functional Description

2

#### 2.5 Pump Control Options

#### 2.5.1 Manual Displacement Control (MDC)

The manual displacement control converts a mechanical input signal to a hydraulic signal using a spring-centered four-way servo valve. This valve ports hydraulic pressure to either side of a dual-acting servo piston. The servo piston rotates the cradle swashplate through an angular rotation of ±17°, thus varying the pump's displacement from full displacement in one direction to full displacement in the opposite direction. The MDC is designed so the angular position of the pump swashplate is proportional to the rotation of the control input shaft. For adjustments see 8.2.1; for repairs see 9.3.2, 9.3.8.

#### Non-Linear MDC

The non-linear manual displacement control (photo in Sec. 8.2.2) operates in the same manner as the regular MDC except that it is designed so the change in the angular position of the pump swashplate *progressively* increases as the control input shaft is rotated toward its maximum displacement position. For adjustments see Sec. 8.2.2; for repairs see 9.3.2.

#### Solenoid Override Valve

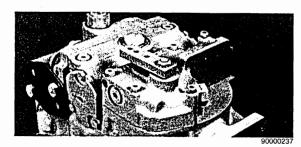
A solenoid override valve option (not shown here) is available for MDC. This safety feature will return the swashplate to zero displacement position when activated. The valve may be set in either a normally open or normally closed mode. For repairs see 9.3.3, 9.3.4.

#### Neutral Start Switch (NSS)

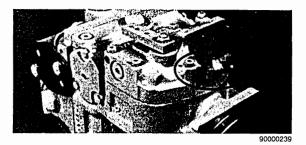
The neutral start switch is an optional feature available with MDC. When connected properly with the vehicle's electrical system, the neutral start switch ensures that the prime mover can be started only when the control is in a neutral position. For adjustments see Sec. 8.2.3.

#### 2.5.2 Hydraulic Displacement Control (HDC)

The hydraulic displacement control uses a hydraulic input signal to operate a spring-centered four-way servo valve. This valve ports hydraulic pressure to either side of a dual-acting servo piston. The servo piston rotates the cradle swashplate through an angular rotation of ±17°, thus varying the pump's displacement from full displacement in one direction to full displacement in the opposite direction. The HDC is designed so the angular position of the pump swashplate is proportional to input pressure. For adjustments see 8.2.4; for repairs see 9.3.5, 9.3.8.



PV with Manual Displacement Control



PV with Manual Displacement Control and Neutral Start Switch



PV with Hydraulic Displacement Control



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 11

## SAUER SUNDSTRAND

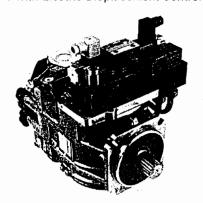
Series 90

## **Functional Description**

2

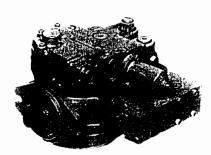


PV with Electric Displacement Control



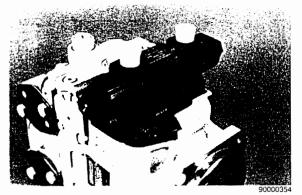
PV with Automotive Control (AC)





F000645

PV with Automotive Control Type II (AC II)



PV with 3-Position (FNR) Electric Control

#### 2.5.3 Electric Displacement Control (EDC)

The electric displacement control is similar to the hydraulic displacement control with the input signal pressure controlled by a pressure control pilot (PCP) valve. The PCP valve converts a DC electrical input signal to a hydraulic signal which operates a spring-centered four-way servo valve. This valve ports hydraulic pressure to either side of a dual-acting servo piston. The servo piston rotates the cradle swash-plate through an angular rotation of  $\pm 17^{\circ}$ , thus varying the pump's displacement from full displacement in one direction to full displacement in the opposite direction. The control is designed so the angular position of the swashplate is proportional to the EDC input. For neutral adjustment see Sec. 8.2.4; for repairs see Sec. 9.3.5, 9.3.6, and 9.3.8.

#### 2.5.4 Automotive Control (AC and AC II)

Automotive Control (AC) allows a vehicle to be driven in a manner similar to an automobile with an automatic transmission.

The AC control includes a three-position electric control to provide direction control.

The AC II control can be combined with a manual, hydraulic, or electric displacement control to provide both direction control and control over maximum vehicle speed. It may also be combined with a 3-position electric control to provide direction control.

#### 2.5.5 3-Position (FNR) Electric Control

This control utilizes a 12 or 24 VDC electrically operated spool valve to port pressure to either side of the pump displacement control piston. Energizing one of the solenoids will cause the pump to go to its maximum displacement in the corresponding direction.

All functions of the three-position (FNR) electric control are preset at the factory. For repairs, see Sec. 9.3.7.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 12

SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

Functional Description

2

#### 2.6 Motor Features

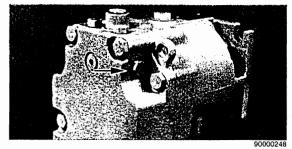
## 2.6.1 Motor Loop Flushing Valve and Charge Relief Valve

All Series 90 motors are designed to accommodate a loop flushing valve. The loop flushing valve is used in installations which require additional fluid to be removed from the main hydraulic circuit because of transmission cooling requirements, or unusual circuits requiring additional loop flushing to remove excessive contamination in the high pressure circuit.

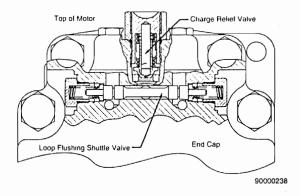
A shuttle valve and charge relief valve are installed in the motor end cap to provide the loop flushing function. The shuttle valve provides a circuit between the low pressure side of the closed loop and the charge relief valve in the motor end cap.

The motor charge relief valve regulates the charge pressure level only when there is a pressure differential in the main loop. The shuttle valve is spring centered to the closed position so that no high pressure fluid is lost from the circuit when reversing pressures.

For charge relief valve adjustment see Sec. 8.3.1, for repairs see Sec. 9.4.1.



MF showing location of Loop Flushing Valve



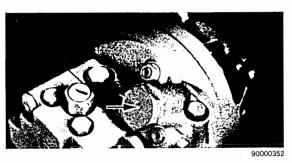
Motor Charge Relief Valve and Loop Flushing Shuttle Valve

## 2.6.2 Variable Motor Displacement Limiters

All Series 90 variable motors include mechanical displacement (stroke) limiters. Both the maximum and minimum displacement of the motor can be limited.

The range of the settings is as follows:

	055 MV Frame	075 MV Frame
Minimum Displacement	19 - 40 cm <sup>3</sup> 1.2 - 2.4 in <sup>3</sup>	26 - 54 cm <sup>3</sup> 1.6 - 3.3 in <sup>3</sup>
Maximum Displacement	65 - 100%	65 - 100%



MV Maximum Displacement Limiter (Minimum Displacement Limiters on Opposite Side)



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 13

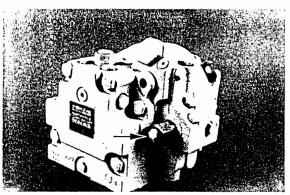
SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

**Functional Description** 

2

#### 2.7 Variable Motor Controls

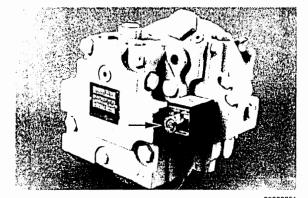


90000350
MV with Hydraulic 2-Position Control

#### 2.7.1 Hydraulic 2-Position Control

This control utilizes a hydraulically operated threeway hydraulic valve to port system pressure to either of the motor displacement control pistons. The motor is normally held at its maximum displacement. Supplying pilot hydraulic pressure to the valve will cause the motor to go to its minimum displacement.

All functions of the hydraulic two-position control are preset at the factory. For repairs see Sec. 9.5.2 and 9.5.4.



MV with Electric 2-Position Control

#### 2.7.2 Electric 2-Position Control

This control utilizes an electric solenoid operated three-way hydraulic valve to port system pressure to either of the motor displacement control pistons. The motor is normally held at its maximum displacement. Energizing the solenoid will cause the motor to go to its minimum displacement.

All functions of the electric two-position control are preset at the factory. For repairs see Sec. 9.5.1 and 9.5.4.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 14

SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

Technical Specifications

.3

## 3. Technical Specifications

### 3.1 General Specifications

#### Design

Variable Pumps and Motors: Axial piston pump of variable displacement, cradle swashplate design.

Fixed Motors: Axial piston motor with fixed displacement, fixed swashplate design.

#### Type of Mounting (per SAE J744)

SAE flange, Size "B" mounting pad, 2 bolts SAE flange, Size "C" mounting pad, 4 bolts Cartridge flange, 2 bolts (for motor only)

Port Connections (See Sec. 4.2 for exact specs.)
Main pressure ports: SAE flange, Code 62
Remaining ports: SAE straight thread O-ring boss

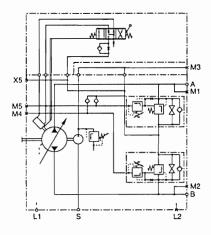
#### **Direction of Rotation**

Clockwise or counterclockwise (motors are bidirectional)

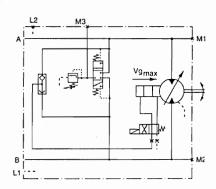
#### Installation Position

Installation position is discretionary. The housing must always be filled with hydraulic fluid, so note position of drain ports.

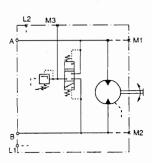
## 3.2 Circuit Diagrams



PV with charge pump and manual displacement control



MV with electrohydraulic twoposition control





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 15



## Series 90 Technical Specifications

#### **Hydraulic Parameters** 3.3

#### System Pressure Range

Maximum Pressure	480 bar	[6960 psi]
Rated Pressure	420 bar	[6000 psi]

#### Charge Pump Inlet Vacuum (on pumps only)

Maximum Vacuum, Continuous	0.7 bar abs	[10 in Hg]
Maximum Vacuum, Cold Start	0.2 bar abs	[25 in Hg]

#### Case Pressure

Maximum, Continuous	3 bar	[44 psi]
Maximum, Intermittent or Cold Start	5 bar	[73 psi]

#### Hydraulic Fluid

Refer to SAS publication BLN 9887 or Publication SDF (Id. No. 697581). Also refer to publication ATI-E 9101 for information relating to biodegradable fluids

#### Temperature Range<sup>1</sup>

Minimum, Intermittent or Cold Start	-40°C	[-40°F]
Maximum, Continuous	104°C	[220°F]
Maximum, Intermittent	115°C	[240°F]

#### Fluid Viscosity Limits

Minimum, Intermittent	5 mm²/s	[42 SUS]
Minimum, Continuous	6.4 mm²/s	[47 SUS]
Minimum, Optimum	13 mm²/s	[70 SUS]
Maximum, Continuous	110 mm²/s	[510 SUS]
Maximum, Intermittent or Cold Start	1600 mm²/s	[7400 SUS]

#### Filtration

Required cleanliness level: ISO 4406 Class 18/13 or better. Refer to SAS publications BLN 9887 or Publication SDF (Id. No. 697581) and ATI-E 9201.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 16

SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90

Technical Specifications

3

#### 3.4 Technical Data

Table 1 - Variable Displacement Pumps

	Dimension	030 PV	042 PV	055 PV	075 PV	100 PV	130 PV	180 PV	250 PV
Displacement (maximum)	cm³ in³	30.0 1.83	42.0 2.56	55.0 3.35	75.0 4.57	100.0 6.10	130.0 7.93	180.0 10.98	250.0 15.25
Minimum speed	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	500
Rated speed*	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	4200	4200	3900	3600	3300	3100	2600	2300
Maximum speed*	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	4600	4600	4250	3950	3650	3400	2850	2500
Max. attainable speed* at max. disp.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	5000	5000	4700	4300	4000	3700	3150	2750
Theoretical torque at max. disp.	Nm / bar lbf•in/1000 psi	0.48 290	0.67 380	0.88 530	1.19 730	1.59 970	2.07 1260	2.87 1750	3.97 2433
Weight (Base Unit)	kg Ib	28 62	34 75	40 88	49 108	68 150	88 195	136 300	154 340

Table 2 - Fixed and Variable Displacement Motors

		Dimension	030 MF	042 MF	055 MF	075 MF	100 MF	130 MF	055 MV	075 MV
Displaceme	ent (maximum)	cm³	30.0 1.83	42.0 2.56	55.0 3.35	75.0 4.57	100.0 6.10	130.0 7.93	55.0 3.35	75.0 4.57
Displaceme	ent (minimum)	cm³ in³	_	_	_	_	_	_	19.0 1.16	26.0 1.59
Rated	at max. disp.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	4200	4200	3900	3600	3300	3100	3900	3600
speed*	at min. disp.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	_	_	_	_		_	4600	4250
Maximum	at max. disp.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	4600	4600	4250	3950	3650	3400	4250	3950
speed*	at min. disp.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)		_		_	_		5100	4700
Max. attaina at max. disp	able speed* o.	min <sup>-1</sup> (rpm)	5000	5000	4700	4300	4000	3700	4700	4300
Theoretical at max. disp		Nm / bar lbf•in/1000 psi	0.48 290	0.67 380	0.88 530	1.19 730	1.59 970	2.07 1260	0.88 530	1.19 730
Maximum fl at max. disp		I / min gal / min	138 36.5	193 51	234 62	296 78	365 96	442 117	234 62	296 78
Max. corne	r power	kW hp	111 149	155. 208	187 251	237 318	292 392	354 475	224 300	282 378
Weight (SAE Flang	e)	kg Ib	11 24	15 34	20 45	26 57	34 74	45 99	39 86	44 98
Weight (Cartridge N	Motor)	kg Ib		17 37	26 57	33 72	_	_	40 88	46 101

<sup>\* =</sup> Refer to Series 90 Technical Information manual for definitions



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 17



Series 90

Pressure Measurement

4

## 4. Pressure Measurement

### 4.1 Required Tools

The service procedures described in this manual for Series 90 pumps and motors can be performed using common mechanic's tools. Special tools, if required are shown.

Pressure gauges should be calibrated frequently to ensure accuracy. Snubbers are recommended to protect pressure gauges.

#### 4.2 Port Locations and Pressure Gauge Installation

The following sections list the ports for each type of hydraulic unit. The recommended pressure gauge and fitting are also specified.

Outline drawings showing port locations follow the tables.

#### 4.2.1 Variable Pump

Port	Function	Recommended Gauge Size and Fitting
M1	System Pressure Port "A"	1000 bar or 10 000 psi Gauge 9/16—18 O-Ring Fitting
M2	System Pressure Port "B"	1000 bar or 10 000 psi Gauge 9/16—18 O-Ring Fitting
M3 (M6)	Charge Pressure	50 bar or 1000 psi Gauge 9/16—18 O-Ring Fitting
M4 M5	Servo Pressure	50 bar or 500 psi Gauge 9/16—18 O-Ring Fitting

Port	Function	Recommended Gauge Size and Fitting			
L1	Case	10 bar or	100 psi Gauge		
L2	Pressure	SAE O-Ri	ng Fitting:		
		030, 042	7/8—14		
		055, 075, 100	1-1/16—12		
		130	1-5/16—12		
		180, 250	1-5/8—12		
X1 X2	HDC / EDC Pressure	50 bar or 1000 psi Gauge 7/16 — 20 O-Ring Fitting or 9/16 — 18 O-Ring Fitting			
Х3	Ext. Control Pressure	50 bar or 1000 psi Gauge 9/16 — 18 O-Ring Fitting			
S	Charge Pump Inlet	Vacuum Gauge, Tee into Inlet Line			
		SAE O-Ri	ng Fitting:		
		030, 042	1-1/16 — 12		
		055, 075	1-5/16 — 12		
		100, 130, 180	1-5/8 — 12		
		250	1-1/2 SAE Split Flange		



**VENDR** 

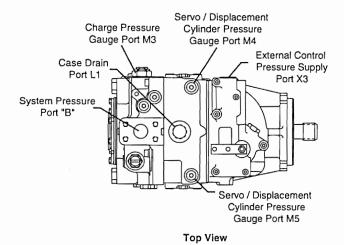
FIGURE 05 PAGE 18



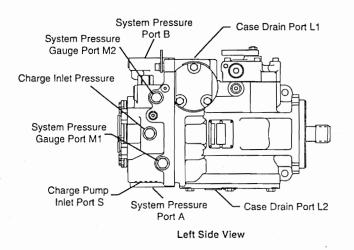
Series 90

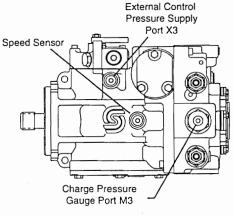
Pressure Measurement





90000814





Right Side View

90000815 90000816

PV with Side Port End Cap and Manual Displacement Control



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 19



Series 90

-Start-Up

5

## 5. Initial Start-Up Procedure

The following start-up procedure should always be followed when starting-up a new Series 90 installation or when restarting an installation in which either the pump or motor had been removed.

#### WARNING

The following procedure may require the vehicle/machine to be disabled (wheels raised off the ground, work function disconnected, etc.) while performing the procedure in order to prevent injury to the technician and bystanders. Take necessary safety precautions before moving the vehicle/machine.

Prior to installing the pump and/or motor, inspect the units for damage incurred during shipping and handling. Make certain all system components (reservoir, hoses, valves, fittings, heat exchanger, etc.) are clean prior to filling with fluid.

Fill the reservoir with recommended hydraulic fluid. This fluid should be passed through a 10 micron (nominal, no bypass) filter prior to entering the reservoir. The use of contaminated fluid will cause damage to the components, which may result in unexpected vehicle/machine movement. See the publications BLN-9887 and SDF 697581 for further related information.

The inlet line leading from the reservoir to the pump must be filled prior to start-up. Check inlet line for properly tightened fittings and make sure it is free of restrictions and air leaks.

Be certain to fill the pump and/or motor housing with clean hydraulic fluid prior to start up. Fill the housing by pouring filtered oil into the upper case drain port.

Install a 50 bar (or 1000 psi) pressure gauge in the charge pressure gauge port (see Sec. 4.2 for location) to monitor the charge pressure during start-up.

It is recommended that the external control input signal (linkage for MDC, hydraulic lines for HDC, or

electrical connections for EDC) be disconnected at the pump control until after initial start-up. This will ensure that the pump remains in its neutral position.

#### WARNING

Do not start prime mover unless pump is in neutral position (0° swashplate angle). Take precautions to prevent machine movement in case pump is actuated during initial start up.

"Jog" or slowly rotate prime mover until charge pressure starts to rise. Start the prime mover and run at the lowest possible RPM until charge pressure has been established. Excess air may be bled from the high pressure lines through the high pressure system gauge port.

Once charge pressure has been established, increase speed to normal operating RPM. Charge pressure should be as indicated in the pump model code (see Sec. 8.1.1). If charge pressure is inadequate, shut down and determine cause for improper pressure. Refer to Troubleshooting Sec. 7.

#### WARNING

Inadequate charge pressure will affect the operator's ability to control the machine.

Shut down the prime mover and connect the external control input signal. Also reconnect the machine function if disconnected earlier. Start the prime mover, checking to be certain the pump remains in neutral. With the prime mover at normal operating speed, slowly check for forward and reverse machine operation.

Charge pressure may slightly decrease during forward or reverse operation. Continue to cycle slowly between forward and reverse for at least five minutes.

Shut down prime mover, remove gauges, and plug ports. Check reservoir level and add filtered fluid if needed.

The transmission is now ready for operation.



VENDR

FIGURE 05 PAGE 20

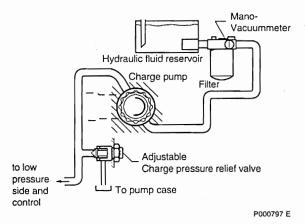


Series 90

Fluid and Filter Maintenance

6

### 6. Fluid and Filter Maintenance



Suction Filtration Schematic

To ensure optimum service life of Series 90 products, regular maintenance of the fluid and filter must be performed. Contaminated fluid is the main cause of unit failure. Care should be taken to maintain fluid cleanliness while performing any service procedure.

Check the reservoir daily for proper fluid level, the presence of water (noted by a cloudy to milky appearance, or free water in bottom of reservoir), and rancid fluid odor (indicating excessive heat). If either of these conditions occur, change the fluid and filter immediately.

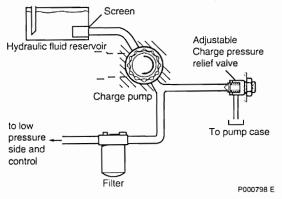
It is recommended that the fluid and filter be changed per the vehicle/machine manufacturer's recommendations or at the following intervals:

System with a sealed-type reservoir	2000 hours
System with a breathing- type reservoir	500 hours

It may be necessary to change the fluid more frequently than the above intervals if the fluid becomes contaminated with foreign matter (dirt, water, grease, etc.) or if the fluid has been subjected to temperature levels greater than the recommended maximum. Never reuse fluid.

The filter should be changed whenever the fluid is changed or whenever the filter indicator shows that it is necessary to change the filter.

Filters can be in either pressure filtration or suction filtration configurations. For suction filtration, filters should have a Beta-ratio of  $\beta_{10}$ >2. For charge pressure filtration, filters should have a Beta-ratio of  $\beta_{10}$ >10. See Sauer-Sundstrand publication BLN-9887 or 697581 and ATI-E 9201 for more information on filtration.



Charge Pressure Filtration Schematic (Partial Flow)



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 21

Series 90

### Troubleshooting

## 7. Troubleshooting

This section provides general steps to follow if certain undesirable system conditions are observed. Follow the steps in a section until the problem is solved. Some of the items will be system specific. For areas covered in this manual, a section is referenced. Always observe the safety precautions listed in Sec. 1.2 and related to your specific equipment.

### 7.1 "Neutral" Difficult or Impossible to Find

7.1 "Neutral" Diffi	cult or Impossible to Find	
Item  I. Check input to pump control.	Description Input to control module is operating improperly.	Action  Check control input and repair or replace as necessary.
2. Check pump displace- ment control.	Control linkages are not secure, control orifices are blocked, etc.	Adjust, repair, or replace control module as necessary (8.2 and 9.3).
3. Repair or replace pump.		Consult a Sauer-Sundstrand Authorized Service Center.
7.2 System Opera	ting Hot	
Item	Description	Action
<ol> <li>Check oil level in reservoir.</li> </ol>	Insufficient hydraulic fluid will not meet cooling demands of system.	Fill reservoir to proper level.
2. Inspect heat ex- changer.	Heat exchanger not sufficiently cooling the system.	Check air flow and input air temperature for heat exchanger. Clean, repair or replace heat exchanger.
3. Check charge pressure.	Low charge pressure will overwork system.	Measure charge pressure (4.2). Inspectand adjust or replace charge relief valve (8.1.1 and 9.2.3). Or repair leaky charge pump (9.2.4).
Check charge pump inlet vacuum.	High inlet vacuum will overwork system. A dirty filter will increase the inlet vacuum. Inadequate line size will restrict flow.	Check charge inlet vacuum (4.2). If high, inspect inlet filter and replace as necessary. Check for adequate line size, length or other restrictions.
<ol><li>Check system relief pressure settings.</li></ol>	If the system relief settings are too low, the relief valves will be overworked.	Verify settings of pressure limiters and high pressure relief valves and adjust or replace multi-function valves as necessary (8.1.2 9.2.1)
6. Check for internal leak- age in motor.	Leakage will reduce low side system pressure and overwork the system.	Monitor motor case flow without loop flushing in the circuit (use defeat spool 9.4.1.3) If flow is excessive, replace motor.
7. Check system pressure.	High system pressure will overheat system.	Measure system pressure (4.2). If pres sure is high reduce loads.
8. Replace transmission.		Replace pump and motor.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 22



Series 90 Troubleshooting 73

### 7.3 Transmission Operates Normally in One Direction Only

Item		Description	Action
Check input to control.		iput to control module is operating inproperly.	Check control input and repair or replace as necessary.
Check pump dis ment control.	•	ontrol linkages are not secure, con- ol orifices are blocked, etc.	Repair or replace control module as necessary (8.2 and 9.3).
<ol> <li>Interchange s pressure limiter pressure relief and system valves.</li> </ol>	s, high va valves, re	nterchanging the multi-function alves will show if the problem is elated to the valve functions contined in the multi-function valves.	Interchange multi-function valves. If the problem changes direction, repair or replace the valve on the side that does not operate (8.1.2 and 9.2.1).
4. Check charge sure.	di	charge pressure decays in one irection the loop flushing valve may e "sticking" in one direction.	Measure charge pressure in forward and reverse (4.2). If pressure decays in one direction, inspect and repair the motor loop flushing valve (9.4.1.1).

## 7.4 System Will Not Operate in Either Direction

Item	Description	Action
Check oil level in reservoir.	Insufficient hydraulic fluid to supply system loop.	Fill reservoir to proper level.
Check input to pump control.	Input to control module is operating improperly.	Check control input and repair or replace as necessary.
<ol> <li>Check pump displace- ment control.</li> </ol>	Control linkages are not secure, control orifices are blocked, etc.	Repair or replace control module as necessary (8.2 and 9.3).
Ensure bypass valve(s) are closed.	If bypass valve(s) is open, the system loop will be depressurized.	Close bypass valves (8.1.3). Replace multi- function valve if defective (9.2.1).
<ol><li>Check charge pressure with pump in neutral.</li></ol>	Low charge pressure insufficient to recharge system loop.	Measure charge pressure with the pump in neutral (4.2). If pressure is low, go to step 6; otherwise continue with step 5.
Check charge pressure with pump in stroke.	Low charge pressure with the pump in stroke indicates a motor charge relief valve or system pressure relief valve may be improperly set.	Measure charge pressure with pump in stroke (4.2). If pressure is low, adjust or replace motor charge relief valve (8.3.1 and 9.4.1.2), otherwise go to step 9.
7. Inspect pump charge relief valve.	A pump charge relief valve that is leaky or set too low will depressurize the system.	Adjust or replace pump charge relief valve as necessary (8.1.1, 9.2.3)
Check charge pump inlet filter.	A clogged filter will undersupply system loop.	Inspect filter and replace if necessary.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 23

## SAUER SUNDSTRAND

Series 90	Troubleshooting	9
9. Check charge pump.	A malfunctioning charge pump will provide insufficient charge flow.	Repair or replace the charge pump (9.2.4). If OK go to last step.
<ol> <li>Check pump displace- ment control.</li> </ol>	Control linkages are not secure, control orifices are blocked, etc.	Repair or replace control module as necessary (8.2 and 9.3).
11. Check system pressure.	Low system pressure will not provide power necessary to move load.	Measure system pressure (4.2). Continue with next step.
<ol><li>Check system multi- function valves.</li></ol>	Defective multi-function valves will cause system pressure to be low.	Repair or replace multi-function valve(s) (9.2.1).
13. Replace transmission.		Replace pump and motor.

## 7.5 Low Motor Output Torque

Item	Description	Action
<ol> <li>Check system pressure at motor.</li> </ol>	Low system pressure at the motor will reduce torque.	Measure system pressure at motor (4.2). If pressure limiter setting is low, increase setting.
<ol> <li>Variable motor stuck at minimum displace- ment.</li> </ol>	Minimum motor displacement yields low output torque.	Check control supply pressure (4.2.3) or repair displacement control (9.5). Check motor control orifices (9.5.4).
Check for internal leak- age.	Internal leakage will reduce system pressure.	Check for leakage in O-rings, gaskets, and other fittings (9.1.1 and others). Repair unit as required, or replace leaky unit.
4. Replace transmission.		Replace pump and motor.

## 7.6 Improper Motor Output Speed

Item	Description	Action
Check oil level in reservoir.	Insufficient hydraulic fluid will reduce motor speed.	Fill oil to proper level.
2. Check charge pressure.	Incorrect charge pressure can result in a low speed motor.	Measure charge pressure (8.1.1), adjust charge system as necessary (9.2.3 and 9.2.4).
3. Check pump output flow.	Incorrect outflow will affect output speed. Incorrect output flow indicates the swashplate is out of position.	Measure pump output flow by teeing into outflow hose. Check for proper pump speed and see that the pump is in full stroke.
<ol> <li>Check variable motor displacement control.</li> </ol>	If variable motor displacement control is not functioning correctly, variable motor swashplate may be in wrong position.	See if variable motor displacement control is responding. If not, repair or replace control (9.5).



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 24



	100
Series 90 Troubleshooting 7	7.4
LOCITES SOME SECURITY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P	32
	750

## 7.7 Excessive Noise and/or Vibration

Item	Description	Action
1. Check oil in reservoir.	Insufficient hydraulic fluid will lead to cavitation.	Fill reservoir to proper level.
2. Air in system.	Air bubbles will lead to cavitation.	Look for foam in reservoir. Check for leaks on inlet side of system loop. Afterwards, let reservoir settle until bubbles are gone. Run system at low speed to move system fluid to reservoir. Repeat.
Check pump inlet vacuum.	High inlet vacuum will create noise. A dirty filter will increase the inlet vacuum.	Inspect and replace filter as necessary. Check for proper suction line size.
4. Inspect shaft couplings.	A loose shaft coupling will cause excessive noise.	Replace loose shaft coupling in charge pump (Sec. 9.2.4) or replace pump or motor.
<ol><li>Inspect shaft align- ment.</li></ol>	Unaligned shafts will create excessive frictional noise.	Align shafts.

## 7.8 System Response is Sluggish

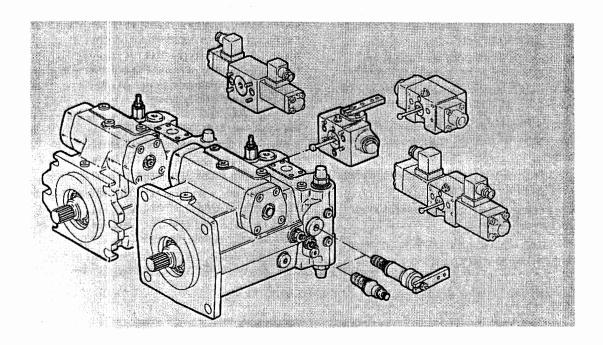
Item	Description	Action
<ol> <li>Check oil level in reservoir.</li> </ol>	Insufficient hydraulic fluid will reduce output pressure.	Fill reservoir to proper level.
<ol><li>Check multi-function valves' pressure set- tings.</li></ol>	Incorrect pressure settings will affect system reaction time.	Adjust or replace multi-function valves (8.1.2 and 9.2.1).
3. Check pump inlet vacuum.	High pump inlet vacuum will reduce system pressure.	Measure charge inlet vacuum (4.2). If high replace inlet filter.
<ol><li>Check prime mover speed.</li></ol>	Low engine speed will reduce system performance.	Adjust engine speed.
<ol><li>Check charge and control pressures.</li></ol>	Incorrect charge or control pressures will affect system performance.	Measure charge and control pressures and correct if necessary (4.2 and others).
Check system internal leakage.	Internal leakage will reduce system pressure.	Check for leakage in O-rings, gaskets, and other fittings (9.1.1 and others).
7. Replace transmission.		Replace pump and motor.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 00





#### NOTICE

Specifications, descriptions and illustrative material shown herein were as accurate as known at the time this publication was approved for printing.

BRUENINGHAUS HYDROMATIK reserves the right to discontinue models or options at any time or to change speci-fications, materials, or design without notice and with-out incurring obligation.

Optional equipment and accessories may add cost to the basic unit, and some options are available only in combination with certain models or other options.

For the available combinations refer to the relevant data sheet for the basic unit and the desired option.

Adjustment and tests have to be carried out on the test bench under operating temperatures.

Protection of personnel and property has to be guaranteed by appropriate measures.

Expert knowledge, the precondition of any service work, can be obtained in our training courses.

#### CONTENTS

General repair instructions Seal kits and sub assembly groups Sealing of the drive shaft Sealing of the boost pump Sealing of the control piston cover Sealing of the boost pressure valve Sealing of the pressure relief valve HD Sealing of the pressure cut-off valve Sealing of the control device Control device HW Control device HD Control device EP Control device DA Sealing of the regulator valve Pump disassembly Dismantling of the control Dismantling of the cylinder Inspection notes Positioning piston, rotary group assembly Installation of the rotary group Assembly of the pump Tightening torques Safety regulations Adjustment instructions



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 01

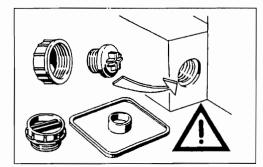


#### Achtung!

Nachfolgend Hinweise bei allen Reparaturarbeiten an Hydraulikaggregaten beachten!

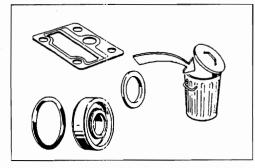
#### Attention!

Observe the following notices when carrying out repair work at hydraulic aggregates!



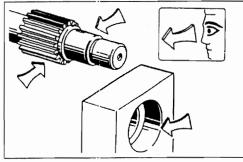
Alle Öffnungen der Hydraulikaggregate verschließen.

Close all ports of the hydraulic aggregates.



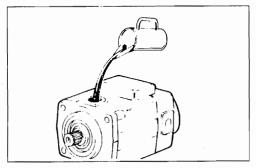
Alle Dichtungen erneuern. Nur original HYDROMATIK-Ersatzteile verwenden.

Replace all seals.
Use only original HYDROMATIK spare parts.



Alle Dicht- und Gleitflächen auf Verschleiß prüfen. Achtung: Nacharbeiten an Dichtflächen z.B. durch Schleifpapier kann die Oberfläche beschädigen.

Check all seal and sliding surfaces for wear. Attention: Rework of sealing area f. ex. with abrasive paper can damage surface.



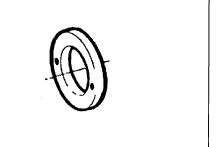
Hydraulikaggregate vor Inbetriebnahme mit Betriebsmedium befüllen.

Fill up hydraulic aggregates with medium before start- up.



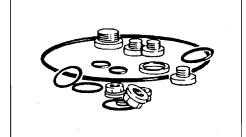
## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 02



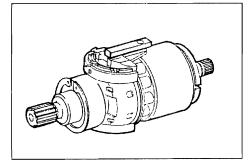
1 Dichtsatz für Triebwelle.

Seal kit for drive shaft.



2 Äußerer Dichtsatz.

External seal kit.

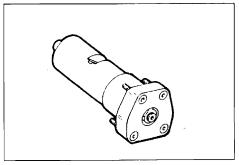


Triebwerk komplett.

3

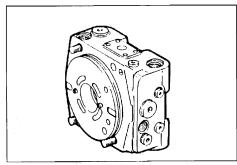
4

Complete rotary group.



Stellkolben

Positioning piston



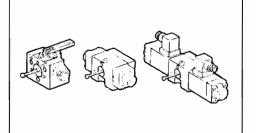
5 Anschlußplatte

Valve plate



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 03



6 Ansteuergeräte HW, HD, EP

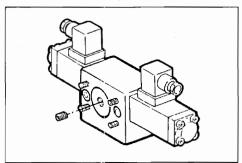
Hinweis:

NG 71 wie NG 40 - 56 mit Flachdichtung.

Control device HW, HD, EP

Note:

Size 71 control device as size 40 - 56 with flat seal.



7 Ansteuergerät DA

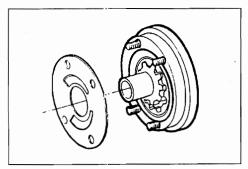
Hinweis:

NG 71 wie NG 40 - 56 mit Flachdichtung.

Control device DA

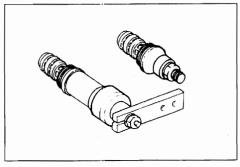
Note:

Size 71 control device as size 40 - 56 with flat seal.



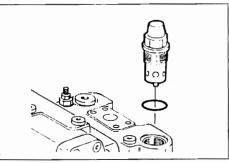
8 Hilfspumpe

Boost pump



9 Regelventil

Control valve



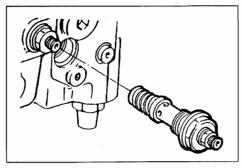
10 HD - Ventil

High pressure valve



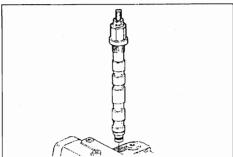
## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 04



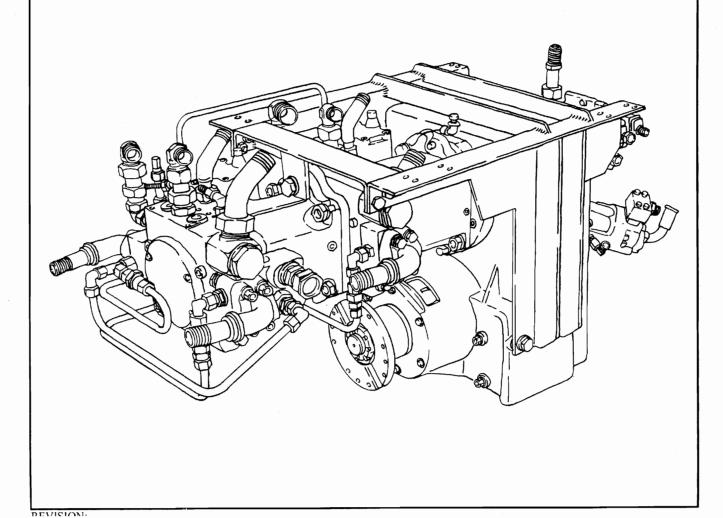
11 ND - Ventil

Low pressure valve



12 Druckabschneidung

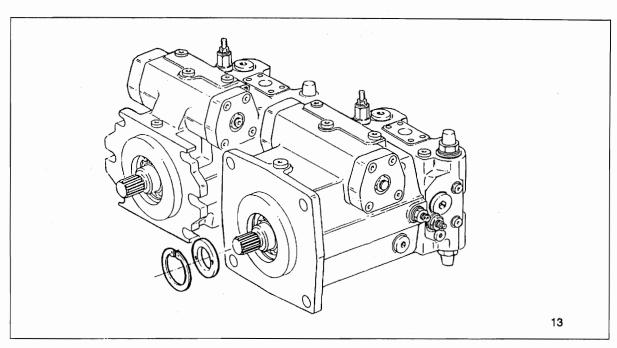
Pressure cut-off

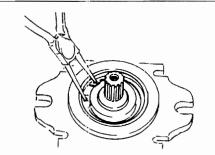




## **VENDR**

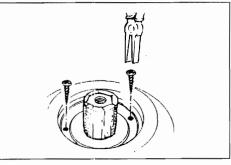
FIGURE 05 PAGE 05





14 Triebwelle abkleben.
Sicherungsring ausbauen.

Protecting the drive shaft. Remove retaining ring.

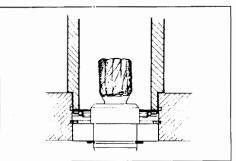


Blechschraube in die mit Gummi gefüllten Löcher eindrehen.

Mit Zange WDR herausziehen.

Screw in sheet metal screw into the holes fitted with rubber.

Pull out shaft seal with pliers.



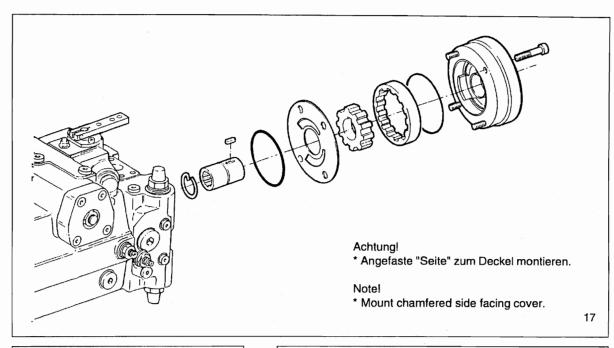
Wellendichtring mit Buchse auf Anschlag einpressen.Sicherungsring einbauen.

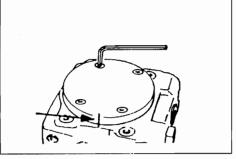
Press-in shaft seal with bush to stop. Assemble retaining ring.



## **VENDR**

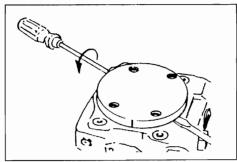
FIGURE 05 PAGE 06





18 Lage kennzeichnen,
Befestigungsschrauben ausbauen.

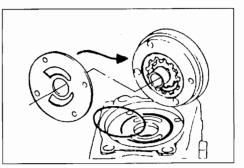
Mark position, remove fixing screws.



Deckel abdrücken.

Pry-off cover.

19



DEUICIONI.

20 Kontrolle:

O-Ring, Nut,

Lauffläche, Anschlußplatte.

Check:

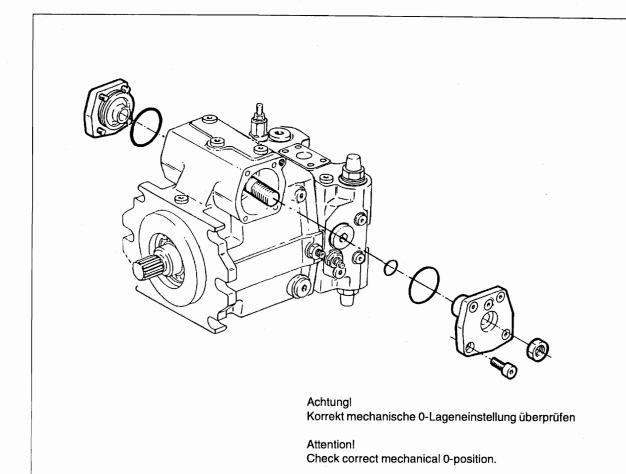
O-ring, groove,

gliding surface, connection plate.

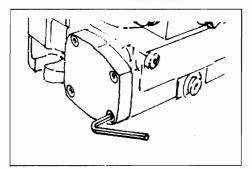


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 07



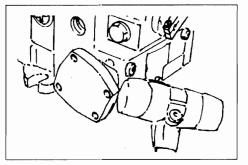
21



22 Lage kennzeichnen.

Mark position.

23



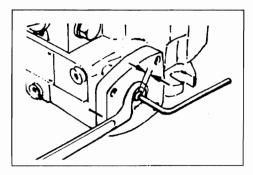
Deckel verdrehen und mit leichten Hammerschlägen lösen.

Rotate cover and release by tapping gently with hammer.



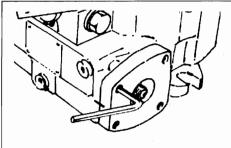
## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 08



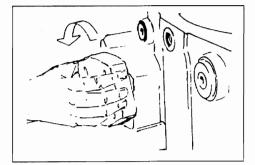
24 Deckel kennzeichnen. Maß festhalten, Kontermutter lösen, Stellschraube gegenhalten.

Mark cover. Must be fixed, loosen counter nut, hold adjustment screw.



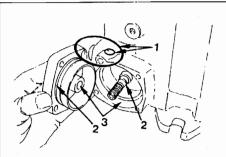
25 Deckel demontieren.

Remove cover.



26 Deckel von Stellschraube "abschrauben".

Lift off by turning the setting screw.



27 Kontrolle!

O-Ring (1), Nut (2), Gehäuse (3).

Check!

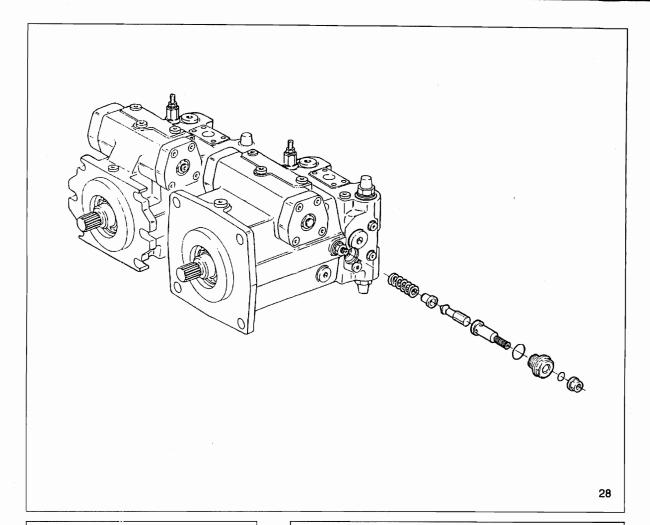
O-ring (1), groove (2), housing (3).

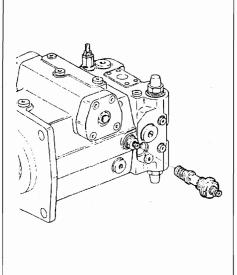
	I
	I
	'
	,



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 09





29 Ventil komplett ausbauen.

Hinweis:

Einstellschraube nicht verändern.

Achtungl

Nach Einbau Ventileinstellung überprüfen!

Remove valve completely:

Note:

Do not change adjustment screw.

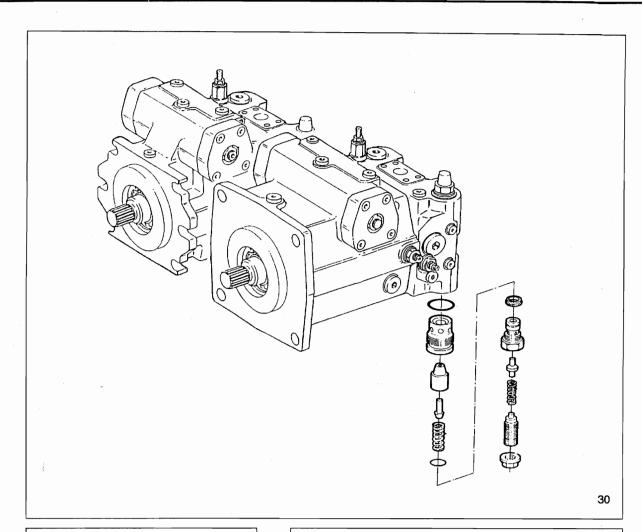
Attention!

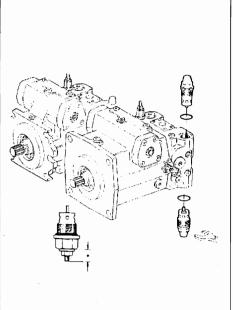
Check valve setting after installation.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE





Ventil komplett ausbauen.

Kontrolle: O-Ring, Gehäuse.

Wechsel der Dichtmutter - Einstellmaß (\*) festhalten.

Nach Einbau "Ventileinstellung" überprüfen.

Remove valve completely.

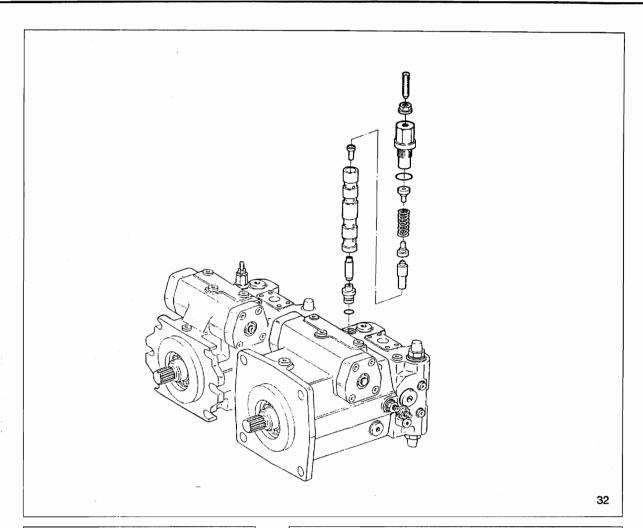
Control: O-ring, housing.
Replacement of the tightening nut, record measure (\*).

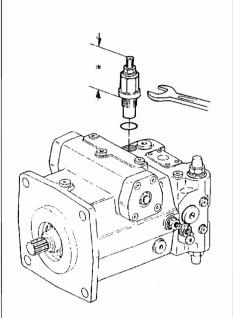
After assembly check "valve setting".



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 11





33 Einstellteil komplett ausschrauben.

Kontrolle: O-Ring, Gehäuse.

Wechsel der Dichtmutter - Einstellmaß (\*) festhalten.

Achtung!

Nach Einbau "Ventileinstellung" überprüfen.

Unscrew setting cartridge completely.

Control: O-ring, housing.

Replacement of the tightening nut, record measure (\*).

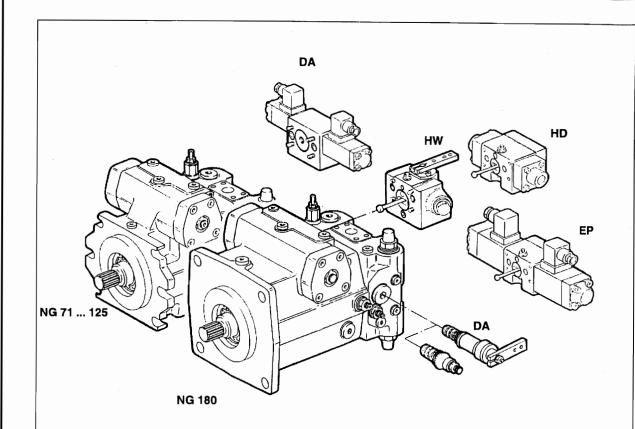
Attention!

After assembly check "valve setting".



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 12



Ansteuergerät abbauen.

Remove control device.

Hinweis:

NG 71: Abdichtung der Ansteuergeräte wie NG 40 - 56 mit Flachdichtung.

Achtungl

Korrekte hydraulische Nullageneinstellung überprüfen.

Note

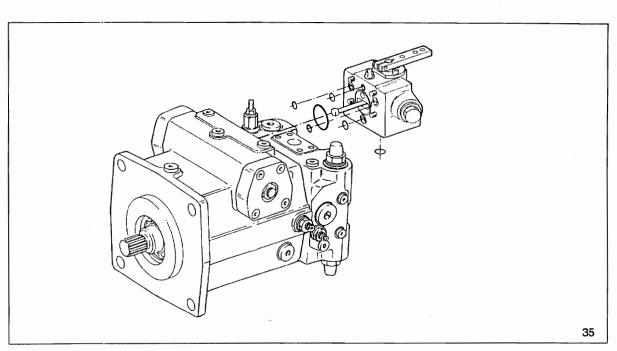
Size 71: Sealing of control device as size 40 - 56 with flat seal.

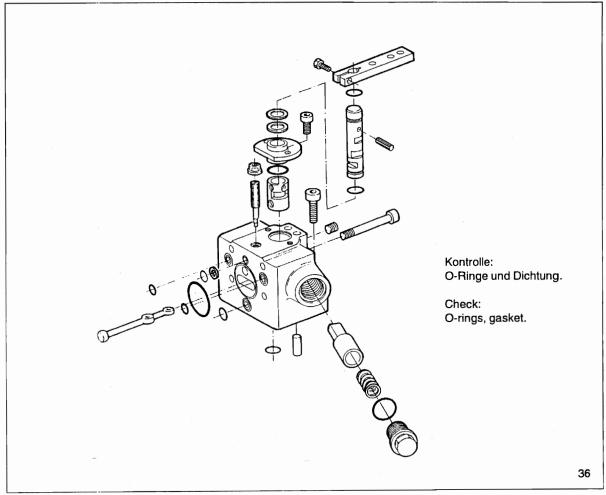
Attention

Check correct hydraulic 0-position.



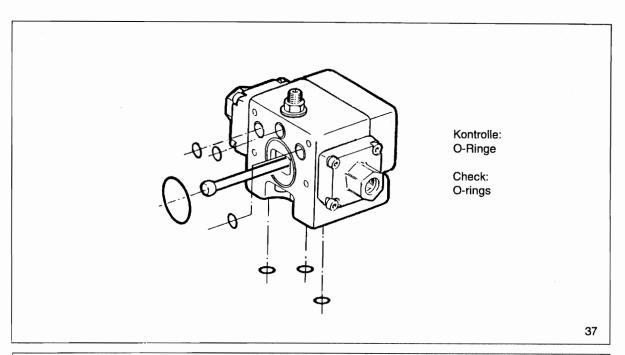
**VENDR** 

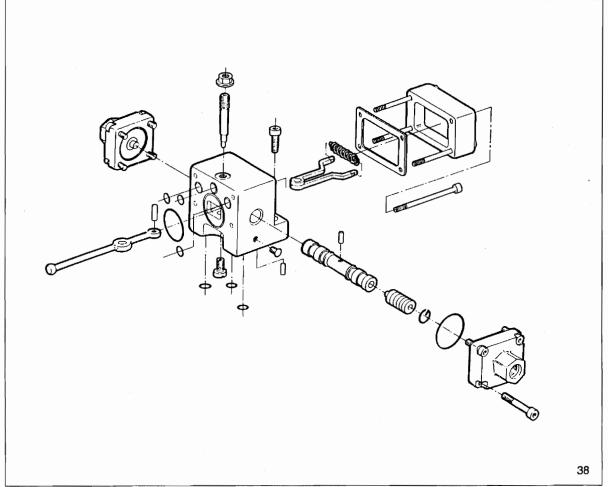






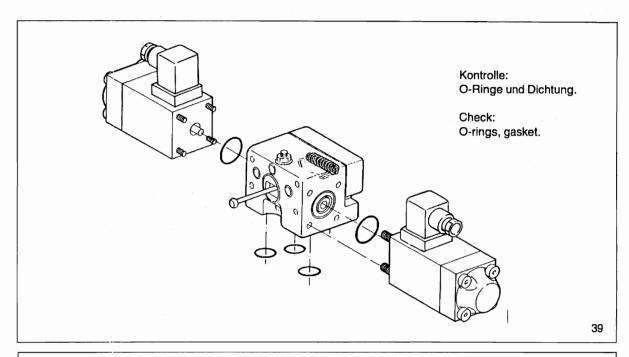
**VENDR** 

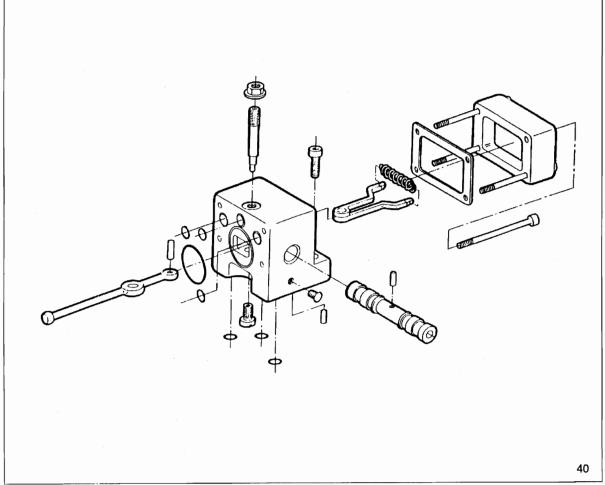






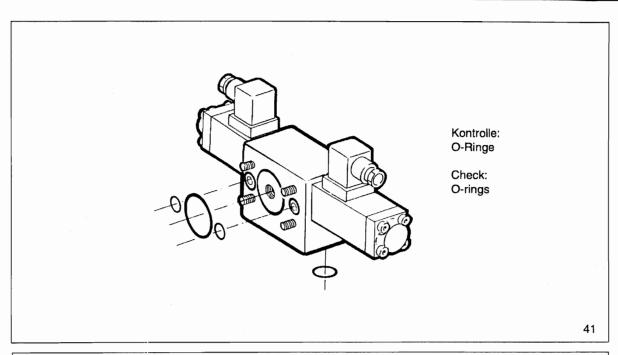
**VENDR** 

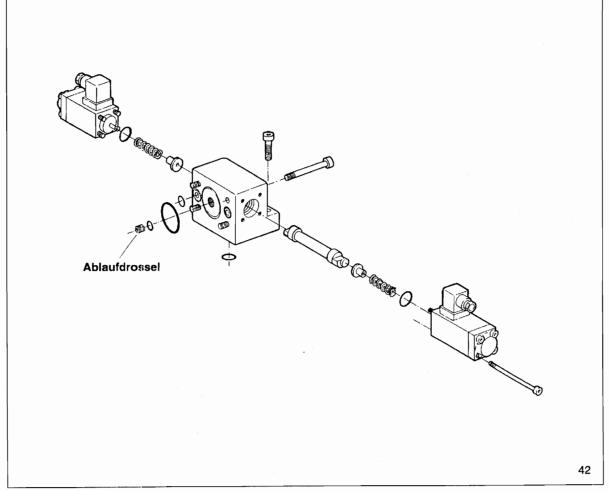






**VENDR** 

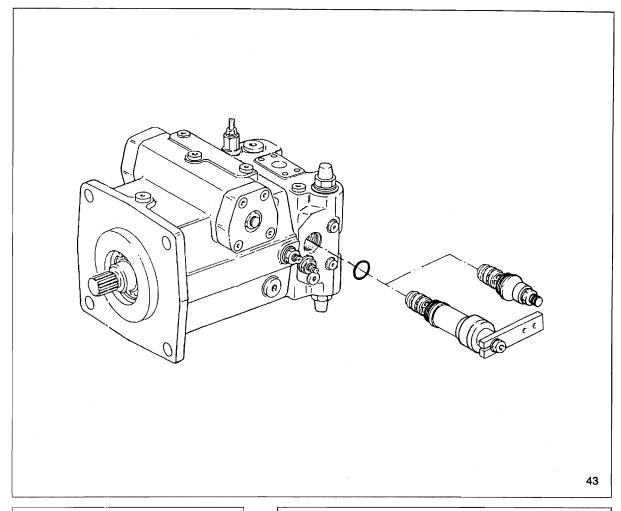


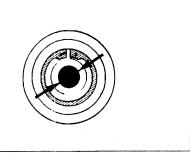




**VENDR** 

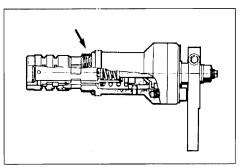
FIGURE 05 PAGE 17





44 Blende überprüfen. Keine Beschädigung.

> Inspect orifice. No damage.



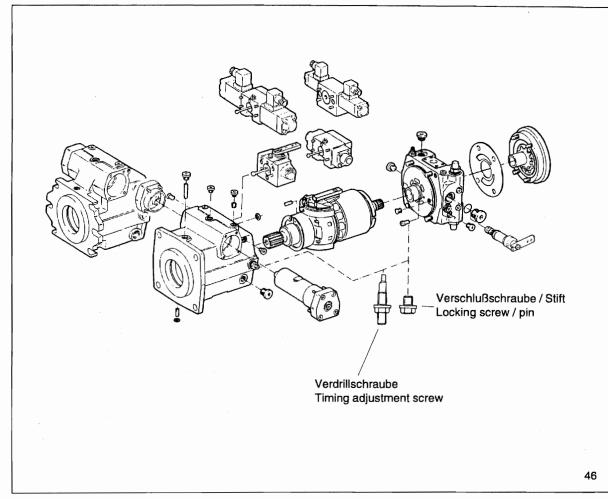
45 Gewinde abkleben. O-Ring einsetzen.

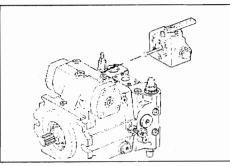
Cover threads. Insert O-ring.



**VENDR** 

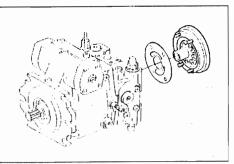
FIGURE 05 PAGE 18





47 Ansteuergerät abbauen.

Remove control device.



48 Hilfspumpe ausbauen.

Hinweis:

Einbaulage kennzeichnen.

Remove auxiliary pump.

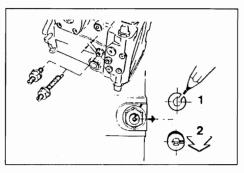
Note:

Mark assembly position previously.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 19

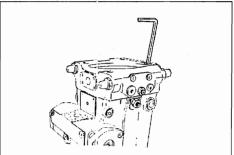


Lage der Verdrillschraube markieren (1). Einstellmaß festhalten.

Verdrillschraube auf Demontageposition stellen (2).

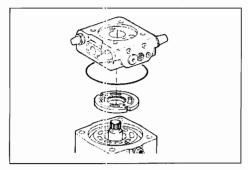
Mark the position of the indexing screw (1). Record setting measure.

Set the indexing screw to disassembly position (2).



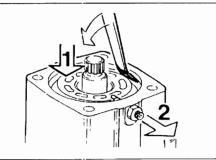
50 Lage der Hilfspumpe und Anschlußplatte markieren. Anschlußplattenbefestigung lösen.

Mark position of the connection plate. Loosen connection plate fixation.

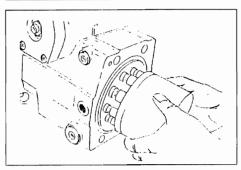


51 Anschlußplatte und Steuerplatte abheben.

Lift off port plate and control plate.



- 52 1. Zylinder nach unten drücken.
  - 2. Verdrillschraube herausdrehen.
  - 1. Press the cylinder to the bottom.
  - 2. Remove fixing indexing screw.



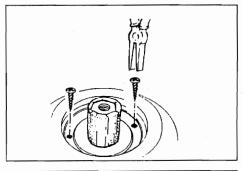
53 Zylinder komplett mit Kolben und Rückzugeinrichtung ausbauen.

Push off hydraulic section of rotary group.



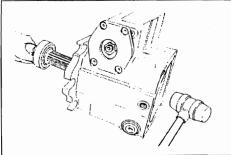
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 20



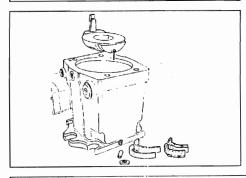
54 Seegerring / WDR ausbauen.

Remove retaining ring and radial seal ring.



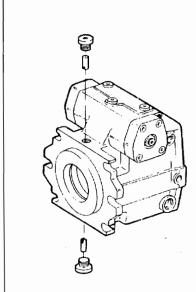
55 Triebwelle mit leichten Hammerschlägen austreiben.

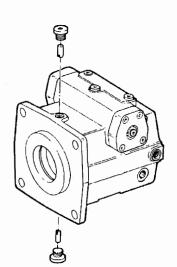
Remove drive shaft with slide hammer strokes.



56 Schwenkwiege / Lager komplett ausbauen.

Remove swash plate / bearing cups.





Gelenkstift ausbauen.

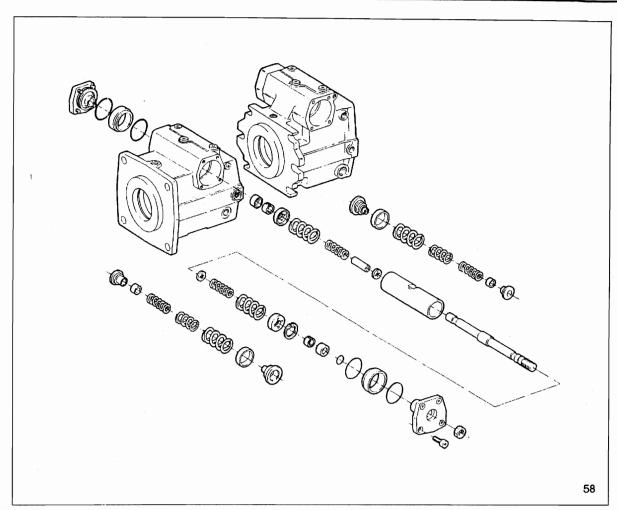
Remove joint pin.

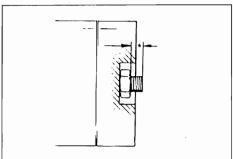
57



**VENDR** 

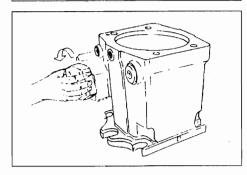
FIGURE 05 PAGE 21





Lage vom Deckel markieren, Maß "Nullage" festhalten, Mutter lösen.

Mark position of the cover, note measure of "zero position". Loosen nut.



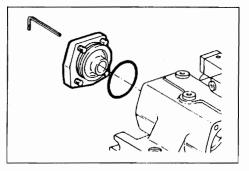
60 Deckel abdrehen.

Remove cover.



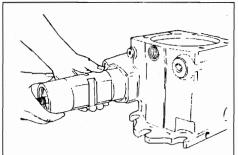
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 22



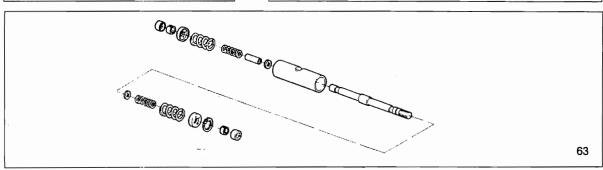
61 Lage des Deckels markieren. Befestigungsschrauben lösen, abbauen.

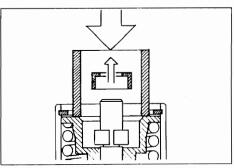
> Mark position of the cover. Loosen locking screw, remove cover.



62 Stellzylinder ausbauen.

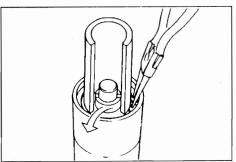
Remove positioning ring.





64 Vorrichtung aufsetzen und Feder vorspannen.
Aufnahmering ausbauen.

Fit tool device and preload spring. Remove take-off ring.



65 Ringe ausbauen.

Sicherungsring ausbauen.

Achtung: Teile stehen unter Federvorspannung.

Remove rings.

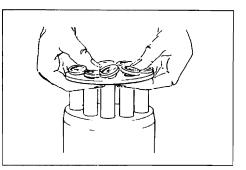
Remove safety ring.

Attention: Parts are under spring load.



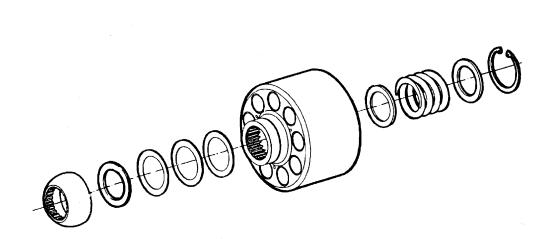
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 23



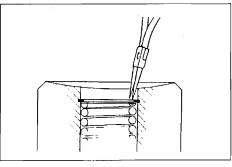
66 Kolben mit Rückzugeinrichtung ausbauen. Tragkugel mit Tellerfedersäule abheben.

> Remove piston with retaining plate. Remove retaining ball with spring cup assembly.



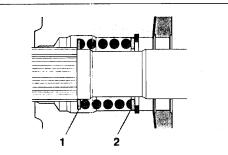
68

67



Sicherungsring ausbauen.

Remove safety ring.



Scheibe 1, 2

Disc 1, 2



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 24

Lager Bearing Lagerschalen Bearing cup



70 Kontrollel

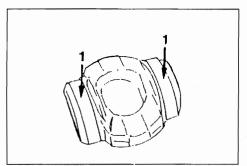
Käfig-Paar (1),

Lagerschalenpaar (2).

Check!

Cage set (1),

Bearing cup set (2).



71 Kontrolle!

Lagerbahnen (1)

Check!

Bearing surfaces (1)

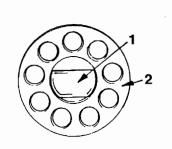


72 Kontrolle!

Gleitfläche riefenfrei.

Check!

Sliding surface free from scoring.

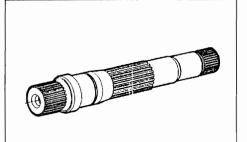


73 Kontrolle!

Rückzugeinrichtung riefenfrei.

Check!

Check that return device is free of scoring.



74 Kontrollel

- 1. Verzahnung "ausgeschlagen", Passungsrost.
- 2. Laufflächen.
- 3. Lauffläche Wellendichtring.

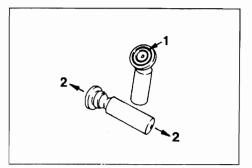
Check!

- 1. Splines for damage or fretting.
- 2. Running surfaces.
- 3. Groove cut by shaft seal.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 25

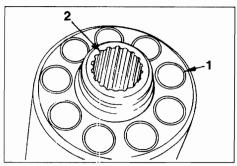


75 Kontrolle!

Lauffläche (1) keine Kratzer, keine Metalleinlagerungen, kein Axialspiel (2), (Kolben nur satzweise tauschen).

Check!

Check that there are no scratches or metal deposits on sliding surface (1), and there is no axial play (2), (otherwise: pistons must be replaced in sets).

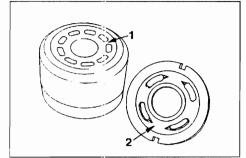


76 Kontrolle!

Zylinderbohrungen (1), Verzahnungen (2).

Check!

Cylinder bores (1), splines (2).

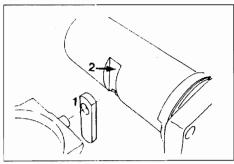


77 Kontrolle!

Zylindergleitfläche (1) riefenfrei. Steuerplatte (2) nicht riefig.

Check!

Cylinder surface (1) free of scoring. Control plate (2) without scoring.

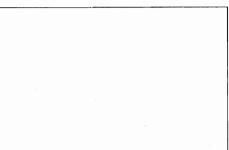


78 Kontrolle!

Stellkolben - Schwenkwiegenverbindung Gleitstein (1), Nut im Stellkolben (2), Stellkolben.

Check!

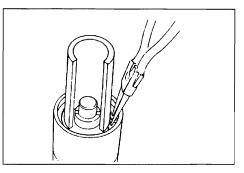
Positioning piston - cradle linkage Gliding stone (1), groove at the positioning piston (2). Positioning piston.





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 26



79 Stellkolben montieren.

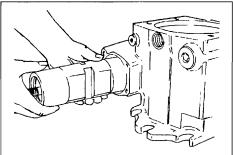
Hinweis:

Auf korrekten Sitz der geteilten Ringe "achten".

Assemble positioning piston.

Instruction:

Observe correct fit of the divided rings.



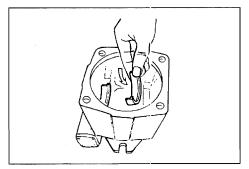
80 Stellkolben ins Gehäuse einsetzen.

Hinweis:

Stellkolben vor Einbau einölen.

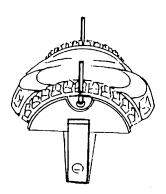
Insert positioning piston into the housing. Instruction:

Oil positioning piston before assembly.



81 Lagerschalenpaar einsetzen.

Insert bearing cup set.

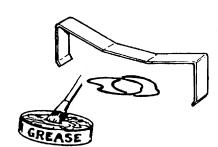


Lager, Draht, Gleitstein und Gelenkstift montieren.

Montagehilfe: z.B. - Klammer / Gummiringe / Fett

Assemble bearing, wire, gliding stone and articulating pin.

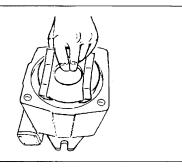
Assistance: Devices e.g. - Clamp / rubber rings / grease





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 27



83 Schwenkwiege komplett ins Gehäuse einsetzen.
Auf korrekten Sitz der Schwenklager im Gehäuse "achten".

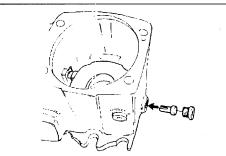
 $\Lambda$ 

Montagehilfe ausbauen.

Insert completely swivel cradle into the housing. Pay attention for correct seat of the swivel cradle in the housing.

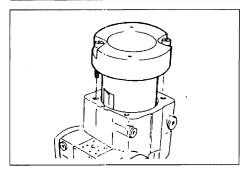


Remove auxiliary device.



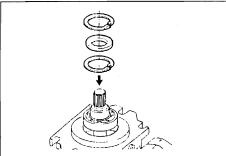
84 Gelenkstifte montieren.

Assemble articulating pins.



5 Vorrichtung zum Fixieren der Schwenkwiege montieren.

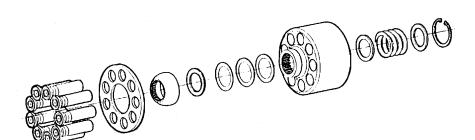
Assemble device for fixation of the swivel cradle.



86 Neue Montageposition!

Triebwelle mit Lager und Wellendichtring einbauen.

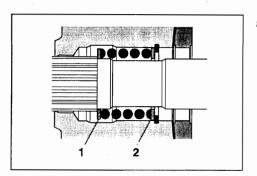
Assemble drive shaft with bearings and radial seal rings.





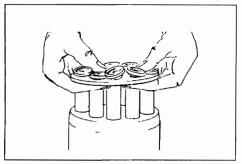
**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 28



88 Scheibe 1, 2

Disc 1, 2



89 Kolben mit Rückzugeinrichtung montieren.

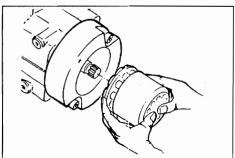
Hinweis:

Kolben, Gleitschuhe einölen.

Assemble piston with retaining plate.

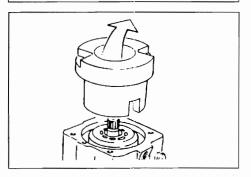
Note:

Oil piston and piston pad.



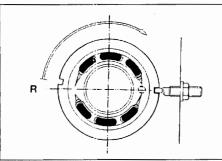
90 Zylinder komplett einbauen.

Assemble cylinder completely.



91 Vorrichtung ausbauen.

Remove assembly device.



92 | Steuerplatte Rechtslauf - in Drehrichtung verdreht. Achtung!

Geräuschkerben sind drehrichtungsbezogen eingeschliffen.

Control plate clockwise rotation - indexed in the direction of rotation.

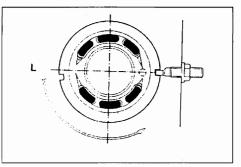
Note!

Noise grooves are machined - in based on direction of rotation.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 29

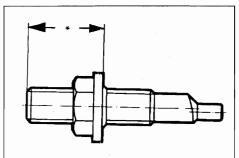


93 Steuerplatte Linkslauf - in Drehrichtung verdreht. Achtung!

Geräuschkerben sind drehrichtungsbezogen eingeschliffen.

Control plate counter clockwise rotation - indexed in the direction of rotation.

Noise grooves are machined - in based on direction of rotation.



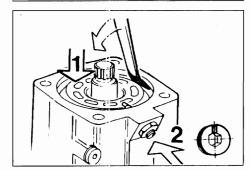
94 Grundeinstellung - Verdrillschraube

> $A4VG...71 * = 28 \pm 0.75 mm$  $A4VG...90 * = 29 \pm 0.75 mm$  $A4VG...125 * = 20 \pm 0.75 mm$ A4VG...180 \* =  $22 \pm 0.75$  mm.

Basic setting - indexing screw

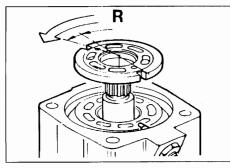
 $A4VG...71 * = 28 \pm 0.75 mm$ 

 $A4VG...90 * = 29 \pm 0,75 mm$ A4VG...125 \* =  $20 \pm 0.75$  mm A4VG...180 \* =  $22 \pm 0.75$  mm.



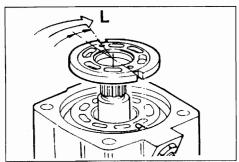
95 Steuerplatte einsetzen - Rechtslauf.

Insert the control plate - clockwise rotation.



96 Zylinder nach unten drücken (1). Verdrillschraube einbauen (2). Kerbe in Montageposition.

> Press the cylinder to the bottom (1). Screw in the indexing screw (2). Groove in mounting position.



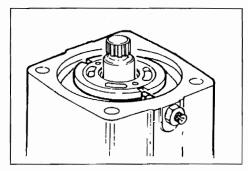
Steuerplatte einsetzen - Linkslauf. 97

Insert the control plate - Counter- clockwise rotation.

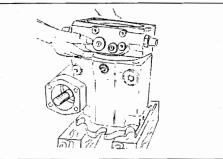


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 30



98



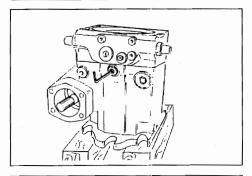
99 Anschlußplatte aufbauen.

Achtung! Federvorspannung!

Mit zwei Befestigungsschrauben überkreuz Anschlußplatte in Gehäuseführung einsetzen - Fertigmontage!

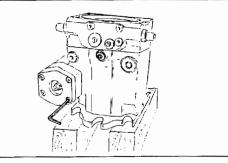
Assemble connection plate.

Attention! Spring preloaded!
Insert control plate into housing, guidance with two locking screws crossing over -Finish assembly!



100 Verdrillschraube - Nach Markierung ausrichten.

Locking screw - Observe adjusting measure.



101 1. Deckel montieren.

- 2. Nullage nach Maß einstellen.
- 1. Assemble cover
- 2. Adjust zero position according to measure.



102 Achtung!

Korrekte mechanische Nullageneinstellung muß nach Einbau im Gerät bzw. Prüfstand erfolgen.

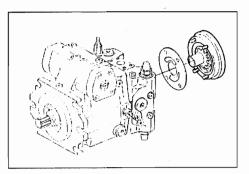
### Attention!

Adjustments of the correct zero position to be carried out after installation into the machine or on the bench test.



## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 31

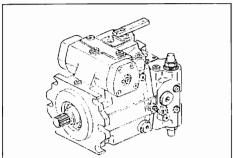


103 Hilfspumpe montieren.

Hinweis: Drehrichtung beachten.

Assemble auxiliary pump.

Note: Take care of direction of rotation.



104

Ansteuergerät montieren.

Assemble control device.



		Str	ength Clas	ses				
The values for tightening torques shown in the table are valid only for	Thread size	8.8 10.9 12.						
shaft botts with metric ISO- standard threads and head support surface dimensions in accordance with DIN 912, DIN 931 and DIN 933. These values are also valid only for light or unrolled, untreated surface as well as	M 3	0,8	1,2	1,4				
	M 4	2,1	3,0	3,6				
	M 5	4,4	6,3	7,4				
	M 6	7,4	10,3	12,5				
	M 8	18,4	25,8	30,2				
orioned, untreated sorrace as wen as	M10	36,1	50,9	61,2				
for use only with torque-indicating	M12	63,4	88,4	106,9				
wrenches and force limiting tools.	M14	99,5	140,0	169,5				
	M16	154,8	217,4	261,6				
	M18	213,7	298,5	357,4				
	M 20	302,2	427,5	508,5				
	M 22	405,4	574,9	685,4				
	M 24	523,5	737,0	884,4				
	M 27	773,9	1105,5	1326,6				
	M 30	1068,7	1474,0	1768,8				

## Tightening torques for locking screws VSTI (Metric ISO fine thread) | size | Designation | Tightening torq

Thread size	Designation		Tightening torques (lb.ft)
Tilleau Size			
M 8 x 1	VSTIB x 1	-ED/SA	= 4
M 10 x 1	VSTI 10 x1	-ED	= 7
M 12 x 1,5	VSTI 12 x 1,5	-ED	= 15
M 14 x 1,5	VSTI 14 x 1,5	-ED	= 22
M 16 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5	-ED/SA	= 22
M 18 x 1,5	VSTI 18 x 1,5	-ED/SA	= 29
M 20 x 1,5	VSTI 20 x 1,5	-ED/SA	= 37
M 22 x 1,5	VSTI 22 x 1,5	-ED	= 44
M 26 x 1,5	VSTI 16 x 1,5	-ED/SA	= 51
M 27 x 2	VSTI 27 x 2	-ED	= 66
M 30 x 1 ,5	VSTI 30 x 1,5	-ED/SA	= 74
M 33 x 2	VSTI 33 x 2	-ED/SA	= 88
M 42 x 2	VSTI 42 x 2	-ED/SA	= 147
M 48 x 2	VSTI 48 x 2	-ED	= 220

### Tightening torques for cross-slotted lens head screws DIN 7985 (Metric ISO- Standard Thread)

The values for tightening torques
shown in the table are valid only for
cross-slotted lens head screws DIN
7985 of the strength class 8.8 and with
metric ISO-standard thread.

	Stre	ngth classe	95
Thread	8.8	10.9	12.9
size	Tighten	ing torque	s (lb.ft)
М 3	0,8	\	\
M 4	2,1		'\
M 5	4,4	\	\
M 6	7,4	\	\
M 8	18,4	\	\
M10	36,1	\	- \

## Tightening torques for seal-lock nuts (Metric ISO-Standard Thread)

	Stre	ngth classe	es					
Thread	8.8	10.9	12.9					
size	Tightening torque (lb.ft)							
M 6	7,4	\	\					
M 8	16,2	\	\					
M 10	29,5	\	\					
M 12	50,9	\	\					
M 14	81,1	\	\					
M 16	125,3	\	\					
	M 6 M 8 M 10 M 12 M 14	Thread size Tighte  M 6 7,4  M 8 16,2  M 10 29,5  M 12 50,9  M 14 81,1	size Tightening torque  M 6 7,4  M 8 16,2  M 10 29,5  M 12 50,9  M 14 81,1					



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 32

### General advice

- Make yourself familiar with the equipment of the machine.
- Only operate the machine if your are completely familiar with the operating and control elements as well as the functioning of the machine.
- Use your safety equipment like helmet, safety shoes and hearing protection.
- · Make yourself familiar with your working field.
- Only operate the machine for its intended purpose.

Please observe the guidelines of the Professional Association and the machine manufacturer.



### **Before starting**

- Observe the operating instructions before starting.
- Check the machine for obvious faults.
- Do not operate the machine with defective instruments, warning lights or control elements.
- · All safety devices must be in a secure position.
- Do not carry with you movable objects or secure them to the machine.
- Keep oily and inflammable material away from the machine.
- Before entering the driver's cabin, check if persons or obstacles are beside or beneath the machine.
- Be careful when entering the driver's cabin, use stairs and handles.
- Adjust your seat before starting.

### Start

- When starting all operating levers must be in "neutral position".
- · Only start the machine from the driver's seat
- Check the indicating instruments after start to assure that all functions are in order.
- Do not leave the machine unobserved when the motor is running.
- When starting with battery connection cables connect plus with plus and minus with minus.
- Always connect negative (-) cable last and disconnect negative cable first.

### Attention

 Exhaust gas is dangerous. Assure sufficient fresh air when starting in closed rooms!

### Hydraulic equipment

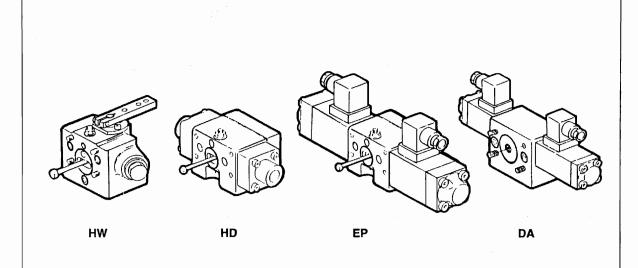
- 1. Hydraulic equipment is standing under high pressure.
- High pressure fluids (fuel, hydraulic oil) which escape under high pressure can penetrate the skin and cause heavy injuries.
  - Therefore immediately consult a doctor as otherwise heavy infections can be caused.
- When searching leakages use appropriate auxiliary devices because of the danger of accidents.
- Before working at the hydraulic equipment, lower pressure to zero and lower working arms of the rnachine.
- 4. When working at the hydraulic equipment, absolutely stop motor and secure machine against rolling away (parking brake, shim)!
- When connecting hydraulic cylinders and motor pay attention to correct connection of hydraulic flexible hoses.
- In case of exchanging the ports, the tunctions are vice versa (f. ex. lift-up/lower) - danger of accidents!
- Check hydraulic flexible hoses regularly and replace them in case of dammage or wear! The new hose pipes must comply with the technical requirements of the machine manufacturer!

Orderly disposal or recycling of oil, fuel and filtersl

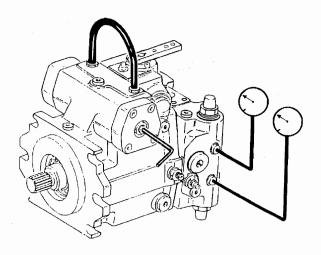


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 33



105



### Achtung!

Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten! Mit Schlauch NW6 beide Stellkammern verbinden. Vermeidung von Restsignal aus hydraulischer Nullage.

Manometer an M<sub>A</sub> und M<sub>B</sub> anschließen. Nullage so einstellen, daß bei blockiertem Antrieb beide Manometer auf gleichem Druckwert stehen.

Hinweis:

Totband der Nullage - vermitteln.

### Attention!

Observe safety regulations!

Connect both control chambers with hose NW6. Avoidance of rest signal from hydraulic zero position.

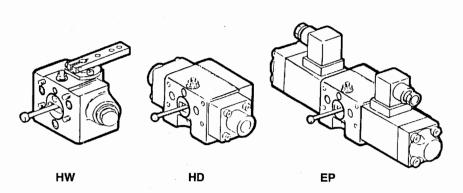
Connect manometer to  $\rm M_A$  and  $\rm M_B$ . Adjust zero position so that at blocked drive both manometer indicate the same pressure valve. Note:

Adjust death line of zero position.



**VENDR** 

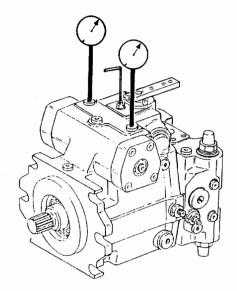
FIGURE 05 PAGE 34



Achtung! Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten!

Attention!
Observe safety regulations!

107



Manometer an X₁ und X₂ anschließen. Nullage so einstellen, daß bei blockiertem Antrieb beide Manometer auf gleichem Druckwert stehen.

Hinweis:

Excenterjustierung

- nicht über ±90° verdrehen.

Connect manometer to  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ . Adjust zero position so that at blocked drive both manometer indicate the same pressure value.

Note:

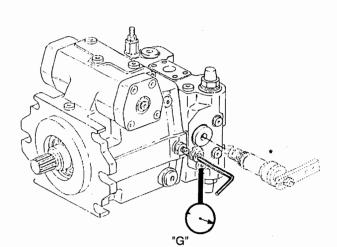
Eccentric adjusting

- Do not turn over ±90°.



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 35



Achtung! Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten!

Hinweis:

Nachjustierung nur bei Betriebstemperatur.

Manometer an "G" anschließen.

Achtung!

\* Speisedruckeinstellung! Nenndruck p<sub>H</sub> - 18 bar Höchstdruck p<sub>H</sub> - 40 bar Bei Max.-Drehzahl.

Hinweis:

Einstelldaten nach Werksauftrag.

\* bei DA-Ausführung

Attention!

Observe safety regulations!

Note:

Readjusting only at operating temperature.

Connect manometer to "G".

Attention!

\* Boost pressure settingl Nominal pressure p<sub>H</sub> - 18 bar Peak pressure p<sub>H</sub> - 40 bar at max. speed.

Note:

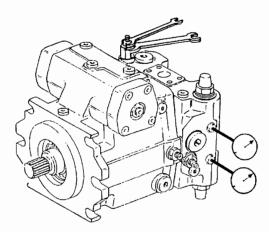
Adjusting data according to order.



### **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 36

### Druckabschneidung Pressure cut-off



Achtung! Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten!

### **HD-Ventil ohne Bypass**

1 . HD- Ventile sind immer 10% höher eingestellt als die Druckabschneidung.

Bei Veränderung eines Einsteilwertes immer beide kontrollieren.

2. Nachjustierung nur bei Betriebstemperatur

Manometer an M<sub>A</sub> und M<sub>B</sub> anschließen. Druckabschneidung: Maß X Einstellschrauben notieren! Einstellschraube auf Block drehen.

HD- Ventile: Mit geringer Pumpenmenge über Ventile fahren. Einstellwert kontrollieren. (Nur kurzzeitig "Temperatur".)

Drucklos "Einstellwert" verändern - Kontrolle

Druckabschneidung:

Einstellschraube auf Maß (\*) zurückdrehen. Druckwert kontrollieren bzw. nachjustieren. Achtung! Differenz von 10% HD- Ventile und Druckabschneidung beachten! Hinweis: Einstelldaten nach Werksauftrag.

Attention!

Observe safety regulations.

### HP valve without bypass-function

1 . HP valves are always adjusted 10% higher than the pressure cut-off.

If one setting value is changed, always check both values.

2. Readjusting only at operating temperature.

Connect manometer  $M_A$  and  $M_B$ .

Pressure cut-off: Note measure X setting screwl Turn setting screw on block.

HP valves: Operate valves with small pump flow volume.

Check setting value. ("temperature" only for a short time).

Change "setting value" - check.

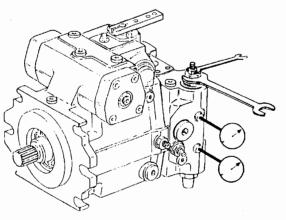
Pressure cut-off:

Turn back setting screw to measure (\*). Check pressure value and readjust.

Attention! Observe 10% pressure difference HP valves and pressure cut-off!

110



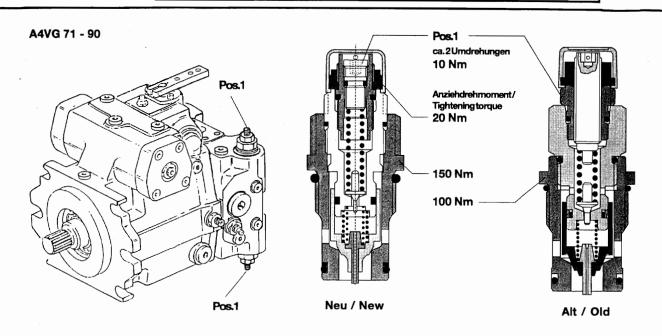


111



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 05 PAGE 37



Fahrzeuge mit rein-hydrostatischem Fahrantrieb bzw. mit hydrostatischem Fahrantrieb und Schaltgetriebe ohne Leerlaufstellung (Freilauf).

Hydrostatischer Antrieb / Bypaß-Schaltung

In diesem Fall wird der Fahrantrieb auffreien Umlauf geschaltet. Zu diesem Zweck haben die in der Verstellpumpe integrierten Hochdruckbegrenzungsventile eine sogenannte Bypaß-Funktion. D.h. durch Drehen der entsprechenden Schraube (Pos.1) wird der Ventil-Einsatz so entspannt, daß ein freier Öl-Umlauf möglich ist.

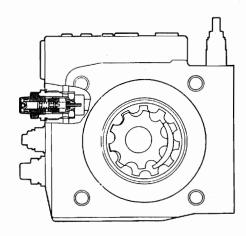
Vehicle with hydrostatic transmission and gear shift without idling setting position (free wheeling).

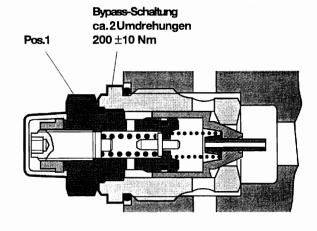
Hydrostatic transmission / Bypass-switching

In this case the travel transmission is switched on to free wheeling. For this purpose the variable displacement pump has incorporated high pressure relief valves with bypass function.

The screw (item 1) is unscrewed to such an extent, that the valve cartridge is released and free oil circulation is possible.

A4VG 125 - 250

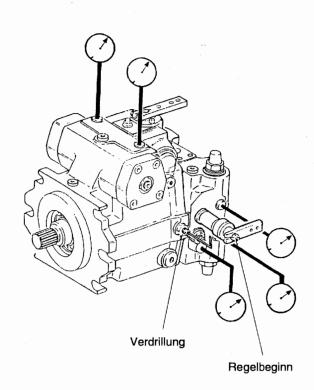






## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 38



Achtungl Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten!

Überprüfung der Einstelldaten Betriebstemperatur soll während des Überprüfungsvorgangs weitgehend konstant gehalten werden. Antriebsmotor starten, Leerlaufdrehzahl

### **Blockzustand**

Fahrtrichtungsschalter "0"
Motordrehzahl langsam steigern bis zur max.
Motordrehzahl, dabei Meßgeräte beobachten.
Speisedruck:
Leerlaufdrehzahl
Psp = ca. 15-20 bar
max. Motordrehzahl

## Psp = . . . . . bar\* Blockzustand

Fahrtrichtungsschalter - vorwärts (Straßengang und Festgebremst)

Einstelldaten Pumpe A4V/DA überprüfen Regelbeginn
HD 40 - 50 bar
Motordrehzahl . min.! \* Psp . . . . . bar\*
HD . . . . . bar
Nachjustierung - Regelbeginnschraube

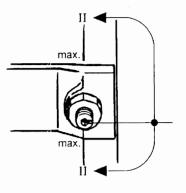
### Regelende

HD.....bar\*
Motordrehzahl....min.1\* Psp.....bar\*
Nachjustierung - Verdrillschraube

### Hinweis:

Excenterjustierung - Drehrichtung beachten

Hinweis: \* Einstelldaten nach Werksauftrag!

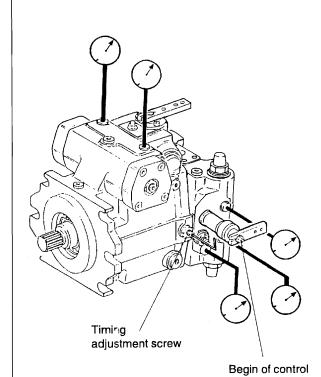


113

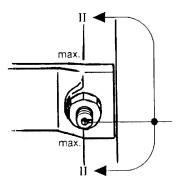


## **VENDR**

FIGURE 05 PAGE 39



113



Attention!

Observe safety regulations!

Check setting data.

Operating temperature should be kept largely constant during the check procedure. Start prime mover, idle speed.

**Block position** 

Drive direction switch - "0". Slowly increase motor speed up to the max. motor speed and thereby observe measuring instruments.

Boost pressure:

Idle speed of prime mover
Psp = approx. 15 - 20 bar
max. motor speed
Psp = . . . . . . . bar\*

**Block position** 

Drive direction switch - **forward** (Road gear and fully applied brake)

Check setting data pump A4VIDA

Begin of control:

HD 40 - 50 bar

Motor speed . . . . rpm\* Psp . . . . . . bar\*

HD . . . . . bar\*

Readjusting - control start screw

End of control

HD . . . . . bar

Motor speed . . . . . rpm\* Psp . . . . . . bar\*

Readjusting timing adjustment screw

Note:

Eccentric adjusting - observe direction of

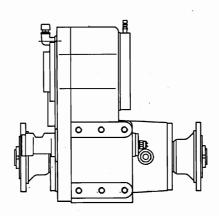
\* Setting data according to order!

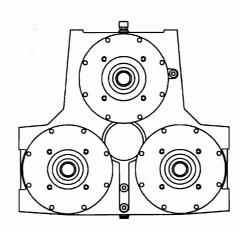


**VENDR** 

FIGURE 06 PAGE 01







### Contents

- 1. Technical data
- 2. Forward
- 3. Prescribed use
- 4. Transport and storage
- 5. Set-up and putting into operation
- 6. Conversions and modifications
- 7. Maintenance
- 8. Spare parts and repairs
- 9. Lubricants

### 1. Technical Data

STIEBEL D51545 WALDBROEL



VENDR

FIGURE 06 PAGE 02

### 2. Foreword

These operating instructions contain important advice on the safe, correct and economic operation of the gear and plant.

Following this advice helps to prevent hazards and damage, reduce repair costs and breakdown times and to increase the reliability and service life of the gear.

Important: Always read information marked with this \( \sum\_{\text{sym-}} \) bol. Such information warns of danger. Non-observance can lead to personal injury and damage to property.

Advice: The content of these operating instructions are protected by copyright. Illustrations, drawings and data from these operating instructions may be neither reproduced nor communicated or made available to third parties or competing companies (Para. 48 of the copyright law of 11th June 1870).

### 3. Prescribed Use

The above-mentioned product is intended for installation in a machine. It may not be commissioned until it has been ascertained that the machine in which the above-mentioned product is to be installed complies with the conditions of the EC guideline on machinery.

The product may only be used for the technically designed purpose agreed. The product may not be operated with outputs, torques or external loads which exceed the structural design (see technical data and catalogue).

Installation and commissioning may only be carried out by properly qualified personnel.

Any applicable national, local and plant-specific conditions and requirements concerning the prevention of accidents must be observed.

Qualified personnel are those persons who, on the basis of their training, experience and instruction, along with their knowledge of relevant standards, conditions, regulations for the prevention of accidents and operating conditions, have been authorized by the person responsible for the safety of the plant to carry out the necessary activities and in so doing are able to detect and prevent possible hazards.

### 4. Transport and Storage

### Transport



Por risk-free handling, the hoisting lugs and pegs or threaded bore-holes provided must be used. Hoisting lugs and similar aids attached to the gears are designed only for the weight of the gear and may not be used for raising extension components such as motors, drum shafts or similar. Only use suitable and technically faultless lifting equipment and load suspension devices (e.g. ropes, eye bolts etc.) with sufficient load-bearing capacity. See indication of weight in the technical data or on the type plate. The indications of weight must be regarded as approximate as weights can vary slightly, e.g. by different oil levels. Do not remain or work under suspended loads.

### Storage

Storage from delivery to commissioning should be in dry, dust-free and vibration-free. Enquiries should be addressed to the manufacturer in the case of differing storage conditions.

### Protection against Corrosion

The standard preservation of the shafts, hollow shafts etc. is effective for one year maximum under the above-mentioned conditions. It is not suitable for outside storage.

### 5. Set-up and putting into operation

Assembly and commissioning may only be carried out by suitably qualified personnel.

Before commissioning and the test run it must be ensured that the moving and rotating components (e.g. shafts, couplings etc.) do not represent a hazard. This means that the necessary contact protection must be provided or measures taken to ensure a safe distance from the machine is maintained. During the test run without attached machinery, the keys in the shaft ends are to be secured against being spun out.



Before work on the gear unit or attached equipment is performed, the power supply must be disconnected. Action must be taken to prevent the power being inadvertently switched on again. Where necessary, mechanical devices (special equipment, supports etc.) must ensure that the machine cannot move or rotate.



VENDR

FIGURE 06 PAGE 03

It must be ensured before commissioning that the specified amount of lubricant has been poured into the machine. For the oil quantity and oil grade, see nameplate or operating manual. Check the oil level by undoing the overflow screw or by using the oil dipstick or oil sight glass if these devices are fitted.

Never operate without a breather filter otherwise the excess pressure resulting from the gear unit heating up will cause an oil leak.



After prolonged operation the lubricant and gear unit surface may reach temperatures which could cause skin burns.



Oil mist is produced in the gear units. It is therefore dangerous to work with a naked flame near the gear unit openings. There is a risk of fire or explosion.



High-speed machines into which these gear units are installed may generate loud noises which can damage your hearing if they persist. In this case the operating staff should be provided with ear protection. In order to reduce the noise, all technical possibilities should be used to observe the statutory regulations.



It must be ensured that the gear units are not continuously subjected to severe vibrations, e.g. from low-speed diesel engines.

### Technical information

Housings:

Torsionally rigid housings made of aluminium

or grey cast iron

Gearing:

casehardened, tooth flanks ground

Lubrication: Splash lubrication, pressurised circulation

**lubrication** 

### Assembly of the gear units

Before assembly, check the surfaces, edges of the shaft end, keys and external shaft splines for damage, and remedy any damage discovered.

In the case of key and splined shaft connections apply lubricating paste (e.g. Optimol White T) to the shaft end. The paste facilitates assembly of the units and prevents corrosion which would make subsequent dismantling much more difficult. It must be ensured that the shaft seals are not dirty, damaged or coated with paint. When the units are being painted, cover the seals and running surfaces of the shafts or protect with grease. This is the only way to prevent damage and thus oil losses.

Oil baffle plates which may be installed on the pump mounting flanges must not be damaged or dismantled.

### Assembly of input and output elements

Couplings, belt pulleys or similar elements should be mounted with the appropriate jigs (threaded spindle which is screwed into the centring bore of the shaft). Severe hammering must be avoided as antifriction bearings, retaining rings and other internals would be damaged!

Hydraulic pumps must be connected with the mounting flanges so that they are oil-tight and must not exert any axial pressure on the gear unit shafts! The coupling elements and the splines must be adequately lubricated before assembly; we recommend Optimol White T or Staburags NBU 30 PTM. Exception: Splined hollow shafts which have their own oil filling from the gear unit lubrication system; the relevant mounting flange is then provided with screw plugs for the oil level and oil drain as well as a breather. In these cases the oil level as well as the oil quantity required to fill the gear unit flange is entered in the assembly drawing.

#### Lubricants

The gear units are as a rule supplied without oil; they are then provided with a label "Caution! Not filled with oil!". Normally gear oil CLP220 to DIN 51517 (mineral oil) or PGLP 220 to DIN 51502 (synthetic oil) is used. These grades are suitable for normal operating conditions at an ambient temperature of -5° to +35°C or -25° to +80°C with synthetic oil. Consult the manufacturer in the event of special operating and application conditions.

### Commissioning

Before commissioning, the gear units and, if necessary, the mounting flanges must be properly filled with oil; for the oil grade and oil level, refer to the technical data or the nameplate and assembly drawing. During commissioning the plant must not be operated immediately at full capacity. Only after 3-4 hours is the load to be slowly increased so that the plant can then be run under full load. Oil and gear unit temperatures up to 80°C, or up to 100°C with synthetic oil, are not unusual and do not have any negative impact on the functioning of the gear units. The oil level is to be checked after about 15 min. running time as oil collects in the mounting flanges or is dammed there to lubricate the splined hollow shafts. If necessary, replenish oil up to the specified oil level mark. We recommend you to repeat this procedure until the oil level no longer changes. This is especially important if oil pumps, oil coolers and the like also have to be filled with oil.

### Installation positions

Stiebel power take-off, pump power take-off and variable-speed gear units can be operated in several installation positions depending on the type. The manufacturer must always be consulted in the event of installation positions which deviate from the position ordered or shown in the assembly drawing.

### Power take-off variable-speed gear units

The gear units must not be switched under load; this operation may only be performed at standstill. Any contravention of this will result in damage to the geared coupling and no claims under the guarantee will be accepted.

- Pneumatic gear-shifting: The pneumatics must be designed so that the side subjected to pressure is continuously under a pressure of 6 bar. A mist oiler must be installed in the pneumatic system to ensure proper lubrication of the operating piston and to protect it against any corrosion.
- Mechanical gear-shifting: A spring element (gear-shifting aid) must be installed in the shift linkage so that, if the geared coupling in the gear unit is in an unfavourable position (tooth on tooth), the shift linkage can be locked. When the motor starts up, the coupling then engages. The tensile and compressive forces of the shift linkage in the engaged condition must not exceed 500 N.



VENDR

FIGURE 06 PAGE 04

### 6. Conversions and modifications

Do not make any changes, provide attachments or perform conversion work on the gear unit or components which could reduce safety without the manufacturer's permission! In particular any protective facilities provided (e.g. covers, overload protection) must not be removed or changed.

### 7. Notes on maintenance

Change oil regularly in accordance with the operating manual. Refer to lubrication chart, pump power take-off gear units. If the mounting flanges have their own oil filling, it is designed as long-life lubrication and no oil change is necessary. For the oil quantity and oil grade, see nameplate or operating manual; the oil quantities are to be regarded as approximations. The oil level indicated in the assembly drawing is always decisive. Check the oil level by undoing the overflow screw or by using the oil dipstick provided these devices are part of the fittings. At each oil change check all the seals and screw fittings for any leaks and, if necessary, retighten the screws. If possible, a visual leak check should be made every day. A rise in the oil level in the gear unit or mounting flanges with their own oil filling is a sign of defective seals in the hydraulic units.

Premature gear unit failure may occur as a result of running dry caused by oil loss, the ingress of water into the gear unit housing or the presence of foreign matter in the lubricant.



When changing, replenishing or draining the oil or when taking oil samples, it must be guaranteed that no oil can escape onto the ground, penetrate the ground or surface water or enter the sewage system.



Prolonged contact with lubricants can cause injury to your skin. Use a protective skin ointment.



After prolonged operation the lubricant and surface of the gear unit may reach temperatures which can cause skin

burns. When working on hot components, wear protective clothing, e.g. protective gloves.

The lubricant is best drained while still warm from operation so that a complete change of the old lubricant is ensured. If the oil is highly contaminated, the gear unit should be rinsed with the same lubricant.



Under no circumstances may different types of lubricant, such as mineral oil, synthetic oil or grease, be mixed with each other.



The applicable national, local and plant-specific regulations and requirements concerning accident prevention and environmental protection are to be observed.



To prevent faults, it is necessary to carry out the regular maintenance and inspection work prescribed. Any changes compared with normal operation (higher power input, temperatures or vibrations, unusual noises or smells, response of monitoring devices etc.) are an indication that the unit is not functioning properly. To avoid faults which could result in injury to people or damage to property, the maintenance staff responsible must be notified immediately. In case of doubt switch off the relevant item of equipment and ensure it cannot be switched on again.



To prevent damage from overheating, dirt and dust deposits should be regularly removed from the gear unit sur-

### 8. Spare parts and repairs

Spare parts must satisfy the technical requirements specified by the manufacturer. This is always guaranteed with original spare parts. When ordering spare parts, the type number and serial number (to be found on the nameplate or in the technical data) in addition to the spare part number must be indicated. Spare parts drawings and spare parts lists can be requested from the manufacturer.

Repairs and overhauls are carried out by the manufacturer at short notice. When carrying out your own repairs, make sure that the expendables and auxiliary materials and parts which have been replaced are disposed of safely and without polluting the environment.



The applicable national, local and plant-specific regulations and requirements concerning accident prevention and environmental protection are to be observed. The manufacturer does not assume any liability for damage caused by improper repair work or the use of non-original spare parts.



Prolonged contact with lubricants can cause skin damage. Use a protective skin ointment. After prolonged operation the lubricant and the surface of the gear unit may reach temperatures which can cause skin burns. Before starting repairs, let the gear unit cool down.



**VENDR** 

	S	chr	nierstoffe Lubricants Lub									orifiants						ing.				
Schmierstoffe für	Lubricants	Graisses pour	STIEBEL-Getriebe STIEBEL-Gears STIEBEL-Réducteurs									Wälzlager Roller bearings Pallers à roulement			. Lagerinnenraum.		New filling every 10,000 operating hours. Quantity: 1/3 inner space of roller bearing.					
Schmierstoffart siehe Typenschild	Lubricant type see name plate	Type de graisse voir plaque de type				min	alisc eral érale					ynthet synthe	etic		Fett			illmenge: 1/3		ıntity: 1/3 inne		e service. nt.
Schmie siehe Typ	Lubrica	Type de voir plaqu			P DIN	51517	7	Flu	lleßfett id grease Isse fiulde	ÖI OII Hulle	PGLP DIN	51502	Fließfett Fluid grease Graisse fluide	Grease Graisse			stunden. Fü		hours. Qua		00 heures d r å rouleme	
Kinem. Viskosität in cSt bei 40° C	Kinem. viscosity in cSt at 40° C	Viscosité kiném. en cSt à 40° C	460	320	220 (standard)	100	15	1		460	220	001	ı	(standard)		I		Nəubelülung alle 10.000 Betriebsstunden. Füllmenge: 1/3 Lagerinnenraum.	ji Bi	ery 10,000 operating	ement	Remplissage nouveau après 10.000 heures de service. Quanlitè: 1/3 de l'intérieur du palier à roulement.
Umgebungstemp. in °C	Ambient tem- perature in °C	Température ambiante en °C	+ 5+ 45	0+ 40	- 5+ 35	- 15 + 25	50 10	-20+ 50		- 15+100	-25+ 80	-35+ 60	- 35+ 60	-30+ 60		- 50 + 110	Wälzlager	Neubefüllung	Roller bearing		Palier à roulement	Remplissage Quantité: 1/3
•	PRA		Degol BG 460	Degol BG 320	Degol BG 220	Degol BG 100	ı	Aralub FDP 00		Degol GS 460	Degol GS 220	1	ı	Mehrzweckfett Aralub HL 2		1		alle 2.000 h.		First oil change after approx. 200 operating hours, further every 2,000 h. or at least after 12 months.	S graissage	e service;
1	BB		Energol GR-XP 460	Energol GR-XP 320	Energol GR-XP 220	Energal GR-XP 100	Bartran HV 15	Energrease HT 00-EP	Energrease FG 00-EP	Energol SG-XP 460	Energol SG-XP 220	I.	Energrease GSF	Mehrzweckfett L.2	Energrease LS 2	ı	chmieranweisur	stunden; danach	no instruction	ing hours; further	les pour pompes ptes spéciaux de	ron 200 heures de d après 18 mois.
	<b>√Caypsol&gt;</b>	<b>&gt;</b>	UK-ECUBSOL Õi 8140	UK-ECUBSOL ÓI 8060	UK-ECUBSOL ÓI 8050	UK-ECUBSOL ÖI 8030	1	Calypsol D 6024	Calypsol D 8024	UK-ECUSYNTH ÕI PG 460	UK-ECUSYNTH ÔI PG 220	ı	1	Calypsol H 441	Mehrzweckfett Calypsol 20	Calypsol H 729	rteilergetriebe, it besonderer So	ca. 200 Betriebss 12 Monaten.	ibutor gears,	oprox. 200 operat	à sorties multipl avec des préser	d'huile après envi olus ou au plus lar
	Castrol		Alpha SP 460	Alpha SP 320	Alpha SP 220	Alpha SP 100	Alphasyn T 15	CLS-Grease		Alphasyn T 460	Alphasyn T 220	1	CLS-Grease .	Spheerol AP 2		LZV:EP	STIEBEL-Pumpenverteilergetriebe, STIEBEL-Getriebe mit besonderer Schmieranwelsung	Erster Ölwechsel nach ca. 200 Betriebsstunden; danach alle 2.000 h. jedoch maximal nach 12 Monaten.	STIEBEL-Pump distributor gears, CTIFREI Gears with enecial Interiority instruction	oil change after a after 12 months.	STIEBEL-Réducteur à sorties multiples pour pompes STIEBEL-Réducteur avec des présentes spéciaux de graissage	Changement premier d'huile après environ 200 heures de service; toules les 2.000 h. de plus or, au plus lard après 18 mois.
	$\rangle$	•	NL-Gear Compound 460	NL-Gear Compound 320	NL-Gear Compound 220	NL-Gear Compound 100	Mechanism LPS 15	Dura-Lith. EP Grease 00		!	1 1		1	Dura-Lith. EP Grease 2			STIE	Erste	STIE	First least	STIE	Char
	(Esso)	)	Spartan EP 460	Spartan EP 320		Spartan EP 100	Univis N 15	Fibrax EP 370	Fibrax 370	1	Umlauföl S 220 Umlauföl E 21 502		Fließfett S 420	Beacon 2	Unirex N 2	!		) Betriebs-		500 operating or at least after	P.	après environ les 4.000 h. de nois.
		KLOBER LUBRICATION	Klūberoil GEM 1-460	Klüberoil GEM 1-320	Klüberoil GEM 1-220	Klüberoil GEM 1-100	ISOFLEX MT	MICROLUBE GB 00		Klübersynth GH 6-460	Klübersynth GH 6-220	Klübersynth GH 6-100	Klübersynth GE 46-1200	CENTOPLEX 2 EP	CENTOPLEX 2	ISOFLEX TOPAS NCA 52	STIEBEL-Standardgetriebe	Erster Ölwechsel nach ca. 500 Betriebs- stunden; danach alle 4.000 h. iedoch maximal nach 18 Monaten	STIEBEL-Standard gears	First oil change after approx. 500 operating hours; further every 4,000 h. or at least after 18 morths	STIEBEL-Réducteur standard	Changement premier d'huile après erwiron 500 heures de service; toutes les 4.000 h. de plus ou au plus tard après 18 mois.
	M©bi		Mobilgear 634	Mobilgeár 632	Mobilgear 630	Mobilgear 627	Mobil DTE 11	Gargoyle Fett 1200 W	-	Mobil Glygoyle 80	Mobil Glygoyle 30	Mobil Glygoyle 11	I	Mobilgrease	Mobilux 2	Mobiltemp SHC 100	STIEBEL-S	Erster Ölwec stunden; dar jedoch maxir	STIEBEL-S	First oil char hours; furthe 18 months.	STIEBEL-R	Changemer 500 heures or plus ou au pi
(		8heil	Shell Omala Ól 460	Shell Omala Öl 320	Shell Omala Öl 220	Shell Omala Õi 100	Shell Tellus On T 15	Shell Spezial Getriebefett H	Shell Tivela Compound A	Shell Tivela Oil SD	Shell Tivela Oil WB	Shell Tivela Oil WA	Shell Tivela Compound A	Shell Alvania Fett G 2	Shell Alvania Fett R 2	Aeroshell Grease 7	Schmierstoffwechselintervalle für		Intervals of Iubricant changing for		ngement de	
		DEA	Falcon CLP 460	Falcon CLP 320	Falcon CI P 220	Falcon CLP 150	Astron Z HI P 15	Glissando 283 EP 00	Orona DR 00	Polydea CLP 460	Polydea CLP 220	1	I	Glissando R EP 2	Glissando 20	-1	Schmierstoffwe		Intervals of lubri		Termes de changement de lubrifiant pour	



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 06 PAGE 06

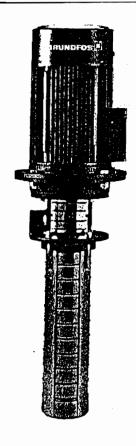
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.



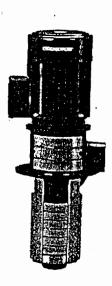
### CRK WASH WATER PUMP

**VENDR** 

FIGURE 07 PAGE 01



- (B) Installation and Operating Instructions
- D Montage- und Betriebsanieltung
- F Notice d'installation et d'entretien
- Monterings- og driftsinstruktion



## **CRK**

## CONTENTS

- 1. Applications
- 2. Type Designation
- 3. Operating Conditions
- 4. Installation
- 4.1 Pump Location
- 4.2 Suction Conditions
- 5. Electrical Connections
- 6. Start-Up
- 7. Operation and Maintenance
- 7.1 Lubrication and Maintenance
- 7.2 Filters
- 7.3 Periodic Checks
- 8. Fault Finding Chart



## CRK WASH WATER PUMP

VENDR

FIGURE 07 PAGE 02

### 1. Applications

The GRUNDFOS CRK pumps are multistage centrifugal pumps designed for the pumping of cooling and cutting liquids for machine tools, condensate transfer, liquid transfer in industrial washing machines and similar applications.

CRK pumps are designed for the pumping of liquids with a density and viscosity corresponding to those of water. The pumped liquid must not contain abrasive particles or fibres.

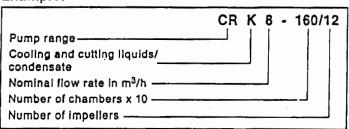
When pumping Ilquids with a density or viscosity higher than that of water, motors with correspondingly higher outputs must be used, if required.

### 2. Type Designation

The standard range of CRK pumps encompasses complete impeller in chamber combinations. On request, other lengths, against duty combinations, can be supplied by fitting empty intermediate chambers instead of standard chambers with impellers.

The pump key on the pump nameplate indicates the number of chambers and impellers fitted to the pump.

Example:



## 3. Operating Conditions

Liquid Temperature:  $-15^{\circ}$ C to  $+90^{\circ}$ C. Ambient Temperature:  $-30^{\circ}$ C to  $+40^{\circ}$ C.

Enclosure Class: IP 55.

Relative Air Humidity: Maximum 90%.

Operating Pressure: Maximum 25 bar.

GB



GB

# CRK WASH WATER PUMP

**VENDR** 

FIGURE 07 PAGE 03

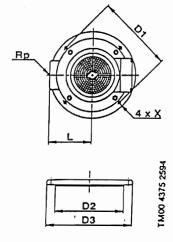
# 4. Installation

# 4.1 Pump Location

The pump is designed for tank mounting in a vertical position. The pump is positioned in a hole cut into the cover of the tank (upper side) and is secured to the tank by four set screws through the holes in the mounting flange. It is recommended to fit a sealing gasket between the pump flange and tank.

Fig. 1
Pump Mounting Flange Dimensions

	CRK 2 and 4	CRK 8 and 16		
D1	160	225		
D2	140	200		
D3	180	250		
L	100	125		
Rp	11/4	2		
Х	ø7	ø9		

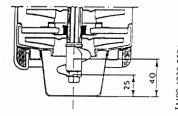


### 4.2 Suction Conditions

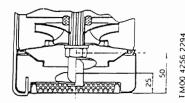
The CRK pumps are designed to provide full performance down to a liquid level of 40 mm (CRK 2/4) or 50 mm (CRK 8/16) above the bottom of the pump strainer.

At a liquid level between 25 and 40/50 mm above the bottom of the strainer, the built-in priming screw will protect the pump against dry-running, see fig. 2.

Fig. 2 CRK 2 and CRK 4



CRK 8 and CRK 16





# CRK WASH WATER PUMP

VENDR

FIGURE 07 PAGE 04

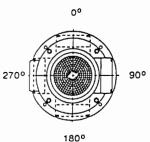
# 5. Electrical Connections

The electrical connections should be carried out in accordance with local regulations.

The operating voltage and frequency are marked on the pump nameplate. Please make sure that the motor is suitable for the electricity supply on which it will be used.



Fig. 3



Single-phase GRUNDFOS motors incorporate a thermal switch and require no additional motor protection.

Three-phase motors must be connected to a motor starter.

To ensure easy access to the electrical connections, the terminal box can be turned to the positions shown in fig. 3.

Remove the coupling guards which are kept in position by spring tension.

To change the position of the terminal box, remove the four screws securing the motor to the motor stool. Turn the motor to the required position, replace and tighten the four screws.

Replace the coupling guards.

Do not start the pump until it has been submerged in the pumped liquid. ...

The electrical connection should be carried out as shown in the diagram inside the terminal box cover.

In the case of frequency converter operation, the motor should not be loaded by more than 90% of the power stated on the motor nameplate, unless otherwise stated by the frequency converter manufacturer.

# 6. Start-Up

The pump can be started against an open or a closed discharge side.

- If the discharge side is open and the pump body is partly filled with liquid when the pump is started, the air will escape through the discharge pipe.
- If the discharge side is closed and the pump body is partly filled with liquid when the pump is started, the air will be pressed down through the pump body and out into the tank, and the pump will very quickly reach its maximum operating pressure.



# CRK WASH WATER PUMP

VENDR

FIGURE 07 PAGE 05

Before starting the pump, make sure:

 that the direction of rotation of the pump is correct.

When seen from the top, the pump should rotate counter-clockwise.



(Start the pump for a short period and check the direction of rotation at the motor cooling fan).

- 2. that all pipe connections are tight.
- 3. that the pump body is partly filled with liquid (partly submerged).
- 4. that the strainer is not blocked by impurities.

# 7. Operation and Maintenance

#### 7.1 Lubrication and Maintenance

Pumps installed in accordance with these instructions require very little maintenance.

The mechanical shaft seal is self-adjusting and has wear-resistant seal rings which are lubricated and cooled by the pumped liquid.

The pump bearings are also lubricated by the pumped liquid. Motor bearings are grease packed and sealed for life. No further lubrication is necessary.

# 7.2 Filters

Chip trays, filters, etc. should be cleaned at regular intervals to ensure a correct flow of liquid.

#### 7.3 Periodic Checks

At regular intervals, depending on the conditions and time of operation, the following checks should be made:

- Check the quantity of liquid and operating pressure.
- Check that there are no leaks.
- Check that the motor is not overheating.
- Check the tripping of the motor starter.
- Check that all controls are operating satisfactorily.

If the above checks do not reveal any abnormal operating details, no further checks are necessary. Should any faults be found, check the symptoms with section 8. "Fault Finding Chart".



# **CRK WASH WATER PUMP**

**VENDR** 

FIGURE 07 PAGE 06

# 8. Fault Finding Chart

Before removing the terminal box cover and before any removal/dismantling of the pump, make sure that the electricity supply has been switched off.

Fault		Cause				
1.	Motor does not run when started.	<ul> <li>a) Supply failure.</li> <li>b) Fuses blown.</li> <li>c) Motor starter overload has tripped out.</li> <li>d) Main contacts in starter are not making contact or the coil is faulty.</li> <li>e) Control circuit fuses are defective.</li> </ul>				
2.	Motor starter overload trips out immediately when supply is switched on.	<ul> <li>a) One fuse is blown.</li> <li>b) Contacts in motor starter overload are faulty.</li> <li>c) Cable connection is loose or faulty.</li> <li>d) Motor winding is defective.</li> <li>e) Pump mechanically blocked.</li> </ul>				
3.	Motor starter overload trips out occasionally.	<ul><li>a) Overload setting too low.</li><li>b) Periodic supply failure.</li><li>c) Low voltage at peak times.</li></ul>				
4.	Motor starter has not tripped out but the pump does not run.	a) Check 1 a), b), d) and e).				
5.	Pump capacity not constant.	<ul> <li>a) Pump strainer partly blocked by impurities.</li> <li>b) Liquid level in tank too low.</li> <li>See 4.2 "Suction Conditions".</li> </ul>				
6.	Pump runs but givės no liquid.	<ul> <li>a) Pump strainer blocked by impurities.</li> <li>b) Liquid level in tank too low.</li> <li>See 4.2 "Suction Conditions".</li> <li>c) Pump rotates in the wrong direction.</li> </ul>				





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 08 PAGE 00

# OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS PIN BUS-3 PANH BUS-5 Nano Nano Vario Nano S-A2: HC

# 1. STANDARD SPECIFICATION

- Portable transmitter with two replaceable 7,2 volt NiCd batteries, halter and waist straps
- Receiver with NBB adapter plate for fastening purposes (Only PNN-BUS-3)
- Receiver with 4 fastening angles (PNN-BUS-5)
- Multi-pole connecting cable for the receiver, to your specifications
- Automatic battery charger with charging adapter (rapid charging in three hours)

The actual delivery specification is as detailed on the confirmation of order or the delivery note accompanying the goods!



VENDR

FIGURE 08 PAGE 01

# 2. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Even if you are accustomed to working with radio control systems, read these operating instructions without fail before using this equipment. Only this document contains the latest information relating to your NBB radio control system.

Please refer to the accompanying registration documents for the explanatory notes on obtained an operating permit. Observe all applicable work-safety and accident prevention regulations without fail. Only fully trained, authorized personnel may use the NBB radio control equipment. Components, etc. built into the NBB equipment for safety purposes must be regularly inspected. (See point 6 of this instruction)

If the NBB radio control unit develops a fault, it must be shut down immediately. The transmitter should be switched off with the EMERGENCY-OFF switch. The connecting cable must be disconnected from the crane connecting socket (terminal) on the receiver. The repair of the equipment must not be carried out other than by NBB or an NBB authorized technician.

Failure to observe these recommendations will put both you yourself and others at risk. Under these circumstances, NBB rescinds the guarantee and any other form of liability. This radio control unit is designed exclusively for the control of construction machines and industrial plants. Only under these conditions are the safety systems (EMERGENCY-OFF, zero setting) fully effective. No other form of use is permitted. Any non-observance of this condition will relieve NBB of all liability.

Nano. Nano-S-A2-HC



Nano-Vario



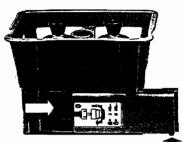
# 3. TRANSMITTER

To make the unit ready for use, insert the battery into the battery compartment. To remove the battery, depress the pin and push out the battery. The power supply to the transmitter is activated with the EMER-GENCY-OFF switch (when depressed, the EMERGENCY-OFF switch can also be secured by removing the key cap). The green LED on the transmitter control panel must flash regularly. Commands can now be input by means of the controls. The operating period with a charged battery is approximately 8 hours with the transmitter in continuous use. When the red "Battery" indicator lamp lights up, the battery is nearing exhaustion. The transmitter can be operated for approximately 15 minutes more in this condition. During this time, bring the crane to a safe position and install a new battery.

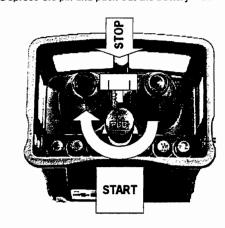
Removal of the battery inerrupts the radio link. As a result, the master switch for the crane must be switched on again. Charge the discharged battery with the charger supplied.

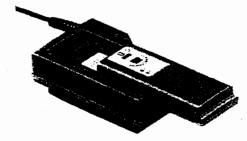
#### 4. BATTERY CHARGER

The red indicator lamp indicates that the battery charger is ready for use. Place the battery in the charging well; it will now be charged. When the red LED goes out, the charging process is concluded. No harm will come to the battery if it is left in the charger beyond the required charging time. Do not use the charger other than in dry rooms having a min-max temperature range of 0-40°C. A charged battery is a concentrated energy source. Never store a charged battery in a toolbox or similar where it could be short-circuited by metal components (even a key in your trouser pocket can cause a short circuit).



Depress the pin and push out the battery







**VENDR** 

FIGURE 08 PAGE 02

# 5. RECEIVER (PNN-BUS-3 and PNN-BUS-5)

The receiver is connected to the crane with the multi-pole connecting cable supplied. Please observe the instructions issued by the crane manufacturer. The power supply to the receiver is generally effected by way of the connecting cable.

In general, an earth lead is required in the case of cranes which have not previously been operated under radio control. Failing this, the receiver electronic circuit will not receive any power supply.

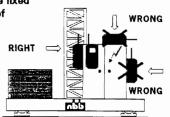
Take care to ensure that the operating voltage of the receiver complies with the electrical specifications of the crane.

The applicable operating voltage is specified in the supplement.

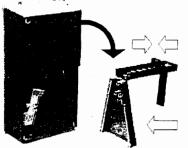
Never expose the receiver to a high pressure cleaning jet.
 This also applies to the transmitter.

The receiver should always be fixed vertical at the outside panel of the switching cabinet.
The antenna should reach over the top of the panel.
RIGH

6. OPERATING THE SYSTEM



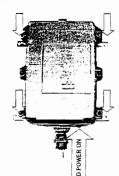




Mounting-possibilities of the PNN-BUS-3 or of the PNN-BUS-5.

PNN-BUS-5

Nano-Vario



Safety equipment in the NBB radio control system:

#### In the transmitter:

- EMERGENCY-OFF switch with automatic disconnection from the power supply
- Automatic zeroing

# In the receiver:

- Duplicated 2-channel evaluation of the EMERGENCY-OFF signal
- Automatic zeroing when switched on again after radio signal interruption
- Inhibition of radio control commands at the relay level if EMERGENCY-OFF circuit defective.

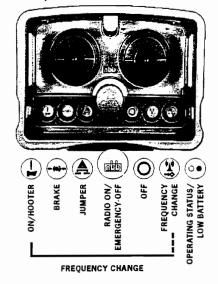
To ensure troublefree operation, observe the following operating instructions precisely. Subject to the transmitter being in operating condition, the crane's master switch can only be switched on provided no command transmitter is actuated. The necessary command for this purpose is initiated by the 'ON/HOOTER' button. This activates a warning signal on the crane. After the crane has been switched on, this button serves for the subsequent activation of the hooter as required by safety at work regulations.

If the NBB radio control unit remains unused for a prolonged period, we strongly recommend that the battery be charged from time to time (approximately every four weeks). This will prevent it from becoming discharged and will prolong its working life. If an extended period of disuse is intended, we recommend that the battery be removed from the transmitter.

#### Changing the frequency:

To change the frequency, hold down the 'ON/HOOTER' button while simultaneously operating the 'FREQUENCY CHANGE' button until the hooter sounds. (Please observe the accompanying registration conditions, see page 5, point 9).

#### Nano / Nano-S-A2-HC





VENDR

FIGURE 08 PAGE 03

TEACH-IN: Individual Setting of Analog Channels (Basic Setting) at Nano Transmitter\*. The output signals of the analog channels can be individually programmed by the transmitter.

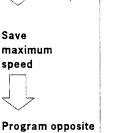
#### Activate programming mode







"contact point"

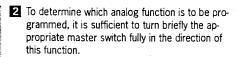


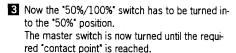
direction?





I Set all analog channels to zero position. (potentiometer without automatic release) Insert the TEACH-battery into the battery compartment, release the EMERGENCY-OFF switch and press the "ON/HORN" key. Now the programming mode is activated.





To save this value, the "SAVE" ("ON/HORN") key must be pressed at this position.

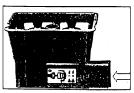
4 The "50%/100%" switch has to be turned into the '100%' position.

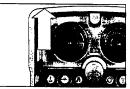
The upper initial value is saved by turning the master switch until the maximum speed of the function is reached then pressing again the "SA-VE" ("ON/ HORN") key.

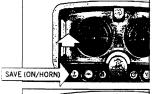
5 The opposite direction of this function can then be programmed the same way immediately afterwards.

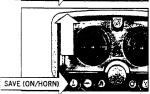
See point 3 and 4.

6 When programming several analog channels consecutively, the 'FREQUENCY-CHANGE' key must be pressed once after saving a function. Continue point 2.













Check the programmed values By pressing and holding the "FREQUENCY-CHANGE" key it is possible to change to the working mode to check the programmed values.

As soon as the key is released, the programming mode can be commenced, as described above. (Point 2 to 5.)

Close the programming mode 8 Press the EMERGENCY-OFF switch, push out the TEACH battery of the battery compartment, insert the normal working battery, release the EMERGENCY-OFF switch again and prepare the control to operate by pressing the "ON/HORN" key.

The control is ready to operate.

In the programming mode all functions are locked, except "ON/HORN" and each selected function.

\* Please refer to the scope of supply of your facility.



VENDR

FIGURE 08 PAGE 04

TEACH-IN: Individual Setting of Analog Channels (Basic Setting) at Nano Transmitter with Potentiometer Control\*.

The output signals of the analog channels can be individually programmed by the transmitter.

#### Activate programming mode



Select analog function



Save "contact point"



Save maximum speed

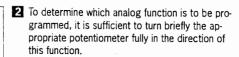


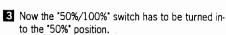
**Programming** of next function?



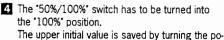


1 Set all analog channels to zero position. (potentiometer without automatic release) Insert the TEACH-battery into the battery compartment, release the EMERGENCY-OFF switch and press the 'ON/HORN' key. Now the programming mode is activated.





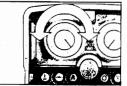
The potentiometer is now turned until the required "contact point" is reached. To save this value, the "SAVE" ("ON/HORN") key must be pressed at this position.

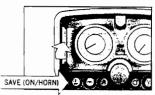


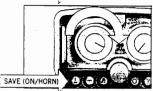
tentiometer until the maximum speed of the function is reached then pressing again the "SA-VE" ("ON/ HORN") key.

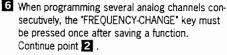


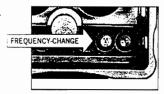












Check the programmed values 7 By pressing and holding the "FREQUENCY-CHANGE" key it is possible to change to the working mode to check the programmed values. As soon as the key is released, the programming mode can be commenced, as described above. (Point 2 to 5 .)

Close the programming mode 8 Press the EMERGENCY-OFF switch, push out the TEACH battery of the battery compartment, insert the normal working battery, release the EMERGENCY-OFF switch again and prepare the control to operate by pressing the "ON/HORN" key.

The control is ready to operate.

In the programming mode all functions are locked, except "ON/HORN" and each selected function.

\* Please refer to the scope of supply of your facility.



VENDR

FIGURE 08 PAGE 05

#### 7. FUNCTION CHECKS

Regular function checks of the NBB radio control unit are essential to ensure that operating safety is maintained. In the case of a single-shift daily operation, we recommend that the checks be carried out once a week. They can be performed with the aid of the indicator lamps on the receiver. For this purpose, the transmitter must be in operating condition.

- First, connect only the receiver the transmitter remains switched off.
- Switch on the transmitter by releasing the EMERGENCY-OFF button.
- Now test the command functions (always starting at the lowest stage) and check that the crane responds correctly.
  In particular, make sure that the danger area is clear of all personnel. Failure to do so may result in an ACCIDENT.
- EMERGENCY-OFF check. Press the EMERGENCY-OFF button on the transmitter until it locks. The crane's master contactor must drop out after a maximum of 1/2 second.

#### Checking the LEDs of the receiver

- LED1: POWER ON. If the LED does not light up, check the power supply. If the power supply lead is in satisfactory condition, notify your service centre.
- LED2: HF AVAILABLE. Remains lit continuously when the transmitter is switched on.
  - (not significant in the case of scanner operation).
- LED3: Flashes at regular intervals during fault-free operation.
   Irregular flashing means that the HF channel is probably disrupted.
   In this case, select an alternative channel.
- LED4: If this LED flashes, the HF channel is disrupted.
- LED5 (Battery operation): state of charge of the battery.

# MADE IN GERMANY MODEL DE SIGNATION PINNEUS-J SERIA, NO. H MODULE POEM43 FREQUENCY BAND F 2 A109 2 A 4600 DE MBB NACHRICHTEN TECHNIK

# VODEL DE SIGNATION PNN-BUS-3 TERNAL NO.: F-MOULE: PCEM43 FRECUENCY BAND F 1 A109 FRECUENCY BAND F

#### 8. RATING PLATES

Rating plates contain the serial number, model designation, type of HF module and frequency. In the event of a query, please give the serial number without fail.

#### 9. REGISTRATION

Explanatory notes on obtaining an operating permit for your NBB radio control system will be found in the accompanying registration documents.

#### 10. MAINTENANCE

The NBB radio control unit is largely maintenance-free. Nevertheless, please observe the following points:

- The EMERGENCY-OFF button must operate freely.
- Keep the unit clean of any contamination from building materials.
- If any electrical welding is carried out on the crane, disconnect the control cable from the receiver, otherwise the receiver electronics may be damaged.

#### 11. GUARANTEE

All NBB radio control units (transmitter, receiver, battery charger) are guaranteed to operate satisfactorily for a period of six months from the date of sale. The terms of the guarantee include parts and labour. Transport costs are the buyer's responsibility. The following are excluded from the guarantee: wearing parts, relays and batteries. The guarantee does not cover damage, accidental damage, negligence, improper use, non-adherence to operating conditions, the non-observance of operating, testing and servicing instructions, or repairs or modifications to the unit not authorized by NBB.

NBB will not be liable for consequential damage. It reserves the right to effect repairs or replacements at its own discretion.

#### 12. ACTION IN THE EVENT OF A FAULT

Do not continue to work with a defective NBB radio control unit. Even a minor defect in the first instance may eventually lead to a major fault!

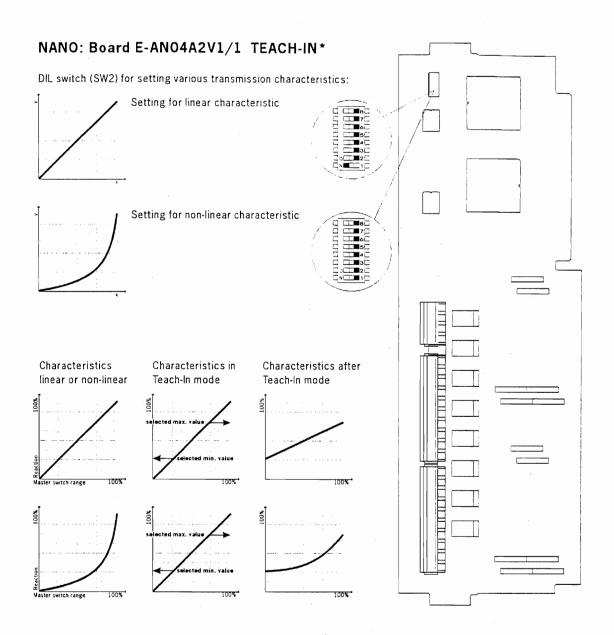
Do not try to repair the NBB radio control unit yourself. In the event of a fault, please notify your dealer or contact us!



**VENDR** 

FIGURE 08 PAGE 06

# TECHNICAL SUPPLEMENT



DIL switch no. 8:

OFF: 50% switching variable

ON: 50% switching fixed

<sup>\*</sup>Please refer to the scope of supply of your facility.



VENDR

FIGURE 08 PAGE 07

# TECHNICAL DATA



Operating ambient temperature

-20 to +65 °C

Insulation class - Protection

IP 65

TRANSMITTER

Pocket. S Nano Nano. L Nano. M

Transmission frequency range

400 - 477 MHz. 25 mW FM

The use of synthesizer technology permits frequencies to be selected in accordance with the appropriate waveband for the country of use.

Low frequency modulation

FSK signal to CCITT V.23

Data repetition rate

about 60 ms

Baud rate

1200 baud (bits per sec.)

Range

300 up to 1000 m

Power input

about 60 mA

RF ouput

10 mW

Weight (without battery)

Size (L x W x H)

Pocket

0,2 kg

8,7 x 3,5 x 14 cm

Nano

0,7 kg

17,5 x 12,6 x 12,2 cm

Nano-L

1,0 kg

24,7 x 13,9 x 11,7 cm

Nano-M

1,5 kg

28,3 x 14,4 x 16,7 cm

# RECEIVER

PNN-BUS-3, PNN-BUS-5

Reception frequency range

400 - 477 MHz

Data security:

Generates a CRC code with a Hamming distance = 4. Generates a neutral position Addressing of each transmitter with its own, unique combination (32768 possible combinations). Parity - Bit parameters with addressing.

Data reception security:

2 diversitary evaluators (1 hardware evaluator, 1 software - controlled evaluator). CRC. EMERGENCY OFF and neutral position bits. Restart inhibitor if EMERGENCY OFF

Contact loading for EMERGENCY OFF and commands.

max. switching voltage

6 A

max. switching current max, switching power

1000 VA

Weight

Size (L x W x H)

PNN-BUS-3 PNN-BUS-5 3,0 kg 4,7 kg 30,6 x 18,1 x 13 cm 36,4 x 28,3 x 15,2 cm

**BATTERY** 

7,2V / 0,6 Ah

CHARGING UNIT

Operating voltage external charging unit

12V/24V DC

Operating voltage /PNN-BUS-3/PNN-BUS-5

110V/230V AC

90V - 270V AC

40V - 270V AC

40V - 130V AC

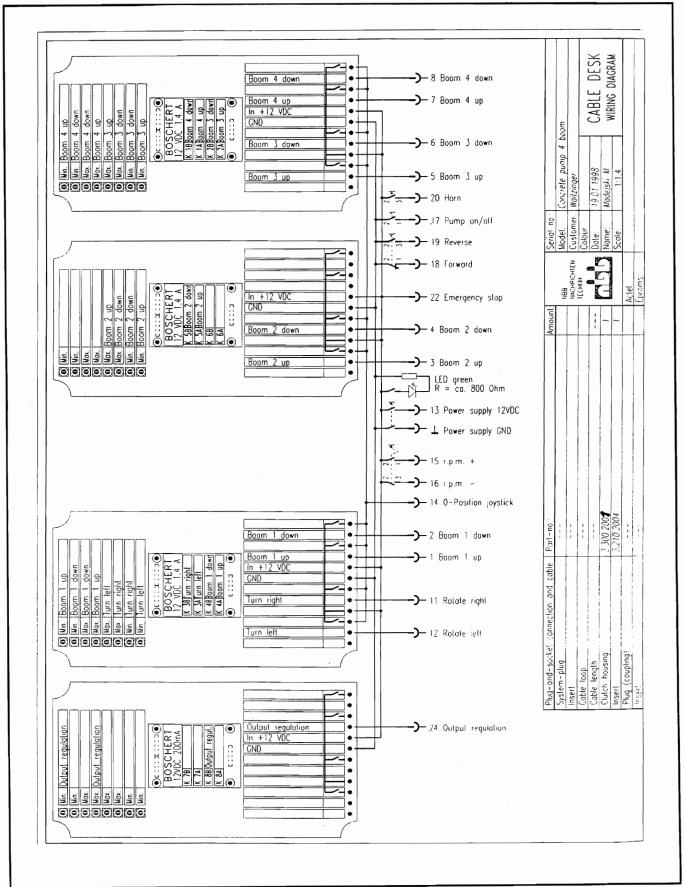
8V - 50V DC

24V DC



# **VENDR**

FIGURE 08 PAGE 08





**VENDR** 

FIGURE 08 **PAGE** 09

Anlage 1 zur Zulassungsurkunde Nr. G120913F vom CS.10.1995 Vorganys-Nr.: 49202 Seite 1 (2)

SYSTEMBESCHREIBUNG

BUNDESAMT FÜR ZULASSUNGEN IN DER TELEKOMMUNIKATION

ZULASSUNGSURKUNDE

Empfangsmodul: 3-EM43 AO cbjektbestandteil:

Objektmerkmale:

Frequenzbereich:

Betriebsfrequenzbereich: Sendeart:

433,100 MHz bis 434,750 MHz 433,05 MHz bis 434,79 MHz

> Spannungsversorgung des Empfångers: Betriebsart:

Simplex 12V, DC

Antenne des Empfängers:

Antennenbuchse

Anzahl der schaltbaren HF-Kanale:

Saarbrücken, den 05.10.1995

Im Auftrag

Das Zulassungsobjekt erfüllt die Zulassungsvorschrift BAPT 222 zv 125, Ausgabe Beember 1944 auf der Grundlage der angewandten technischen Vorschrift I-ETS 100 220, Ausgabe Ausga: 1993

Punkanlagen für gewerbliche und industriclle Fernsteuerungs-und Fernmeßzwecke

:: MUB Nachrichtentechnik GmbH Otto-Hahn-Str. 3 D-15248 Ölbronn-Dyrrn

ObjektDezeichnung: E-EM43 AO

Zulassungsinhaber:

Zulassungsnummer: G120913F Zus. Kennzeichen: LFD-D Allgemeinzulassung

Zulassungsart:

1 Anlage

Henry line) for Hans werner Dies

Undersmit for Lunarungen in ser Teishvamminkalien, "districte 24-42, D-60119 Sesticiticam, Inl.; (56 61) a ve-0, fax; (56 61) 6 64-16 50

REVISION:



# MODEL XXT42.5RZ TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP SERVICE BULLETIN

XXT42.5 SRVBT

PAGE 01

AS WE MAKE IMPROVEMENTS TO THE **REED** TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP MODEL **XXT42.5RZ**, WE LIKE TO SUPPLY YOU, THE CUSTOMER, WITH UPDATED INFORMATION WHICH APPLIES TO YOUR PUMP.

THIS SECTION IS PROVIDED AS A PLACE TO STORE SERVICE BULLETINS AS YOU RECEIVE THEM FROM **REED LLC.** 



# MODEL XXT42.5RZ TRUCK MOUNTED CONCRETE BOOM PUMP SERVICE BULLETIN

XXT42.5 SRVBT

PAGE 02

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK	



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 01

BULLETIN NO: SB 001

DATE: FEBRUARY 5,1998

TO: ALL **REED** DEALERS

SUBJECT: REED WARRANTY PROGRAM

Each *REED* Concrete Placing Trailer Pump, Truck Mounted Boom Pump and Dry-mix Spraying Gun, undergoes before delivery a thorough Quality Assurance inspection, a performance check and final testing. However, even with these precautions the possibility exists that after delivery, for some reason, a component may fail.

This is the reason for warranty. If this should happen to one of your machines during the first 12 months or 1000 pumping hours after delivery, there is a good chance the failed component could be replaced under warranty.

**REED** has updated and formalized its **WARRANTY PROGRAM** and this bulletin is issued to make all dealers aware of the program.

Enclosed is a supply of our new **WARRANTY CLAIM** forms. From this point on, all warranty claims must be submitted on these forms. Also, please find a description of the program, coverage and how to make a claim and its submission. We suggest you give this some careful attention. Briefly some noteworthy items are:

- Do not return any failed part unless requested by **REED**.
- Purchase the replacement part through normal channels from *REED*. Submit your claim noting the invoice number of the replacement part. Upon approval of the claim, a credit will be issued.
- Every effort will be made to process claim within 2 weeks from receipt except for those occasions where the part is to be returned.

Should questions arise during your review, please do not hesitate to contact us.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service.

lik Wickelo-

Sincerely,

Mike Wickstrom Service Manage



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 02

# WARRANTY PROGRAM POLICY

**REED** Concrete Placing Equipment MODEL **XXT42.5RZ** is designed and engineered to perform as stated on published specifications. Only quality materials and workmanship are used in the manufacture of these products. As a back up for the product manufactured by **REED**, a guarantee against defects in design and workmanship of components is provided for each machine.

The **REED** guarantee/warranty states, in general, that **REED** will replace free of charge any components found to be defective within the time frame of the warranty period. There are exceptions to some components which are not the responsibility of **REED**. These are noted elsewhere.

A formal printed policy is available and depicts in more detail the warranty and description. However, for your ready reference the following is offered:

# A. WARRANTY PERIOD

• ALL CONCRETE PLACING MACHINES

The warranty period is for twelve (12) months from date of delivery to initial user or 1000 pumping hours whichever comes first.

NEW PARTS WARRANTY

For parts sold through the **REED** Parts Department the warranty is ninety (90) days from invoice ship date.

REPLACEMENT WARRANTY PARTS

Replacement parts provided under the terms of the machine warranty are for the warranty period applicable to the unit in which they were installed as if such parts were original components of the machine.

# B. WARRANTY COVERAGE

DEFECTIVE PARTS

Unless otherwise authorized the replacement part **MUST** be **PURCHASED** from **REED**. Once warranty claim is received and approved, **REED** will provide credit to the dealer/user for their cost of the replacement part as invoiced by **REED**.



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 03

### LABOR

No labor time and related compensation will be provided by *REED* to dealers/users or others to perform work under this warranty policy.

# TRAVEL TIME

No travel time, mileage or other expenses will be compensated by **REED** to dealers/users or others to perform work under this warranty policy.

# • FREIGHT, IMPORT DOCUMENTATION, CUSTOM DUTY

Any expense incurred for freight, import duty and documentation will not be reimbursed by *REED* in association with this warranty policy.

# C. EXCLUSIONS

# CHASSIS AND RELATED COMPONENTS (TRUCK MOUNTED UNITS)

The warranty for the chassis is handled by the chassis manufacturer and their dealer network. Prior to putting the truck in service it is suggested you contact the nearest manufacturer dealership.

# • ENGINE - TRAILER UNITS

The engine warranty is handled by the engine manufacturer and their dealer network. The terms and conditions of their warranty will apply. Contact the local engine dealer for specifics on warranty of the engine.

#### NORMAL WEAR

This pertains to items that have failed as a result of normal wear and tear to the product including but not limited to material cylinder and hydraulic cylinder piston components, delivery systems, pins, chains, bushings, seals, concrete pump wear parts, brakes, filter elements, fluids and tires.

# DAMAGES

Caused by transport of equipment or parts, improper set-up or installation, operator error, improper operation or storage, environmental conditions, accidents, improper mechanical techniques employed by anyone or any other cause other than a structural defect in materials or workmanship.



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 04

# • MAINTENANCE

Caused by failure to perform any scheduled maintenance or routine maintenance as specified in technical manual on any structural or mechanical component.

# MODIFICATIONS

Any non-authorized changes or modifications of any kind to the product. Any modification must be authorized and approved in writing by **REED** Engineering Department.

# ABUSE

Any accidental or intentional abuse of product including but not limited to neglect, loading beyond capacity or any operation of the equipment beyond the limits set forth by *REED* documentation and as depicted in the appropriate technical manual.

# D. SUBMISSION OF CLAIM BY DEALER/USER

Should a component failure be encountered during the warranty period and should it fall within the guidelines of the *REED* WARRANTY POLICY the following procedure is to be followed to claim warranty:

# REPLACEMENT PART

- Obtain the replacement part by ordering it from the REED PARTS DEPT. through normal channels. You will be INVOICED for the part.
- If the part has been previously ordered from **REED** and is in your replacement stock inventory you may choose to use that part.

# COMPLETE THE CLAIM FORM

**REED** has supplied you with a pre-numbered Warranty Claim Form which consists of four (4) parts. This and only this form is **ACCEPTABLE**. **DUPLICATE** copies of the form are **NOT ACCEPTABLE**. If you do not have the proper form, contact the **REED** Service Department. They will send you a supply.



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 05

CONCRETE PLA	REED CRETE PLACING EQUIPMENT  WARRANTY CLAIM 13822 OAKS AVENUE CHINO, CA. 91710 909-364-2100  Date:						
Distributor Account Number:			End User Address: City: State:	End User Account Number: End User:			
MACHINE PUMP DATA  Model 4 Serial No. 5 In Service Date 6 9  Hours of Operation 7 Failure Date 8 Repair Date 9  NOTE - Hold deficient part(s) until requested by REED or until claim is approved. All parts requested to be returned must have a return authroization number provided by REED, shipped freight prepaid. Parts must ship within 30 days from REED request. RETURN AUTHORIZATION NO. 10 SHIP DATE 11							
PART NUMBER		DESCRIPTION 12	QTY.	NET PRICE	TOTAL PRICE	PART INVOICE NO.	
Describe Failure and	d How it O	ccurred					
REED comments						Claim Approved for	
REED Use - Claim Approved Denied Denied Denied Dealer Signature  Signed Date Date					_(15)		



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 06

The following instructions are offered for completing the **WARRANTY CLAIM FORM**. Refer to sample of form. Circled numbers on form correspond to items below. **FILL IN**:

- 1. Date your claim is written
- 2. Distributor name and address
- 3. End user name and address
- 4. Model number of unit affected
- Serial number of unit affected
- 6. Date unit was first placed in service
- 7. Hours (from hour-meter) of operation at time of failure
- Date when failure occurred
- 9. Date when unit was repaired
- Return Authorization number as received from *REED* Service Department. This will only apply when failed component is requested to be returned by *REED*.
- 11. Date when failed part is shipped back to **REED**
- 12. List **REED** part number, description of part, quantity and price of part.
- 13. List **REED** invoice number sent you when replacement part was purchased
- 14. Briefly describe failure and how it occurred
- 15. Dealers signature and date

The claim form **MUST BE COMPLETELY FILLED OUT**. Claims lacking specific, accurate information will be returned **UNPROCESSED**. If additional room is needed to describe the failure or to list the parts used, attach a separate sheet and identify those sheets with the **SAME WARRANTY CLAIM NUMBER**.



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 07

# 3. SUBMITTING TO **REED**

When all appropriate data has been entered on the claim and signed, proceed as follows:

- Remove copies of form marked "DEALER" (yellow) and "RETURN AUTHORIZATION" (green). The Dealer copy is for your records and the Return Authorization copy is to be retained in the event *REED* requests the return of the part.
- Mail the "REED" copy (white) and "ACCOUNTING" copy (pink) along with any back-up data such as a copy of the replacement part INVOICE to REED.
   DO NOT FAX COMPLETED FORM and send only FORM ORIGINALS.

# E. RETURN OF FAILED COMPONENT

Depending on the type of part and circumstance surrounding the component failure, the possibility exists that *REED* may request that the failed part be returned to them for investigation and evaluation purposes or to apply for warranty from the manufacturer of the part.

- Upon receipt of your warranty claim and before claim is approved, *REED* will inform you in writing if the part is to be returned. On this correspondence a *RETURN* AUTHORIZATION number will be given to you.
- This number is to be written in the appropriate area on the **RETURN AUTHORIZATION** copy (green) of the warranty form. Include this copy as part of your packing slip. Also write the number on a tag and attach to the part.
- Parts requested to be returned must be shipped back to *REED* within 30 days from issuing of the **RA** number. Failure to do so will cause warranty claim to be **DENIED**.
- Returned parts are to be properly packaged and shipped freight PREPAID.
- Any parts received by REED without the PROPER RA number will be shipped back at DEALER/USER EXPENSE.
- If claim is approved and no request to return parts from *REED* has been made, then parts can be discarded.



XXT42.5 SRVBT

SB 001 PAGE 08

# F. APPROVAL/DENIAL OF CLAIM

Every effort will be made to process the warranty claim within 2 weeks from receipt.

# APPROVAL

Once your claim has been approved by *REED*, the pink copy will be forwarded to our Accounting Dept. They in turn will issue a credit against the invoice for the replacement purchased part.

In the meantime a fax or notification will be sent you indicating the claim and the amount approved.

# DENIAL

If your warranty claim is denied for any reason, a fax or notification will be sent to you indicating reasons for denial. Should you have any dispute with the decision, you have the right to have the decision reconsidered. You must present your arguments in **WRITING** within 15 days of your receipt of the claim denial.

CONCRETE PLA EQUIPMEN	ACING	WARRANTY 13822 OAKS A CHINO, CA. 91710	VENUE		Date	NO. 		
Distributor Account Number			Address: City: State:	End User Account Number				
return auth	n	Serial No. 5 Failure Date 8 until requested by REED or ur umber provided by REED, ship	ntil claim is a	pproved. All	parts requested to	be returned must have a		
PART NUMBER		DESCRIPTION (12)	QTY.	NET PRICE	TOTAL PRICE	REED REPLACEMENT PART INVOICE NO.		
Describe Failure and	1 How it O	columed						
		(14)				Claim Approved for		
REED Use - Claim Approved Denied Denied Date Date								